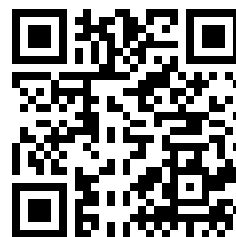


---

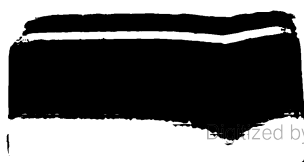
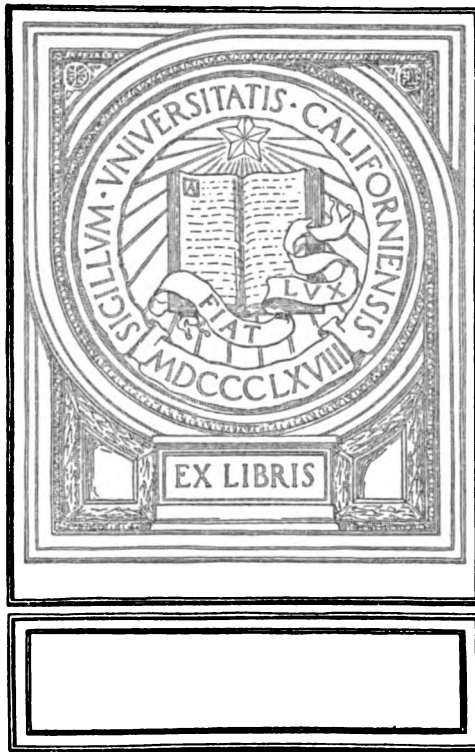
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google<sup>™</sup> books

<https://books.google.com>













**HISTORY OF THE  
19th KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS  
FROM 1858 TO 1921**



100

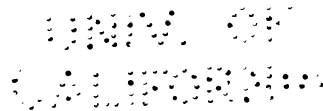


**BT. COLONEL THE LORD WIGRAM, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.V.O., C.S.I.**  
**Colonel, 19th King George's Own Lancers.**

# HISTORY OF THE 19th KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS

Formerly 18th King George's Own Lancers and  
19th Lancers (Fane's Horse), amalgamated in 1921

1858-1921



BY

GENERAL SIR H. HUDSON, G.C.B.

ALDERSHOT :  
GALE & POLDEN, LTD.

1937

2A 843  
K5H8

PRINTED IN ENGLAND  
BY  
GALIE & PORDEN, LTD.,  
ALDERSHOT.  
5055-K

## AUTHOR'S NOTE

I TAKE this opportunity of thanking all those who have assisted in the production of this volume. First and foremost, I am indebted to Colonel R. Dening of the 18th Lancers, and to the late Colonel F. Whitby of the 19th Lancers, for their research work, without which its compilation would not have been possible ; to Major-General Mills, late 18th Lancers, who probably saw more fighting in France and Palestine than any other officer of the two regiments, and who not only gave access to certain diaries but also recorded his experiences at length and placed them at my disposal ; to Major Bray of the 18th Lancers for the lengthy quotations I have made from his book, "Shifting Sands" ; to Brigadier-General C. Templer, himself an officer of the Bombay Cavalry and later Director of the Army Remount Department in India, for his expert article on remounts ; to Captain Brayne and Captain Fulcher of the 18th Lancers for their reminiscences and impressions from the point of view of that large body of so-called "temporary" officers on whom so much depended, and whose services are not always fully recognized : Captain Brayne, in addition, lent diaries which he kept in his numerous activities as Political Officer, Administrator of a province, Canteen Organizer, etc. ; to Major-General Gregory, Brigadier-General Lance, Colonels Howell, FitzGerald and Baddeley, and Majors R. MacLeod and T. Paterson, of the 19th Lancers ; and to Colonel Lord Wigram, Lieut.-Colonels I. Eardley-Wilmot, P. E. Ricketts and Major A. H. Brooke of the 18th Lancers—to mention only a few of those who have helped.

With such material at his disposal, the author's work has been chiefly that of endeavouring to sketch briefly conditions obtaining during the sixty years covered by the volume, and life in a regiment of Silladar Horse during that period.

Quotations have been made freely from a variety of works. Their source has been noted both in the text and in the Bibliography ; where this has not been done, it is hoped this grateful acknowledgment will be accepted.

Finally, thanks are due to C. T. Atkinson, Esq., for his valuable criticism and editing of the manuscript ; and again to Colonel R. Dening for the collection of maps and photographs included in the text.

H. HUDSON.

THE CLOSE, WINCHESTER,  
1936.





# CONTENTS

CHAP.	PAGE
I. THE SIXTIES ... ..	1
India in 1858—Raising the 18th Lancers—Pursuit of Tantia Topce— Raising of Fane's Horse—China—Taku Forts—Pekin—India and the Indian Army of the Sixties.	
II. THE SEVENTIES ... ..	21
Training—Russia—Cholera—The Prince of Wales's (King Edward VII) Visit—The Silladar System—Polo—Afghanistan and the Second Afghan War—With the Kandahar and Kurram Field Force—The Fakir's Curse— The March from Kandahar to Kabul—Actions of Ahmad Khel and Patkao Shahana.	
III. THE EIGHTIES ... ..	50
Military Developments—Russia—The Amir's Visit—Delhi Manœuvres— Cavalry Tactics—An Inspection Parade—Queen Victoria's Jubilee—A Day in a Subaltern's Life—Social Life in Cantonments.	
IV. THE NINETIES ... ..	64
Inspectors of Cavalry—Zhob and Miranzai Expeditions—Field-Marshal Lord Roberts—Polo—Interior Economy—North-West Frontier Dis- turbances—The 1897 Risings on the North-West Frontier—Tirah—The First Motor-Car.	
V. 1900—1907 ... ..	84
The Time of the Boer War—Mounting of a Silladar Cavalry Regiment— The Durbar of 1903—Lord Kitchener and Indian Army Reform—An Indian Cavalry "Week."	
VI. 1907—1914 ... ..	101
Enter Multan—The Zakka Kheyl and Mohmand Expeditions—Exit Multan—Jubilees—The Coronation Durbar.	
VII. FRANCE, 1914 ... ..	115
Outbreak of War—Mobilization—Voyage to France—Early Days in France.	
VIII. FRANCE, 1915 ... ..	128
Life in Billets—Front Line—Ypres—Tent-Pegging—Football—The Indian Corps—Diary of an Officer of the 19th—Life in the Trenches.	
IX. FRANCE, 1916 ... ..	150
Preparation for the Battle of the Somme—Servants—Cavalry Reorganiza- tion—A Sowar's Equipment—The Somme.	

CHAP.	PAGE
X. FRANCE, 1917 ... ..	164
The German Withdrawal to the Hindenburg Line—Cayeux—Arras— Cambrai—Gauche Wood.	
XI. FRANCE, 1918 ... ..	191
Preparations for Move to Egypt—Embarkation—Depots and Supply of Officers and Men.	
XII. THE CAMPAIGN IN PALESTINE ... ..	205
Palestine—The Situation—Disembarkation—Tel-el-Kebir—Reorganization —Move to Palestine—The Jordan Valley.	
XIII. THE CAMPAIGN IN PALESTINE: THE FINAL ADVANCE ...	220
The Assembly—The Situation—The Plan—The Advance of the 5th Cavalry Division—Nazareth—Acre—The Advance of the 4th Cavalry Division.	
XIV. THE CAMPAIGN IN PALESTINE: THE ADVANCE CONTINUED	245
The 5th Cavalry Division—The 4th Cavalry Division—Damascus—Aleppo.	
XV. AFTER THE ARMISTICE ... ..	254
Aintab—Syria and Palestine—Embarkation for India—Reorganization and Amalgamation.	

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

## COLOUR PLATES.

	FACING PAGE
AN INDIAN OFFICER, 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS, 1911	2
A SOWAR, 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE), 1911	6

## HALF-TONE PLATES.

BREVET COLONEL THE LORD WIGRAM, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.V.O., C.S.I., COLONEL, 19TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS	<i>Frontispiece</i>
F. H. SMITH, COMMANDANT, 18TH BENGAL CAVALRY, 1858-1876	4
W. W. FANE, COMMANDANT, 19TH BENGAL CAVALRY, 1860-1879	4
FANE'S HORSE ON THE "HAVOC" GUNBOAT, CHINA, 1860	10
A CHARGE OF FANE'S HORSE AT SIN-HO, CHINA, AUGUST 12TH, 1860	12
A REGIMENTAL GROUP, 19TH BENGAL LANCERS, AT MIAN MIR, 1865	18
A FRONTIER RAID	37
W. W. BISCOE, COMMANDANT, 19TH BENGAL LANCERS, 1885-1892; COLONEL, 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE), 1904-1920	58
GANDA SINGH, RISALDAR-MAJOR, 19TH BENGAL LANCERS, A.D.C. TO THE COM- MANDER-IN-CHIEF, 1889-1891	58
G. L. R. RICHARDSON, COMMANDANT, 18TH BENGAL LANCERS, 1891-1898; COLONEL, 18TH BENGAL LANCERS, 1906-1921; COLONEL, 19TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS, 1921-1931	74
G. A. MONEY, COMMANDANT, 18TH BENGAL LANCERS, 1898-1905	82
MALIK AHMADYAR KHAN, OF HADALI, RISALDAR-MAJOR, 18TH BENGAL LANCERS, 1903-1907: HONORARY CAPTAIN	82
H. HUDSON, COMMANDANT, 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE), 1910; COLONEL, 19TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS, 1931-33	104
JUBILEE GROUP, 18TH (PRINCE OF WALES' OWN) TIWANA LANCERS, DELHI, 1909	108
JUBILEE DURBAR, 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE), SIALKOTE, 1911	110
A GROUP OF MUTINY AND CHINA VETERANS AT 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE) JUBILEE, IN SIALKOTE, 1911	112
WINNING TEAM OF INDIAN CAVALRY POLO TOURNAMENT, 1913: 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS	114

	FACING PAGE
WINNING TEAM, INDIAN CAVALRY TENT-PEGGING, 1914: 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS ... ..	116
BRITISH AND INDIAN OFFICERS, 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS, MEERUT, OCTOBER, 1914 ... ..	118
S. B. GRIMSTON, COMMANDANT, 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS, 1910-1916	124
HAJI GUL MAWAZ KHAN, OF SALOI, RISALDAR-MAJOR, 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS, 1912-1916: HONORARY CAPTAIN ... ..	124
FRANCE AND BELGIUM: FRENCH AND INDIAN TROOPS, INDIAN CAVALRY HORSE SHOW, ESTRÉE BLANCHE, 1915; SIKHS FISHING WITH LANCES, 1915; A COOKHOUSE IN A BELGIAN FARM, 1915; AUTHUILLE, NEAR THIEPVAL, 1916 ...	136
C. L. GREGORY, COMMANDANT, 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE), 1915-1917 ...	140
F. F. H. LANCE, COMMANDANT, 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE), 1920-1921 ...	140
18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS NEAR MAMETZ, SOMME, JULY, 1916 ... ..	156
FRANCE: 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE) WATERING, 1915 ... ..	160
FRANCE: 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE) IN CAMP UNDER SNOW, IRLES, 1917 ...	160
FRANK MAXWELL, V.C., COMMANDANT, 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS, 1917	184
E. C. CORBYN, COMMANDANT, 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS, 1917 ...	184
PALESTINE, 1918: JERUSALEM FROM THE MOUNT OF OLIVES; WADI-EL-MELLAHAH, JORDAN VALLEY; CROSSING THE AUJA, PLAIN OF SHARON, SEPTEMBER 19TH, 1918 ... ..	216
PALESTINE AND SYRIA, 1918: NAZARETH, SEPTEMBER, 1918; DAMASCUS, 1918; DAMASCUS AND THE LEBANONS, 1918 ... ..	248
INDIAN CAVALRY POLO AND TENT-PEGGING TROPHIES, 19TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS, FROM 1888 ... ..	260

## LIST OF MAPS

	FACING PAGE
PEKIN AND THE GULF OF PECHILI, 1860 ... ..	14
AHMAD KHEL ... ..	46
AFRIDI AND ORAKZAI COUNTRIES, MIRANZAI AND KURRAM ... ..	80
SKETCH MAP, NORTH-WEST FRONTIER OF INDIA ... ..	106
GAUCHE WOOD, 1917 ... ..	190
PALESTINE AND SYRIA, 1918 (THE ADVANCE FROM JERUSALEM TO ALEPPO) ...	252

# LIST OF APPENDICES

## 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS.

	PAGE
I. BATTLE HONOURS ... ..	271
II. COLONEL-IN-CHIEF, COLONEL AND COMMANDANTS, 1858 TO 1921 ...	272
III. RISALDAR-MAJORS, 1866 TO 1921 ... ..	273
IV. ADJUTANTS, 1858 TO 1921 ... ..	274
V. STATIONS AT WHICH THE REGIMENT SERVED, 1858 TO 1921 ... ..	275
VI. PROMOTIONS, HONOURS AND REWARDS, 1858 TO 1921 ... ..	276
VII. INDIAN OFFICERS AND MEN GRANTED JAGIRS, JANGI INAMS OR LAND FOR SERVICES IN THE GREAT WAR OF 1914-18 ... ..	283
VIII. ACCOUNTS OF INDIVIDUAL ACTS OF GALLANTRY, 1858-1921 ... ..	285
IX. AN ACCOUNT AND STATISTICS OF THE REGIMENTAL STUD FARM ...	290
X. LIST OF PRESENTATIONS, SILVER TROPHIES AND PLATE, 1858 TO 1921	296
XI. KILLED, WOUNDED AND MISSING, 1858 TO 1921 ... ..	299
XII. DETAILS OF SERVICES OF CERTAIN MUHAMMADAN AND SIKH FAMILIES CLOSELY CONNECTED WITH THE REGIMENT, 1858 TO 1921 ... ..	302
XIII. (A) BRITISH OFFICERS WHO SERVED WITH THE REGIMENT, 1858 TO 1921	312
(B) BRITISH OFFICERS WHO SERVED WITH THE REGIMENT IN THE FIELD IN THE GREAT WAR, 1914 TO 1919 ... ..	315

## 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE).

XIV. BATTLE HONOURS ... ..	320
XV. COLONEL AND COMMANDANTS, 1860 TO 1921 ... ..	321
XVI. RISALDAR-MAJORS, 1866 TO 1921 ... ..	322
XVII. ADJUTANTS, 1860 TO 1921 ... ..	323
XVIII. STATIONS AT WHICH THE REGIMENT SERVED, 1860 TO 1921 ... ..	324
XIX. PROMOTIONS, HONOURS AND REWARDS, 1860 TO 1921 ... ..	325
XX. INDIAN OFFICERS AND MEN GRANTED JAGIRS, JANGI INAMS OR LAND FOR SERVICES IN THE GREAT WAR, 1914-18 ... ..	331

19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE)—*continued*.

	PAGE
XXI. ACCOUNTS OF INDIVIDUAL ACTS OF GALLANTRY, 1860-1921 ... ..	333
XXII. LIST OF PRESENTATIONS, SILVER TROPHIES AND PLATE, 1860 TO 1921	339
XXIII. KILLED, WOUNDED AND MISSING, 1860 TO 1921 ... ..	341
XXIV. DETAILS OF SERVICES OF CERTAIN MUHAMMADAN, SIKH AND JAT FAMILIES CLOSELY CONNECTED WITH THE REGIMENT, 1860 TO 1921 ...	344
XXV. (A) BRITISH OFFICERS WHO SERVED WITH THE REGIMENT, 1860 TO 1921	351
(B) BRITISH OFFICERS WHO SERVED WITH THE REGIMENT IN THE FIELD IN THE GREAT WAR, 1914 TO 1919 ... ..	355
 RECORDS COMMON TO 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS AND 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE). 	
XXVI. RECORD OF THE INDIAN CAVALRY POLO TOURNAMENT, 1883 TO 1921	358
XXVII. RECORD OF INDIAN CAVALRY TENT-PEGGING TOURNAMENT, 1885 TO 1921	360
XXVIII. RECORD OF INDIAN CAVALRY BRITISH OFFICERS' TENT-PEGGING, 1908 TO 1921 ... ..	362
XXIX. RECORD OF INDIAN CAVALRY HORSE CHASE, 1890 TO 1921 ... ..	363
XXX. RECORD OF INDIAN CAVALRY PONY CHASE, 1907 TO 1921 ... ..	364
XXXI. HORSE-BREEDING IN INDIA, BY BRIGADIER-GENERAL C. TEMPLER ...	365
XXXII. BIBLIOGRAPHY AND SOURCES OF INFORMATION UTILIZED FOR THE HISTORY OF THE 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS AND 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE) ... ..	370



# TITLES OF THE 18th KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS AND 19th LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE)

## TITLES OF THE 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS.

2nd Regiment of Mahratta Horse	...	...	...	...	1858 to 1861
18th Bengal Cavalry	...	...	...	...	1861 to 1886
(Uniform—Red. <i>Facings</i> —Blue.)					
18th Bengal Lancers	...	...	...	...	1887 to 1889
(1889 : Uniform—Scarlet. <i>Facings</i> —Blue.)					
18th Regiment of Bengal Lancers	...	...	...	...	1889 to 1901
18th Bengal Lancers	...	...	...	...	1901 to 1908
(Uniform—Scarlet. <i>Facings</i> —White.)					
18th Tiwana Lancers	...	...	...	...	1908 to 1905
18th (Prince of Wales' Own) Tiwana Lancers	...	...	...	...	1906 to 1910
18th King George's Own Lancers	...	...	...	...	1911 to 1921

## TITLES OF THE 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE).

Fane's Horse	...	...	...	...	1860 to 1861
(Uniform—French Grey Alkaluk, with Scarlet Turbans and Kamarbands.)					
19th Regiment of Bengal Cavalry	...	...	...	...	1861 to 1864
19th Regiment of Bengal Cavalry (Lancers)	...	...	...	...	1864 to 1874
(Uniform—1867 : Dark Blue. <i>Facings</i> —Red, Lace Gold.)					
( „ 1870 : Blue. <i>Facings</i> —Scarlet, Lace Silver.)					
19th Regiment of Bengal Lancers	...	...	...	...	1874 to 1901
(Uniform—1875 : Blue. <i>Facings</i> —Light Blue, Lace Silver.)					
{ „ 1882 : Blue. <i>Facings</i> —Light Blue, Lace Silver.)					
{ „ 1892 : Blue. <i>Facings</i> —French Grey, Lace Silver.)					
{ „ 1898 : Blue. <i>Facings</i> —French Grey, Lace Silver.)					
19th Bengal Lancers	...	...	...	...	1901 to 1908
(Uniform 1901—Blue. <i>Facings</i> —French Grey, Lace Silver.)					
19th Lancers (Fane's Horse)	...	...	...	...	1908 to 1921
(Uniform 1904—Blue. <i>Facings</i> —French Grey, Lace Silver.)					

## FOREWORD

BY

BT. COLONEL THE LORD WIGRAM, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.V.O., C.S.I.

My first impression after perusing this History is that we all owe a deep debt of gratitude to General Sir Havelock Hudson and his assistants, Colonel Dening and the late Colonel Whitby, for producing a great work. The author has very cleverly and amusingly interwoven the doings of the two Regiments in peace and in war into a well-illustrated and delightful whole.

The graphic and realistic description of the campaigns in which both Regiments have taken part, together with the excellent maps provided, will be a valuable addition to Military History. The book, I am confident, will interest not only the past, present and future members of the Regiment, but also a wide circle of friends and readers. What strikes me is how very similarly the two Regiments, from birth until their union in 1921, have lived, and moved, and had their being.

Even the features of our two first Commandants on the plates facing page 4 bear a strong resemblance, and the same spirit which animated all ranks in the Sixties is still alive to-day.

The last paragraph on page 268 rightly states that "the fusing of the original elements into one single unit has proved worthy of its predecessors in every way." When the History of the Regiment from 1921 onwards is written, I have no hesitation in saying that the happy family spirit will be the chief theme of the author.

This family spirit is not confined to the Regiment, but includes all those whose names have been borne on its Rolls. I hope that the writers of the News Letters and the organizers of the Regimental Garden Party realize how much the "old guard" appreciate this recognition and personal touch with their Risala, of which they preserve the proudest memories.

The Indian Cavalry Dinner, at which the Regiment heads the list in numbers, bears witness to this unity of feeling, and long may this continue.

We have our traditions, our trophies and our household gods, which are as dear to us as honour itself.

*Stet Fortuna Domus.*

Wigram.



# HISTORY OF THE 19th KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS

## CHAPTER I

### THE SIXTIES

INDIA IN 1858—RAISING THE 18TH LANCERS—PURSUIT OF TANTIA TOPEE—RAISING OF FANE'S HORSE—CHINA—TAKU FORTS—PEKIN—INDIA AND THE INDIAN ARMY OF THE SIXTIES.

(See Map facing page 14.)

#### I.—THE RAISING OF THE 18TH LANCERS.

INDIA in the month of September, 1858. The Indian Mutiny of the previous year had not been finally stamped out ; according to some, it is doubtful whether more than a fraction of the

India in 1858. inhabitants of the country knew that anything unusual was happening. We have become accustomed to think of the Mutiny as shaking India to its foundations, but one modern popular historian, who devotes about a page to it, writes : "The Mutiny was a rising of some of the Sepoy regiments in British pay, including a large part of the artillery, the civil population being rather a spectator than a participant in the event. The grievances that caused the outbreak were the grievances of soldiers."

He goes on : "The mutiny of the Bengal Army began at Meerut. . . . Some of the mutineers made straight for Delhi, where there was no British regiment. Delhi fell at once into the hands of the movement ; and Cawnpore after three weeks' gallant defence ; and Lucknow, all except the Residency, defended by the heroic band under Sir Henry Lawrence. It was in this Upper Ganges region that the issue was fought out and won during the summer of 1857, by the British then actually in India and the faithful Indian troops. . . . The deeds of Nicholson and the Lawrences, of Havelock and Outram, of Colin Campbell and Hugh Rose, and the little armies which they formed and led, the stories of the Delhi Ridge, the Kashmir Gate, and the relief and final capture of Lucknow, re-established the prestige of Britain not only in India but in Europe also, where the Crimea had exhibited our want of Army organization no less strikingly than the fighting qualities of our seasoned troops.

"The flame had been stamped out in Central India before it could

spread. Most of Bengal, all Madras and Bombay and the North-West had remained loyal. So too had the great Native States like Mysore and Hyderabad."

He sums up: "Although it was a mutiny of the troops and not a revolt of the population, the outbreak was related to a general uneasiness and fear in the great mass of Indian opinion at the pace at which Westernization was proceeding. [These words read curiously to-day!] . . . Dalhousie's zeal for reform and progress was seen in many strange novelties, the railways and telegraphs and the European standards of efficiency and sanitation."\*

As against this, let us now quote the first-hand impressions of a distinguished soldier, Lord Wolseley, who had arrived with his regiment at Calcutta in 1857:—

"The condition of things in Calcutta when we arrived was not pleasant. The native troops there and in the neighbouring districts had been disarmed and knew they were suspected. Many timid ladies slept each night in Fort William, and it was said that some always carried poison about them to take in case of emergency. Others went to bed with revolvers under their pillows and practised with them daily at a mark. In these days of peace it is not easy to realize fully the fears experienced then by our countrywomen in India. Many of those who had been up-country when the first murders were committed had already reached Calcutta, and their stories of hair-breadth escapes, and of the miseries they had endured in their flight, were heartrending. The local newspapers abounded in tales of murder and of crimes that made the blood boil."

If this was the feeling at Calcutta, it is not difficult to imagine what must have been the feeling of those living up-country.

In 1857, we must remember, communications, as we now know them, were non-existent. The two great navigable rivers, the Ganges and the

**Roads, Rivers  
and Railways.**

Indus, were the highways by which troops arriving at Calcutta and Karachi were conveyed to the interior. Though many railways had been planned, that joining Calcutta to the North-West had only reached Ranigunj, a distance of about a hundred and twenty miles; thence the journey to the mutiny-affected areas must be undertaken by river in "flats" towed by steamers; this was only possible when the amount of water in the river permitted, and took from twenty to thirty days; otherwise the alternative was the Grand Trunk Road from Calcutta, then, as now, an excellent thoroughfare.

There were few roads fit for wheeled transport. But there was one invention, then in its infancy, which did a good deal to help us—the

---

\* Trevelyan, "History of England."



AN INDIAN OFFICER, 18th KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS  
1911.

TO THE  
LIBRARY

telegraph, or "electric telegraph" as it was known in those days, but its mileage was limited.

If we take a map of India to-day, rule out all the railways and most of the roads, realize that the races inhabiting it were then, as now, as diverse in their colour, character, language and degrees of civilization as the races of Europe and that they inhabited a continent of about the same area; if we insert on this map red spots denoting British, and black spots denoting Indian, troops, we begin to realize the difficulties facing those who had to deal with the Mutiny; but we also realize how difficult, on the other hand, it was for the mutineers themselves, who had no central organization.

The Government of India, it is true, had its central organization, but the best organization in the world is useless unless it is in possession of information, and information it cannot have without good means of communication. Hence it follows that, given circumstances such as those outlined above, everything must depend on local effort, and as the outbreaks of mutiny were sporadic, so must be the measures for dealing with them.

When, then, General Sir Robert Napier, commanding the Gwalior Division, found himself faced early in 1858 with the task of restoring order in his own command, rounding up rebels, putting pressure on recalcitrant chiefs, or breaking up possible concentrations before they had time to materialize, he turned to the arm which he thought would serve him best—that was cavalry, who were at that time the most self-supporting and independent branch of the Service; but he had not enough of them. Cavalry required no magazines to support them—horses and men alike could exist on the country from day to day; they were more or less independent of ammunition, for the firearms of those days carried only a few hundred yards, and the operations of loading and firing were so involved that they made the action of cavalry with its *arme blanche* a comparatively safe one in such guerrilla warfare. A sharp sword or tulwar, a sharp lance, a sharp pair of spurs and, above all, a good heart, were what was required, and it was for these that Napier looked.

To raise a regiment the first step is to find a Commanding Officer and a Second-in-Command. Captain F. H. Smith was selected by Sir Robert Napier as Commandant, and Lieutenant Hugh Gough was appointed Second-in-Command; in fact, the only other officer appointed. The former was an officer of seventeen years' service, but the latter was quite a youngster who, with his brother Charles, had distinguished himself in the Mutiny, when both earned Victoria Crosses.\* The regiment was to be

The Regiment  
raised.

\* Lieutenant Hugh Gough was presented with his Victoria Cross by Sir Robert Napier in the presence of all the troops and the Maharaja of Scindia at a parade held in Gwalior in June, 1859.



known as the 2nd Mahratta Horse and was to be raised at Morar. It was, apparently, intended that it should consist mainly of Mahrattas, but of late years that race seemed to have lost many of the fighting qualities which had made it formidable in the early part of the century, and the Mahrattas were, moreover, considered not quite trustworthy.

It seems that it was soon decided that an all-Mahratta regiment was inadvisable, and Smith was allowed to raise at once a squadron of Jats from the Bulanshahr district of the United Provinces. The Jats had done good service for us in the earlier part of the Mutiny, and they were good material for cavalry. The regiment was apparently to consist of three squadrons, each of two troops, one squadron being Jats and the other various classes ; but the squadrons were raised, it seems, one at a time.

They must have been a somewhat strange assemblage. No attempt at uniform, or uniformity. Some trained soldiers of different units, disbanded units perhaps, with dress of varying colours and arms of every sort ; for saddlery some had leather saddles and bridles, others the felt-and-cotton quilts which we see in pictures representing the cavalry actions of the Sikh Wars. Horses of every colour, age, class and soundness.

Their equipment and armament were rough and ready ; even a year later, when more organized, one-third of each troop was armed with sword and lance, the rest with swords only. Some twelve carbines\* in addition were issued per troop, the latter being probably the only articles issued by the Government. Swords and lances, bits, bridles and, at a pinch, even carbines, could be turned out by the village blacksmith ; while saddlery, of a fashion, could be similarly improvised. But what the regiment may have lacked in efficiency of armament was made up in the picturesqueness of its costume—a red cloth *alkalak* (blouse), blue *lungi*, or turban as it was then called, with red flounce or fringe, *multani muttee* (orange coloured) pyjamas, jack-boots and steel spurs.

A sowar so clothed, superimposed on a saddle of “ Roberts ” pattern, with headstall and cropper adorned with brass bosses, and under the saddle a saddle-cloth of blue with broad red binding, must indeed have looked a *bahadur*.

There are many coloured prints still to be found which illustrate the cavalry actions of the Sikh Wars, and a study of them is well worth while if we wish to recapture some of the spirit of those times.

For transport there was probably a heterogeneous mass of bullock-carts, camels, mules, ponies, donkeys, *ekkas*, picked up as the regiment moved along and not borne on any establishment.

---

\* These were muzzle-loaders.



**F. H. SMITH.**

Commandant, 18th Bengal Cavalry, 1858-1876.



**W. W. FANE.**

Commandant, 19th Bengal Cavalry, 1860-1879.



After about two months orders came that Smith was to take his corps to Morar-Gwalior, to come under Sir Robert Napier. By this time he had collected about a hundred to a hundred and fifty men and horses, so he started with his one British officer, Hugh Gough, and, whilst on the march, endeavoured to give some sort of elementary training to this raw material.

**The First  
Engagement.**

It was hard work. The "dunderheaded Jat," as Gough termed him, did not exhibit much intelligence and did not compare favourably with, say, the Sikh. Smith arrived at Gwalior on December 11th, 1858, to find that two days previously Sir Robert Napier had received news that one Firoze Shah, with a following of about two thousand rebels, was endeavouring to make his way across Bandelkhand towards Central India to join Tantia Topee, a man who had shown himself to be head and shoulders above the other rebel leaders both in courage and energy. Sir Robert determined to try to cut off Firoze Shah before he could effect this junction, and had organized a flying column consisting of a squadron of the 14th Light Dragoons (now 14th Hussars) and about a hundred of the 71st Highland Light Infantry, the latter mounted, or rather carried, on camels; to this column, to their great delight, were added Smith's squadron. There was also a small body of independent cavalry, known as the "Tiwana Horse,"\* under one Jahan Khan, himself a Tiwana. This body apparently joined with Smith's squadron or came under his orders—the genesis of what was, one day, to be the Tiwana Lancers. On December 13th this small but mobile force set off down the Jhansi road. After one march it was clear that Firoze Shah had forestalled them, but was still somewhere ahead. It became a pursuit from the first, and a difficult one as the enemy had gone straight into the jungles. Being lightly equipped, mounted on ponies, knowing the lie of the country, he kept up a smart advance which Smith's force, though equally lightly equipped, found more difficult to follow as it had to pick up the trail left by tracks and the ashes of camp fires. For two days and three nights the pursuit continued; then on the early morning of December 17th a staff officer at the head of the column passed two mounted figures, enveloped in long cloaks. Thinking they were two of the Tiwana Horse, whose uniform at this time was probably unconventional, he took no notice of them, when suddenly the figures slipped off their ponies and disappeared into the jungle. Evidently two stragglers from the enemy—a cheering sign. The column pressed on still faster, and eventually emerged from the jungle on to a fair-sized plateau; but not a sight or sign of the enemy! The staff officer, hearing that there was a big village, Ramade, some four miles distant, directed the column to move

---

\* Subsequently incorporated with the regiment.

towards it ; probably some information of the enemy might be forthcoming there. Presently the village—one of considerable size and, like many in those parts of India, semi-fortified—came in sight. The walls were manned with villagers, who evidently mistook the troops for the enemy's force, for it appeared that Firoze Shah had sent a warning of his coming, together with a requisition for supplies, which the villagers were preparing to resist. It seemed likely, therefore, that Firoze Shah, who had given us the slip, would shortly turn up, and the little force, totalling in all probably not more than 350 men, was carefully disposed in ambush.

It had not long to wait ; soon small clouds of dust appeared and Firoze Shah's men began to trickle out of the jungle. Waiting patiently until they were well out into the plain, the simple order "Advance and charge !" was given, and in a moment all was an uproar of yelling, dust, confusion and flight. The first to bolt was Firoze Shah, who, being splendidly mounted, got clean away. The enemy put up no fight ; they were taken by surprise and galloped away at a pace too fast for Smith's squadron, but not for the 14th Light Dragoons, who were better mounted. Young Gough soon saw this, and, as he naïvely expresses it in his reminiscences in *Blackwood's Magazine*, "I attached myself to a troop of the 14th and for seven miles over a most breakneck country, black cotton soil, with cracks and fissures large enough to swallow a camel, did we pursue !"

The enemy suffered severely ; nearly all their leaders and many others were killed and the rest dispersed. Sir Robert Napier was much pleased with the results of this action, and immediately set to work to try and round up Tantia Topee, but after scouring the jungle ineffectually the force found itself at Goonah and Augur, then the headquarters of Meade's Horse, and it was the latter that earned the distinction of eventually capturing Tantia Topee. In recognition of his distinguished service, Jemadar Malik Jahan Khan (of the Tiwana detachment already referred to) was awarded the Order of British India—the first of the regiment to obtain that decoration.

On January 31st the regiment, or strictly speaking squadron, returned to Gwalior, and the work of organization was taken in hand seriously, for probably by that time it had been decided that it was to form part of the Indian Army—not, as was the fate of many others, disbanded when the purpose for which it had been raised was accomplished.

In September, 1859, the following sanctioned establishment was fixed at three squadrons, with two troops to each squadron—viz.,

**The First  
Establishment.**

two troops Jats, one troop Hindustani Mussulmans, one troop Rajputs, one troop Punjabi Mussulmans and one troop Sikhs ; a careful mixture of classes and



A SOWAR, 19th LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE), 1911.

70. 1111  
1111111111

religions. One-third of each troop was armed with sword and lance, the remainder with swords only ; in addition, twelve carbines per troop, carried in a carbine bucket and doubtless regarded, if not with suspicion, certainly with embarrassment, by those selected to bear them. For the old "Brown Bess" carbine had a kick like a horse, and was so inaccurate that legend has it that, when on the range the bullet found the bull and it was signalled, the trumpeter on duty sounded the "General Salute" in honour of the event.

Thus were the 18th Lancers raised under circumstances and conditions similar to those under which Cromwell raised and trained his cavalry some two hundred years before. He wrote, "I have a lovely company." So, too, might Smith have written.

## II.—THE RAISING OF FANE'S HORSE.

The Home Government now began to turn its mind eastwards, this time to China. It must be explained that in 1857 our relations with

England and  
China.

China had become so strained that it was decided, as diplomacy had failed, to reinforce our garrison in Hong Kong and our fleet in Chinese waters, and give more solid support to our Ambassador, Lord Elgin. Several regiments were sent eastwards, via the Cape of Good Hope, of course ; but the Mutiny intervening, they were diverted to India, and so Lord Elgin had to come to some arrangement with the Chinese and wait for better times.

We were to have a resident Minister in Peking, but this was the one clause to which the Chinese took objection, as soon became apparent when our new Minister, Sir Frederick Bruce, informed the Imperial authorities of his intention to proceed to Peking via the Taku Forts for the purpose of taking up his residence in accordance with the treaty. He actually attempted to put his intention in force, and proceeded with the fleet, under command of Admiral Sir James Hope, to the Gulf of Pechili and attempted to enter the Pei-Ho river, with several gunboats.

The Chinese from the Taku Forts opened fire. The Admiral, not content with returning fire, attempted to land as many Marines and bluejackets as he could ; but there was no land, only mud, and deep mud, through which progress was impossible.

Our seamen had to return to their ships, with a loss of some five hundred killed and wounded, amongst the latter being the Admiral, who had displayed great gallantry. It was said that when one gunboat was sunk he at once rowed to another, on which he again hoisted his flag ; this happened twice, our loss of ships amounting to five gunboats.

After this we contented ourselves with some more or less insignificant military operations near Canton, which, however, included the capture of that city.



By 1859, however, things in India had begun to settle down, the Mutiny was well in hand, and it was thought we might with safety spare some troops for China. About Christmas of that year **An Expedition decided on.** it was decided to send 10,000 men to China, and it was agreed, in deference to the Emperor Napoleon III, that the alliance of the French and English, which began in the Crimea, should be further cemented by the inclusion of a contingent of 7,000 French soldiers under General Montauban.

China is a far call from England, and it was less approachable then than now. It meant a voyage of months round the Cape of Good Hope and thence via Ceylon and the Straits to Hong Kong, or, alternatively, a long voyage down the Mediterranean to Alexandria, a cross-country journey by rail to Suez, which meant two embarkations and disembarkations. The simplest solution was to draw on India for an expeditionary force to fulfil our part of the contract.

But here there were difficulties. The reorganization of the Army in India, dislocated as it had been by the Mutiny, was by no means complete. There were risks, too, in weakening the garrison. The new establishment of the Indian Army had not been based on the assumption that the Army in India should be used outside India\* or its immediate frontiers, though there were plenty of precedents for its employment, and no doubt it was urged that this expedition was in every respect merely a punitive one and not for conquest. Finally, moreover, it was decided that a number of British troops could be spared, but it was clear that it would be most unwise to deplete India of cavalry, the arm that the Mutiny had shown was peculiarly suitable to local conditions.

It must be admitted that the wisest course was pursued. As regards cavalry, two new regiments must be found in order to complete with the one regiment of British cavalry the mounted brigade we had agreed to send. A subaltern of the 11th Madras Native Infantry, one Lieutenant Fane, was entrusted with the task of raising one of these two new regiments, which afterwards was to bear his name. He was at Delhi acting in command of the 4th Sikh Irregulars when ordered to proceed to Cawnpore and Lucknow, where the 3rd Regiment of Hodson's Horse and several regiments of Oude Police Cavalry were in process of disbandment.

He seems to have been given a free hand and to have spread his net wide, for in addition to volunteers from the 1st and 2nd **Fane's Horse raised.** Regiments of Hodson's Horse, he took men of the 1st and 3rd Sikh Irregular Cavalry and, of course, the

---

\* It is on record, however, that in 1859 Smith had submitted to Government a document signed by all his men expressing the desire of the regiment to be considered eligible for foreign service.

4th, his own regiment.\* It is to be noted that the regiment was not organized wholly on a "Silladar" basis, though many of the men belonged to Silladar regiments. Any men who brought horses with them were paid Rs150, the horses becoming the property of Government. To complete the number of horses, Fane was allowed to draw on Government studs, spare horses of European cavalry regiments, and to purchase in the open market, the price, in this case, being an average of Rs150.

The uniform was French-grey kurta (blouse) with a scarlet puggaree and kamarband, long black jack-boots of soft leather, reaching above the knee, with black leather sword and pouch belts.

Fane was an artist—some of his work still exists in the Mess—but the colour of the uniform was not due to any artistic fancy on his part, but to the fact that French grey was the uniform of the old regular Bengal cavalry regiments before the Mutiny, as it had been of the European Light Dragoon regiments in the time of Lord Lake and the Mahratta wars. There were large stocks of this material in store, and the obvious course was adopted. The arms were sword and pistol, flank men of troops being armed with the lance.

Considering the state of communications in India, it certainly was a very fine performance that Fane, though only starting on his work on January 14th, was able to arrive at Calcutta by March 11th. He must have had a hard time of it collecting men, material and horses as he went along, little or no grass to be obtained, grain to be purchased from day to day at *bantias*' shops in wayside villages, no system of rationing—each man bought his food as best he could. The cynic of to-day will probably add, "But, on the other hand, no indents or reports or Army forms to fill in."

The horses were for the most part quite unbroken—those from Government studs had never been backed—so that the regiment had to arm, equip, supply and train itself as it went along.

As regards training in those days, all knew what they were aiming at : the "Charge," and then let the sabre do its work. But it must have been a strenuous time, and, to add to other anxieties, cholera, then the

---

\* The establishment of the new regiment was:—

British Officers	...	1 Commandant, 1 Second-in-Command, 1 Adjutant, 1 Interpreter and Quartermaster ; varying number of additional officers " doing duty " ; 1 Medical Officer.
Indian Ranks	...	Officers : 4 Ressaldars, 4 Naik-Ressaldars, 4 Jemadars. N.C.Os. : 4 kote duffadars ; 36 duffadars. Other Ranks : 8 trumpeters, 300 sowars. Followers, public : 8 farriers, 4 bheesties. Native Staff : 1 woordie major ; 1 trumpet-major. Non-effective [ <i>sic</i> ] : 4 pay duffadars, 1 Persian writer, 2 native doctors, 4 lascars.

Organized in four troops.

constant companion of every movement of troops, broke out and claimed 40 out of the 350 of all ranks—amongst them the Woordie Major, then, as now, the right-hand man of the Commanding Officer and Adjutant, Ressaldar Shere Ishar Khan, whose brother, Ghulam Nabi Baksh Khan, afterwards Sirdar Bahadur, was then Ressaldar-Major of the regiment. These two brothers were the sons of the Nawab Abdul Rahman, an Afghan who had been Governor of Jellalabad at the time of its siege in the First Afghan War of 1839-42.

### III.—CHINA.

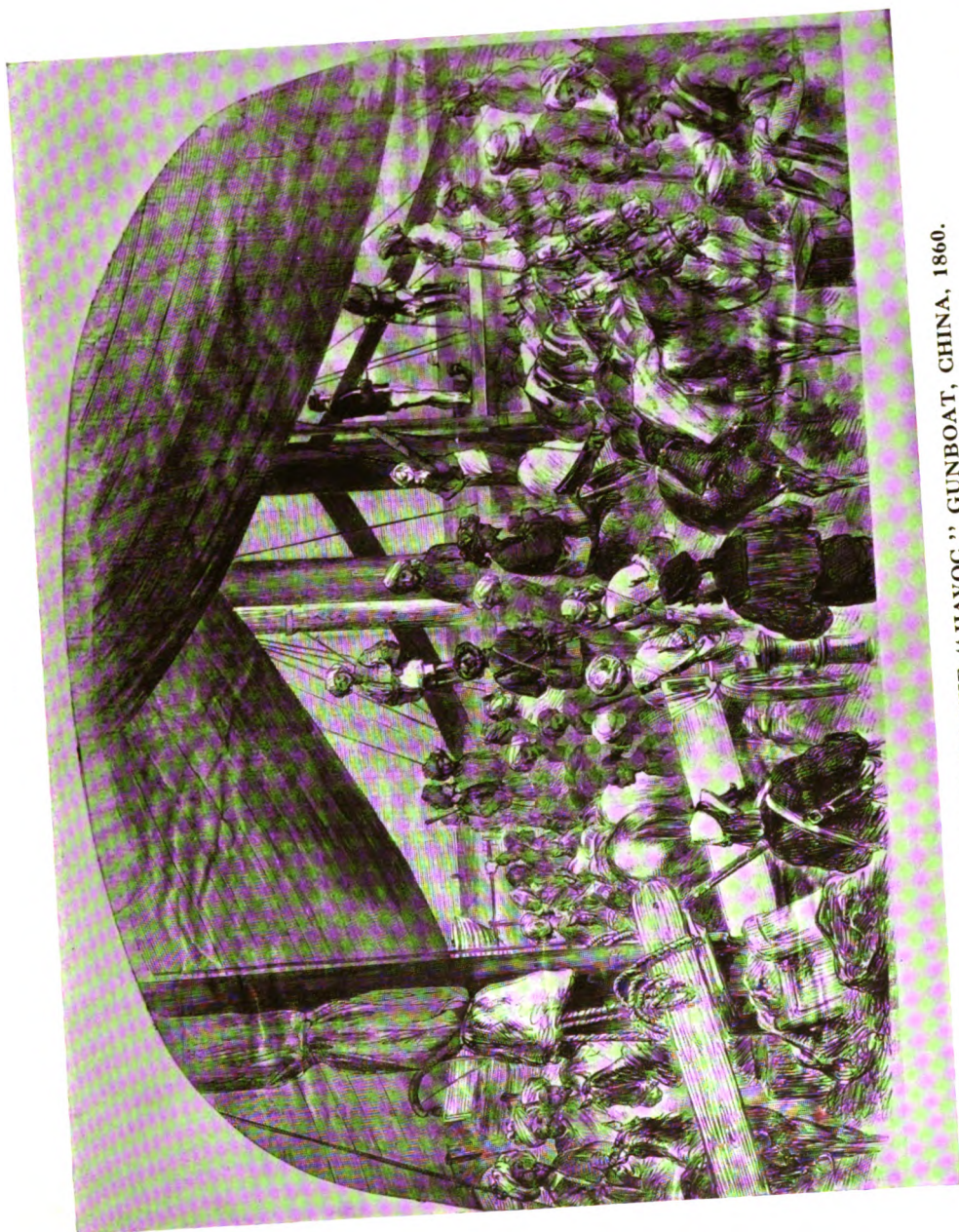
Then came the embarkation for China. It was no orderly procession to the docks and dignified descent and ascent by suitable gangways or cranes to the ship; horses and men were embarked in flat-bottomed lighters. Judging from contemporary prints, the process of embarkation was a primitive one, and one much resented by the untrained country-bred horse, in those days more wayward than to-day. These lighters, in turn, were towed by paddle-steamers, which chuffed and puffed their way to Hong Kong, where they arrived on May 16th after a voyage of two months with a loss, which must be regarded as extremely small, of fourteen horses from a species of influenza.

**The Voyage  
to China.**

The regiment encamped at Hong Kong until May 30th, when it again embarked, this time with the rest of the force, consisting of two infantry Divisions, one cavalry brigade, four batteries of Field, one of Horse and one of Mountain Artillery, together with a small train of heavy artillery (it is interesting to note that the artillery was not considered as part of a Division or brigade), the whole being conveyed in 120 transports, with an escort of a fleet of 70 pennants, gunboats included.

At Talienwan Bay there was another disembarkation and another long wait, this time for our allies, the French. This alliance seems to have been from the first most unpopular with us: if in our previous alliance in the Crimea the French must have cavilled at our want of preparation for war, the boot was certainly on the other foot now. However, by the middle of July they were more or less ready, and on the 30th the combined armies embarked from Talienwan Bay—20,000 men in three lines of ships, the British in the first two lines with 173 ships, the French in 33 ships forming the third line.

The weather was fine, and a fair light wind took the vessels along at five knots over a calm sea; a bright sun shone, just enough to make the shade enjoyable, and, judging from a sketch in the *Illustrated London News* (probably the only illustrated paper of those days), it was a picturesque and peaceful voyage. This sketch shows Fane's Horse



FANE'S HORSE ON THE "HAYOC" GUNBOAT, CHINA, 1860.

Digitized by Google

grouped on the deck of one of the transports—the men in a variety of dress and undress ; the horses, fully saddled, standing peacefully on the open decks ; a sowar and an officer in full dress with swords and jack-boots complete standing on, presumably, the bridge, though it looks like a plank, in conversation with a naval officer in a reefer jacket, white duck trousers and an eyeglass ; another sowar in full uniform sits in contemplation on a heap of straw with his feet resting on the quarters of the nearest horse.

The army landed at Peh Tang, well to the north of the Taku Forts ; another long wait followed until August 18th, when the two Divisions

**Fane's  
in Action.**

advanced through the mud towards the forts by narrow causeways until they reached hard ground. Then they deployed and the artillery opened fire. In return the Tartar cavalry advanced in loose order, but with great gallantry, and in scattered parties, until fairly close to our Native cavalry, when with a loud yell they charged ; but in a few moments Probyn's\* and Fane's Horse, supported by two squadrons of the King's Dragoon Guards, were upon them, and they soon turned and fled. We pursued for about five miles, by which time our horses, after their long period on board ship, were blown, while the enemy, mounted on ponies small in size but hardy in condition, had no difficulty in getting away. Meanwhile, elsewhere Lieutenant MacGregor of Fane's Horse, with some twenty-five sowars, was acting as escort to some artillery which were in difficulties in the marshy ground. Tartar cavalry, about a hundred in number, seeing this, attacked. But MacGregor, charging at once, routed them and saved the guns, being badly wounded himself. He recovered, eventually becoming Lieutenant-General Sir Charles MacGregor, a distinguished Intelligence Officer, and finally Quartermaster-General in India.

As a result of this turning movement, the capture of the Taku Forts presented little difficulty ; with their fall, the road to Tientsin was open. The town was occupied by our advanced parties on August 25th and by the whole force on September 5th. It seems that the Chinese now wished to come to terms, for their plenipotentiaries were reported to be on their way to Tientsin.

Our Political Officers were convinced of their *bona fides* and that the war was all over ; they even went to far as to say that not another shot would be fired. Two so-called Ambassadors turned up at Tientsin, but when pressed for their credentials could not produce any paper authorizing them to treat with us. Lord Elgin therefore informed them of our intention of pressing on to Tang Chow, about twelve miles

\* This regiment had been raised in 1857 as the 1st Regiment of Sikh Irregular Cavalry, subsequently becoming the 11th King Edward's Own Lancers (Probyn's Horse) ; in 1921 it was combined with the 12th Cavalry as the 5th (Probyn's Horse) King Edward's Own Lancers.

from Pekin. Subsequent events showed that the Emperor never had any intention of these negotiations producing anything but a gain of time for the Chinese, who hoped to prolong discussions till the winter came, when they believed that our constitutions would not stand the severe cold and we would become an easy prey to their armies. Our Political Officers, however, stuck to their refusal to negotiate until we got to Tang Chow. Accordingly, on September 17th, Mr. Loch, Private Secretary to Lord Elgin, was sent ahead to Tang Chow and with him an escort ; among the latter one native officer and twenty sowars of Fane's Horse, under command of the Adjutant, Lieutenant Anderson.

Captain Fane had asked to be allowed to accompany the mission, but, quite properly and, as it afterwards turned out, fortunately, was refused permission.

The country between Tientsin and Pekin, on the banks of the Pei-Ho river, is nearly dead level, and well cultivated, as is every yard of that part of China. In September the main crop in North China is millet, the stalks of which in that month run to seven or ten feet in height and about an inch in diameter ; when standing they make an admirable screen, and when cut down to about six inches from the ground an awkward obstacle to the movement of troops, especially cavalry. The enemy realized their value for both purposes.

As for roads, the main roads were wonderful in their original construction, being paved with huge blocks of stone, but many centuries had passed since their construction, and any allowance for repairs seems to have gone elsewhere. These roads in 1860 were useless, as such, for wheeled or any traffic, being full of huge holes and gaps caused by the absence of blocks of stone, removed for other purposes. The other roads never had been metalled, with the result that the original surface ruts had become deep cuttings, and carts, animals or men using them were rendered invisible. They became serious obstacles to cross-country movements of cavalry—too wide to jump, often too narrow to scramble in and out.

It was across such country that the force moved, without incident at first ; but the place seemed remarkably quiet and no one was encountered until, on September 18th, a small party of  
**Loch's Mission**  
**Attacked.** Loch's mission, a couple of officers, two troopers of the King's Dragoon Guards and one sowar, galloped in with a tale of treachery on the part of the Chinese, who had broken faith and apparently captured the whole of the remainder of the escort.

They could not give much information as they had been detached from the main body to reconnoitre a site for a camp, had themselves been surprised by the Tartar cavalry, and, finding themselves surrounded, had cut their way back to headquarters, bearing what must have read ironically—a letter from Loch to say that all was well and negotiations proceeding satisfactorily !





A CHARGE OF FANE'S HORSE AT SIN-HO, CHINA, AUGUST 12th, 1860.

Digitized by Google





Sir Hope Grant decided, as he would, to move on at once, and on nearing Tang Chow to take up the camp prepared for us by the Chinese, found a Tartar force drawn up in a manner which hardly appeared friendly. The usual negotiations were in progress when suddenly fire was opened by masked batteries of the enemy. Sir Hope Grant at once deployed; our artillery had no difficulty in dealing with the situation, and our cavalry had many opportunities, of which they made good use.

Many of Fane's Horse were on baggage escort, but Lieutenant Cattley with some hundred sowars was with the French, and with Lieutenants Upperton, FitzGerald and Lake they had a great time, making three charges. General Montauban was so delighted that he publicly thanked them after the action and awarded to Lieutenant Cattley the Legion of Honour.

Our casualties were small—one non-commissioned officer killed, and two non-commissioned officers and two sowars wounded.

The enemy ran, leaving most of their artillery behind. The advance was continued and Tang Chow occupied on September 21st, after which the force marched on again and, as a reconnaissance made the previous day had led them to expect, found the enemy in considerable force in the neighbourhood of "8 Li" Bridge.\* The French, it had been decided, were to make for that bridge, while we marched for a wooden bridge nearer Peking, both bridges crossing the canal. Our cavalry were to make a sweeping movement to the westward and, by attacking the enemy's right, bring him on to our infantry. A march of a mile brought our forces into the presence of a large Chinese army, whose armament was the strangest mixture of ancient and modern weapons, from bows and arrows to stinkpots! Their cavalry stretched away to the right, their infantry being posted in enclosures, clumps of trees and millet fields.

An eyewitness, the late Lord Wolseley, then a Lieutenant-Colonel, describes what followed: "Our cavalry were soon at work. The

**The Cavalry  
at Work.**

enemy's horse, which had already suffered somewhat severely from our guns, and had retreated out of range, now moved as if to envelop our left, but our horsemen made for them with a speed they had not reckoned upon. They were mounted on small ponies, our men on great troop horses. The men of King's Dragoon Guards were then about the biggest of our Cavalry of the Line, and as they went thundering forward with loud shouts, their opponents may well have thought their last hour had come. These Dragoons and Fane's Horse were in front, with Probyn's regiment in second line. What an inspiring sight it was! My heart beat quicker as I watched it. Had the Chairman of the Peace Society been there I

---

\* i.e., "Eight Mile" Bridge.

am sure he would have shouted in exaltation as he saw those lines of gallant horsemen charge at full speed amongst the enemies' hordes. The Tartar cavalry had, however, cunningly halted behind a wide ditch to receive the charge, and delivered a volley when our horsemen reached them. At that period our irregular cavalry always rode with short, standing martingales, which prevented their horses from jumping freely. Many accordingly went head over heels into that ditch, their riders being unable to pull up in time. Not so, however, the King's Dragoon Guards, whose horses having free heads jumped or scrambled over safely. They were soon well in amongst the Tartars, riding over men and ponies, and knocking both down together like ninepins. But Probyn's and Fane's sharp-sworded Sikhs, Pathans and Punjabee Mussulmans soon followed and showed splendidly, fighting side by side with the big sturdy British Dragoon Guardsmen. In a few minutes riderless Tartar ponies were to be seen galloping in all directions, and the track of our charge was strewn with the enemy. Upon no subsequent occasion did they ever allow our cavalry to get near them. We had taught them a lesson, and I have no doubt that hundreds of them carried back into their homes in Manchuria and Mongolia marvellous tales of the big Britishers and the reckless swordsmen from the land of the five rivers, who mounted on great horses had charged through their ranks that day."\*

Our artillery completed the rout ; the Tartar forces fled, leaving their guns and camps, the latter being at once looted by the Chinese ! Then came some days' rest, to allow time for the 2nd Division and the siege train to come up from Tientsin, for Sir Hope Grant was not in the mood again to accept the Political Officers' assurance that the war was over, only to find himself a second time hoodwinked. On October 3rd the advance was resumed, the 2nd Division and a large French convoy, for which we had been waiting, joining us on the way to Peking. After this events moved quickly. On October 5th the march was resumed, but on the 6th it was discovered that touch had been lost with the French and our own cavalry who had been detached to make a wide sweep to our right and get astride the road northwards to Jehol, by which it was expected the enemy would retreat. On the 9th a squadron of cavalry was sent out to search for them. At last they came on an Indian cavalry piquet. "Where are the French?" "In there," replied the officer, pointing, perhaps a little wistfully, to the Summer Palace. They were ; and though the "Assembly" was sounded on the drums, it sounded in vain ; nothing could get the men out, and when they did emerge they were clothed in rich silk robes, even gowns and Chinese hats, with their arms full of loot. The looting continued both here and in Peking for some days, but as far as we were concerned Sir Hope Grant took the right and fair course, ordering that all loot was to

---

\* "The Story of a Soldier's Life," Vol. II, p. 68.





be handed over to a Prize Court, to be by them sold and the proceeds distributed. A private soldier's share came to £4, but the Commander-in-Chief and the two Divisional Generals renounced all claim to their shares, which would have been big.

On October 8th Mr. Parkes, of Loch's mission, and some of the prisoners reached headquarters, but it was not until the 14th that the remainder were surrendered, a total of 19 out of the 89 souls who had been so treacherously captured on September 17th.

It is, perhaps, well not to enter into a detailed account of their tortures and sufferings: how they were bound so tightly with cords that the flesh was deeply cut, and maggots bred in the wounds due to the filthy surroundings to which they were exposed; how they were pegged out under the open sun, without food and, worse, water, their bonds never being loosened; how in many cases, and Lieutenant Anderson was one, delirium supervened, and death was accelerated by the victim injuring his head by dashing it against the ground. Of the 18 men of Fane's Horse who had been captured, 8 had died.

As retribution, Lord Elgin ordered the destruction of the Summer Palace; it was burned—it had already been looted. An indemnity, too, was to be paid; £10,000 to the heirs of every European officer who had died in captivity, from £700 to £1,200 to the heirs of each of the other ranks who had perished, and £200 to each sowar who had survived.

The campaign ended with the signing of the Treaty of Peace on October 24th, and the regiment moved to Tientsin, where it arrived on November 19th. A medal, with clasps for "Taku Forts" and "Pekin," was granted for the campaign, and five Indian Orders of Merit for acts of conspicuous gallantry were awarded, the Commanding Officer, Captain Fane, receiving a brevet majority.

#### IV.—INDIA AND THE INDIAN ARMY IN THE SIXTIES.

To return now to India, where we left the 2nd Mahratta Horse, later the 18th Bengal Cavalry. It may perhaps be useful to describe briefly

the organization of the Army in India of those times.

**The Army in India.** Under the East India Company, the forces in India were composed of (1) Queen's Troops, units of the Home Army serving a tour of service abroad; (2) Company's European Regiments, enlisted in England for continuous service in India under the Company\*; and (3) Indian Units.

When the Mutiny broke out there were only about 36,000 British troops as against 259,000 native, the latter including over two hundred

\* These were absorbed into the Queen's service in 1858 on the Crown taking over the government of India from the Company.

guns. The Indian cavalry and infantry regiments had respectively twenty-two and twenty-five British officers on their rolls. From this establishment, however, officers were taken away, but without being seconded, for Staff, Civil, Political, Commissariat, Pay, Public Works, Stud and Survey appointments. As promotion was by seniority alone, and as, apparently, there were no compulsory retirements, this system resulted in the employment of Brigadiers aged seventy, Colonels of sixty, and Captains of fifty years of age. Lord Roberts mentions in his "Forty-One Years in India" that his father, who was then in his sixty-ninth year, was appointed to command the Peshawar Division, with the temporary rank of Major-General. He adds: "Old as this may seem at a period when Colonels are superannuated at fifty-seven and Major-Generals must retire at sixty-two, my father did not consider himself particularly unlucky."

As some seventy-three regiments of Indian cavalry and infantry had mutinied, it was quite clear that reorganization on a large scale was necessary. The first decision seems to have been the abolition of artillery in the Indian Army, taken, doubtless, as a measure of security against another mutiny. The next vital question was that of providing a corps of British officers with reasonable prospects of promotion. Many schemes were put forward, but the one adopted was that under which all officers remaining in or entering the Indian Army were placed on one list, on which they were promoted after fixed periods of service. This was termed the "Staff Corps." It was in some respects a misnomer, but we must remember that in those days "Staff" had not the same definite—some would say "rigid"—significance that it has to-day. This system has, with modifications as regards terminology and qualifying periods of service, existed up till to-day, and seems the only possible method in a force which contains two classes of officers, differing in race and colour. In the Irregular Cavalry the Silladar system had been adopted. This was a form of organization in vogue in the time of the Moguls, though the name "Silladar" is Persian in origin. It was only a modification of the oldest system of creating a fighting force. In early times an individual raised a force of men, who brought their own horses, equipment and arms (the latter were primitive—spears, swords, pikes—and could be made by any village smith), for the protection of their property against rivals. Subsequently the headmen of districts kept up similar bands for the protection of their lands and dependants, and when required such forces were placed at the disposal of the State. The system has certain analogies with the methods by which forces were raised in England in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries for campaigns in France.

When we began to take over the Punjab and the North-West Frontier Province, as we know them now, it became necessary to

increase our forces, as those we had were only sufficient for the purposes for which they were raised. Our Regular Army in India, European and native, had grown up by degrees and had been organized strictly on European models, even to the extent of clothing. The coloured prints of the Indian wars of the "Thirties," "Forties" and "Fifties" show the infantry sepoys in closely fitting red tunics with coloured facings, pipeclayed belts and tightly fitting trousers. Similarly artillerymen were dressed as nearly as possible on European models. Remounts were purchased by Government, kept in depots, and issued to units much as at present. Clothing was made when possible from local materials, otherwise it was imported. But communications were bad and the distances, already enormous, between units and their sources of supply had increased with the extension of territory.

The Silladar system, under which, in principle, the individual equipped and maintained himself and his horse, in return for a monthly wage, was a simple one to administer, and one that in the East was generally understood. It was certainly an improvement on the contract system, under which an individual bound himself to produce a quota of men and horses in return for a fixed amount per head. It is not proposed either here or elsewhere to enter into any discussion of the merits or disadvantages of the Silladar system; in matters of organization and often of convenience, such questions are fully considered before any changes are made, and evolution and history should have taught us that what was suitable for one set of circumstances of time, place and environment becomes out of date under changed conditions. There can be no doubt that the authorities in the early "Sixties" were wise to retain and organize on its basis, and the subsequent efficiency of the units proved their wisdom. Reorganization was taken in hand at once, and on May 31st, 1861, the 2nd Mahratta Horse became a regular unit of the Indian Army with the designation of 18th Bengal Cavalry,\* and as such took up its quarters at Lucknow at the close of the year.

We left Fane's Horse at Tientsin, where they spent the winter of 1860-1. A winter in North China is severe. The thermometer often drops several degrees below zero, but it is a dry, bracing, cold, clear atmosphere and no wind. They were comfortably billeted in commandeered temples and houses, which are in that part of China well provided with what the Chinese call "kiangs"—that is, hollowed platforms of mud-brick the size of a bed; fires of millet stalks and other refuse are burned inside these, and you place your bedding on the top and sleep comfortably when not overdone. The rivers are frozen, and drift ice on the coast renders the ports ice-bound for many months. Food is plentiful and

\* The establishment appears to have been the same as that of Fane's Horse, given on p. 9.



good, if a little weird in character, for the Chinese waste nothing, and eat all animals, including dogs. But there was no milk, and the Sikhs felt this, for to the Chinaman the drinking of cow's milk by a human being is unnatural, and their cows have not been domesticated.

In the summer of 1861 orders came that the regiment was to return to India, but without its horses, which were to be sold by auction.

**Fane's Return  
to India.**

They embarked in October, but did not reach India till December 29th, having been halted *en route* for a month in Hong Kong. Railed at once to Raneeganj, they thence proceeded by detachments by bullock train, since they were without horses, to Sultanpur and Benares, where they arrived in February, 1862. There they were rehoused by Government; their uniform was changed from French grey with scarlet turbans to dark blue with silver lace and blue lungis, but their black leather accoutrements and red facings were retained. As they had now become a regular unit, they were shown in the Army List as the 19th Bengal Cavalry, the addition "Lancers," in brackets, being added in 1864. Both they and the 18th must have had a busy time during the next few years, but they had fine officers, young in years but with the experience of active service behind them.

With the exception of the Commanding Officer, Fane, who was only just a Captain and Brevet-Major, all the officers were Lieutenants except the Adjutant, Hanna, who was an Ensign. So, too, it was with the 18th—all young men. They seem to have been given a free hand; lack of communications prevented undue interference from higher authority; the typewriter had not been invented. Gradually, however, system was evolved, but the main secret of success of the Indian cavalry in this period of their evolution lay, no doubt, in the youth and energy of their British officers, their close co-operation with their native officers, and their identification of their interests with those of their men, while the latter realized they had a real stake in and were part of their corps. They had no tradition to bind them, but they soon built up one of their own to guide them.

Life in Northern India during the "Sixties" would seem dull to this generation. No polo, no tennis, an occasional game of racquets, croquet with the ladies, who still wore crinolines, and,

**Life in  
Northern India.**

as the years neared the seventies, the inspiration of badminton. No dashing up to the hills on ten days' leave, and though the regiments were lucky enough to be within reach of the Himalayas, the journey there and back would not leave much out of the said ten days. Privilege leave was too valuable to waste in this way, and was usually an opportunity for a shoot in the plains or hills. Nor were there many luxuries in those days. Soda water—yes, but imported; beer and wines also, happily with no prohibitive



A REGIMENTAL GROUP, 19th BENGAL LANCERS, AT MIAN MIR, 1865.

UNIV. OF  
CALCUTTA



duties on them. No ice factories; snow was obtainable from the hills when the station was sufficiently near, otherwise liquor must be cooled by being placed in baskets covered with wet straw, agitated by the wind or by hand—for labour was cheap. In certain stations in India for many years could still be found old-fashioned ice-pits, filled annually in the following way: During the winter at some period of the night the ground temperature in Northern and North-West India generally falls to freezing-point; small shallow earthenware plates of water were laid out in thousands, and a chowkidar placed on guard. As soon as he saw that ice was forming he sounded a gong. Coolies turned up by the score, the ice was collected, beaten into a mass, placed in the ice-pits and carefully covered up. The process was repeated nightly until such time as the temperature ceased to fall below freezing-point. Then the pits were closed, to remain unopened until the hot weather, when distribution commenced.

Uniforms continued to be distinctly irregular, but the amplification of such irregularities provided a congenial pastime for many years to come. The lungi was worn by both regiments, also long boots reaching above the knee, for all ranks; they were a distinct drag to movement on foot, but if a man is mounted why should he go on foot? The argument was logical, for as yet only a handful of men were armed with the carbine; this allowed you one shot—then a pause for loading and ramming home\*; to do this you must stand up, but if this exposed you unnecessarily, contemporary prints show an alternative method by which, by lying on your back, you were able to ram the charge home and avoid exposure. Many of the British officers wore beards, some long moustaches with “imperial,” copied from our old enemies and recent allies (since 1855) the French, and, generally, whiskers; some of the type known as “Piccadilly weepers” or “Dundreary”; so elongated had these become that it was necessary to limit them by regulation; hence the paragraph, maintained in our dress regulations for many years—possibly there still: “Whiskers, when worn, to be of moderate length.” The “when worn” has a delightfully feminine touch!

It was in conditions such as these that the 18th Bengal Cavalry spent the years to 1865 at Lucknow, Cawnpore and Rawalpindi, arriving at Peshawar in 1866, where they were joined in 1867 by the 19th Cavalry (Lancers), who had passed the intervening time at Mian Mir. Thus both regiments were at last in the Punjab, and stationed near their homes for the first time since they were raised. It was some time during this period that *batta*, or allowances for service in China, was received, but as it was then found impossible to distribute it, the amount, Rs28,000, was placed in a fund known as the Miscellaneous

---

\* It was still a muzzle-loader.

Fund, from which loans and other benefits for the men could be found. As such it was of inestimable value, and saved many a sowar, and officer, too, from the hands of the money-lender and his exorbitant usury.

Whilst at Peshawar both the 18th and 19th had experience of frontier warfare, as in 1866 and again in 1867 the 18th had a squadron, under Captain Barton and Lieutenant Wise, out towards the Doaba Forts against the Hassan Khel tribes, and in 1869 two squadrons of the 19th, under Captain J. Upperton, formed part of a punitive column against the Bezoti village of Gara, under Brigadier-General Donald Stewart. They marched to the mouth of the Kohat Pass, and thence penetrated some four miles beyond the village of Akhor by a road hitherto unknown. No opposition was encountered.

On March 8rd, 1866, the Government of India granted the rank of Ressaldar (so spelt in those days) Major to the Senior Ressaldar in each cavalry regiment, Ressaldar Jehan Khan becoming the first holder of this title in the 18th, and Ressaldar Goolam Nuxband Khan in the 19th. During the same month the 18th were armed throughout with carbines.

## CHAPTER II

### THE SEVENTIES

TRAINING—RUSSIA—CHOLERA—THE PRINCE OF WALES'S (KING EDWARD VII) VISIT—  
THE SILLADAR SYSTEM—POLO—AFGHANISTAN AND THE SECOND AFGHAN WAR—  
WITH THE KANDAHAR AND KURRAM FIELD FORCE—THE FAKIR'S CURSE—THE  
MARCH FROM KANDAHAR TO KABUL—ACTIONS OF AHMAD KHEL AND PATKAO SHAHANA.

*(See Map facing page 46.)*

#### I.—MILITARY TRAINING.

THE year 1870 brought the Franco-Prussian War, with the total defeat of France. As for many years past we had looked upon the French Army as a model, and had based much of our uniform Army Reform. and equipment on it, the result was rather a shock.

The campaign of Prussia against Austria in 1866 should have prepared us, but the Prussians had had such a walk-over that their success was put down to the superiority of the "needle gun" and Austrian incompetence. When, however, the French were literally smothered in 1870, it became clear that there were other factors—organization, training and preparation for war. About this time, too, the Staff College—an institution which had been viewed with a certain amount of suspicion by the "diehards," who were convinced that "what was good enough for Wellington was good enough for them"—began to turn out men who studied war as a science. A reaction commenced at once: first of all with a rapid revision of all the "drill" books; next by a series of courses of instruction based on what the Germans did or did not do. Every German officer, it was said, knew how to make a sketch of country. So must our officers. Soon, as described in a novel of those times, "aged gentlemen who had never drawn anything but a cork in their lives" wandered about the roads and fields with prismatic compasses that would wobble, and coloured pencils that would smear, making "sketches," on which hills were shown by red-chalk contour lines, which had the unhappy knack of running into each other; the spaces between them being filled in by what were termed "worms" by the unscientific, "hachures" by the initiated. Another war—that between the North and South in America—which had taken place in the early "Sixties," but only regarded with curiosity as being fought by amateurs, was also discovered to be worth studying.

About this time Lord Napier of Magdala, fresh from his success in Abyssinia in 1868 when in command of a force chiefly composed of Indian Army troops, became Commander-in-Chief in India, the first Commander-in-Chief belonging to the Indian Army since Clive. He set to work at once to improve the conditions under which the Army in India served and its training for war. He was the first to inaugurate camps of exercise, or the collection of troops in suitable areas for field training. Hitherto such field training as there had been was confined to the barrack-square parade ground and its vicinity, whilst the exercise of the three arms in combination was more in the nature of what used to be called "sham fights," commencing at about 9 a.m. and finishing before the dinner-hour of 12 noon. They were generally set pieces, and were not much in advance of the historic sample given us by Dickens in his "Pickwick Papers." Lord Napier also did a great deal to improve the lot of the soldiers in India, both British and Indian, by improving barrack accommodation—sanitation and rationing. It was to him, too, that we owe the inspiration, followed at once by the institution, of the Thursday holiday!

## II.—RUSSIA—CHOLERA.

When we first came to the country some three hundred years ago, we came as traders only; the Portuguese were ahead of us, the French had not yet established themselves in India, and the Russians were 4,000 miles away! But as the years went on both we and the Russians had moved forward, and by the 1870's we were only 200 miles apart, with Afghanistan separating us. We had long ago got rid of Portuguese rivalry, our long contest with the French had been definitely decided in our favour before 1815, and we had in turn overcome Mysore, the Mahrattas and the Sikhs, the chief native opponents to our advance to supremacy inside India; but it was becoming increasingly clear that our Army in India must face the eventuality of having to meet another European Power, though not necessarily on the battlefields of Europe. Granted that the training of our Army made it adequate to deal with any internal trouble in India or with the nations immediately bordering it, the question now to be faced was whether it was fit to meet a Russian invasion. We had dealt with Afghanistan before, but could we deal with them so easily when backed up by Russia? The first point was to secure, if not the alliance of, at any rate an understanding with Afghanistan. Accordingly in 1868 the Viceroy, Sir John, afterwards Lord, Lawrence, had invited the Amir of Afghanistan, Shere Ali, to India. He came in April, 1869, was met by the 19th Bengal Lancers at Jamrud on his way to Umballa, where he was received by the Viceroy, Lord Mayo. A Durbar was held, an arrangement arrived at,



and the Amir returned to Peshawar much pleased with his visit and a little gift of some £60,000, in addition to some guns and ammunition. On his return to Peshawar he was again escorted by the 19th to the Khyber Pass.

During their stay at Peshawar both the 18th and 19th Lancers had suffered from cholera, losing some native officers and about twenty men. Outbreaks of cholera were frequent in those days.

**Cholera.** They occurred chiefly at the close of the hot weather, when men were run down and vitality generally at a low ebb. The causes of the disease were unknown, but the experience of many years had made it clear that on the occurrence of a case the best course was to vacate barracks and move into camp. The results of such experiences were carefully codified, and a strict procedure to be followed in the event of an outbreak was included in the regulations. These prescribed the vacation of a barrack-room after one case, the vacation of the whole set of barracks after a fixed number more, followed by a move into camp if this proved ineffectual. Then a march to certain prescribed cholera camps, not the ordinary rest camps, but one of a series of camps fixed upon and examined annually; it was also prescribed that it had generally been found of advantage to cross a river, and when on the move to march against the prevailing wind. These instructions proved in practice to be sound, but it was not till many years later that the true reason was discovered. It was because the main source of infection was a contaminated water supply, hence by crossing a river a new water supply was tapped; and, secondly, that flies were carriers of infection, hence the advantage of marching against the wind. An elaborate telegraphic code was established in which the outbreak, progress and measures taken were reported daily to headquarters. Why a code was required unless to ensure uniformity in reports it is difficult to conceive. There could have been no question of secrecy, for all the code words and their meanings were included in the books of regulations. It was hinted that the aim was one of economy—to reduce telegraphic charges; perhaps this was the real reason!

### III.—CHANGES IN CLASS COMPOSITION—VISIT OF THE PRINCE OF WALES (KING EDWARD VII).

In 1870 both the 18th and 19th moved from Peshawar, the former to Mian Mir, now known as Lahore Cantonment. It was never a popular station, and in those days had an evil reputation for fever, so the change was hardly a favourable one for a regiment that had already suffered much from fever in the Peshawar valley, and it is hardly surprising to read that in three months they lost a native doctor and fourteen men from fever, and in 1872 had to face yet another outbreak of cholera



and a month in cholera camp. Whilst at Mian Mir, Ressaldar-Major Jehan Khan Bahadur was appointed A.D.C. to Lord Napier, the Commander-in-Chief, and awarded the First Class of the Order of British India. During their stay in Mian Mir the class composition of the regiment was altered, and a troop of Tiwanas from the Salt Range replaced a troop of Jats owing to the difficulty of obtaining Jat recruits. Changes in class composition seem to have been somewhat frequent in the Indian cavalry in those days, but it must be remembered that new recruiting areas were being tapped and that commanding officers of cavalry were given a fairly free hand in the class composition of their regiments within certain limits. In some cases changes were due to the personal inclinations of commanding officers for some particular class or district, but at the same time it must be recognized that under the Silladar system a recruit had not only to be a man of a certain class, but also a man of substance to produce his *assami*\*; it was not merely a question of going into the open market and taking men of the prescribed physical or class qualifications.

The formation of the Tiwana troop was a successful experiment, for experimental it must have seemed at that time in view of their exclusiveness and limited numbers, but subsequently events fully justified the choice and its extension. They were and are a fine tribe of hardy men of the yeoman class, horsemen from childhood. Keen and clean sportsmen, proud yet chivalrous, their expansion from a troop to two squadrons in later years is a tribute to their value. In 1874 the composition of the 18th was altered to two troops (1/2 squadrons) of Punjabi Mussulmans, two troops of Sikhs and two troops of Hindustani Muhammadans; the latter two troops being replaced in 1879 by two troops of Punjabi Mohamedans.

In 1870 the 19th moved to Multan, stopping *en route* to take part in a camp of exercise at Lahore, at which H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh was present; one squadron of the regiment being appointed his personal escort. They remained in Multan till 1878, when they marched to Lucknow, the 18th moving the following year to Allahabad, where we read that in 1874 Sowar Misri Khan was promoted Duffadar for skill in horsemanship, and that the regiment was again inspected by Lord Napier, who, we must remember, was Commander-in-Chief in Bengal, there being separate Commanders-in-Chief in Bombay and Madras.

In 1875 H.R.H. The Prince of Wales (afterwards King Edward VII) visited India, and the 18th had the honour of providing a squadron of three British officers and 158 sabres for his escort in Calcutta. The squadron was conveyed by rail in open trucks, eight or nine horses in a truck, the journey

Escorting the  
Prince of  
Wales.

---

\* A cash contribution towards the cost of providing a horse and equipment.

occupying thirty-six hours. The Prince witnessed a display of tent-pegging given by the squadron, and expressed himself delighted with the skill and horsemanship displayed; he presented Duffadar Misri Khan with a hunting knife bearing his insignia, and asked that he be permitted to wear it in uniform. Subsequently the squadron formed the personal escort for His Royal Highness to and from the investiture of the Order of the Star of India, and during 1876 the regiment on several occasions furnished escorts to His Royal Highness in the course of his tour in India.

In the same year the regiment lost the services of their Commanding Officer, Colonel F. H. Smith, who had raised the regiment and commanded it for eighteen years and brought it to a fine pitch of efficiency, adding one more to the long roll of Smiths who have done so much for the Empire.

#### IV.—THE SILLADAR SYSTEM—POLO.

It was during the "Seventies" that leave to Europe, as it was called, was reduced from two years to one, but more officers were permitted to avail themselves of it. The long period of two years' furlough was a relic of the times of slow communications, when the voyage to England took anything from three to six months; but with the advent of steam, the opening of the Suez Canal and the extension of the railroad system in India, it became possible to reduce the leave period and to allow more to benefit.

The old hands used to claim many advantages for the two-year system of furlough. They argued that it allowed an opportunity for real recuperation from the trials of the Indian climate: that it allowed a man two hunting seasons—and at those times hunting was what was held to count most. On the other hand, it meant selling up horses, furniture—the latter even less elaborate and luxurious than now—complete severance from soldiering for two years, and returning to India "cleaned out." That happened later, too, with, in addition, a debt of £100, which a far-seeing and benevolent Government allowed officers to borrow from them in England before returning to duty.

In 1877 we find the title of Squadron Commander appearing for the first time; hitherto the commander of a squadron was shown as a Squadron Officer and his junior as a Squadron Subaltern. The establishment of permanent British officers was but seven—a Commandant, three Squadron Commanders and three Squadron Officers (one of whom was Adjutant), plus a Medical Officer belonging to the Indian Medical Service. There were usually one or more "attached" officers—subalterns—to fill the temporary vacancies caused by officers on leave.

Though this period may have been uneventful as regards opportunities for active service, it was a time during which the customs and principles of the Silladar system had an opportunity for development and consolidation. The system, it cannot be too strongly insisted, was one which had grown, and such regulations as subsequently were compiled for it were the results of evolution. It was not a system created by the wit of some particular brain, but it recognized certain basic principles, and for many years there was no uniformity of details in the various Silladar units.

The main principle was that there was a contract between the soldier and the State, on a purely business footing. The soldier had to undertake certain obligations: to provide and replace his horse; to provide food for himself and for his horse, equipment, saddlery, clothing, etc., both for himself and his horse, and also transport. In return for this he received certain periodic payments—i.e., monthly—from Government, who supplied him with a firearm and ammunition when required. To attempt to do this individually was an impossibility, so the regiment became in fact a "co-operative organization," or "joint stock company," trading with Government, in which each soldier was a shareholder. That being the principle, it followed that each shareholder had the rights of a shareholder—i.e., among others, to attend company meetings. Hence we have the regimental "darbar," which was really a meeting of the shareholders, with a board of directors—the British officers—whose duties were two-fold: to safeguard impartially the interests of the shareholders and equally the interests of their employers, the Sirkar or Government; and to see that both got full value for their investments and disbursements. Many of the quaint little customs observed at darbar which seemed to be somewhat ritualistic were really significant of this relationship. For instance, the ceremonial production on trays by the *bantias* of samples of the grain and food supplies retailed by them in the regimental bazaar; the samples of cloth, bamboos for lance shafts, leather for repairs; the sealing of standard patterns of new equipment, clothing, etc.; the reading of the *nerrick*, or price current, of articles sold in the bazaar, gave opportunity for the ventilation of any grievances where the interests of the shareholder were affected.

These durbars were open—that is to say, every member of the regiment had the right to attend—and on the occasions on which it was possible to hold them in the open, say under the shade of trees in or near the lines, they were well attended. As a matter of fact, any contemplated changes in clothing and equipment were fully worked out beforehand by the staff of the regiment and then referred to the Rissaldar-Major and a committee

**The Silladar  
System.**

**Regimental  
Durbars.**

of Indian officers, who went into all the pros and cons and presented their proposals to the Commanding Officer, but any actual change was announced in open durbar so as to give an opportunity for free discussion. All questions connected with leave and furlough were decided in durbar, for furlough included for the sowar the privilege of taking a horse to his home and, by feeding him on the produce of his farm, making a bit of money. It also added to his importance to ride about the country among his friends and acquaintances; to show off his horse and his own skill at arms and horsemanship. But this privilege of taking a horse on furlough was not without its difficulties; for instance, it was hardly wise to allow the training of a remount to be interfered with, nor to allow all the best horses to be away from the regiment. All these were matters of adjustment, made first of all in the troop and squadron, and finally approved in durbar, when all the horses to go on furlough were paraded and the shareholders had an opportunity of seeing that their interests were secured.

So, too, offences against the "Company" were dealt with in durbar, such as neglecting a horse, wilfully damaging it, allowing it to get into

The "Character  
Roll."

bad condition. Punishments for such offences almost invariably took the form of fines or forfeiture—in the latter case actually writing down the value of a shareholder's stock. A record of such offences and awards was made in what was called the "Character Roll." Some of the entries in this roll read quaintly in these days, as also some of the expressions used: "Talks and sucks too much" reads unconventionally, but is none the less expressive of a type not unfamiliar; "Boned 82Rs regimental money" is now known as "theft"; the more dignified but inaccurate expression in use in these polite days of "creating a disturbance" was simply "kicking up a row"; "kicked out" we find used to describe the discharge of a man; "reduction to the ranks" is merely "broken." Some of the punishments awarded seem a little unorthodox—for instance, for "turning out his guard in a disgraceful state" the offender is to "remain on guard for a fortnight"; whilst for the offence, bad though it be, of "putting a small blanket on his horse and appropriating the large one for his own use" the sentence of "everlasting drill" seems excessive and to savour of the Judgment Day. Many of the offences recorded in the book are familiar even in these times: "Married a woman for her money, looted her right and left, and then kicked her out" has been heard over and over again in many a police-court charge; whilst "Told a gross lie about necessity for leave" has become so threadbare a joke now that *Punch* no longer opens its columns to it. Some of the writers of these character rolls evidently suffered from searchings of the heart, for we find the entry: "Can't make out if this man is more knave or fool. He is one or the other"—and the man is eventually

discharged with the riddle apparently unsolved. "Squints and ugly, but not a bad man" is perhaps too personal as a character sketch. The single word "Blackguard," commendable perhaps in its brevity, is hardly a word picture; but "Good at buying sheep" shows that the Commanding Officer realized that it took all sorts to make a world. Some of the entries show the good effect of slight correction, for we read that a sowar in 1871 "ran and jumped uncommonly well at the games," but in October, 1872, he was dismounted for "1 month and 7 months" [*sic*] for bringing his horse back from furlough "a bag of bones." Again, in December he was dismounted for two days for "letting his horse loose," but he seemed determined to make good, for in spite of—perhaps because of (?)—being caught and fined for looting hay, he was awarded in the following January "second prize for the horse in best condition"! Commanding Officers, it would appear, were not always satisfied with the competency or judgment of superior authority, for we have the entry against a man, "Trial refused owing to obstinacy of the authorities"; whilst another entry runs: "Tried by D.C.M. for theft; decidedly guilty but let off owing to the pig-headedness of the authorities." On one occasion we find that two sowars are charged with "colliding with each other whereby both their horses were killed." One of the sowars apparently escaped unhurt and was fined Rs40, but the other, who had his leg broken as well, was fined Rs50! There were probably good reasons for the apparent inequality in sentence, but they are, very wisely, not disclosed.

It may be noted here that offences involving the punishment of fine were not classed under the head of "crime" in the narrow military sense which, in those days, included offences varying in degree from "mutiny" to "neglecting to have his hair cut," because there was always the danger that the pay authorities might claim them in common with fines for drunkenness, etc., as a perquisite of Government, whilst the regiment would consider it as an offence against the "Company." The pay department would probably retort that therefore it disclosed a breach of contract and showed that Government was not getting value for its money. At any rate, anything in the form of a controversy with the pay authorities was to be avoided. The said authorities, though of course tiresome at times, were on the whole very amenable, and provided the Commanding Officer was prepared to sign returns to the effect that he had so many men and so many horses and so many ponies on parade at a certain hour on a certain day—the first of the month, if not a Sunday—at a ceremony known as "muster parade," all would be well and a cheque for the amount due sent, provided always that the Commandant signed a certificate to say he had received the cheque before he actually got it! It was a simple method, and in the early days of the Silladar cavalry both sides were satisfied—the pay

authorities because "no one could understand those Native Cavalry regiments and their system of finance, and it was hopeless to get them to explain it," and the cavalry "because you could not possibly explain anything to red-tape-bound babus," as the high officials of the department were irreverently termed. But as time went on and communications improved, and with them postal facilities, the pay department became stronger and stronger, their inquiries more and more searching; codification of everything ensued, and with it gradually disappeared that independence which was the essence of the Silladar system and characteristic of the period in which it was raised.

In 1874 the failure of the rains threatened the province of Bihar with famine. Such famines were of frequent occurrence in a continent like India, where any failure in the routine of the seasons

**Famine Times.** upset the whole of the cultivators' programme, and where only sufficient grain was grown to support the immediate population. In fact, why should more be grown? Merely to rot in warehouses? For there was little export trade either within or outside the limits of British India. The result was that when the seasons failed in their bounty the population began to starve, and on the heels of starvation followed disease. Such a famine had occurred in the province of Orissa in the "Sixties," which resulted in one-fourth of the population dying of starvation or disease. To prevent the recurrence of such a calamity immediate steps were taken. The railway from Calcutta had gradually wormed its way into the provinces of Oude and the Punjab, so that it was possible to bring grain in bulk near to the threatened district. But that was only the first part of the problem; distribution was the real difficulty, and here it was that the services of the military and police were called upon. Transport trains were improvised for the distribution of rice from the lines of rail to the different villages, and to facilitate this work and at the same time to find employment for the peasants and a return for their free food, relief works were formed. Captain Biscoe of the 19th Lancers and Indian ranks of both the 18th and 19th were employed on this work. It is calculated that no less than a million tons of rice were distributed amongst the famine-stricken population; no lives were lost by starvation, but the cost to the State was six and a half millions sterling.

Apart from such work, British officers of the Indian Army were still employed in considerable numbers in what were called the "non-regulation provinces." They may not have had the gift, now considered necessary, of expression, clear or otherwise, in writing; but they had a good knowledge of the language, a love of outdoor life, and the capacity for "mixing" which is essential in dealing with those whose ideas of civilization are different to our own, and such men have laid,

both in Asia and Africa, the foundations on which the expert "erects" his "constitutions"; but the wise man believes rather in evolution. Major-General Donald Stewart was one of those who received a civil appointment at this time—that of Superintendent of the Andaman Island, a penal settlement, but only a few months after his arrival at Port Blair, the Viceroy, Lord Mayo, who was on a visit, was assassinated there by a convict. It looked as if this meant an end of Stewart's career, but by no means so, for within ten years he had commanded our forces in the Second Afghan War, become Commander-in-Chief in India, and later on a Field-Marshal.

On January 1st, 1877, to celebrate the assumption by Queen Victoria of the title of Empress of India, an Imperial assemblage was held at Delhi, when the Viceroy, Lord Lytton, made the announcement in full Durbar at which the Governors, Lieutenant-Governors and heads of the administration, as well as Princes, chiefs and nobles, attended. This Durbar was the first of the three which have taken place since the regiment was raised, the other two being those to celebrate the Coronations of King Edward in 1902 and King George in 1911. Though this Durbar formed the basis of the other two, and though each of the latter improved on its predecessors, as the regiment took no part in it it is proposed to defer any description until that of the later Durbars. Suffice it to say that an unrehearsed effect was provided by the State elephants, who were allowed on parade, but who showed restlessness as a salvo of 101 guns and a *feu de joie* were fired, and finally bolted on to the plain, clearing it of a crowd of onlookers.

It has been said that the railway communications were improving, but they had not so far had much effect on the social life of the country, and activities, sporting and otherwise, were confined strictly to station limits, and such stations as happened to be connected by railway. The alternative to the rail was what was called "laying a dak"—that is to say, driving in a *tikka ghari* with changes of horses or ponies, staged beforehand. It was both expensive and inconvenient, so that a radius of about twenty-five miles from cantonments was the usual limit. The game of polo, which had been heard of but not played much in the "Sixties," began to attract attention. It is believed to be one of the most ancient of games in the world, some say two thousand years old, and there are those who claim that cricket and even golf are its direct descendants. It came to India with the Moguls and then vanished for a space, to appear again in the early "Fifties." In the "Sixties" it was played occasionally in the Punjab and elsewhere. In its earlier form it was the game as played by the Manipuris, no limit of players, no order; each man tried to get hold of the ball and hit it when and

where he could. It was the 10th Hussars who introduced the game into England, where the first match was played at Hurlingham in 1873,

**Polo.** the newspaper reporter of that day being struck not so much by the skill of the players as by the strength of their language! A suitable costume was soon forthcoming—striped jerseys, long boots and small “cheese-cutter” forage caps, without a brim, worn over one ear and kept in place by the regulation chin strap. Next time you visit Hurlingham, look at the engravings and note also the dresses of the ladies watching the game and their air of complete detachment. At first the game was played by sides of any number of players. It commenced with the “charge”—i.e., the ball was placed in the middle of the ground, the players retiring behind their respective goal lines. A player was selected from each side and on a prearranged signal galloped for the ball, followed in due course, but in no order, by the rest of the side. Codification soon set in; in 1874 the Hurlingham Club was formed, a set of rules compiled limiting players to five a side, with regulations defining “offside” and penalties for it and foul riding.

Tent-pegging, an old sport with the Awans and Tiwanas, came to the fore, but in a modified form, the fixed “tent peg” being replaced by the thin variety now in use. Lemon-cutting, skill-at-arms and trick riding, all of which were indigenous, became popular, and Thursday mornings were soon set aside for them.

#### V.—THE SECOND AFGHAN WAR.

It has been hinted before that affairs in Afghanistan, or rather our policy as regards Afghanistan, had been giving anxiety for many years past. The policy somewhat grandiloquently described as that of “masterly inactivity” was to give place to the policy of Afghanistan as a “buffer state” between us and Russia, with whom we had come to some form of agreement; by this the River Oxus was to be the Russian limit, whilst ours was more or less undefined, but roughly the Indus and the foothills close to its right bank. But the Amir of Afghanistan, Shere Ali, had his own views about the “buffer state,” and looked on it as a valuable pawn whose move was to play off the jealousies of two great Powers for the benefit of the buffer state. Shere Ali found that this game of playing off the bogey of Russian aggression failed to draw Lord Northbrook, so he turned to the other side, to see what Russia would have to say. This did not suit Lord Salisbury; thus, when Lord Lytton came out to India in 1876, he was charged with instructions to break away from the old policy of “masterly inactivity” and start a new basis of relations with Afghanistan. Roughly this new policy was that we were to have a permanent Resident in Afghanistan and that

Shere Ali of  
Afghanistan.



our officers were to have right of free access to its frontier positions. To settle this we intended to send a mission at once to arrange how this policy could be best carried out. Nothing could have been more objectionable to the Afghan people. In the first place, they hated foreigners—our former wars with them should have shown us that ; and, secondly, they loved their independence. Shere Ali was not slow in sending a polite but firm refusal to receive any such mission, adding the specious argument that if he received one from us he would have no excuse for refusing one from Russia. More notes followed. The Amir sent a wakil to Simla with an explanation of his views ; he went back to Kabul with the views of Lord Lytton, in which he gave his opinion regarding Shere Ali's position in no uncertain voice, gracefully likening it to that of "an earthen pipkin between two iron pots," but we may hope and believe that the native politeness of the translator substituted a euphemism for the contempt implicit in such a diminutive. After all, there was some reason for the Amir's apprehension, for at about this time we had occupied Quetta, uncomfortably close to Afghanistan. Then, apparently, it was discovered that the Amir had been intriguing with the Russian General, Kauffman, at Tashkend. Of course, that sounded shocking, but after all Shere Ali was an independent monarch and could argue that he had every right to do so ; whether it was wise was quite another thing. In 1877 came war in Europe between Russia and Turkey ; the dispatch of a big detachment of Indian troops, the first to visit Europe, to Malta and Cyprus. A wave of enthusiasm spread over England, for the gallant defence of Plevna by our old allies of the Crimea, the Turks, had made a great impression. This enthusiasm expressed itself in bellicose songs, one of which—most popular in all music-halls—had as its refrain—

We don't want to fight, but by Jingo if we do  
We've got the ships, we've got the men, we've got the money too ;  
We fought the Bear before and we'll fight the Bear again—  
The Russians shall not have Constanti-no-o-ple.

The tune scored a record on the barrel-organ—no wireless or even gramophones then—a place in the English language, and eventually in the Oxford Dictionary, where a "jingo" is defined as "a supporter of a bellicose policy, blustering patriot." At the end of this definition, included in brackets, "originally conjurers' balderdash" !

It seems strange that whilst we were doing our best to help the Turk in Europe against the Russians, her coreligionist in Afghanistan should be doing all he could to stir up trouble for us in Asia. Things began to look black, for in answer to our dispatch of troops to Malta the Russians began to concentrate troops on the northern frontier of Afghanistan. Then came the Treaty of Berlin and "peace with honour" ; after all, only Jingoism, but more

Russians at  
Cabul.

delicately put. The Russian General Kauffman astutely countered by sending an embassy to Kabul, under Stolietoff, who had so greatly distinguished himself at the Shipka Pass, and who entered Kabul on August 11th, 1878. There was nothing for Lord Lytton to do but to insist on a similar reception in Kabul of a British mission, and an intimation was sent to the Amir that Sir Neville Chamberlain would be in charge of this mission and a notification of the date fixed for its start. But Sir Neville, who knew the Amir well, had a shrewd idea of what would happen, and was by no means surprised when Major Cavagnari was courteously but firmly stopped by the officer in charge of the Afghan post in the Khyber Pass and informed that he had orders to oppose by force any further advance of the mission, adding that it was only his personal friendship for Cavagnari that prevented his carrying out the Amir's orders and shooting down him and his escort. On this the mission returned forthwith to Peshawar. Lord Lytton was, not unnaturally, angered and sought permission to make an immediate declaration of war; but the Home Government directed him to demand, instead, an apology for the slight and the acceptance of a permanent mission, giving the Amir two months in which to make up his mind. In this they were wiser than the "man on the spot," for surely the army in India was not at that time in a condition of preparedness to undertake a campaign at a moment's notice. Even the two months were all too short. It must be remembered that at that time we had no peace organization for supply or transport. Such medical or veterinary services as existed were purely on a regimental system, and any extension had to be improvised on mobilization. It is true that there was a department known as the "Commissariat," whose peace duties consisted in making contracts for the supply of food and clothing to British troops only. Indian units had their own bazaars for the supply of food which the men purchased, for there were no rations issued to any but British troops in peace time. Truly the jibe at the "Modern Major-General" in the "Pirates of Penzance," who knew "exactly what was meant by Commissariat," was not much of an exaggeration; nor was the complaint favoured by Press correspondents that the Commissariat had broken down fair, for there had never been anything to break down. But at any rate there was one comfort: we were no worse off than our predecessors and much better off than our enemy.

Preparations went ahead to turn a peace army into a fighting force, and next to decide on a plan of campaign. At first the proposal was to mobilize two columns, one on the Indus, at Sukkur, for an advance in the direction of Kandahar, and the other at Kohat, for operations in the Kurram Valley, but by October this plan was changed and it was decided to employ a third

**The Advance into  
Afghanistan.**

D

column from Peshawar to clear the Afghans out of the Khyber Pass. Finally it was decided that three columns were to be employed :—

- (1) The Peshawar Valley Field Force, about 16,000 men and 48 guns, under Major-General Sir Samuel Browne—after whom the Sam Browne belt has been named.
- (2) The Kurram Field Force, 6,500 men and 18 guns, under Major-General Sir Frederick Roberts ; and
- (8) The Kandahar Field Force, 12,500 men and 78 guns, under Major-General Sir Donald Stewart, who was at that time in England.

It is the latter Force whose fortunes we shall follow, for it was to that Force that the 19th Lancers, then at Mian Mir under orders for Peshawar, were detailed. They received orders on September 25th, 1878, to proceed to Multan, marched on September 27th, and arrived there on October 16th, equipped, so the Army List says, with lances, "smooth bore carbines and pistols."\* Note this well when we come to describe the action of Ahmad Khel.

#### THE INVASION.

It must be realized that at this time railhead in the Punjab had only reached as far as Jhelum on the northern line, and Sukkur on the southern. The Indus had to be crossed by boat bridges, for the Peshawar line at Attock, the Kurram line at Attock or sometimes Kushalghurh, and for the Kandahar line at Dera Ghazi Khan. The crossing at the latter place was difficult when the river was in flood, and the boat bridge had to be supplemented by barges drawn by steam tugs or floated across. The roads, with the exception of the Grand Trunk Road to Peshawar, were little better than those of the Great Mogul's or possibly even of Alexander's time. Camel or bullock carts were the normal form of transport, and when once the frontier tracts were reached bhoosa was the only form of forage obtainable. There were no peace preparations for transport and supply services in war ; transport must be bought or impressed, chiefly by the civilian district officer ; there was no peace registration of transport, no scale of requirements fixed beforehand. Officers must arrange for their own tentage and transport ; medical arrangements were of the most primitive description, the sick being carried by bullock cart, dhoolie or an arrangement like a basket hung on a camel, called a *kajawa*, which when the camel moved produced the same sort of malaise as a voyage in the Bay of Biscay.

At the risk of being tedious we have gone somewhat fully into

---

\* The 18th Lancers were rearmed with Snider carbines in place of the muzzle-loading Victoria carbine just before they left Bareilly in October, 1878.

these preliminary details with the object of emphasizing the complexity, in those days, of the problem of an invasion of Afghanistan and the time necessary to effect a concentration before a forward movement. When we consider these we are inclined to marvel at the light-hearted manner in which the ultimatum was delivered. However, it must be remembered too that in those days war in the East was made on the basis that the enemy's country must feed the invading troops, and that lines of communication were required only to supply such things as ammunition and reserves of clothing. As regards wounded, casualties in action were never very considerable; and as regards sickness—well, hope for the best and improvise if it was not always the best. It generally meant the latter.

The line of advance selected for the Kandahar Force was much the same as that used by former invaders of India except that, instead of proceeding to Kandahar by way of the Peshin valley and parallel routes which converged on Multan, where the Multan Division of the Kandahar Field Force was concentrating, the route skirting the Sind Desert and then proceeding up the Bolan Pass to Quetta was selected. It was well known and reduced the distance to be covered in the inhospitable Baluchistan valleys, but it did involve crossing part of the Sind Desert and the passage of the Bolan Pass, a singularly rough ravine, a river bed, in fact, for it was nothing else, commanded by threatening heights throughout its length, but, luckily, sparsely inhabited and that by tribesmen who, if not friendly, were not actively hostile. It meant, too, a great obstacle to the heavy battery which accompanied the force, so that the 19th Bengal Lancers were frequently called upon to help with their horses in dragging the guns up the Pass.

The regiment, having halted for three weeks at Rajanpur, moved off with the Force, and after a long and trying march reached Quetta, where the troops under the command of Major-General Michael Biddulph were quartered; and his son, Stephen, who was at that time in the 84th Foot (Border Regiment) and was A.D.C. to his father, there met for the first time the regiment in which he was to spend some thirty years and to command for seven. Some reorganization of the Force took place, the Multan Division becoming the 1st Division and the Quetta Division the 2nd. Colonel Fane of the 19th was the commander of the cavalry brigade attached to the 1st Division, which consisted of the 15th Hussars, 8th Bengal Cavalry and the 19th Bengal Lancers, the latter being commanded, for the time being, by Major A. G. Owen.

The ultimatum to the Amir expired on November 21st, and on or about that date the three forces crossed the frontier, or rather what we considered the frontier, for on this subject we and the Afghans had different opinions.

The force moving by the Gwahza and Khojak passes had a toilsome but uneventful, and unopposed, march, and reached Kandahar on January 8th, 1879, the troops as they arrived encamping on the adjoining plain. The Governor of Kandahar, and the Afghan cavalry with him, had withdrawn towards Herat, leaving the Deputy Governor to hand over the city to General Stewart. But now that we had reached Kandahar it was found that it was necessary to disperse our forces in order to subsist at all, as there was not much surplus food in the town after supplying the wants of the inhabitants.

**An Unopposed Advance.**

Accordingly, on January 18th the cavalry brigade moved on Kalat-i-Ghilzai, where they arrived on January 21st without encountering any opposition. The roads were awful and so was the weather. Heavy snow fell, the thermometer falling sometimes, it is said, to zero. A certain amount of grain and bhoosa was collected, much of it dug out of hidden caches, and forwarded to Kandahar. In fact, the rôle of the cavalry was that of foragers. Towards the end of January two columns were sent into the Arghandab and Arghistan valleys. With the former column was a squadron of the 19th Lancers under Captain Biscoe, a squadron of the 15th Hussars, and a section of a mountain battery. They were lucky in finding plenty of bhoosa and grain, which was sent into Kandahar. Other columns went out towards the Helmand, where they had a brush with Alizai tribesmen, who left 160 dead on the field at a sharp skirmish at Kushk-i-Nakhud. Owing to difficulties of supply, most of Stewart's Division had similarly been sent to Kalat-i-Ghilzai. The Force eventually concentrated again at Kandahar.

On the other parts of the front the Khyber Pass had been forced on the right, and Jellalabad reached; in the centre Roberts's Force had occupied Ali Kheyl, where it wintered; while a Division under Maude had assembled in support of the right, and another at Sukkur under General Primrose in support of the Kandahar Force, while a contingent, contributed by the Sikh feudatory states and commanded by Colonel Watson, was to do duty on the Kurram lines of communication. Shere Ali, the Amir, had fled; our forces were firmly established, the Afghans quiet, and the situation sufficiently good to admit of the reduction of our forces all round.

Consequently it had been arranged that Stewart was to retain in Kandahar, Quetta and Peshin a strong Division of all arms, in which the 19th Bengal Lancers were included, the remainder of his command, under General Biddulph, returning to India by the previously unexplored Thal-Chotiali route, by which the Bolan Pass and Sind Desert were avoided. The troops at Kandahar then settled down into what can be described as peace conditions.

卷之四



A FRONTIER RAID, FROM A PAINTING BY FANE.

It was at this time that Colonel Fane gave up command of the regiment which he had raised and commanded for nineteen years.

Colonel Fane  
retires.

From all accounts he had a most attractive personality and an artistic temperament, both of which can be traced in his portrait. Little of his work as an artist now remains in the regiment, but at one time some of his sketches, in *tempera*, on a bold, nearly life-size scale covered the bare walls of the mess ; they were full of life and vigour, especially one, still in the mess, representing a frontier raid by armed tribesmen, the figure of a *bania* being carried on a horse with his arms tied, and a lame horse limping behind, being particularly attractive. There was also a striking sketch of a Baluchi with a beautiful bay mare, and one or two smaller paintings. The regiment was always proud of him and of the inclusion of his name for so many years in the title of the regiment raised by him.

On December 10th, 1878, Shere Ali had seen the last of the Russians leave Kabul. Convinced by his chiefs that further resistance to the British was useless, he abdicated and in a last despairing hope followed the Russians towards Tashkend, only to be told that he was not to cross the frontier ; so he retired to Balkh, where, after a painful illness, he died on February 21st, 1879. Negotiations were then opened with the elder of his two sons, Yakub ; the younger, who was also to give us trouble later on, being Ayub. These dragged somewhat

The Treaty  
of Gandamak.

wearily in true Oriental fashion until May 26th, 1879, when the Treaty of Gandamak was signed, by which Great Britain undertook to protect Afghanistan against Russia, but Afghanistan was to be allowed no relations with any other foreign Powers but Britain. A British Resident with an escort was to be installed in Kabul ; he would not interfere with internal affairs, but would be allowed full access to all the frontiers of Afghanistan. The Amir was to give up his nebulous claim to Sibi and the Kurram valley, whose inhabitants, being " Shiahs," were on terms of mutual hatred with their Afghan masters, the latter being of the " Suni " persuasion. In fact, as regards the outside world Afghanistan was to be a part of the Indian Empire, as it had been in the old times of Delhi under the Moguls. Gone were the policies of " splendid isolation " and " the buffer state " !

Events then moved rapidly. The Peshawar Force had left for India, and so had Biddulph's from Kandahar ; both suffered severely from the climate, for marching in Sind and the Punjab in April, May and June is no joke. Luckily, it was decided not to risk any more hot-weather moves, so a part of Roberts's Force was to remain in the Kurram and most of Stewart's in Kandahar, in both of which places the climate was good. The Kandahar Force soon settled down to normal cantonment conditions. There is still in the mess a sketch



entitled "The Kandahar Breakdown." The origin of the title is obscure, but it probably contains a vein of sarcasm, for Sir Donald Stewart is shown as a conductor, with baton, conducting apparently a breakdown, a dance which then had rather a vogue in soldier's "gaffs" and "penny readings." The original was a sketch in colour, the faces of the officers being cut out from various regimental photographic groups, and the whole composed by Captain Pulley of the 8rd Gurkhas, whose sketches appeared in many of the illustrated papers of those times.

Study this picture well and you will gather that polo was regularly played—here the grasscutters' ponies probably came in useful—and that there was tent-pegging, lime-cutting, and also horse and pony racing—not of a high class, perhaps, but none the worse for that. The gentleman with the legend "Best-dressed man in Asia," is Colonel Yorke, commanding the 19th Bengal Lancers; whilst the budding "Politicals," Owen and Biscoe, and others of the same regiment, also appear, including the shivering officer in the kilt, Gordon, who had come to the 19th from a Scottish regiment.

For the men, British and Indian, there was not much to do; football had not yet taken a hold on the army, nor hockey, but there was the bazaar, and it is extraordinary how many ways the soldier has of making his own amusements.

The Force was, however, under active-service conditions, for the Afghans were people whom we had found it impossible to trust. There were ghazis, too. These were of two kinds, the one religious enthusiasts who had a deep detestation for all those not of their own religion and, even then, not of their own cult. They were of the Shiah sect, and hated, or rather despised, the other Mussulman sects of Sunis as much as they did Hindus or Christians. The other and more dangerous kind were those of weaker intellect, who, egged on by their mullas, believed that to kill one who was not a coreligionist ensured a safe entry into paradise. Hence all went about armed. Young, the Adjutant of the 19th Lancers, tells a story of what happened to him when quartered in a deserted village just outside Kandahar. "One morning I was walking to the city, and as I approached the main gate, in front of which a Sikh sentry was pacing on his beat, I saw an Afghan squatting close by wrapped in a cloak. As the sentry turned on his beat with his back to the Afghan, the latter suddenly threw off his cloak, jumped up, and rushed at the sentry with a long knife in his hand. I shouted a warning to the sentry, who looked over his shoulder, saw what was happening, and turning round promptly bayoneted the man. Putting his foot on the prostrate Afghan, he twisted the bayonet, pulled it out, and, standing smartly to attention, called out, 'Guard, turn out.'"

As the hot weather neared its end orders came for the gradual withdrawal of the Force from Kandahar. Then on September 3rd, 1879, came the crash: news arrived that Cavagnari and the whole of his escort had been treacherously surrounded in the Residency at Kabul and after a desperate resistance killed to a man.

**Cavagnari  
killed.**

But if its policy had failed, the Government in India had no two minds about the course to be followed: immediate action to restore our prestige and, if possible, punish those who had broken their solemn treaty. It was lucky that we had troops both in

**A Fresh  
Campaign.**

the Kurram and at Kandahar. Orders were at once sent to General Massy in the Kurram to push forward from his headquarters at Ali Khel and occupy the Shutargardan Pass with two battalions and a mountain battery, entrench and await orders. A plan of campaign was at once made; it was for Roberts again to assume command of the Kurram Force, which, when reinforced, was to move at once on Kabul, only fifty miles distant from his advanced post on the Shutargardan Pass. Another force was to be assembled in the Peshawar valley under General Bright for the Khyber-Jellalabad-Gandamak line. A reserve Division was to assemble at Rawalpindi so as to support either line. Stewart in Southern Afghanistan was to recall such troops as had started for India and concentrate his Division at Kandahar; Primrose with his reserves to stand fast.

The situation was not good, the task a difficult one; the forces on the Frontier had been reduced to a peace footing, and transport, such as had not already melted away, also reduced to a minimum. The cold weather, which could be very severe in Afghanistan, was approaching, and Roberts must get to Kabul before the passes were closed by snow. His line of communication was a long one: from the Shutargardan to Thal 115 miles, from Thal to railhead another 200, about as far as from London to York, and no railways, nothing but animal transport. A large force must be organized to keep up this line, and it was to join this force that, early in September, the 18th Bengal Cavalry, then at Ambala, received their orders. They railed on September 15th, 1879, to Jhelum, where they were met by the squadron on detachment at Mian Mir, which joined them by road, armed with lances, but for the front rank only; but the whole regiment had the previous year been rearmed with Sniders in place of the muzzle-loading "Victoria" carbine.

**The 18th for  
the Front.**

Then commenced two years of service in campaigning conditions and mostly on the lines of communications. There was only the bridge of boats at Kushalghurh, so they had to march to Nowshera and thence by the Kohat Pass to Kohat, where they joined the 3rd Brigade, Kurram Division, Kabul Field

Force. It was soon clear what their work was to be in the first instance : outposts, or rather a flank guard, to protect the lines of communication in the Kurram valley, the valley lying to the north-east of Thal, as far as Kurram and the Peiwar Kotal. This valley is about sixty miles long and from three to ten miles in width. On both sides are mountains, the highest being Sika Ram, itself the monarch of the Safed Koh range—14,000 feet, actually nearly as high as Mont Blanc ! The Kurram river, there near its source, flowed down the valley, and the road, or rather track, ran for the most part along its rocky bed, sometimes actually in it. The river was swift-running, but the depth of water rarely exceeded three feet, and it was nearly always fordable except after heavy rain or the melting of the snows. The parts of the valley adjoining the stream were stony and bleak, but there were many gullies and nullahs leading into it from the higher hills which sheltered villages with fruit trees and patches of cultivation ; they also sheltered Pathan tribesmen—robbers, to speak plainly—whose life was for the most part spent in plunder, since their own lands did not support them in the comfort they expected, and by the amount of labour they were prepared to give. They looked on this long strung-out line of communications, with its mixed convoy of camels, mules, bullocks, all moving at different paces, all heavily laden and not always too well guarded, as an opportunity to be exploited, provided it did not involve too much risk.

The problem was how to keep the route open for this miscellaneous herd of transport, moving at different paces, without using an inordinate number of troops on escort duty, for the more troops and followers there were, the more food was eaten and the less arrived at the advanced base. The tribes were badly armed, for the most part with locally made jizails, smooth bores with flint locks, so that cavalry could and did take risks with them. They could go out in the early morning, explore all the nullahs leading towards the line of communications, and perhaps do a little " requisitioning " on their own account. Pathans might sneak down in the early dawn and take up a position in ambush, but there was always the difficulty of getting away, with the alarm once given and the cavalry to get through. Another great advantage in using Silladar cavalry for this purpose was that the Commissariat had not to trouble about their transport or, at first, about their supplies. They were self-supporting, and as long as there was anything to be had for man or horse you might depend on their getting it, especially as they received a cash compensation in lieu of free rations. On the left bank of the valley, or rather in the hills running down to the river, were the Zaimukhs, and on the right were the Waziris.

On October 21st, 1879, the regiment took over the " outpost " line from the 1st Bengal Cavalry, and then, with the approach of winter

and their crops safely garnered, the tribesmen began to be offensive. On November 20th Ressaldar Nadir Ali Khan caught about a hundred Waziris in the act of attacking a convoy and dispersed all but five, who were killed. Two days later the same officer with 87 sabres charged a body of several hundred, variously computed from 700 to 800, who had waylaid a convoy, and killed 17 of them. In this smart and successful little affair three men of the regiment were severely wounded, and the Ressaldar and twelve men recommended for the Order of Merit. On the same day Sowar Zeadah Khan, who was alone, came across a party of marauders; he rode at them, scattered them, and received in due course the Third Class of the Indian Order of Merit.

It was clear that the Zaimukhts were out of hand and required a lesson, and accordingly on December 16th about a squadron of the regiment under Major Davidson moved out, surrounded the village of Dand, about eight miles off in the Zaimukht hills, and brought back thirteen ringleaders as prisoners. But the punishment had not been sufficient, so Brigadier-General Tytler, V.C., who commanded the brigade, took an expedition to overrun the country, in the course of which one squadron, under Major Wheeler, of the 18th were ordered to surprise and surround the village of Chinarak. This meant a gallop of some two or three miles up a stony ravine and then taking care that no one left the village until the infantry came up. This happened in due course, and the village was destroyed after any supplies of grain and fodder had been secured. On our other flank the Waziris had been giving us trouble, and news had come in that they were concentrating in the vicinity of the Madkani range. About a squadron of the regiment under Captain Richardson, with whom were Lieutenants Macmullen and Nixon, set out to deal with them. Apparently they came upon the Waziris before they expected, for they were suddenly attacked by about eight hundred of them, who were dispersed with the loss for us of only two horses wounded.

Again, on July 15th, 1880, Richardson's squadron, this time accompanied by Lieutenant Money, pursued in the hills a party of

**Raiders  
Routed.**

Waziri raiders who had stolen a number of camels. The pursuit ran on for nearly twenty-five miles, but they recovered all the camels and brought back several prisoners. His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief expressed the view that "this was a dashing bit of cavalry work, which reflects great credit on Captain Richardson, Lieutenant Money and the party under their command."

Those were great days for cavalry, and they took every advantage of their opportunities. Both Richardson and Money were mentioned in despatches, and both afterwards commanded the regiment.

In August, 1880, surra broke out—that scourge of cavalry in the East—and continued until the following February, the regiment losing 161 horses and 78 ponies. In addition, there was the death of the Ressaldar-Major, Hazara Singh, who had been with the regiment since it was raised. A worthy successor to him was found in Ressaldar Nadir Ali Khan, one of whose acts of prowess we have just described. In October and November, 1880, the regiment successfully surprised several Waziri villages, and on April 4th, 1881, it arrived at Bannu to take part in yet another expedition in Brigadier-General Gordon's column against the Mahsud Waziris, who in those days rarely showed much fight when really tackled. But it was strenuous work; the hot weather had begun, the days were scorching, water was scarce, fodder scarcer, but the regiment was on advanced guard every day and showed that there was not much ground that cavalry could not cover. It is related that on the last march into Bannu, though the column started at 1 a.m., the rearguard was not in until 6 p.m. It was the merry month of May, the heat was intense, water gave out and so did the camp followers, to whom both water and transport had to be sent to bring them back to Bannu. Then came the orders to move at once via the Kohat Pass to Nowshera, which, though not regarded as a health resort, must have seemed as an oasis after the last march to Pabbi, where on May 31st the thermometer registered 125° in the shade.

The story of the fakir's curse is not new, but as the scene of it is laid at Nowshera in 1876 at a time when the 18th Bengal Cavalry were quartered there, and as some of the officers of the regiment were directly or indirectly concerned in it, the facts may be recorded briefly. Quarters for officers in Nowshera were few and bad, so three officers, of whom one was the doctor of the 18th, decided to build. A suitable site was found at a bend of the Kabul river; here, too, was the plinth of an old building, which would help. Building started. One day an old fakir appeared and protested that the site had always belonged to fakirs and must not be desecrated. The three officers paid no attention and were cursed collectively by the fakir, who added that, within one year, they would all three be dead and the building razed to the ground. One of the three, when playing polo, crossed an officer of the 18th and was killed; a second was out hawking near Mardan, about twelve miles distant, when he and his horse fell into a nullah and both were killed. The regiment then moved to Allahabad. One day Palmer, the doctor, George Richardson, both of the 18th, and a third man were boating on the river. The boat upset; all could swim. Palmer was an exceptionally strong swimmer. Knowing this, Richardson and the other man made their way ashore without thinking of Palmer; they never saw him again. It was the last day of the year named by the

fakir in his curse. Later on it was heard that the Kabul river had risen in flood and swept the bungalow away !

Now to turn to the 19th Lancers, whom we left at Kandahar. When the news came of the massacre of Cavagnari's mission, Sir Donald Stewart's first action was to cancel the gradual withdrawal of his forces to India and concentrate in and about Kandahar. Thus by the third week of September, 1879, he was in a position to make a diversion, in aid of Roberts's advance, by demonstrating in the direction of Ghazni and by placing a garrison in Kalat-i-Ghilzai. Nothing else of military importance happened during the winter in Southern Afghanistan, and the ordinary life which had been interrupted by the news from Kabul was resumed. It looked at one time as if Ayub Khan, the younger brother of the Amir Yakub Khan, might give trouble. He had made good his footing in Herat, and actually commenced an advance on Kandahar, but differences of opinion occurring between his Kabuli and Herati troops the venture hung fire and was, for the time, abandoned, only to be resumed later on and to culminate in the action of Maiwand and our defeat ; a disaster amply avenged by Roberts's famous march from Kabul to Kandahar.

But it is with a march in the opposite direction that we are now concerned. There had been more trouble in Kabul. The whole of Afghanistan had risen ; Roberts had been practically besieged all December, but, by stout fighting and with the aid of reinforcements from the Khyber, he had consolidated his position. Though the rising in North Afghanistan had been suppressed, the whole country was still in a disturbed state, and it was decided that Sir Donald Stewart was, so soon as climatic conditions allowed, to move his Division via Ghazni to Kabul and restore order in the country. Accordingly, towards the end of March he commenced his march. His force consisted of two brigades of infantry (three battalions each), an artillery train of three batteries (one heavy, one field and one mountain), and a cavalry brigade consisting of " A/B " Battery Royal Horse Artillery, the 1st and 2nd Bengal Cavalry, and the 19th Bengal Lancers. The first objective was Ghazni, some 280 miles distant. Kalat-i-Ghilzai was reached on April 6th, when the Bengal portion of the garrison was picked up and the march resumed, without incident and with but little difficulty, until Shahjui, the limit of the province of Kandahar, was reached. Here trouble commenced. The villages were empty, the inhabitants having fled, taking such supplies with them as they could carry off, after burying or destroying the remainder. Foraging parties of cavalry had to work all day in addition to the normal march, unearthing and collecting such supplies as they could. Their work was considerably hampered by our " friends " the

**Winter at  
Kandahar.**

**The March  
to Kabul.**

Hazaras, who by way of showing their hatred of the Afghans and love of us burnt everything they could and made themselves an encumbrance. On both sides of the track—it could hardly be called a road, though British troops under Nott had traversed it as lately as 1842—there were signs, not yet of Afghan troops but of bodies of fanatics—ghazis, in other words. According to our intelligence department, the mullas were busy again with flags, drums and propaganda, stirring up a people always inclined to fanaticism. They became bolder day by day, penetrating into the foothills but keeping discreetly out of striking distance of our forces. Their attitude was threatening, but it was thought best to leave them alone and so perhaps encourage them to come out into the plains, where the odds would be in our favour, in place of pursuing them into their own hills, where the odds would be all against us. That this was sound reasoning was soon apparent. On the night of April 18th the column was encamped at Mushaki, about thirty miles south of Ghazni. Spies that evening brought in news that the enemy meant to fight the next day, and that they intended to take up a position on a low spur of the Gulkoh which flanked our line of advance and then curled southwards to a point where the road crossed it. Armed with this information, our force moved off at dawn on April 19th, Palliser commanding the advanced guard (“A/B” Battery Royal Horse Artillery, 19th Lancers and 19th Punjabis), which Sir Donald Stewart and his staff accompanied; Hughes’s infantry brigade in the centre, and Barter’s in the rear, protecting the “baggage”; the length of the column being about six miles. The spies had been quite right; the enemy soon disclosed themselves, not only to our front but on both flanks. In those days such reconnaissance as was made was confined to the field of battle; “ground scouts” as we called them later on.

The 19th Lancers had only about three hundred lances all told, fifty of whom were detailed as escort to the General. As the advance continued another half-squadron was sent to cover the left flank of Ahmad Khel. Hughes’s brigade, which was close to the hills, and later on a second squadron was sent to join it. Stewart made his dispositions for attack, infantry supporting the guns with the advanced guard, the rest of the cavalry brigade, less the two squadrons 19th Lancers, being on their right. Then the action commenced in the correct manner of the day, with an artillery preparation, but no sooner had the guns come into action than the enemy disclosed themselves, not only in front but on both flanks.

“Suddenly,” writes Hensman, special correspondent of the *Pioneer*, “a commotion was observed in the most advanced lines of the opposing army; the mullas could be seen haranguing the irregular host with frantic energy, the beating of the tom-toms was redoubled, and then, as if by magic,

**The Ghazi  
Charge.**

waves on waves of men, ghazis of the most desperate type, poured down upon the plain and rushed upon General Stewart's force. The main body of the Afghan army remained upon the hill to watch the ghazis in their reckless onslaught and take advantage of any success they might gain. The fanaticism of the three or four thousand men who made this desperate charge has perhaps never been equalled ; they had five or six hundred yards to cover before they could come to close quarters, and yet they made nothing of the distance. Nearly all were well armed with tulwars, knives and pistols. Some carried rifles and matchlocks, while a few, and these must have been resolute fanatics indeed, had simply pikes made of bayonets or pieces of sharpened iron fastened on long shafts. Their attack broke with the greatest violence on our flanks. On our left flank the 19th Bengal Lancers were still moving into position when the ghazis rushed in among them. In an instant they were hidden in the cloud of dust and smoke, and then they galloped towards the right rear and struck into the reserve in rear of the Lieutenant-General and his Staff. All was confusion for a moment ; the ammunition mules were stampeded and, with the riderless horses of the Lancers killed or wounded in the *mêlée*, dashed into the Head-quarter Staff. The ghazis had continued their onward rush, and were engaged in hand-to-hand fighting with our infantry. Some of them penetrated to within twenty yards of the knoll on which the Staff were watching the action, and so critical was the moment that Sir Donald Stewart and every man of his Staff drew swords and prepared for self-defence."

It is pretty clear that directly the ghazis developed their attack, Yorke, commanding the 19th Bengal Lancers, saw that he was, or was likely to be, in a mess and that the only thing to do was to charge and get out of it as quickly as he could ; charge, to give the infantry, whose flank he was protecting, time to get into a suitable formation ; then get away, to give them a fair field of fire, which they could not have so long as the enemy were mixed up with our own men. No one likes retiring ; it is specially difficult after charging. It speaks a great deal for the discipline of the regiment that they were able to rally so soon and in such good order as to be able within a few minutes to re-form and, with two squadrons of the 1st Punjab Cavalry, make a fresh attack on the enemy operating on our right flank. Meanwhile the Afghans and ghazis pressed on their attack ; but they had now been checked, and, though they fought with fanatical courage, modern armaments were too good for them : the check became a retirement, the retirement a rout, and at 10 a.m., after one hour's fighting, the action concluded in the proper chivalrous way of those days by the sounding of the "Cease fire"!

Then to count the cost. Never before or after have the Afghans



fought so fiercely. They left a thousand dead on the field, and their casualties must have been more than double that number. As against

**Lieut. Young's  
Escape.**

this, the British casualties amounted to about twenty killed and 120 wounded; the 19th Bengal Lancers lost only five men and three horses killed, but their casualties in wounded came to over fifty. Amongst the wounded was the Adjutant, Lieutenant E. A. Young, who received thirteen wounds, and who thus describes his adventures: "When the regiment charged I was riding immediately behind Colonel Yorke. . . . When my horse was shot in the shoulder and reared, I couldn't get him to move from the spot and was soon surrounded by the enemy horsemen. One of them managed to spit himself on my sword, right up to the hilt, and before I could disengage I had sword cuts rained on me and was knocked off my horse. When I was lying on my face on the ground, a man tugged at my silver pouch belt, but failing to get it fired into my back. The bullet mercifully glanced off my spine, ran round my ribs and came out in front. Another man tried to get my sword, which was fastened to my wrist by the sword knot, which he severed with his tulwar and nearly cut my hand off at the same time. After this I became unconscious till I was roused by one of our Sikh sowars who had come to search for me. He found me among a heap of enemy's corpses who had been killed by the fire of the Gurkha battalion. I had received twelve sword cuts and a bullet wound!"\*

Young owed his recovery to the skill of a young surgeon who had lately joined the regiment, named Murphy, who, it need hardly be said, was an Irishman and had all the Irishman's love of a horse and a scrimmage. At the action of Ahmad Khel he was, quite irregularly, riding behind the regiment to see the fun; then when they retired he thought he had better go back. But his mare bolted, luckily in the direction of the Gurkhas. Alas! seeing them, the mare whisked round and headed for the ghazis. Murphy was fond of describing with a chuckle how he overheard his orderly narrating what happened. When he arrived at this climax of the story the orderly sighed and said feelingly, "And then by the grace of God the Sahib fell off." But both Murphy and his orderly were mentioned in despatches, and the latter, Ram Singh, was one of thirteen of the Indian ranks of the regiment to receive the Order of Merit.

It is not proposed to enter here into any tactical criticisms, but it should be remembered when studying this battle that the cavalry had lances and pistols only, no tulwars, and that once you have made a successful point with your lance it has an unpleasant knack of detaching

---

\* Young was engaged to be married at that time, and it is related that he wrote offering to release his bride to be, but she wired back to say she "would marry the bits." As a result one of his sons is now in the 3rd Cavalry, and another son became a Colonel in the Royal Engineers.





itself ; secondly, that the enemy being armed with very short-ranged firearms, risks in allowing them to approach were not so apparent as they would be now ; thirdly, that no battle can ever be won without risk ; and, fourthly, that no action ever works out " according to plan."

Only a two hours' halt after the fight at Ahmad Khel, and then on April 21st the Force found itself close to Ghazni. Roberts had previously arranged that, if possible, he should send supplies to meet Stewart. General Ross and a small column conveying these accordingly left Kabul on April 16th, and on the 22nd reached Sar-i-top, forty-one miles from Ghazni, whence he got into signalling communication with Sir Donald Stewart and learned of the defeat of the enemy at Ahmad Khel. This was transmitted back to Kabul, when Sir Frederick Roberts ordered a Royal Salute to be fired both in honour of the victory and in the hope that it might have a quieting effect on the excitement prevailing round Kabul. In the latter hope he was disappointed.

But to return to Sir Donald outside Ghazni, a place of historic interest to us, for had we not besieged it some forty years before ? News having come in of a gathering of about six thousand Afghans at the villages of Arzu and Shalez, Sir Donald Stewart decided to attack, which he did on the morrow—April 28rd. The enemy were in considerable force and strongly posted, and the force originally sent out to attack them being hardly strong enough for the task, reinforcements were sent for, the 19th being among those detailed. On their arrival the Afghans quickly gave way, evacuating their position under artillery fire before either the infantry or the cavalry could get near them. The 19th therefore found little to do beyond escorting a Horse Artillery battery, which pursued the retreating enemy and shelled them most effectively.\* Then Ross was met, and on May 5th Stewart reached Kabul and assumed command of all the forces in Northern Afghanistan. The Ghazni Field Force became the 8rd Division, coming under the orders of Major-General James Hills, V.C., and marched via the Logar valley, where trouble had developed, to Charasia, just outside Kabul. But by June the supply of so large a force near Kabul became a matter of difficulty, and the old principle of war in the East—scatter to live, concentrate to fight—was acted upon, and part of the force had to move into the Logar valley, a comparatively fertile area whose inhabitants were somewhat truculent. Before, however, settling down there, rumours came in of hostile gatherings at Patkao Shahana and Hisarak, near the Shutargardan Pass, Roberts's line of communication with the Kurram. Accordingly on July 1st the Cavalry Brigade, consisting of the 1st and 2nd Punjab Cavalry and the 19th Lancers, strength only

\* Official Account of the Second Afghan War, p. 861.

188 lances, under command of Brigadier-General Palliser, were directed to make a reconnaissance. The enemy were believed to be somewhere near Patkao Shahana. But where was that village? Remember there were practically no maps in those days, and such as there were most inaccurate; there were only the reports of spies and the hangers-on of the Political Department, whose information was equally inaccurate. Suddenly, when near a low range of hills behind which the village was supposed to be, a horseman was spotted, then **Patkao Shahana**. another, and then one or two more, evidently watching the advance of the brigade. "Change direction" and make for where these mounted men were seen, then when on the top of the range we shall see Patkao Shahana and whatever else there may be; but when we arrived there, only another crest—and another beyond that! Scouts were pushed out and at long last they saw the village to their right front, whilst to the left front the enemy could be seen apparently retiring in good order towards the Altimur Pass—mostly infantry, but also a few mounted men. Collecting his force, now rather scattered, Palliser left a squadron of the 2nd Punjab Cavalry to watch the village and summon the maliks to surrender. Then, making good use of ground and superior speed, he went as hard as he could for the enemy with the remainder of his force; theoretically there were two squadrons of 1st Punjab Cavalry and one and a half squadrons of the 19th in the first line, supported by one squadron each of the 1st and 2nd Punjab Cavalry in the second. The going became worse and worse; it was some time before they came up with the retreating ghazis, and then it was a regular scrimmage; the enemy fought, desperately some of them, and the pursuit continued for two hours, in which time about seven miles were covered. Everyone was fighting all the time, the supporting line as much as the front line, but the Altimur Pass was now close at hand and the odds on the foot soldiers improved. So at 9 a.m. Palliser, unwilling to commit his tired and footsore horses to further efforts, drew off and collected his forces and his killed and wounded.\* The former were tied on to horses, and those of the latter who were unable to ride were carried on improvised litters made with lungis and lances. It took three hours to get back to Patkao Shahana, and camp was not reached till 6.30 p.m. It is said that some two hundred dead were left by the enemy. A brilliant little affair which showed what cavalry could do in those days when resolutely led against an enemy of the class they were called on to meet.† The political effects of the action were excellent; there was no more trouble from ghazis in the Logar valley. After about ten days in camp in the

---

\* Three men were killed and twenty-nine wounded.

† Palliser's whole force consisted of under 600 men, and the enemy were estimated to be at least 1,500.

valley the regiment left with a squadron of the 1st Punjab Cavalry for Kabul, where they arrived on July 15th and encamped in Sherpur Cantonment.

Meanwhile Abdur Rahman had been installed as Amir in place of Yakub Khan and arrangements made for the evacuation of Kabul. Roberts's force was to move back via the Shutargardan, and the remainder of the troops by the Khyber, when suddenly news came of Ayub's rising in Southern Afghanistan and of the disaster at Maiwand. This led to the famous Kabul-Kandahar march and the final overthrow of the Afghan forces at Kandahar. Roberts took practically the same route as Stewart had followed, but in the opposite direction. These movements did not affect the 19th Bengal Lancers, for they had already left for India on August 6th, arriving at Peshawar on the 28th.

## CHAPTER III

### THE EIGHTIES

MILITARY DEVELOPMENTS—RUSSIA—THE AMIR'S VISIT—DELHI MANŒUVRES—CAVALRY TACTICS—AN INSPECTION PARADE—QUEEN VICTORIA'S JUBILEE—A DAY IN A SUBALTERN'S LIFE—SOCIAL LIFE IN CANTONMENTS.

IN the preceding years the British Army had had much and varied experience in war; in addition to the Afghan Wars, with which we have dealt at some length, there had been the campaigns of 1877 and 1878 in South Africa; Zululand, with the disaster at Isandhlwana, redeemed by Rorke's Drift and Ulundi; then, at a short interval, the disastrous campaign in the Transvaal, with the reverses of Laing's Nek and Majuba, followed by an unnecessarily humiliating and what some still think to have been an ill-advised peace with the Boers. The following year the scene shifted to Northern Africa, where we had the campaign against Arabi Pasha in Egypt, which was brought to so successful a conclusion under Sir Garnet Wolseley. The general effect and, possibly, the intention of these campaigns was the consolidation of our Empire in Asia, *vis-à-vis* Russia and Afghanistan, and in Northern Africa by gaining a footing in Egypt and so securing our hold on the Suez Canal, a line of communication with India of vital importance to us; and, finally, in South Africa, a struggle for supremacy with the Dutch—or, more properly speaking, the Boers—a struggle which was not finally decided for nearly twenty years. These wars had been fought against races varying in degrees of colour and, if not of civilization, certainly of armament. Weapons of war had, in our own Army, been undergoing many changes and improvements. The breech-loading rifle and gun put us at a great advantage when opposed to savages; but we had found out that our tactical ideas required revision and that, while strategy as a science was more or less fixed, tactics varied not only with armaments but with the forces opposed to you. For instance, to withstand the rush of a horde of Afghan fanatics, a Zulu impi, or a howling crowd of dervishes in the Sudan, it was found that the old infantry square, which had saved us on more than one occasion in the Peninsula and at Waterloo, was still without its equal, as it gave the power of making the fullest use of fire effect; but we began to learn, and it probably

was the Boers who gave us our earliest lesson, that the increasing power of the modern rifle made old tactical formations of attack too costly, if not impossible.

We had had plenty of experience in the past few years, and the great task of the "Eighties" was to take stock of our lessons. There was

**The Martini-Henry Rifle.**

much to be improved in our equipment, transport, clothing, supply, hygiene and a host of similar matters. First of all as regards armament. The Martini-Henry rifle had shown its superiority in every way over the Snider, except that, unless carefully looked after, sand was apt to collect in the falling breech-block. The British troops in India had been rearmed with the Martini-Henry rifle for infantry and carbine for mounted troops, the stocks of Snider rifles and carbines being handed over to the Indian Army, partly for reasons of economy and partly from a deliberate policy of distrust, calculated to secure ourselves against a possible recurrence of a mutiny. This, however, made the question of supply and also of tactics more complicated, as the Martini-Henry was a good weapon with a fifty if not a hundred per cent. longer range than the Snider. The regiment had to get itself used to the new carbine, to devise and supply means for carrying it; while the 18th Bengal Cavalry had hitherto been armed with the lance in the front rank only, and it was now decided to give it to all ranks. This had to be done by degrees, for the lance was not one of the weapons supplied free by Government, and it was not till 1886 that this was completed and the title of the regiment changed to that of 18th Bengal Lancers.

The 19th Bengal Lancers had discovered at Ahmad Khel and elsewhere that a lancer required a second *arme blanche*, so the question of adding a sword to their equipment had to be taken up. Hitherto many Indian cavalry regiments had been content with a bit rein only, but the disadvantages of this were so patent that the question of double reins, an additional charge to the sowar, had to be taken up. Dress, too, was, as it has always been and will always be, a burning question. The long boot was not only an expensive article of clothing and one not easily interchangeable, but was a definite handicap to movement on foot, and after our experience in South Africa it looked as if cavalry would have to be prepared on occasion to act dismounted, though the first fruits of our experiences rather took the shape of the development of mounted infantry than of training the cavalry to become as proficient with their firearms as they were with the *arme blanche*. Hence the adoption of the Oriental puttee, an article of Biblical antiquity, for do we not read that when Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego were cast into the burning fiery furnace they were "tied with their hats and hosen"?—clearly not "bowlers" and stockings, but obviously puggarees and puttees! It is said that an



officer of the Indian Army who turned up at manœuvres at Aldershot at about this period wearing a pair of puttees attracted the indignant attention of the then Commander-in-Chief, the Duke of Cambridge, who was rather punctilious in matters of dress, and who expressed in no measured terms his feelings at witnessing an officer in Her Majesty's Forces arrayed in such unconventional and irregular legwear, known, he understood, by the name of "puttoos" !

It had gradually been realized, too, that scarlet, blue, green and yellow garments, attractive though they may have been for recruiting purposes, were somewhat too conspicuous on a modern battlefield, as well as being particularly sensitive to stains. It may be observed that in the wars in Afghanistan and South Africa, though tunics were not worn, except by one or two very conservative Commanding Officers who were sticklers for etiquette, coloured garments were still worn by all ranks. Something less distinctive was required, and, as it would be an additional dress, it must be cheap. Hence we get "khaki" or "dust" coloured garments—the acquired, if not natural colour of most dress in the East. In its earliest days there was no such thing as yarn-dyed khaki thread ; uniform was made of white drill which was washed and dyed periodically—a special rank of follower, called a *lilari*, or dyer, being taken on the establishment for the purpose. The result was distinctly variegated, for even if it was possible to get comparative uniformity in shade for one dyeing, all ranks did not require their garments washed and dyed on the same day. The earliest dye was that known as *Multani mittie*, introduced, it is believed, by Cureton's Multanis (later the 15th Lancers), and used by many cavalry regiments, amongst them the 18th and 19th, but for breeches or pyjamas only. Being of a bright orange hue, it was, though more permanent than most dyes, a little flamboyant for a complete outfit.

Then there was the transport to be reorganized, or rather organized. Hospitals were to be formed on a station system to facilitate organization for war, but it was many years before this station hospital system was extended to the Indian Army, which remained with the regimental organization of a medical officer of the Indian Medical Service, assisted by one or more Hospital Assistants. Lord Roberts, at the close of the Afghan War, had issued a long report on rations, baggage and tentage, and suggested drastic alterations. A revised scale of rations was compiled, perhaps with scant regard for calories, vitamins and the hundred and one other ingredients without which the modern medical specialist has shown us that existence is impossible. A mysterious tin known as an "emergency ration," only to be consumed by special order given by certain specified authority, was also issued to all British ranks going on service ; on it was a somewhat depressing caution to the effect

that its contents were calculated to sustain life for twenty-four hours. This food was not suitable for Indian troops, as it contained many ingredients objectionable to certain castes and classes, but this did not matter much, for the Indian soldier, it was known, could do a lot on a handful of dates and parched grain.

The question, too, of the defence of our frontier had to be taken up, and the general policy adopted was the sensible one of preparing for a rapid forward advance into Afghanistan and, at the same time, securing our position in India against attack, not only from the direction of Afghanistan, but elsewhere.

**Frontier  
Defence.**

To secure the former it was agreed that our roads and railways were to be pushed as near to the frontier as possible, and on the Quetta side a tunnel was to be pierced through the Khojak range to facilitate an advance in the Kandahar direction; the Indus was to be bridged at at least three places—Attock, Kushalgarh and probably near Sukkur; but, more important and even more difficult still, we were to cultivate friendly relations with the Border tribes, if possible on the lines on which Sir Robert Sandeman had been successful in the Quetta district and Colonel Warburton in the Khyber. For more defensive purposes the ports of Karachi and Bombay were to be made secure by fortifications, and entrenched camps were to be made to cover our advanced bases at Pindi and Quetta. Opinions may and did differ about the soundness of this last policy, but the fortifications were made and tested to an almost realistic extent, for we read that at the close of the eighties interesting manœuvres were held to test the Takatu-Mashilik defences outside Quetta, when “the principal works were fired on by artillery and infantry, and notwithstanding the excellent practice made, infinitesimal damage was done, which proved the suitability of the particular design adopted for the defences.”\*

Another step, and that a most successful one for consolidating our military position, was the co-ordination of the potential military strength of the Native States as an auxiliary force for the defence of the Empire. The original idea was Lord Lytton's, and Lord Roberts, having had experience of the value of the State troops on the Kurram lines of communication, strongly backed up a scheme of Lord Dufferin's which was tactfully worked, with the results that we all know and appreciate.

A new branch of the Quartermaster-General's department was organized to deal with the subject of mobilization, and a “set of general regulations for mobilization” was the outcome. In fact, there was at this time rather a spate of new regulations, hand-books, etc. etc., so much so that in the local Press there appeared an article describing a hypothetical decision to issue mouse-traps for the better security of

---

\* Lord Roberts, “Forty-one Years in India.”

regimental stores, which was accompanied by a suitable drill for their use, commencing with the command, "Take up traps," and concluding with the order, "Ease springs."

Our success in Egypt and our evident intention of securing the Suez Canal had not been well received by the French, who tried in every way to interfere with us, both there and in Upper Burma. In Central Asia the recent moves of the Russians in the direction of the Oxus and their occupation of Merv enabled them to transfer their base of operations from Orenburg to the Caspian, and thus create a new threat to Afghanistan. For years past there had been many, and amongst them Lord Roberts, who had anticipated this move, but, as Lord Roberts remarked, "they were supposed to be suffering from a disease diagnosed by a distinguished politician as 'Mervousness.'" It was clear we must be ready to counter any move of the Russians, the more so because the Russian General Komaroff had made himself very obstructive in his dealings with the Boundary Commission which was defining the Russians' and Afghans' limits of Afghanistan. The Army in India was accordingly increased by 11,000 British and 12,000 Indian troops.

Arrangements were made to invite the Amir down to Rawalpindi for a personal conference to discuss the strengthening of Herat and the extension of the railway, which had now reached Sibi, to Quetta, so as to enable us the more readily to assist him in the Kandahar district. It was also decided to mobilize two Army Corps for use in Afghanistan should circumstances require it. Accordingly, the Amir arrived in Rawalpindi in 1885, and to impress him not only with our intentions but our strength, a camp of exercise was held and, on April 7th, all the troops attending the camp paraded before the Viceroy, Lord Dufferin, who was accompanied by the Amir. Some 17,000 were assembled, amongst them being both the 18th and 19th, who had come from Nowshera and Meerut respectively. After the parade a banquet was held, and when that was over Lord Dufferin told the Amir of the news he had just received of the unprovoked attack on the Afghan garrison of Panjdeh by the Russians. The Amir's visit closed somewhat hurriedly, but he went away not only with large sums of money, but with 20,000 breech-loading rifles, a heavy battery and a mountain battery, with plenty of ammunition as well. It seemed as if war was inevitable, but as events turned out Lord Salisbury\* by his firm action having called the Russians' bluff, the latter threw in their hand and we all returned to quarters and hot-weather conditions.

Then Lord Roberts became Commander-in-Chief, and found himself

---

\* Lord Salisbury came into office on the fall of the Gladstone Government in June, 1885.

with a war in Burma on his hands. However, in December, 1885, he also found time to attend the camp of exercise which Sir Donald Stewart had arranged to hold between Amballa and Delhi. The main object was to test the readiness of the army for war, for the paper mobilization of the previous year had shown that all was not well, at any rate, as regards supply and transport ; for does not Lord Roberts say that when he left Kandahar in 1880 for India " it would have been possible to have picked out the road thence to Quetta and onward to Sibi, a distance of 250 miles, with no other guide than that of the line of dead animals and broken-down carts left behind by the various columns and convoys " ? Another officer, who later on became for a period acting Commander-in-Chief, used to boast that he had been the most successful transport officer in the Kurram line, having only lost 600 camels out of a strength of 500 !

The 18th attended this Delhi-Panipat camp throughout, but the 19th, although detailed for it, had had an outbreak of anthrax and so were only able to take part with the 18th in the final review, held just outside Delhi. The Viceroy, who had come up from Calcutta to witness the last days of the manœuvres, was present at the saluting point on horseback in a frock coat, tall hat and striped trousers. A glittering staff was around him, including twelve " foreign officers " (the military attachés from the principal armies in Europe and America) ; the troops, in scarlet, blue and green, were drawn up in line, and the inspection began, when down came the rain. Such rain ! The inspection of the line was speeded up. Then, according to immemorial custom, the cavalry began to march past at a walk, followed by the artillery, all strictly according to rule. But by this time the passing line was a quagmire ; the British infantry struggled manfully but only kept their feet with difficulty. The going became worse and worse. Then it came to the turn of the Indian infantry, who had only shoes as footgear. The shoes began to come off, and, as they belonged to the men, can it be wondered that the temptation to fall out and pick up, as the American Attaché rather contemptuously termed them, " their slippers " became irresistible ? Some of the battalions became almost a rabble, the intervals between companies being filled with men trying to recover and readjust on the move their footgear, hopping first on one leg and then on the other. One battalion, with a true " appreciation of the situation," took off their shoes and carried them in their left hands, but it was a " paddle " rather than a " march " past.

Two points in these manœuvres seem to have been specially noticeable : first of all, the lack of fire tactics and control both in the artillery and infantry ; and, secondly, the large numbers of horses with sore backs, so many that some cavalry units had, during these

short manœuvres, been rendered almost *hors de combat*. As regards the Horse Artillery, everything had been sacrificed to speed ; fire effect counted for little. There was some years previously a manœuvre popular with the Horse Artillery, when acting in combination with cavalry, termed "Advance masking the guns for attack." On this order the regiment advanced in line, with a battery just behind them, also in line. Then on a given signal squadrons wheeled outwards, the guns unlimbered and fired ! Similarly with the infantry : the old idea of fire effect only being efficacious if simultaneous led to the use of the expression, "a ragged volley." But we must remember that in those days we still had recollections of what we had read of the Peninsula and Crimea, and what wonderful results had been achieved by our disciplined fire.

It must be remembered, too, that there was no peace-time organization in brigades ; there were, it is true, Brigadier-Generals, but they only commanded and inspected the troops in their prescribed areas. The inspection of an artillery or cavalry unit was a distinct embarrassment to many an infantry General, though the authorities helped him, as they thought, by giving him to fill in an Inspection Report of many pages, on each of which were many minute questions, most of them dealing with interior economy. Armed with this, the G.O.C. came on the parade-ground where the regiment was drawn up in line as for "muster" parade, cantered up to the line, and was received with a salute and an appropriate flourish of trumpets. Then commenced the inspection of the line, the General chatting pleasantly with the Colonel, his Brigade Major with the Adjutant. Next came the march past—walk, trot and gallop. Then the line was re-formed. The Second-in-Command put the whole regiment through the "Lance Exercises," then "Sit at ease"—"Sit easy." Each Squadron Commander had to handle the regiment, as this was one of the questions to be answered in the Inspection Report, so all the senior officers moved the regiment about. Another question to be answered was, "Can each of the Squadron Officers handle a squadron ?" "Mr. Jones, will you please take your squadron to the other end of the parade ground and manœuvre it against Mr. Smith's." So Mr. Jones gave the order, "Troops, half left," and edged towards the railway. Mr. Smith gave the same order, and edged towards the other side of the parade ground—say, the race-course ; then one or two similar movements to keep edging away from each other and avoid too precipitate an ending. The Commanding Officer became impatient and whispered to the Adjutant, "Tell those chaps to hurry up and go for each other," which the Adjutant did in what he considered appropriate terms. Squadrons charged at each other until all the subalterns were disposed of, the parade was dismissed, horses were sent off to water

preparatory to stables, and the General and Staff repaired to the mess for breakfast. After this came "Examination of regimental accounts," which the General usually left to his Staff. Then questions by the General on interior economy. It is related that, not knowing his man, one General inquired of a Colonel of the 18th Cavalry, "What are your arrangements as regards officers' leave?" The reply was prompt and laconic, "I take leave whenever I want it, the others when they can get it." It was clear that such inspections were not of much value either to the G.O.C. of the district as to the state of the regiments in his command or to the Commander-in-Chief as regards the preparedness of the cavalry for war. The Commander-in-Chief, Lord Roberts, fully realized that he had a difficult problem with which to deal—that there was a limit beyond which it was not possible for silladar cavalry to maintain itself without increase of pay, and that any increase of pay was a matter of great difficulty; but he must also have felt that he must satisfy himself of the fitness of the cavalry and artillery for war. After considerable discussion and some opposition, Inspectors of Cavalry and Artillery were appointed, but with these we shall deal in a subsequent chapter. Suffice it to say that the first to be appointed was General Luck, who had served with the 15th Hussars for many years and who had been present in the Second Afghan War at the action of Khusk-i-Nakin, on the Kandahar side.

The close of the Afghan War found the 18th at Nowshera and the 19th at Jhelum. In 1882 the war medals for the Afghan War were distributed, and in 1884 the 19th went to Meerut.\*

In 1885 an additional squadron was added to each regiment of cavalry. It is said that in the 18th this extra squadron was recruited, as regards men, in two days—surely a record. It was shortly after that Lieutenant-Colonel Davidson of the 18th vacated the command of the regiment for staff employment, having held the post for some nine years. He was the last of the Commanding Officers to have unlimited tenure of command, for the period was later on reduced to seven, then to five, and then to four years. He was succeeded by Colonel Wheeler, who only held the command for a couple of years and was followed by Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. Broome, a great character and probably one of the last and most distinguished of a type known in those days as the "Bahadurs"—keen, but conservative in their ideas and suspicious of any reforms which might fetter the independence of the Silladar Cavalry. He

---

\* There they were to remain for many years in company with the 8th Hussars, with whom they were on excellent terms, the spirit of camaraderie not being confined to the officer ranks alone, but extending to the Indian, Warrant, non-commissioned and other ranks. The 8th Hussars had a particularly lively and musical mess call, the score of which they courteously gave to the 19th, who have used it ever since; whilst the Indian ranks presented the Sergeants' Mess with a silver cup "in token of their regard."

commanded the 18th Lancers for four years, and it was he who instituted the Indian Cavalry Horse Chase and presented the silver challenge cup. At first it was a point-to-point race ; but there are difficulties in finding on the plains of India a piece of country with sufficient variety, so later on it was changed into a steeplechase, held in connection with the Indian Cavalry Tournament. In the year of its institution—1890—it was won by Lieutenant C. B. Templer's (19th Lancers) "Sweetheart."

In 1885, through the death of Colonel Owen, the command of the 19th fell vacant, and Lieutenant-Colonel Biscoe, who had joined the regiment on its return from China in 1862, succeeded.

Though neither the 18th nor 19th were on service during the "Eighties," it was a period of activity for the Indian Army. Following the Boer War there came the Egyptian Campaign of 1882, with the bombardment of Alexandria, battles of Kassassin and Tel-el-Kebir ; the expeditions, both by the River Nile and by a force based on Suakim on the Red Sea, to relieve General Gordon in Khartoum ; the campaign or, rather, two campaigns, in Burma, the second, the more difficult of the two, having for its object the "pacification" of Upper Burma—in other words, the rounding up of dacoits, a rather comprehensive operation in a country the size of France, and a country, too, where dacoity was looked on as an honourable profession. On the North-West Frontier there had been trouble on the Black Mountain, and it had been found necessary to send an expedition there. In all of these Indian troops took their share, but the 18th and 19th were not amongst them, though individual officers shared in them and earned distinction. Camps of exercise became almost annual institutions. Sir Charles Dilke, a politician who had had his full share of the ups and downs of political life, attended that at Rawalpindi in 1888, where he saw, to use his own words, "One of the finest bodies of picked troops which it was possible for the British Empire to possess." He was lost in admiration of the native cavalry, even when alongside a British regiment of the same arm. When he came to one particular regiment, he writes : "The 18th Bengal Lancers is beyond all question the finest-looking cavalry regiment that I have ever seen, and, besides our Household Cavalry, I know the Austrian cavalry and the Prussian and Russian Guards. I thought them more effective than the Guard of the Second Empire, and of more noble aspect than the Chevalier Guard of Russia"!

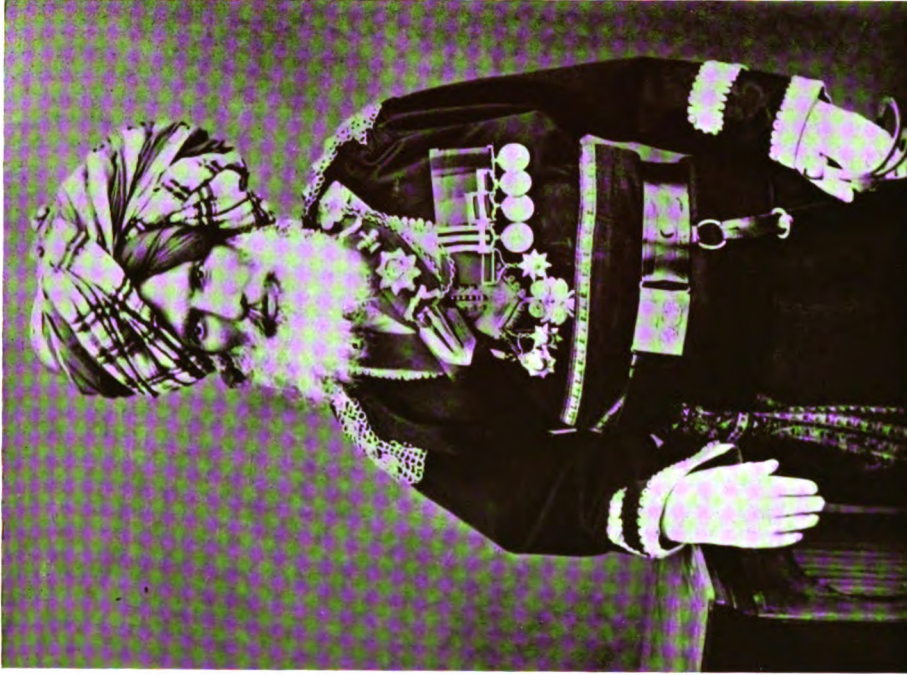
The previous year, 1887, was that of the Jubilee of Queen Victoria's accession. When reading the now historical accounts of it, recollect that Captain Money, Ressaldar-Major Nadir Ali Khan, Daffadar Sherbaz Khan of the 18th Bengal Lancers, and Ressaldar-Major Ishree Singh of Fane's Horse, served on the escort of Her Majesty at the





**W. W. BISCOE.**

Commandant, 19th Bengal Lancers, 1885-1892.  
Colonel, 19th Lancers (Fane's Horse), 1904-1920.



**GANDA SINGH.**

Risaldar-Major, 19th Bengal Lancers.  
A.D.C. to the Commander-in-Chief, 1889-1891.





wonderful ceremonial in London. At that time the 19th had no full dress for any but British officers, and that was of Lancer type and obsolete pattern, with lapels instead of a plastron. For other ranks there were only the blue and khaki kurtas, with no adornment save some severe black mohair braid round the collarless neck and loose "leg-of-mutton" sleeves. But there were some old photographs of a picturesque kurta in use in Fane's times, and from this a suitable uniform was designed, with a dash of French grey as a relief, silver lace embroidery, etc., together with full dress sword and pouch belts and gauntlets. Commanding Officers had a free hand in those times, and always rose to an occasion such as this.

To realize life in an Indian cavalry regiment in the "Eighties," let us try to sketch a subaltern's day—say a week or so after he has joined the regiment. His boots—"Napoleons," reaching four

**A Subaltern's  
Day.**

inches above the knee—have arrived, also his kurta, sword and pouch belts, the latter made in the regimental workshops. He gives orders to be called early, for it is Commanding Officer's parade to-morrow, and he is to make his debut. Allow, say, an hour for dressing. Punctually he is called at 7 a.m. Tea is gulped; he starts to dress. Better get into the boots first; he does so and finds that it feels rather like walking on stilts. Next his kurta—no trouble here. Should it be the lungi next, or the kamarband? Perhaps the kamarband, for the lungi has a tail that might get in the way. So the kamarband let it be. He grasps one embroidered end in his hand and commences slowly to revolve, as well as his boots will allow him, his bearer meanwhile paying out the kamarband like a cable, but cables are calculated only in fathoms and this seems miles. He finds himself murmuring, "Half a league, half a league, half a league." At last it nears the end—but—the devil! Surely both embroidered ends should hang at the same side, and here is one on one side and one on the other. Nothing for it but to revolve in a reverse direction, take careful notes, make one or two calculations and spin round again. Not so bad this time, but I had no idea I had such a waist! Now for the pouch belt and sword belt. "Let it out as much as you can. You have? All right, punch a hole wherever you like!" Only twenty minutes left, and only the lungi to tie. We rehearsed that yesterday with Jones's spare lungi, which was deliciously soft after various washings and had no embroidered ends. First the kulla. It stands up like an extinguisher—no, more like a thimble. Too small by inches. Why didn't I try it before? Here, scissors! That's better. Now you commence, don't you, by putting one end of the lungi under your chin, and then you merely wind it round until you have done half a side of the head, then you do the other half the other way. It sounds simple enough, but Jones's practice lungi was pliant—this is gilt-edged, starched and stiff

as a board ; it has just come from Ludhiana, and smells like it ! Now we are getting towards the end ; it looks a bit odd, but then you remember that Sikhs tie it one way, Pathans another, Punjabi Mussalmans another, and Dogras yet another. Still, this does not look like anything. Well, no one can say you favour any particular class. Hullo ! just what happened with the kamarband—ends all in the wrong place. “Bearer, why didn't you,” etc. Nothing for it but to wipe the perspiration from your brow—and try again ! That's better—now we are half through ! What was that ? Officers' call ! “Here, bearer, just ‘bandobast Karo’—you know what I mean, shove in some of those odd ends. Make it *thik* (correct). Do you understand ?” One look in the glass ! Not inspiring-looking, rather terrifying, but only to oneself. Now, then, to struggle on to the horse. Never done it in boots like these before. “Let the stirrups down ! Let go her head !” Who is that in front ? The Colonel Sahib ? “Come this way, and if we canter down the lane we shall get on parade before him.” We just do it, and, with head very erect for fear the lungi may fall off at this early stage, you passage to the place appointed in the squadron, and fancy you detect an amused smile on many faces. Only just in time ! The trumpets sound—the Colonel comes at a smart canter.

In those early days the regiment was the only unit for parade purposes. Occasionally Squadron Commanders were allowed to have their squadrons out, but if it was not a Commanding Officer's parade, it was an Adjutant's parade. The instruction, or rather ritual, was the same—“March past.” “Trot past—gallop past.” “Form line—form column.” “Wheel into line.” “Gallop !” “Charge !”

Parade dismissed, back to bungalows, to get out of this dress. Your head aches, your brow feels scarred, and your new boots have found out all sorts of delicate points in your feet and legs. Now into Wellington boots and tight overalls strapped down over the Wellingtons, serge jumper, white helmet with a very long spike, white buckskin gloves, a “whangee” cane, and there you are, ready for stables. It was hardly a working garment, but it was more practical than that of the British cavalry regiment alongside, who still wore so-called “stable jackets”—*i.e.*, shell jackets, buttoned up with hooks and eyes ! By this time the horses have been watered and stables begin with appropriate trumpet calls at suitable intervals. Then to the mess for breakfast. Next, Orderly Room, if you had any work there, or durbar if there is one.

Then back to the bungalow, change into plain clothes and await the munshi. In Hindustani there were two “Standards” to be passed—the “Lower,” which you had probably already done, a simple affair in Urdu alone, reading and colloquial only, and the “Higher Standard,” which included

Learning  
Languages.

reading, translating and writing Hindi as well as Urdu. For the latter the work to be studied was "The Bagh-o-bihar," which apparently meant "The Garden of Spring," and was a sort of "Arabian Nights"; whilst the test for Hindi was "The Prem Sagar," or "Ocean of Love," which dealt, *inter alia*, as far as I can remember, with the indiscretions of one Krishna with milkmaids. The munshi is a most respectable gentleman. His name is Deo-ka-nunden; naturally he is known as "The Duke of London." He is most courteous, and he has instructed Royalty in the vernacular. You ask him, "Do you think you can get me through the Higher Standard in three months?" He smiles cheerfully and politely says, "Yes, sir. Why, I passed the Duke of Connaught for the Lower Standard"!

Then lunch, and three times a week polo, for the game had taken a firm hold in India. In those days—good in some ways, not so

good in others—polo ponies in the raw could be purchased for a hundred to a hundred and fifty rupees.

Polo. Hurlingham had produced a set of rules, more or less like those of to-day, but based more on those of hockey and football as regards offside. Foul riding began to be recognized and penalized, but individual rather than team play was the rule of the day, especially in ordinary games. Ponies were 13.2 hands and under, chiefly Arabs and country-breds. For headdresses players wore soft silk or flannel caps of the cricketing pattern, chiefly because they were the fashion at Hurlingham. But in India grounds were hard and falling dangerous; many bad head accidents, some fatal, occurred, and Army Headquarters had to step in and prescribe that some form of helmet must be worn by all soldier players, a practice which has now become universal, even at Hurlingham.

On Thursdays in the early winter it was usually a choice between shooting or a game of cricket. On the other "off" afternoons—i.e., non-polo days—there was tennis, which, though still referred to by some, generally those who were indifferent players, as "pat ball," had taken a hold in India as in England, where the doings of the twin brothers Renshaw were much talked of and read about, whilst in India the *Pioneer* advertised a book actually called "Lawn Tennis as a Game of Skill."

Then an hour or so at the Club; no cocktails—they had not yet reached India—you split a whisky and soda. Then dinner at mess, followed by whist, generally of two classes, one highbrow, played in the strict silence its name connotes, each game being followed by discussions as to why or why not something had been done, backed up by a reference to "Cavendish" on "Whist"; the other class was known by the name of "Bumble puppy," and was played accordingly, with much conversation and as much, but more emphatic, wrangling.

There was always a billiard table, lighted by oil lamps, and on guest nights "snookers." In the corner of the billiard room was a piano, and there was generally someone who could play a few simple chords to improvise an accompaniment to the several varieties of hunting songs and choruses, by Whyte Melville and others, of which there was rather a flood. The ballad was in great vogue in those days. When asked out to dinner, if you were a vocalist only and not an instrumentalist as well, you took your "songs" in a neat black leather case; if an instrumentalist, you took your banjo; ladies had their guitars or mandolins, adorned with ribbon of varied hues, sometimes including the colours of many regiments, which were irreverently described as "scalps." If you could not play your own accompaniments, there was generally someone ready to do so. Sometimes your talent was not known to your host, in which case how to hide away your music case, with its "unheard melodies," without attracting the attention of your hostess was sometimes a problem. There were dances, too, but ladies were insufficient in number to go round, and it being in the time of dance programmes, had often disposed of their favours long before, so securing themselves against the inefficient performer; there were these, for in those days dancing was dancing, and called for real physical exertion, followed by a consumption of much liquid and not infrequently a change of collar and tie.

If you want to read what social life was like in India, especially in the hills, during the "Eighties," read Kipling's "Plain Tales from the Hills," but remember, when you do so, that a "dandy" was the most comfortable and driest means of progression to and from a dinner party or a dance, but that the Commander-in-Chief and high military authority considered it an unsuitable means of conveyance for officers, especially in uniform. Therefore when rickshaws came the latter were duly thankful.

Remember, too, that in those days the theatre at Simla was a corrugated iron building in the lower bazaar; that there were no hotels—at least, not what we would call hotels now; that Peliti's, below the Club, was the only tea-room; and, lastly, that the number of those who claimed to be the lady to whom "Plain Tales" was dedicated (you will remember it was "To the wittiest woman in India") was even then considerable and for a time on the up grade!

Life in the plains during the summer was much the same as in the "Seventies," but ice was plentiful, also soda-water. The hills were more approachable; to get to Simla, for instance, you could rail as far as Umballa, get into what was called a *dak ghari* (a "fly" or *tikka ghari*), with relays of ponies. You had a whole one to yourself, and so could lie down and have a nap, if you were a good sleeper, until Kalka was reached. But you might be awakened to be told that the river Guggur

was in flood and that you and your kit must disembark, climb on to an elephant, and thus cross to another waiting vehicle. Then followed the long drive to Simla, cheered by the horn of the tonga driver, by the increasing freshness of the air, and by a good breakfast following a bath and shave at one of the rest-houses *en route*.

But, it must be added, a new and somewhat fearful vogue in men's fashions had crept in—that of the “jharan suit,” a garment copied in the latest London style by the bazaar tailor, complete with a peaked cap; the material being that of the dusters used by your servants. There were checks of varying sizes and colours to suit individual idiosyncrasies; some regiments even went to the length of having a regimental pattern, which the firm supplying guaranteed to sell to none but those belonging to the corps. To such an extent had this craze gone that the G.O.C. the Meerut District, himself no great stickler, put down his foot and ordained that such garments were not to be worn by officers on the Mall or any public place. So the jharan suit disappeared—unmourned, for, in addition to being unsightly, it was hot.

The improvement in communications, together with the frequent camps of exercise, had enabled regiments to see more of each other.

“Weeks” for cricket and polo became more frequent, and in 1888 the first Bengal Cavalry Polo Tournament was held, the trophy being a cup presented by the 10th Hussars. It was only played for six times, for in 1888, the 18th Bengal Lancers winning it for the third time, the cup became theirs under the conditions of the competition. The names of Richardson, Nixon and Money are shown as playing on all three winning occasions, Chesney twice and Ressaldar Misri Khan once. Two years later, 1885, saw the institution of the Tent-pegging Tournament, under similar conditions and with similar results, but it took the 18th Bengal Lancers eight years to win it outright instead of six as in the case of the Polo Cup.

**Polo  
Tournaments.**

## CHAPTER IV

### THE NINETIES

INSPECTORS OF CAVALRY—ZHOB AND MIRANZAI EXPEDITIONS—FIELD-MARSHAL LORD ROBERTS—POLO—INTERIOR ECONOMY—NORTH-WEST FRONTIER DISTURBANCES—THE 1897 RISINGS ON THE NORTH-WEST FRONTIER—TIRAH—THE FIRST MOTOR CAR.

(See Map facing page 80.)

ACCORDING to *Punch*, a General inspecting the officers of a cavalry regiment, shown in the sketch as of the stout, somewhat florid type with a bald head and a big moustache, asked a subaltern,

**Cavalry Drill.** "Now, sir, will you please tell me the rôle of cavalry in war." The subaltern replied: "Well, I suppose to give tone to what would otherwise be a mere vulgar brawl." Possibly others held that view also. But what *was* the rôle of cavalry? There was only the cavalry drill book to guide you, and that contented itself with diagrams of manœuvres, from a troop to a squadron, regiment and brigade. There was no book dealing with the three arms in combination. There were no Cavalry Brigade Commanders, as there was no formation of cavalry higher than a regiment, except at camps of exercise when a Brigadier and Staff were appointed *ad hoc*. There were many ideas, but that of training was confined to the parade ground. Except for a certain ceremonial termed "outposts," regiments had their own customs and ideas about even such matters as the pace of cavalry at a walk, trot and gallop. Equitation was a matter left to the Adjutant, or in the case of British cavalry to the Riding Master; as a rule it ceased with recruit training. The new Inspector of Cavalry, General Luck, set to work at once. His first idea was to secure uniformity as far as possible. He was a great believer in precise drill as a prelude to manœuvre, and knew that he could not have that without thorough training in equitation. At his inspections—which were very searching—he went into all matters of detail, which in these days would be

**General Luck's Reforms.** considered quite outside the province of a General Officer. He looked at the shoeing of horses and the fitting of saddlery; he asked questions about equitation and horse management; he was direct in his criticisms, and if sparing in praise it was because he felt there was but little to be given. His task with the Indian cavalry was a difficult one; he had to tread

delicately. There were some Commanding Officers who prided themselves on belonging to the old school, who held that irregularity was a cardinal virtue in silladar cavalry; who feared, or rather affected to fear, that they were being "dragooned." General Luck knew, too, the conditions under which the silladar cavalry were recruited and, more important still, the conditions under which they were administered. He knew that it was useless to say to a Commanding Officer, "Half your horses and half your equipment are not fit for service." The answer was only too obvious: "Who would find the money to put matters right?" But though his methods may have been somewhat rough, he had personality and created a feeling of trust. Many officers who had hitherto been content to take things as they found them began to take an interest in the history of cavalry and its achievements in the past. Translations from the German began to be studied, and especially Prince Kraft's "Letters on Cavalry," reprinted in the *Pioneer*. It must be admitted, too, that a sort of secret intelligence service came into being; Adjutants and others exchanged "tips" by giving each other the favourite questions asked by the Inspector-General at inspections: the latter must have been struck with the appropriateness of the answers he received towards the close of the season. The list had to be added to every year, since each year brought a new set of riddles; it was generally considered a little hard if your regiment was one of the first for inspection.

At about this time a new volume of "Cavalry Training" came out. "Shock tactics," as they came to be called, were everything, the object being to hurl your division, brigade, regiment,

**Shock Tactics.** squadron or even troop against an enemy—on his flank if possible—and wipe him out. Some of the more inquiring subalterns used to ask innocently, "But what happened if two forces of equal strength, going the same pace, met head on? Had it ever happened? Had two really big masses of cavalry met, and what had happened?" The answer to such inquisitive remarks was, "Read your books and do what you are told." Then the pace of the trot was fixed, then the gallop, each one in miles per hour; but when it came to that of the "Charge," the definition was less definite; it had to take some such form as "The maximum speed which the body can attain and maintain in good order." An enthusiast searching for what in these days would be termed a "formula" thought he had found it in the definition, "The fastest pace of the slowest horse." He was probably right; it had at any rate the advantage of brevity, but how long would it take to find which was the slowest horse? No; the definition bristled with possible objections when subjected to analysis.

Much correspondence raged in the *Pioneer* and *Civil and Military Gazette* on cavalry questions, especially on the thorny subject of the



"attack in line" versus the "attack in echelon." The same papers opened their columns to accounts of manœuvres and camps of exercise, and one Brigade Major of Cavalry, whose General's particular hobby was "sudden attacks," earned, if nothing in cash, the nickname of "Chlorodyne" for a pamphlet entitled "Sudden Attacks and how they may be met." One Inspector-General used to specialize in riding school, another in skill-at-arms, which included what was known as "sheep cutting," when you rode with drawn sword at the pace ordered at the carcass of a sheep suspended from a pole and severed it, or did not, with a forward or backward cut—difficult, if not impossible, if your sword was made for pointing and not for cutting. Then you had another Inspector-General who was an advocate of what was called the "long reconnaissance," from which the Volunteer Horse derived their "chart and compass race," where you went in a certain direction on a certain compass bearing, and then on another and so on. Later on this has become popular at country house parties in England and even in the streets of London under the name of a "Treasure Hunt." But it is always easy to laugh at the past, and we must realize that there is such a thing as evolution in military art as in everything else. There is no doubt that the work put in by these Inspectors of Cavalry\* was of inestimable value; they evolved method out of chaos and built up the spirit of keenness, both in study and skill, which has since been the characteristic of the arm. From being considered the officers in the Army who took least interest in their profession, they became known as the keenest.

The year 1890 found the 18th Bengal Lancers at Loralai, to which place they had marched from Jhelum, where the 19th (Fane's Horse) had taken their place. Loralai was not a popular station; it was isolated, a long journey from the nearest railway station at Harnai; picturesque, no doubt, as all frontier stations are as regards scenery—bare, bleak hills with snow mountains in the distance; a certain amount of small-game shooting, "sisi" and "chikhor," an occasional chance of a markhor, but only occasional for the country was unsettled as the 18th were soon to find out. In March, 1890, they received orders to send two squadrons to form part of a flying column, under their Commanding Officer, Colonel

\* It is to an Inspector of Cavalry—or, strictly speaking, his wife—that the Indian Cavalry owe the inspiration and introduction of the shoulder chain. It is related that this lady insisted on sewing a couple of curb chains inside her husband's coat when his regiment—Hussars—was ordered to Afghanistan. By a strange combination of circumstances, some Afghan cavalry were encountered, and in the ensuing rough-and-tumble the officer of the Hussars, whilst engaged with one swordsman, was sliced on the left shoulder by another, but the curb chain saved him from a nasty cut, if nothing worse. In due course they were introduced into the cavalry, in a variety of patterns. They certainly were an additional ornament, though there were those who were inclined to scoff at this return to medieval armour.

Broome, to reinforce the isolated garrison of Apozai, which was threatened by a tribal rising said to number 8,000. Off they went; did thirty-two miles to Durugga, which they reached at nightfall, and thirty miles the next day to Murgha; there they received orders to return to Loralai—the rising had apparently melted away! But the unrest continued; small parties of the regiment were continually on escort duties; new outposts were formed, old ones abandoned. Eventually it was decided to take action, and in August the regiment was warned that it was to form part of the force under Major-General Sir George White for the pacification of Zhob. The columns assembled at Apozai at the end of October, and moved first of all against the Shirannis. Then followed six weeks' toilsome marching against an enemy who did not seem to exist and certainly had no intention of fighting. There was a single exception—one Bangal Khan, with a few followers, climbed on to a peak some eight thousand feet high above Tharipa and declared that he would hold it to the last. It would have been a difficult "hill" to tackle, but Bangal Khan probably realized that it would be equally hard to get away from, so, deciding to fight some other day, he fled with his gang the day before our arrival and got clean away in spite of a spirited effort made by Lieutenant K. Chesney and a few sowars of the 18th to run him down. The operations have been described\* as "a campaign against Nature rather than against man," in which the troops had to traverse country not previously visited by our forces and were called upon for exertions and exposure of an exceptional kind.

On their way to Jhelum to relieve the 18th, the 19th (Fane's Horse) took part in a cavalry camp and manœuvres near Muridkee, a flat open bit of country not far from Lahore, admirably suited for exercising cavalry in those long advances much in vogue at that time—movements commencing with an advance to a flank in column, then forming line, the whole culminating in a charge generally against a skeleton, or rather a flagged, enemy whose movements were strictly controlled and limited to a trot. They were long days, and certainly the degree of proficiency attained in such movements of large bodies was very marked; but even then there were those who ventured to think them somewhat stereotyped, though they never said so. The manœuvres ended with the usual review and march past, on this occasion in front of Prince Albert Victor, the eldest grandson of the Queen Empress, who was on a visit to India and whose death occurred shortly after.

Next came a long succession of Frontier expeditions which continued throughout the "Nineties." The Black Mountain tribes on the North-West Frontier had already given trouble in 1888, when an expedition was sent against them which did not effect much. In 1890 at the other end of the Frontier

**The Miranzai Expedition.**

---

\* Nevill, "Campaigns on the North-Western Frontier," p. 118.

there had been a disturbance in Manipur on the Assam border, where the Chief Commissioner of Assam and four other British officers had been treacherously assassinated whilst attending a game of polo—a rising promptly and effectively dealt with. In 1892 the Orakzai tribes in Miranzai valley between Hangu and Thal had been giving trouble and had attacked our posts on the Samana range. This was more serious, for in those days it was never quite clear where the Orakzais ended and the Afridis began. It must be remembered that at that time, though we enlisted Afridis, Tirah, where they lived, was quite unknown to us, nor was the veil to be lifted for another six years. A force was assembled at Hangu under Sir William Lockhart, a soldier of the Indian Army (an uncle, by the way, of Frank Maxwell, V.C., of the 18th, and of his three other brothers of the Bengal Cavalry), who had great experience of the Frontier and, in his younger days, had been an explorer of Frontier regions on behalf of the Intelligence branch at Army Headquarters. The 19th received orders to join this force on April 6th, 1892; entrained in six trains on the 8th for Kushalgarh, arriving on the 9th; crossed the Indus by the boat bridge, then pushed on some thirty miles to Kohat, where they arrived the same evening; and moved off again the next morning to Hangu, twenty-six miles, and situated at the foot of the Samana range—a good bit of work. They encamped the next day at Togh, some ten miles farther on in the direction of Thal, where they were joined by two squadrons of the 5th Punjab Cavalry. It was decided to attack, first of all, the Samana ridge and clear off the tribesmen, who after the retirement of our troops had built sangars\* on the crest and were most defiant. The rôle for the infantry and mountain artillery was simple enough, but what about the cavalry? There did not seem to be much for them to do as cavalry, but the Commanding Officer of the 19th, who attended the conference held by the Force Commander, made out a good case for his arm, and it was finally decided that they were to escort the mountain batteries to the position they took up to support with their fire the infantry attack on the ridge, and then, moving round by a flank and several dried-up river beds, try to cut off the enemy when they retired from the ridge.

On April 17th an early start was made; soon the artillery came into position and began their bombardment, under cover of which the infantry attacked and the cavalry started their movement up the river bed, which became narrower and narrower whilst the mountains became steeper and steeper. At first no one was encountered; at last a small party was seen advancing, two or three tribesmen, unarmed, followed by others. Field-glasses came out. In front was a man in a blue kurta and a lungi! Yes; it was the uniform of the 19th Lancers, and the wearer, it turned out, had served in the regiment; he had come

---

\* Stone walls.

out to renew his acquaintanceship, and the baskets on the heads of the men behind him were the usual offerings without which, in the East, no official visit is complete. Compliments were exchanged, no inconvenient questions asked or incriminating replies received, and the cavalry moved on again. Next a small hamlet on the hillside. What if it be held? A half-squadron dismounted; the led horses moved away to a flank; the officer drew his sword, the men their carbines, and then forward. Luckily, perhaps, no one there. So mount and on again, stumbling over rocks and boulders, dismounting sometimes to lead horses over a bad bit. At last a puff of smoke from a crag overhanging the river bed, then a report; evidently only that of a *jizail*, followed by a long raffale on a tom-tom. This was repeated once or twice and then all was quiet. Now the regiment had got right behind the Samana ridge; the enemy ought to be streaming down by this time unless they were too late. At last a movement on the fairly well-wooded hillside, and men appear. Are they Orakzais? No; our own infantry, moving more or less in single file down the precipitous hillside. The enemy had apparently spotted the cavalry and had retreated to the north-west. Nothing more for the cavalry to do but to get back to camp, but not by that nullah bed again; it would be pitch dark by the time camp was reached, to say nothing of the chance of an ambuscade. Nothing for it but to dismount and lead the horses over the Samana and down the other side. This day's work was rather typical of many a day spent by the cavalry in this and on similar frontier expeditions.

Columns were now sent out to visit all parts of the Orakzai country, but they consisted of infantry and artillery alone. There was practically no more fighting; the *jirga*, or peace ambassadors, eventually came in and terms were dictated which included the stipulation that we meant to fortify the Samana and hold it ourselves. Work on this started at once, and the force commenced to disperse forthwith, Headquarters and two squadrons of the 19th returning to Jhelum, which they reached in June; the other two squadrons spent most of the summer in the Miranzai valley, and in the autumn went to Kohat, where they remained for nearly a year.

In August, 1892, Colonel Biscoe vacated the command of the regiment, which he had held for seven years, but in which he had soldiered for thirty. He was, amongst other things, an

**Colonel Biscoe.** accomplished linguist in both European and Indian languages, and Pushtu and Punjabi seemed to come as easily to him as French and Italian; he had made a study of Indian life and character, was a keen cavalry soldier and judge of a horse, fond of games—he played polo, cricket, racquets and tennis. He had done much for the regiment, and it was to his forethought and judgment

that it owed its efficiency. He served for several more years in India, and eventually retired with the rank of Lieutenant-General, and was appointed Honorary Colonel of the 19th Lancers (Fane's Horse)—the first to be so honoured. He died at San Remo in 1920 in his eightieth year.\*

In 1892 the 18th Bengal Lancers arrived at Ferozepore, and in the same year won outright the tent-pegging trophy. The question of providing a new trophy had to be taken up. There was an excellent drawing after a sketch by Lady Butler, the artist (who painted the "Roll Call" and many other war pictures), representing a sowar of an Indian cavalry regiment pulling up after a run at a peg, which had appeared some years previously in the Christmas number of one of the illustrated papers. It was much admired, but unfortunately, as it was entitled "Missed!" it was felt that this was hardly suitable for reproduction in silver as a trophy for skill at tent-pegging. However, it was stated—on what authority it is not known—that, in the original, this figure was only one of a section of Indian cavalry, and that there was in the same drawing a sketch of a sowar who had been more successful. So the latter was adopted as a basis for the model for the statuette.

In 1898 the Commander-in-Chief, Lord Roberts—"Bobs" or "Bobs Bahadar," as he was affectionately termed by British and Indian ranks of the Army in India—said good-bye to the Army with which he had served for over forty years, and with whose fortunes he and his father before him identified themselves for nearly a hundred years. For it was not a last farewell; he was to meet many of them again in South Africa and in France. There are still many who remember his dapper figure and easy seat on his grey Arab, "Volonel," on parade or a run at tent-pegging: a great soldier, a great sportsman and a very lovable gentleman. He had a genius for remembering faces, but it was not merely a natural genius, but one that owed much to "an infinite capacity for taking pains."

Read again his "Forty-one Years in India." You will find that his soldiering life practically coincided with that of the regiment, and you will also get some small idea of how much he did for the Indian Army he loved so well. Some of the latter were to meet him once again in France in 1914, when, well over eighty years of age, he again touched the sword hilts of Indian officers for the last time, and where—

Three hundred mile of cannon spoke  
When the Master Gunner died.†

---

\* His son, Hugh, also joined the regiment, but subsequently went into the Political Department, where he served with distinction. He was appointed Knight Commander of the Indian Empire in 1932, but died before investiture.

† Kipling.

In 1898, too, Lieutenant-Colonel Richardson went to England in command of a Native Cavalry Guard of Honour to Her Majesty the Queen Empress on the occasion of the opening of the Imperial Institute ; he received the C.I.E., and got back to India to attend one of the now annual camps of exercise at Ferozepore. The two regiments, being now in the same district, Lahore—the 19th at Mian Mir and the 18th at Ferozepore—saw a good deal of each other. The Christmas week at Lahore was then a great institution ; not only were there races and

**The Punjab  
Polo Cup.**

dances, but there was also the Punjab Polo Cup. In those days, owing to the large number of ties in polo tournaments, the system of scoring by subsidiary goals was introduced : a chalked line was drawn on either side of the goal-posts, and if a ball passed over the chalk line, though not between the two goal-posts, it was classed a subsidiary. No number of subsidiaries could make a goal, but in the event of a tie or neither side making a goal subsidiaries were counted. It was not a popular rule ; some described it as putting a premium on indifferent shooting. On one occasion at a tournament in Lahore at about this time, when one side rather smothered the other to the tune of eleven subsidiaries to none, it would, it was felt, have been rather hard had the other side happened to hit a goal in the last ten seconds of play ; however, it did not. Several other reforms in polo tournaments of a more practical nature came in about this time. Tournaments sometimes lasted for almost hours, for the rules specified so many minutes' actual play. In open tournaments there was no limit to the number of ponies in each team, and, being cheap, some regiments counted them by the score. So if your pony was a bit tired, you hit, or got one of your side to hit, the ball out whilst you changed to a fresh mount. Similarly, if you wanted to change a broken stick you could claim a halt. Time-keeping at a polo tournament was somewhat arduous and required an organization of three or more persons : one to watch the game and signal to number two, who held the stop-watch, when to stop and when to start ; three or four recorded the results in columns on a long sheet of paper in much the same manner as a bank now makes up your pass-book, and declared the balance of time played and to play in minutes and seconds.

At this time the 7th Hussars had quite a good polo team. Though stationed in Southern India, they journeyed more than once to Umballa and Meerut, where the inter-regimental polo tournament was held. In the team was their Adjutant, a keen young soldier, working also for the Staff College, of whom we were to hear more : his name was Douglas Haig.

In 1894 both regiments took part in various ceremonies connected with a Durbar held by the Viceroy, who drove to the parade of troops

in a carriage.\* Later on in the same year at Muridkee both the 18th and 19th were in a cavalry brigade together under Richardson, in later years to be the first Colonel of the regiments when combined in 1922.

The Government had become alive to the necessity of keeping up in peace time a certain fixed establishment of transport, pack mules especially, for expansion on mobilization, but the question was, How was this to be done economically?

**Transport.**

The number of such animals required for station duties was comparatively small, especially now that a standardized form of mule-cart had been introduced. It was realized that the Indian cavalry regiments had ponies or mules at the rate of one for every two horses; here was an opportunity of forming a reserve of mules. Accordingly, in 1890 each native cavalry regiment was given eighty-seven Government mules. Should the regiment be mobilized for service, these became part of the regimental transport; but should Government at any other time require these mules for the mobilization of other parts of the Army, it could call on a regiment to surrender them temporarily for the purpose. A question, also of interior economy, which had been a source of considerable irritation—almost friction—not only between the Bengal Cavalry and Government but even between regiments, was that of upkeep and repair of lines. In those days the cavalry lines were of the most primitive type. Government provided a certain number of buildings—*e.g.*, guard room and magazines—known as “bells of arms,” in which rifles were stored under lock and key and from whence they were issued when required for parade or cleaning. All the other buildings belonged to the regiment occupying them under somewhat nebulous conditions as regards tenancy. The frequent excuse, but in reality often no such thing, of a sowar that he must go to his home because his house had fallen down applied equally to the Indian cavalry lines of those days. Made of sun-dried bricks and roofed with tiles on rough wooden rafters which were a ready prey to white ants, they literally either melted away in the rains or collapsed when the ants had eaten through the timber. A committee accordingly assembled, “explored every avenue,” etc., in the usual accepted manner, and finally produced a scheme, the main points of which were that a sum of Rs720,000 was borrowed to complete the lines of all Bengal Cavalry regiments and bring them up to a certain standard. This loan was to be repaid by monthly instalments from subscriptions levied from the men according to rank; part of this was towards repayment of the loan, plus interest at 4 per cent., and the remainder towards a regimental repair fund. But it is feared that the

\* This Viceroy was no horseman, but fortunately realized it. It is related that he tried hard: went out with an A.D.C. on quiet rides, and that on one occasion the A.D.C. on duty, being well brought up and conceiving it to be his duty to engage his chief in polite conversation, was met with the rebuff, “Don’t talk, please. Can’t you see I’m riding?”

lines continued to fall down, and the friction, though diminished, was not actually eliminated.

About this time, too, the pay of the Indian cavalry was increased, but at the same time the horse price was raised from 200 to 250 rupees, which involved an increase in the Chanda Fund subscription of 25 per cent.

There seems no necessity to embark on any discussion on these two measures ; there was not complete agreement about them at the time, and they are both now long forgotten because obsolete.

Disturbances on the North-West Frontier continued. In 1894 an expedition was sent to Waziristan, and with it went Surgeon-Major Sykes of the 18th Bengal Lancers in charge of a Field Hospital. In 1895 trouble broke out in Chitral, our garrison there being besieged, and it became necessary to organize the Chitral Relief Force to extricate it. The operations included the forcing of the Malakand and the employment of a large body of troops. Neither the 18th nor 19th took part in this expedition, though their Government grass mules did ; but Captain Nixon and Lieutenant Ricketts were employed on the Staff, the former receiving the important reward of a Brevet Lieutenant-Colonelcy, which gave him a sure footing on the ladder of success up which he climbed to high rank, holding many important commands and finally being promoted to the rank of Lieutenant-General, serving with distinction during the war of 1914-1918 in the vicissitudes of the campaign in Mesopotamia, where his services were recognized by the award of the Grand Cross of the Order of St. Michael and St. George, in addition to a K.C.B. and other decorations earned in other fields. He was a good polo player and a fine cricketer, full of zeal, had the pen of a ready writer and used it freely.\*

The year 1897, in which was celebrated the Diamond Jubilee of the reign of Queen Victoria, was also the year of renewed trouble on the North-West Frontier ; but whilst the last nine years had given as many outbreaks on the same Frontier, they had been sporadic though widespread. The troubles of 1897, however, almost amounted to a simultaneous rising of all the tribes, as simultaneous as it was unexpected. It is true that the Greeks and Turks had been fighting in Europe and that the latter had made short work of the former ; that there had been religious riots in Calcutta ;

\* It is related of him that, when employed as a Garrison Instructor, he was at first inclined to be intolerant at the mental incapacity and lack of interest displayed by his pupils, "but," said he, "one day it occurred to me that perhaps it was I who was the fool and was unable to teach and make my teaching interesting. Acting on this I had no more trouble." *Verb. sap.*



that it was reported upon good authority that the Amir of Afghanistan had had an attack of religious fervour, a not uncommon sequel to a Mussulman success in war, and that he had summoned the mullas to Kabul and exhorted them, to what purpose was unknown; but when, on June 10th, news came of the treacherous attack at Maizar on our troops escorting a Political Officer in the Tochi valley, but few regarded it as a preliminary to a general fanatical rising over the whole of the North-West Frontier. Prompt measures were taken to restore our prestige, and a force of two brigades was at once sent to Bannu, hot though it was. With this force went Nixon of the 18th Bengal Lancers, just promoted Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel on the Staff. Order was quickly restored, but rumours of unrest persisted. A certain "Mad Mulla" of Swat began to be spoken of as out for mischief. On July 27th came the news of his attack on the Malakand and Chakdara positions. Forces were mobilized at once to deal with these. But more was to follow, for on August 9th it was reported that the Mohmands, at the instigation of another fanatic, the Hadda Mullah, had broken out; that they had burnt the bazaar of Shabkadr Fort, held by Border Police, had actually attacked the Fort itself; and that troops from Peshawar had at once moved out, the cavalry, the 18th Bengal Lancers, having had to swim their horses over one branch of the Kabul river. Then on the 11th came news of a successful fight in which the Mohmands venturing out into the plain had met "Joey" Atkinson of the 18th Bengal Lancers, who had shown them by a dashing charge that the days of cavalry on the Frontier were not yet over. It really looked, too, as if the Afridis were taking a part this time; hitherto, if they had not actually kept completely aloof from frontier wars, they had not been active participants in them, for some of them drew a comfortable subsidy—"hush-money" it was called by some—for keeping open the Khyber and Kohat Passes.

More expeditions were organized, and on the morning of August 16th came a telegram to Rawalpindi ordering the 18th Bengal Lancers to mobilize and proceed to Kohat on field service scale. **The 18th on Active Service.** It was the hot weather—the worst part of it, too; men, horses and ponies were away on furlough, officers on privilege leave. So it was with a strength of only five British officers (one medical) and 400 rank and file that the regiment\* entrained at Pindi. But it was smart work, for the first train actually got away at 2.30 p.m., though orders had only arrived that morning. The other three trains followed, and the regiment arrived at rail-head—Kushalgarh, on the Indus—the same evening. No bridge existed in those days, only a bridge of boats. Two long marches followed to Kohat, which was reached on the 19th, and there half a dozen British officers on leave

---

\* The establishment would have been about 100 more Indian "other ranks."



**G. L. R. RICHARDSON.**

**Commandant, 18th Bengal Lancers, 1891-1898. Colonel, 18th Bengal Lancers, 1906-1921. Colonel, 19th King George's Own Lancers, 1921-1931.**

Digitized by Google

70 100  
1000000

or attached for service joined them. News from the Kurram valley was not satisfactory. The Orakzais were distinctly threatening the Miranzai valley, guarded though it was by the posts on the Samana. The Turis in the Kurram valley were faithful to us, but, being Shiahhs, were in dread of the Orakzais, Zaimukhts and other tribes of the Frontier who, though coreligionists, were Sunis. At all costs we must secure the Miranzai and Kurram valleys, and so maintain our communications with Kohat and Cis-Indus India. A flying column, afterwards known as the Kurram Movable Column, consisting of the 18th Bengal Lancers, four guns 2nd Derajat Battery, 5th Punjab Infantry and one squadron of the 8rd Cavalry, was hastily formed and placed under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Richardson of the 18th Bengal Lancers. Starting at 7 p.m. on August 20th with a march to Hangu of twenty-six miles, the regiment found itself at dawn on August 21st again on the ground which seemed to have become almost a reserve for the regiment, for the 18th in the Afghan War, for the 19th in the Miranzai Expedition of 1892, and now again for the 18th in the prelude to what was to be the biggest of our many Frontier wars.

But conditions had changed in the seventeen years since the regiment was last there. Army organization had advanced: there were now field hospitals, ambulance trains, scales and orders compiled for mobilization, proper control of the railway services; and though these had been prepared for a perfectly different set of circumstances to those they had now to meet and were not really equal to the strain now put upon them, especially as the preliminary expeditions of the year had been somewhat lavishly equipped, still it was a vast improvement on everything the Army in India had ever seen before. On the other hand, the enemy were infinitely better armed than they were in the early "Eighties." They, too, had been mobilizing in their own peculiar way. They had no arsenals or rifle factories, though there was actually one in the Kohat Pass organized on primitive lines which produced astonishing results by utilizing scrapped components of condemned rifles. Their mobilization depended entirely on individual efforts. Every Pathan, the saying runs, is a born thief. A Pathan mother, so it was said, always shoved her male offspring through a hole in the wall with the benediction, "Be a thief!" As rifles fetched as much, sometimes, as 600 rupees, their theft was a profitable occupation and, at first, not a very risky one if the lines or, better still, camp of a British regiment was selected as your beat. It was harder with Indian troops.

**The Pathan.** Even before the Mutiny all their firearms were secured in masonry buildings, called "Bells of Arms," with barred windows and stout locked doors. Later on, as patent arm-racks were devised and as stern disciplinary action was taken when rifles were lost, thefts became less frequent. The smuggling of stolen weapons

across the Frontier was always a difficulty ; it was eventually discovered that the loose pyjamas worn by all Pathans were used for the concealment of rifle barrels. The price a rifle commanded across the Border would seem to have put it beyond the reach of the purse of an average Pathan, but it was wonderful how he could, and did, save when the object was a rifle, extravagant though he may have been otherwise. Then, too, a rifle had its uses in peace time, for peace time across the Border is the time when more personal quarrels have their turn, and a man with only a *jizail* is obviously at a disadvantage with a pursuer armed with a rifle. Ammunition, too, was a difficulty, and it became an increasing one when new-fangled compositions such as cordite were introduced in place of good black gunpowder. The Orakzais and Afridis, too, had their troubles in the commissariat department. Their methods were simple : each man brought his rations—a skin of flour, salt, etc.—but when that was expended he must go home, perhaps many marches, for more ; hence tribal gatherings were liable to melt away. Fighting strengths may have varied from day to day, but there were no ration returns.

It had been decided that we were to invade Tirah. Nobody knew much about Tirah, except that there was a place called Maidan and another place called Bagh ; but the Oriental expressions of a “ plain ” or a “ garden ” are apt to be misleading. **The Tirah Expedition.** The country had never been surveyed. The Intelligence Department had collected much information of a varied character which was incorporated in a hand-book and included the inevitable “ Who’s Who on the Frontier,” without which no such publication was considered complete. Yet it was a very useful and necessary production, for in the East there are no surnames, and we know how confusing even the Old Testament becomes when dealing with pedigrees and the Hittites, Hivites, Perizzites, etc.

As regards the general situation, it seemed that yet another Mullah had come to the fore, one Saiad Akbar, an Aka Khel Afridi, who had collected a certain number of Afridi maliks at Bagh in Tirah ; he had not much success with them, so he turned to the Orakzais, and persuaded them to agree to attack the Samana if the Afridis would move against the Khyber and Jamrud. But the Orakzais lived up to their reputation for caution and waited for the Afridis to move ; then, when the latter had made their effort on August 23rd, they waited for three days longer until they had attacked the Ublan Pass. News of these events had reached Hangu, and at once was followed by a crop of alarms, followed by excursions on the part of the regiment. One day it was reported that 600 Mishtis had collected at Shahu Khel, but they had gone, if they were ever there, by the time Chesney and his squadron arrived. Then the village of Marai was being attacked ; another

weary march, only to find it was another *canard*. At the same time Shinauri was being attacked, so another squadron was sent there, to find that it was a false alarm and that all was well ; but they picked up some useful information, and that was that a jirga of Orakzais numbering five or six thousand had assembled at a village seven miles distant. On the morning of August 27th the camp at Hangu was aroused by three loud reports, the prearranged signal of distress, from the police posts of Lakha just above Hangu on the Samana ridge. A column of the 15th Sikhs with two guns under Colonel Abbott moved off forthwith to relieve Lakha and withdraw the garrison, which they did after being reinforced by the 5th Punjab Infantry, with whom went the Commander of the Movable Column. They did not reach camp till 11 p.m. The 18th Bengal Lancers spent the day in sending out reconnaissances, one squadron towards the Marai road and another towards Shinauri, which they discovered had this time really been attacked, but the garrison were holding their own. There was no doubt now about the intentions of the Orakzais, who made themselves objectionable by night by firing into all the camps near Hangu. During the night of August 29th came the news that Shinauri had fallen. As only that morning a company of the 1st/3rd Gurkhas had been sent to reinforce the garrison of that post, two squadrons of the 18th Bengal Lancers and the 9th Field Battery saddled up and hurried to support them or cover their retirement. They caught up the Gurkhas, and then the battery and the two squadrons of the 18th pushed on, to find that Shinauri had been burnt, the Levy Police holding it having got away, that two adjacent villages had been sacked, and that there were about a thousand Orakzais in the neighbourhood. They pushed up as close to the hills as they dared in the hope of cutting these off ; but they had got clean away, and there was nothing for it but to return to Hangu, which they reached at 7.30 p.m., having covered some forty miles.

On August 31st General Yeatman-Biggs and Staff rode into Hangu with the welcome news of the arrival of a brigade through the Kohat Pass, though the baggage of the General and his Staff had been attacked by a raiding party some six miles from Hangu. Happily, it was at once recovered, but the incident showed that the whole country was up. Meanwhile the news from the Kurram had been bad ; both Thal and Sadda were threatened, though Parachenar at the head of the valley seemed to be comparatively safe, for it was a strong fort and was rather beyond striking distance of the rebel tribesmen. The day before a portion of Colonel Richardson's force had moved out from Hangu towards Thal, making Doaba their first stage. The force consisted of two squadrons of the 18th Lancers, a company of Bombay Sappers and Miners, two mountain guns and the 15th Sikhs, the whole under command of Colonel

In the  
Kurram Valley.

Abbott of the last-named regiment. Chesney's squadron was leading, and after reconnoitring towards Shinauri, found a guide who was to show him a good camping-ground at Doaba. But, luckily, Chesney was taking no chances, for presently it turned out that there were some 1,500 of the enemy in ambush in a nullah close to the desirable camping-ground into which the guide hoped to beguile him. As the ground was too bad for mounted action, he dismounted and kept the enemy busy, quietly retiring until the infantry and artillery could come up; when they did the enemy bolted in every direction, but not until they had left behind several of their number dead. They were troublesome, too, that night and made good practice on the mess tent where Colonel Abbott was dining, and where the fact was advertised by a lamp! Next day, September 1st, Abbott's force moved on again and reached Thal the same evening, where the two squadrons of the 18th Lancers were dropped to await the rest of the column, whilst Abbott pushed on to Sadda, reaching that place after a march of forty-nine miles in forty hours, to find all quiet instead of a hardly pressed garrison selling their lives dearly. But they had had hard fighting, and the arrival of troops was most opportune, for a gathering of some three to four thousand Orakzais was threatening Sadda village and the Militia post at Balesh Khel. In this case some five hundred men had commenced an attack, whilst the remainder of the Orakzais looked on to see how things were going on. This advanced guard had actually got right up to the door of the fort, where one of their mullas was killed; but when the reinforcements came in sight the assaulting troops vanished and all became peaceful again. On September 3rd and 4th the remainder of Richardson's column reached Sadda. The Kurram valley was a pleasant change—a garden compared with the heat, dust and stones of the Miranzai valley. The Turis were full of cheer, pouring down from their villages and hiding-places to join forces with the relieving troops. They are a merry-hearted lot; in the valley it is not uncommon to hear a pipe sound, and on turning a corner to find half a dozen Turis enjoying a dance—a dance which has more abandon in it than the shuffle of the nautch. The Turi "cavalry" were armed with lances and loved to show off. When on the march one man would gallop along the road, hurl his *chapli* (grass shoe) into the air, whilst another behind him, armed with a long pointed lance, would carry it away on its point, all at a gallop on a hard, but hardly a high, road. There is no doubt that Richardson's march and his resolute action saved the situation in Kurram, and fully merited the praise of the Commander-in-Chief in India and the reward of a C.B. which followed in due course.

During the next fortnight the regiment was occupied in reconnoitring the various passes, of which but little was known, exploring the Karmana Darra, or river bed, to see if there were any practicable

routes into Tirah. The enemy were still alert but cautious, and confined their activities to firing into our camps by night, doing little damage. It is strange that they did not do more considering the congested areas within which men, horses and transport had to be confined. Then there was continuous escort work, carrying mails, foraging for supplies, all more or less routine work, but saved from monotony by the fact that the enemy was full of guile and did not suffer any slip to pass unnoticed. It was all work for which at that season of the year cavalry were indispensable. They required no transport. A squadron went out in the morning, each sowar with a feed of grain in the corn sack, a couple of bhoosa nets hung from the cantle of the saddle, to be filled when required, a *chupatti* or two with a handful of parched grain, raisins or dates in his haversack, and depended on this till they got back late at night, or if benighted bivouacked with their horses in some village or field. So it went on. There were many false alarms, for whilst the 18th were in the Kurram the Orakzais made their attacks on the Samana Post and, to the astonishment of all, actually succeeded in burning Saragarhi, stoutly defended to the last by a handful of the 15th Sikhs, who knew that there was no such thing as quarter to be expected from the Mussulman, even had they thought of asking for it. It was rather a shock, however, to find that any of these forts, built only a few years previously and considered the *dernier cri*, should have been captured by an enemy having no artillery. It was a story of a scamped piece of work—of dead ground which could not be commanded by the defenders, and no obstacles in front.

Then came the news that Tirah was to be invaded, that Sir William Lockhart was to be in command, that two Divisions should operate from the Miranzai valley, and that the 18th Bengal Lancers were to be the Divisional cavalry, two squadrons to each Division: Headquarters and "B" and "C" Squadrons with the 2nd Division, commanded by Major-General Yeatman-Biggs, at Shinauri, and "A" and "D" with the 1st Division, commanded by Major-General Penn Symons, at Khai. Money and Maxwell had rejoined from leave in England, and Wigram,\* a young Gunner of whom we shall hear more, joined the regiment on first appointment.

The two wings remained at Khai and Shinauri from October 4th to October 14th, when the regiment was concentrated at Shinauri.

**A Big Expedition.** By this time the whole of the Miranzai valley was a mass of transport—mules, camels, bullocks, ponies, donkeys, carts of all sorts and descriptions from the neat carts of the Jeypur transport train to the lumbering bullock-carts of the Punjab. Thousands of animals, some impressed, some dishonestly

---

\* Now Colonel Lord Wigram, Colonel of the 19th King George's Own Lancers.



purchased, sometimes with attendants, sometimes without, and nearly all under charge of officers who had volunteered for service in any capacity, and who were making for the first time their acquaintance with transport in any form, and endeavouring to make their wishes known in the only language they knew—English—to those who knew not a word of anything but the vernacular. The force consisted of two Divisions with about another Division on lines of communication, and as, according to one calculation, there was an animal to each individual, the number assembled in the contracted area of the valley came to something like 70,000! Water-supply arrangements had to be improvised and sanitation imposed on followers who had no idea that there was such a thing. No wonder all were keen for a move, if only to relieve congestion.

They had not long to wait, for on October 18th the 18th Bengal Lancers were to take part, but rather as spectators, in the capture of the Dargai heights. This was done at a trifling cost ;

**Dargai.** but to the cavalry in the plain it came as a surprise to find the following morning that they had been evacuated "according to plan" and that the operation had only been "a reconnaissance in force," which some said really meant a full-dress rehearsal with the enemy as spectators in the stalls. The first-night performance duly came off on the 22nd, and it was soon seen that the enemy had profited by the rehearsal, for it was not till after many hours' fighting that the heights were captured, and this time retained. Then ensued two days of the most fearful confusion. Apparently a walk up to the head of the pass and then down into the valley was all that was anticipated ; the infantry would crown the heights and the column pass through and all settle down quietly into camp. Rate of march, say, two and a half miles an hour ; distance of march, say, ten miles ; total, allowing an hour for accidents, five hours. Starting at 6 a.m., all should be in camp by 2 p.m. at latest, as the heights having been occupied only two days ago, the enemy were unlikely to have returned ! So the transport was loaded up at dawn, a few men were detailed as baggage guard, and off the force started. Unfortunately, the enemy were in force and were not dislodged till 2 p.m., when it was too late to move the transport forward to the new camp ; but they had already started and could not turn back ; there was a jam. The animals could not be off-loaded, for all the troops were ahead. There they stood, hour after hour, all that day and night under their loads, and it was not until some forty hours after being loaded up that part of the transport, unfed and unwatered, arrived in camp. Thousands of animals had perished or had to be destroyed, and the whole operation had to be held up until fresh transport had been procured and organized. But get hold of a history of the campaign and read and carefully digest it,





for it is a lesson in Staff duties and, like most lessons, an example of how things should not be done. But when reading remember that in those days but few officers had had any education in Staff duties, and had to gain their knowledge by experience; few had been through the Staff College, nor was the training they had received there of great value in dealing with the somewhat abnormal conditions.

For instance, when you see two officers accompanied by two camels gaily riding up the Sempaghar Pass, is it not natural to jot down at once in a notebook that the pass was now fit for camels, little knowing that the two camels you saw were in reality two *shutar*s (or riding camels) of the 18th Lancers, carrying the baggage (including lunch?) of the Officer Commanding the lines of communication, Richardson, and his Staff Officer, Wigram? We of the Indian

**The Camel.** cavalry know the *shutar*; we can cross any ground and keep up with the regiment on any manoeuvres, at any rate near enough to produce lunch—the envy of our brother officers of the British cavalry, but often suspect by inspecting Generals. The camel is a wonderful animal. Does not he alone know the hundredth attribute of God, which has been lost by man, and is not his supercilious air due to the possession of this secret? But surely the greatest of all camels is the *shutar*. However, in this particular case Richardson was in time to disabuse the S. and T. about the state of the road before the start of the convoy they were about to send on on the results of the Staff Officer's reconnaissance. Nor were Staff Officers the only persons to be deceived by circumstances; for it is recorded that near Thal a squadron of the 18th Lancers, watering their horses in a nullah, were suddenly fired on. They bitted up and went for a number of scallywags who were seen bolting for the hills, accounting for some of them. But trouble was in store, for two days later the political authorities indignantly complained of the treatment meted out to some poor friendly villagers who, being "struck with fear," were flying home. This, if true, was sad. But was it true? At any rate, how could we know that they were friendly? Appearances were against them.

From this time onwards the regiment was almost always split up and by November 11th we find one squadron was at Shinauri, another at Kharappa, one at Mastura, and the fourth at Maidan in Tirah itself. Their duties consisted mainly in foraging for supplies both for themselves and the force. It was a mountainous country, and with an enemy as alert as the Afridis no chances could be taken. A section of the country was selected for search and a force of all three arms detailed for the work. First of all, the infantry, supported, if necessary, by mountain artillery, had to picket the area selected as well as the road leading from the camp to that area. Then the cavalry and a host of

mules and drivers entered and scoured the valley for bhoosa and firewood or whatever else they could get. This had to be loaded up and column re-formed for withdrawal. These proceedings had been watched by the enemy, who knew that their chance came with the withdrawal of our force. Often our covering troops did not get to camp till late at night, skirmishing the whole way back. Sometimes, hampered by dead and wounded, they had to remain out all night, protecting themselves by rough stone sangars or walls. Then when camp was at last reached transport had to be off-loaded, animals watered, groomed and fed, then a meal, and then turn in, generally to be awakened by the snipers of the enemy. It meant long days and long nights, hard work all the time, in bitter weather, for the thermometer on occasions fell to 12° Fahrenheit. A few horses died of pneumonia ; as a whole they maintained good condition, but catarrh, colds and influenza were prevalent, and also a few cases of pleurisy. Among the many escorts furnished was one to Captain von Crekner of the German Army, on his way to join Headquarters. The regiment also formed a permanent personal escort of an Indian officer—Jemadar Khan Mohammad Khan—and twenty-seven rank and file to General Sir William Lockhart. By December the regiment was more or less concentrated in two squadrons at Kharappa and two at Shinauri ; by the end of December the Tirah lines of communication by the Kurram and Miranzai valleys ceased to exist, and the regiment became part of the Kohat-Kurram Force. On January 27th, 1898, they returned to Sialkote, which they reached on February 21st, marching through their own recruiting grounds of Chakwal, Pind Dadan Khan and the Salt range, collecting some twenty recruits on the way. Later on came despatches and rewards and the General Order authorizing the regiment to bear on its appointments the distinction “ Punjab Frontier—Tirah ” in commemoration of its services on the North-West Frontier during the years 1897-98, together with a medal and clasps.

The 19th Bengal Lancers took no part in the Tirah Campaign, though individual officers served on the Staff, and the year 1898 found them at Loralai, where they had arrived on March 1st after a march through the passes in bitterly cold weather ; a blizzard raged for a couple of days. Men and followers perished of exposure, among them Ressaldar Jaffar Khan\* (Ghakkar), a gallant and much respected officer. In December a welcome shortage in bhoosa rendered it necessary to send most of the regiment and all the recruits and remounts to Sibi, where, though under canvas, they were comparatively warm, and whence they returned in due course to Loralai.

---

\* A son of his, Mohammad Khan, subsequently joined the regiment, and, serving with it in France and Palestine, rose to be a Ressaldar and received a mention in despatches.



**G. A. MONEY.**

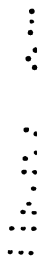
**Commandant, 18th Bengal Lancers, 1898-1905.**



**MALIK AHMADYAR KHAN, OF HADALI.**

**Risaldar-Major, 18th Bengal Lancers, 1903-1907.**

**Honorary Captain.**



100

The century was to end in yet another triumph for the 18th Bengal Lancers, who in 1899 won both the Bengal Cavalry Polo and Tent-pegging Tournaments,\* this being the third occasion on which they had won both these events in the same year ; but they had to bid good-bye to their Commanding Officer, George Richardson, who vacated in 1898 after a full seven years' tenure of command, and was succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel G. A. Money.

The ten years ending with 1899 had seen many campaigns in Africa as well as India, and as a result an overhaul had been made of all our mobilization arrangements and in the organization of the medical and supply arrangements for war. Improved rifles had been issued, though those provided for Indian troops still lagged behind the standard considered necessary for British troops, for reasons which have already been given. Machine guns had come to stay ; the Maxim was a great advance on anything before attempted. Artillery armament had been brought up to date, and the arm had come to recognize that its first object was fire effect. A new vehicle called a motor car had appeared on the Continent, notably in France, where it was said that possibilities were before it. Its progress in England was somewhat hampered by the laws in force, which prescribed that all such vehicles must be preceded by a man carrying a red flag, and to make quite certain that a sprinter or a man on a horse was not the flag-bearer, his speed was not to exceed four miles per hour. The law was repealed as soon as the internal-combustion engine made motoring a practical proposition, but few probably foresaw that this discovery was to give us the flying machine. But all our experiences were to receive before long yet another test, for in 1899 the friction which had been set up in South Africa ever since the Boer War of the early "Eighties" and our undignified withdrawal, if not surrender, was not smoothed by the abortive and ill-advised Jameson raid and the Kaiser's telegram. Matters came to a head in 1899, when at the close of the year war was declared with the Transvaal. We awaited the result with confidence and no anxiety, but we were to be rudely shocked before long when we found ourselves face to face with one of the toughest propositions we had yet met, but which was to have the result, after much tribulation, of giving us the experience on which we rebuilt our Army, and were so enabled some fourteen years later to save Europe and ourselves.

And so ended the "Nineties"—they call them now the "Naughty Nineties." To think that we never knew it then !

---

\* The latter with a record score of 92 out of 96 which has never since been equalled.



## CHAPTER V

1900-1907

THE TIME OF THE BOER WAR—MOUNTING OF A SILLADAR CAVALRY REGIMENT—THE DUBBAR OF 1903—LORD KITCHENER AND INDIAN ARMY REFORM—AN INDIAN CAVALRY "WEEK."

THOUGH we had used Indian troops freely in our campaigns in Northern Africa, Abyssinia, Egypt and the Sudan, it had been decided not to employ them against the Boers, though this was not to  
The Boer War. apply to non-combatant services. Of the 18th Bengal Lancers, Maxwell and Wigram went out in charge of Imperial Service horses, and Chesney\* in charge of a bhisti corps, but before long Maxwell was appointed to Roberts' Horse and Wigram to Kitchener's Horse. Younghusband of the 19th Lancers joined the regiment of Horse raised by his brother and bearing his name, and Fraser, Taylor and Lance served with regiments of Irregular Horse along with many other officers of the Indian Cavalry. The experience gained by Indian cavalry officers in the numerous frontier expeditions of the last twenty years had taught them how to adapt themselves to circumstances. Read the letters† of Frank Maxwell, edited by his wife, written during the Boer War, and you will find this clearly, if somewhat forcibly, put; he compares the scouting, from Bethlehem to the railway, in 1900, when, "in spite of being twice engaged with him," the pursuing cavalry "twice lost touch of De Wet . . . and that of Wigram of Kitchener's Horse (he belongs to my regiment). Wigram two days ago, at the railway, was simply told that De Wet had crossed the line and was somewhere south of us—find him. He went out with a patrol, found them, got between their baggage and rearguard, counted their waggons, took a prisoner and returned at night, leaving two of his men to stick to the Boers till next morning."

---

\* Later he commanded the Commander-in-Chief's (South Africa) Bodyguard, an irregular corps of originally 2,000 mounted men, and not a personal bodyguard, as its name might appear to indicate.

† Published under the title of "Frank Maxwell, V.C."

Earlier Frank Maxwell had earned the Victoria Cross\* at Sanna's Post. You turn back the leaves of the same book to read what he has to say about that day : a good deal of what others did,

Frank  
Maxwell's V.C.

about himself little or nothing, so we turn to the official *Gazette* : " Lieutenant Maxwell was one of three officers, not belonging to ' Q ' Battery R.H.A., specially mentioned by Lord Roberts as having shown the greatest gallantry and disregard of danger in carrying out the self-imposed duty of saving the guns of that battery during the affair at Korn Spruit on 31st March, 1900. This officer went out on five occasions and assisted to bring in two guns and three limbers, one of which he, Captain Humphreys and some gunners dragged in by hand. He also went out with Captain Humphreys and Lieutenant Stirling to try to get the last gun in, and remained there till the attempt was abandoned. During a previous campaign (the Chitral Expedition of 1895) Lieutenant Maxwell displayed gallantry in the removal of the body of Lieutenant-Colonel F. D. Battye, Corps of Guides, under fire, for which, though recommended, he received no reward."

Sowar Dost Muhammad Khan of the 18th, who was Maxwell's orderly, was awarded the Indian Order of Merit for his gallantry on this occasion.

Maxwell, Wigram and Offley Shore were all mentioned in despatches, the last named receiving the Distinguished Service Order.

But though the Indian cavalry were not employed as units during the Boer War, they were not idle. Many of the British cavalry regiments were away in South Africa ; arrangements must be made for remounting them on their return. As the remount depots were full to overflowing, large drafts were sent from them to the vacant British cavalry lines, where the remounts were trained by detachments of Indian cavalry. It meant extra work for the latter, for each sowar sent to a remount depot meant two horses for his *joridar* to look after.

Then in 1900 there was fresh trouble in China—the Boxer rebellion, which had as its theatre the country covered by Fane's Horse in the early " Sixties." Troops were sent from India, including a cavalry brigade under Brigadier-General George Richardson, who took as his Orderly Officer Captain Grimston of the 18th ; whilst Major Sykes, Indian Medical Service, of the same regiment, without whom no expedition seemed complete, went with the hospital ship *Carthage*, and Captain Hudson of the 19th went as D.A.A.G. to one of the brigades. In November of the same year Captain H. W. Campbell and

\* The official notification reads : " For conspicuous gallantry in action at Sanna's Post, South Africa, on the 30th March, 1900, on which occasion he, under a heavy rifle fire at close range, went with Lieutenant Maxwell to the assistance of a trooper of Roberts' Horse, whose horse had been killed, and helped him to mount and retire with the rest of the Corps."

Ressaldar-Major Misri Khan sailed for Australia to take part in the Commonwealth celebration. India, China, Australia and South Africa—a wide field for a regiment of Indian cavalry!

The year 1901 was memorable for both regiments, for they were given the Lee-Enfield carbine; and that year, too, came the news that to bring the Indian Army more in line with the conditions obtaining in the British Service, where there was a rapid run of promotion, the length of service required for promotion to Major and Captain was reduced from twenty to eighteen and eleven to nine years respectively. How the pendulum swings! Now regiments in the British Service have senior subalterns of fourteen, fifteen and sixteen years' service!

The first year of the century brought a flow of promotion into the 19th. In the previous year Major Rivett-Carnac had been transferred to the 8th Cavalry, of which he shortly obtained command, and Lieutenant-Colonels Gordon and Young obtained command of the 18th Lancers and 4th Bengal Cavalry respectively.

The next year—April, 1901\*—the 18th, at Sialkote, were called on to aid civil power; the telegram arrived at 8.45 a.m.; the regiment moved off at 9.15 a.m.—half an hour only!—and reached its destination (Shahzada), twenty miles distant, at 11.25 a.m. Twenty miles in just over two hours! A fortnight later another demand from the civil authorities for help at a plague camp. About a hundred lances left at 8 p.m., and reached the camp early next morning. At the close of the year came the news that the 18th Bengal Lancers had been allotted land near Toba Tek Singh for a horse farm, so that this seems a suitable opportunity for a brief description of the methods by which a regiment of Silladar cavalry was horsed in those times.

Theoretically a recruit, on enlistment, brought with him his own horse and drew a fixed monthly rate of pay, the condition being that he had always to produce a mount approved by the Commanding Officer. The difficulties, and often hardship, in imposing such conditions were so many and obvious that from the earliest days it had been discarded in favour of a cash payment, either in part or in full, for the value of horse, equipment, clothing and share of a baggage pony. On discharge the sowar received back this sum, less deductions on the revaluation of his equipment, etc., but none from the horse price.

The mounting of a regiment of Silladar cavalry had then to be undertaken by the regiment itself. It was not the comparatively simple matter that it was in the Regular cavalry, where there was an annual casting committee and where the remounts were supplied by a department organized for the purpose, because on the existence of

\* In this year Malik Umar Hayat Khan, Tiwana, was appointed Honorary Lieutenant in the 18th Lancers.

**Mounting a  
Silladar Cavalry  
Regiment.**

his horse depended the pay of the Silladar. Suppose a horse were to die or had to be destroyed on account of an accident, the margin of time allowed for its replacement was very short, and on its elapsing the Silladar could only draw dismounted pay. It is true that there was always a floating margin of men and horses over and under strength, but it was a narrow one, so that a regiment was always on the look out for a likely horse; but there was only one market, the open market,

**Walers and  
Country-breds.**

either for country-breds or imported Australians—Walers they were termed, presumably because the earlier imported horses came from New South Wales. We may omit Arabs, for they were never purchased in considerable numbers for Bengal Cavalry. Country-breds were bought either through native dealers or at fairs. In the former case there was a choice. There was Mahbub Ali, so delightfully sketched by Kipling in "Kim," who lived beyond the passes, in Afghanistan or elsewhere, and brought down a string of horses, many of them Kabulis, a type not favoured by the Indian cavalry, being short-necked and ill-balanced. With these he toured the country during the cold weather from Peshawar to Calcutta, where the tram line companies often provided a good market. There were, too, dealers in nearly every cantonment, but it was chiefly in ponies that they dealt; and, lastly, there were the big dealers who specialized in country-bred remounts of the type required by the Indian cavalry. The brothers Afsul Khan and Aslam Khan, Afghans, who lived in Lahore, did a big business in this line all over the Punjab.

Then there were the horse fairs, organized by district civil officials. These were not confined to the sale of horses only, but included cattle, sheep, goats, mules, donkeys; hawks, too, with their eyes sewn up and their tail feathers bandaged; to say nothing of clothing, fancy jewellery, ironmongery—in fact, all the articles sold in a bazaar. Nor was what we call the fun of the fair omitted; there were merry-go-rounds, swings, fortune tellers, jugglers, snake charmers, theatrical companies and nautch girls. Villagers from the surrounding country flocked in thousands with their families, and also a sprinkling of gypsies and *badmashes*. Such fairs required organization, for food, water supply and sanitation are matters which in the East are generally allowed to look after themselves, with disastrous results in the case of large gatherings, unless taken in hand by authority. Sometimes a camp for British officers was organized, otherwise the purchasing officers had to resort to the local Dāk bungalow or make their own arrangements.

The most important of these fairs in the districts where the 18th and 19th did most of their soldiering were respectively Amritsar in the Punjab, Sibi in Baluchistan, and Batesar in the United

**Horse Fairs.**

Provinces. The remount party, generally consisting of an Indian officer, the regimental Salutri (veterinary

surgeon) and a party of sowars, arrived at the fair. The next thing was to secure the services of a "dalal," or "go-between," whose work was to bring together buyer and seller and bring off a deal. No question of percentages; a flat rate of two rupees from the buyer and two rupees from the seller for each completed purchase. Then the Salutri, often with an Indian officer as well, would go round and have a look at the horses at the fair, point out their fancies to the dalal and obtain a lien on them, stipulating that they should not be shown to anyone else before their Sahib had seen them: he would come round the next morning. The officer arrives, looks at a horse, says yes, he is prepared to take it at his own figure. Then the bargaining begins. The zemindar who owns the horse whispers to the dalal that Rs400 is the very lowest price he can afford to accept, knowing that he will be delighted if he gets half. The purchasing officer, with equal guilelessness, mentions a sum less than that he is eventually prepared to give. The zemindar has a long confab with his friends and relations, who always accompany him and who would always be prepared to support any statements of his, however exaggerated. Then the dalal and the zemindar get to business; a dirty handkerchief is produced, under cover of which each takes the other's hand. Not a word is spoken, not a muscle moves, not even a wink, but there is more than one kind of shorthand and cypher, for certain joints in certain fingers are pressed and, these being covered by the rag, secrecy is complete. At last the dalal takes his hand away, gathers up the rag, walks up to the officer, whispers something in his ear; receives a scornful shrug, and returns to place his hand again in that of the zemindar under cover of the cloth. More whispers between the dalal and the officer: so it goes on. At last the dalal appears to lose his temper, high words pass, and what seems to be a rough-and-tumble ensues; but no, it is only the dalal trying to force a rupee into the hand of the seller and getting him to retain it. This done, the bargain is sealed, for once the rupee is accepted neither party would dream of going back on the transaction. The dalal goes with a smile on his face to the officer, whilst the zemindar wails that he is swindled, ruined!—the combination being calculated to give the officer the impression that he has made a bargain. How long has all this taken? Not a minute or two—hours certainly, perhaps even a couple of days; but in the East no proper proportion is preserved between time and eternity.

Very pleasant gatherings, these horse fairs; the best of friends meeting in common rivalry to do the best they could for their regiment. Here the Field Officer treats the subaltern on equal terms. Many were the ruses employed; it is even said that in one district from which a particular regiment recruited largely piquets were placed beforehand on all roads leading to the fair, to ensure that no horse was offered for sale before a representative of the regiment had seen it.

Next there was the Australian market, but that could only be tapped when funds were flourishing, for there was the freight from Australia, risks and losses on the voyage, and, in addition, the cost of railing the horses from Calcutta to the Punjab.

**Australian  
Horses.**

The usual practice was to place an order with an Australian shipper for about so many horses. Then an officer with the Salutri and a few sowars started for Calcutta. On arrival the shipper was interviewed, and he took you down to the place outside the city where his stock were. The unwary subaltern used often to try to describe the type of horse he wanted, reproducing, as far as he could recollect, his Colonel's instructions. The shipper listened attentively, and would probably reply, "Yes, I think I know what you want : something with a touch of quality, short in the back, good rein, well let down, short shank, and well-set-on head. Yes, I can get you all that, but they cost about two thousand rupees each, and your figure is only, say, three hundred and twenty-five at the port of landing ! Look here ! You see that lot of horses in that paddock ? You can select your fourteen [or whatever the number may be] out of that"—the horses in the said enclosure being about half as many again as your requirements. So you go with the Salutri and select the ones you think most likely, leaving a margin for second choice. Then the selected horses go in turn into the "crush," a sort of pen just big enough to hold a horse, where the Salutri can roughly examine them without undue risk, for the Waler was always handy with his heels, and the long and hot sea voyage did not improve his temper. At last your number is chosen and, with the help of the shipper's men, safely entrained ; the day ends probably with dinner and a glass of champagne with the shipper.

But the price and standard of horses kept on rising, despite all that could be done. As a desperate remedy it was even arranged that there should be an Indian Cavalry Purchasing Committee, who should visit all the fairs, and so, by forming a kind of ring—only you call it "co-operative action" when you do it yourself!—keep down prices. It was not a success. In the first place, no one cares to trust others in purchasing a horse with his money. It is quite a different thing when the horse is provided free by Government. But there was also too great an element of luck in the matter, for when purchasing in numbers the temptation to secure a considerable number of good animals, though it meant the acceptance of many well below the standard, proved generally too strong, and though the distribution of the purchases was made strictly by lot, that was no consolation to the regiment which happened to draw more than its share of unlucky numbers, and with them inferior remounts, or for a regiment which specialized in bays, browns, blacks and chestnuts to find itself landed with half a dozen "bad-rungs," good horses though they might be.

It will be remembered that after the China War both Fane's and Probyn's Horse received a grant of 28,000 rupees as *batta*, which it was found impossible to distribute fairly as such. Fane's Horse used theirs as a regimental fund, but Probyn's Horse had invested theirs in a horse farm, which later on received the name of Probynabad, where they raised young, and, in a measure, were able to mount themselves. In 1900 Lieutenant-Colonel Money, who had succeeded Richardson in command of the 18th Bengal Lancers, set to work to see if he could not get a grant of land from the Punjab Government for the same purpose. It seemed a favourable opportunity, for new canals had been constructed in the Punjab and schemes were under consideration for bringing under cultivation the deserts now commanded by water from the canals. After interviews at Simla with both the Military Member of the Government of India and the Governor of the Punjab, he succeeded in obtaining a grant of land for the regiment near Toba Tek Singh, afterwards known as Moneypur in honour of the founder.

Meanwhile the remount situation in the Bengal Cavalry became more acute; the price of country-breds of suitable age and class was rising, and there were signs that the Australian market was following suit, so the Government of India followed the lead set by the enterprise of Money and others and arranged for the distribution to Indian cavalry regiments of lands on the newly formed canal colonies. These plots were about 750 acres in area. It was hoped that Silladar regiments would thus be able to breed and rear a proportion of their remounts themselves, and also, by buying suitable young stock in the open market and running them on the farm, be able to put them into the ranks at a cheaper price. The 19th Bengal Lancers, applying for one of these allotments, were given one on the lower Jhelum Canal, near Bhalwal, on the Sargodha line of railway.

In their case, as in the case of the 18th, the land being a barren waste covered with thorn jungle, the first step was to clear it and put it under cultivation. Buildings, too, had to be erected, and stabling, paddocks and granaries built. It was found that the best plan was to farm out the land to zemindar tenants on what is known as the *batai* system, whereby the tenant did the whole of the cultivation of the land himself, took half the crop and handed the other half to the regiment, who sold what they did not require. Both regiments started originally with the same idea, that of buying, not breeding, young stock, maturing them on the farm, and putting them into the regiment at as low a price as possible; the loan of land on the *batai* system enabled them to do this. The 19th Bengal Lancers adhered to this policy; in fact, it was the only one possible in view of the small size of the farm; the 18th Bengal Lancers, however, having a bigger tract of land, which became still larger when another block, named Piriabad after

Lieutenant-Colonel Pirie, was added, were able to experiment, with some success, in breeding. Wisely, they commenced on a modest scale, selecting some of the best mares in the regiment and obtaining the services of a short-limbed thoroughbred from the Remount Department. The progeny was put to an Arab sire, "Monsoon," and some good stock resulted. There were altogether about 184 brood mares at the stud between the years 1900 and 1920, and from these 785 foals were got; 609 were by Arab or country-bred sires, and 126 by thoroughbred English or Australian sires. The chief Arab sires were "Gaselee," "Monsoon," "Gunboat" and "Grist," the thoroughbred English or Colonials being "Kilgarth," "Poldo," "The Swale," "Footway," "Gripenburg" and "Touchstone." All the above were the property of Government. Two regimentally owned stallions were tried, but were not a success. In addition, young stock, yearlings to three-year-olds, were purchased at fairs and put on the farm to mature until required as remounts. Nor was the regiment the only market; a good number were sold to the Government Remount Agents and private individuals, the prices fetched in the last-named cases varying between 400 and 800 rupees.

At about this time, too, fairs were organized by the Remount Department, which had taken up horse breeding in India on a scale not before attempted. The chief of these fairs were at Sargodha and Lyallpur in the Punjab and Sibi in Baluchistan. The procedure was much the same as at other fairs, but the services of the dalal were no longer necessary. The Remount Department officers were always ready to help both in finding young stock for intending purchasers, advising, for a good judge of young stock is something more than an artist, and finally in fixing a fair price. As the land in the canal colonies was let on horse-breeding conditions, Government naturally claimed first refusal of all stock raised. Thus they had first pick, but the Indian cavalry got the second. As the Remount Department paid from twelve to fifteen rupees per month of age, Indian cavalry were usually able to purchase at from six to ten rupees; at this rate a foal, say fifteen months of age, would cost, at most, 150 rupees, which was as much as the average regiment could afford. With the abolition of the Silladar system the farms reverted to Government; but they had proved their worth and helped the country and the regiment to bridge a difficult period.\*

Lord Curzon had meanwhile succeeded Lord Elgin as Viceroy, reaching India in December, 1899. General Sir William Lockhart was Commander-in-Chief; he was in bad health, and his illness had a fatal termination in March, 1900, when General Sir Power Palmer, a Bengal cavalry officer

**The Remount  
Department.**

**The Durbar  
of 1903.**

---

\* For further information on the subject of remounts the reader is referred to Brigadier-General Templer's note in Appendix XXXI, p. 865.



who had commanded the 9th (Hodson's Horse), became acting Commander-in-Chief; but it was an open secret that the post was to be given to Lord Kitchener as soon as circumstances permitted; at the time he had his hands full in South Africa.

Lord Curzon set to work at once to examine the military, as well as every other, situation in India, but on January 28rd, 1901, came the news of the death of Queen Victoria. The news was sudden and as unexpected to Lord Curzon as to everyone else; yet such was his energy that by the 29th of the same month, within a week, he had drafted and elaborated a confidential memorandum giving a clear-cut scheme for commemorating the reign of the great Queen and first Empress of India. The result was the Victoria Memorial, but the formal opening of the building by H.R.H. The Prince of Wales did not take place till 1921.

Following the scheme for the commemoration of the great reign, came the question of a suitable manner in which to celebrate the accession of King Edward as King Emperor. Lord Curzon decided on a Durbar. It was to be a pageant, but one of unknown and undreamt splendour. He loved stately ceremony and knew its appeal to Orientals. He would take Lord Lytton's Durbar, not as a model, but as an outline, eliminating much that was trivial and perhaps tawdry, and substituting all that was stimulating and dignified. There was opposition from the Council, but this was easily brushed aside, and by February 14th, 1902, he was able to announce publicly his intention; and when he meant to do a thing, it also meant that he intended to do it himself. It is no exaggeration to say that there was hardly a detail in which he was not deeply interested. Though he sometimes complained bitterly of, or expressed amusement at, the questions he was asked to decide, those who served under him had come to know that it involved triple work doing, undoing and redoing anything that had not his sanction. The general scheme was much on the lines of the Proclamation Durbar of 1877; the sites of the camp much the same, but they were to be more stately, and bright with gardens and green lawns. The latter were, it is true, a difficulty in India, but it is wonderful what a striking, if ephemeral, effect can be produced by a skilful use of mustard and cress.

Then came the news of the sudden illness of the King, happily to be soon followed by that of his recovery and coronation, at which the Indian Army was well represented. Lieutenant Wigram of the 18th was appointed Adjutant of the cavalry portion of the contingent and of those selected to take part in the Military Tournament at the Agricultural Hall, who included Jemadar Gul Mawaz Khan and seventeen other ranks of the 18th, while Maxwell and his orderly, Dost Muhammad, went direct from South Africa.

Meanwhile the preparations for the Durbar went on. There was, of course, to be an assembly of troops—40,000 was the figure named by the Viceroy—and equally of course there was to be a camp of exercise and manœuvres to combine, economically, instruction with pageant. In due time the Durbar came off. It was so comprehensive that we must refer readers to the official record written by Mr. Stephen Wheeler, the book superbly illustrated by the artist Mr. Mortimer Menpes, or any of the many works written on the subject. You will read there of the State Entry with its procession of elephants, of the Great Durbar itself, held in the horseshoe-shaped arena, where the 19th Lancers provided the escort for H.R.H. The Duke of Connaught, a proud compliment which they owed to His Highness's kindly recollection of their service under him when he was in command of the Meerut Division, of the grand parade at which both the 18th and 19th were present ; a polo tournament, a display by the retinues of the Indian Chiefs, a ball, an investiture, a pyrotechnic display, nautches, cricket and football matches, and a great assault-at-arms. There was also a parade service, in the open, attended by all the British troops in camp ; the instrumental and vocal music was provided by massed bands, the responses being amplified by tin megaphones made in the bazaar. The soldiers were to sing their loudest ; but you cannot make the British soldier sing unless he wants to, and it has to be a great volume of sound to produce any effect in the open. The hymns, it seems, had been a matter of controversy, the highest authority demurring, perhaps logically, to the hymn "Onward, Christian soldiers" "because," he explained, "there is a verse in it that runs—

"Thrones and crowns may perish,  
Kingdoms rise and wane,

which would not be particularly appropriate." It was, too, a hot morning, the sun an Indian one, and even the Episcopate found it difficult to maintain dignity under a solar topee. But the Durbar was a magnificent show, in every way worthy of the occasion and of the great man who organized it. Then, when the tumult and shouting were over, the kings and captains departed, and with them the troops : the 19th to Ambala, the 18th—who during the Durbar had provided the escort for the Commander-in-Chief, Lord Kitchener—to Nowgong, via Agra, where a squadron under Major Grimston was detached as escort to H.R.H. The Duke of Connaught, who in a letter from his Military Secretary expressed "his appreciation of the manner in which they carried out their duties. He was very much struck with their appearance and would like you to congratulate them on their smartness and the excellent condition and training of their horses. He desires me to

say that the escort was in every way worthy of the proud name that the 18th Bengal Lancers bear." A medal in commemoration of the Durbar was struck, and the Commanding Officer and Adjutant of all regiments attending the Durbar received it.

In this year there was trouble in Somaliland, and Honorary Lieutenant Malik Umar Hayat Khan, of the 18th Bengal Lancers, was appointed Commandant of No. 54 Camel Cadre which accompanied a contingent sent from India. Major Swanston, D.S.O., of the same regiment went as D.A.A.G. of the same force. This officer had earned his D.S.O. the previous year for distinguished service in the Mahsud Waziri operations under circumstances of exceptional gallantry. The

**A Well-won  
D.S.O.**

usual form of punishment on a section of a Mahsud tribe had been ordered: the village towers were to be destroyed, and a Captain S. H. Sheppard and two or three of his Sappers and Miners set to work to carry it out. They went along with their explosives, thinking that the tower was unoccupied; suddenly fire was opened on them and a man was hit. Sheppard, taking the wounded man with him, ordered the party to make for a shed close at hand which had a wall which covered them from fire from the tower, but from which, being hampered by the wounded man, they could neither advance nor retire. The situation was observed and the guns were turned on to the tower, Swanston being ordered to go out and warn Sheppard what was going to happen. The guns had already opened fire; but towers are not an easy mark, nor are they easily destroyed by Mountain Artillery. So Swanston, getting hold of some infantry near him, directed them to keep up a fire on all the loopholes of the tower; under cover of this he gallantly dashed across to Sheppard's aid, and the two of them took the wounded man down the slope to a place of safety. The said Captain Sheppard, who also received the Distinguished Service Order for his gallantry on this occasion, was none other than Seymour Sheppard, who rose to be a Major-General in the Great War, in which he served with distinction in East Africa. He was on many occasions Army and Amateur Champion at racquets. Though he had to retire owing to ill-health, contracted in East Africa, you will still find him at Prince's or Lord's, and there are few to touch him either at racquets or tennis for all his sixty years. Swanston—"Sally," as he was known in the regiment—served with the 18th for many years till he was transferred to the Poona Horse. It was as its Commandant that he went to France with the Indian Corps, where he was one of its first officers to be killed.

It is Bernard Shaw, I think, who in one of his plays describes soldiers as men who are always rehearsing for a performance which seldom

comes off, and when it does is quite different to the rehearsal. Perfectly true, and therein lies their difficulty ; but what else can

**Indian Army  
Reforms under  
Lord Kitchener.**

be done but study from the past, as we cannot as yet learn from the future ? Napoleon, while advising us to go back to the campaigns of Hannibal and Cæsar, always realized that no two were, or ever would be, alike.

The war in the Transvaal proved no exception to this : it certainly was a very different affair from what was expected, and everyone at once became busy in explaining its lessons. According to some, the days of cavalry were over ; mounted infantry was the only thing ; guns did not count for much ; they were even doubtful if the days of infantry were not numbered. The infantry, too, thought it was not a bad thing to be carried from place to place. The only drawback was that you had to groom and feed your mount after you had overcome the initial difficulty of remaining on his back. A craze set in for dismounted work. In some regiments even of Indian cavalry the men were hardly ever exercised in any other way. About this time, too, an article appeared in the papers describing a new form of mounted warfare, said to be popular with the Cossacks, also irregular cavalry. It was what was called the " Larva " attack formation. In theory it was easy. The regiment or squadron scattered itself over a wide stretch of country and, surrounding the unsuspecting and apparently helpless infantry, swooped down on them like a swarm of hornets, each individual mounted man steering his own course. It was held by the advocates of this form of attack that it confused the infantry, who did not know when or where to direct their fire. The drill was simplicity itself—the simple command " Larva !" and there you were ; but the trouble in peace time was to get an enemy with whom to rehearse : they said it was too dangerous when you were yourself limited to blank cartridge. It died a natural death.

Soon came the news that Haig, a Colonel but made a local Major-General for the purpose, was to be the next Inspector-General of Cavalry. He had won success in South Africa, so he was sure to be an advocate of dismounted action. But nothing of the kind. He went on the principle that cavalry had to be the eyes, ears and shield of the army, and that as the enemy's cavalry would probably be working with a similar idea, the first thing was to knock it out, so that it became deaf and blind whilst our own force retained all its faculties. After that its rôle would be to assist the dismounted troops in every possible way and to complete a successful attack by turning it into a rout. So the mounted attack by cavalry must still be practised, but always as an end to some tactical idea. He did not weary himself, or those he was inspecting, with minutiae of detail ; he was no doctrinaire, but preferred to deal with each situation on its merits rather than by the

application of some stereotyped formula. His system of instruction, both of himself and the cavalry, was chiefly by means of staff tours—"rides" they were at first called. These were often based on past campaigns, the Franco-Prussian War of 1870 and German military literature for choice. There had been much talk of the creation of a fourth arm, mounted infantry, but this project, receiving no support either from the War Office or the new Commander-in-Chief, died a natural death, and we returned to the trinity of the three arms. And it has remained so: for a time the Air Force in its apprenticeship became almost a fourth arm, but in due course it took its proper place with the Navy as a sister service. There are those, however, who see a vision of the absorption of the trinity into a unity of a single "ground" force, each unit including all three. But it is still in the womb of the future.

Then ensued a period of military reform and reorganization both at home and in India such as never had been known before. Everything was overhauled, most things overturned, with a thoroughness only to be expected when a pair of reformers like Curzon and Kitchener set to work in double harness. Soon they began to pull in different directions, and we had the great controversy between the two over the question of the Commander-in-Chief and Military Department. We do not propose to enter into the details of the controversy. It created a terrific storm in Simla, but its repercussions hardly caused a ripple in the routine of a regiment. Lord Kitchener got his way, if not the better of the argument, and the Military Department disappeared. Some younger wits of the Headquarter Staff designed a memorial card mourning the demise of the defunct department, which they placed on the table of one of its Assistant Secretaries: he returned it with the brief addition, "Resurgam"! Kitchener started to organize the Staff into two main branches, which we now know as "General" and "Administrative," but he was not happy in his nomenclature, for the former was unduly exalted by the grandiloquent and, to some, infuriating title "Art of War," whilst the latter was damned from the first by the title "Routine"!

The Army in India was to be reorganized, this time not on a Presidency but an Army basis. It was recognized that it had two functions to perform, the preservation of internal security and a weapon for external war. It was decided that for war the Division, and not the Army Corps, was to be the biggest unit; that after providing for internal-security units, the cavalry was to be organized in brigades; similarly, the artillery—Horse, Field and Pack, or Mountain as it was then called—was also to be brigaded. The Army in India must be self-supporting in every way; at present it was dependent on England for its guns, rifles, ammunition, clothing, etc. But England was many thousand miles away, freights must be

**The Indian Army  
reorganized.**

sea borne, and the sea is always a weak link. So clothing factories were to be established or enlarged, rifle factories and more arsenals established, the latter placed at strategic centres. All this would cost money, and money for military expenditure was difficult to get, so economies must be made. The Presidency Commands and Staffs must be abolished for the present, at any rate, though it was realized that this involved over-centralization at Army Headquarters. Nor were training and military education forgotten. The textbooks had been overhauled at the War Office, new ones issued. An Indian Staff College was to be founded; at first it had a temporary location at Deolali, near Bombay, until the new buildings at Quetta were ready. Garrison classes were abolished, instruction of officers made the charge of the unit, under suitable supervision by the Brigade and Divisional Staff; while yet another test was imposed on senior officers, that of tactical fitness for command. In this the candidate had to show his capability for commanding the three arms in a tactical exercise set by the G.O.C. Division or Brigadier deputed by him. He was allowed a Staff Officer, but as a scribe only, for all orders had to be composed and, if not written, dictated by him and issued within the specified period of twenty minutes, calculated from the moment of opening the envelope marked "Secret"! To meet this new demand handy books by various authors made their appearance, notably one "Operation Orders," which contained in a handy form a selection of skeleton orders to meet most situations. You consulted your scheme, looked at the index of the little book, diagnosed whether it were "Advanced Guard," "Rearguard" or "Outpost," etc., orders that were required, and extracted the appropriate prescription. It was unfortunate that sometimes a General with many candidates for examination did not start *de novo*, but, having killed the officer who was in command and introduced a new situation not provided for in the handbook, ordered you to carry on. Later on these examinations were known under the abbreviated title of "Q," and as such did not escape the satire of a famous revue writer of those times, who had in one of his burlesques as his principal a certain "General I. Dear," with a daughter "Miss Special I. Dear," beloved by an officer with this examination overhanging him, who, in his love-making, sang, "I can't think of nothing else but Q, Q, Q," in place of "you"! The lecture also was introduced, from that delivered to all officers by the Staff College graduate, who, after all, had his Staff College stock on which to fall back, to that given by the Squadron Subaltern to sowars squatting on the ground; but he had only the training manuals and his imagination on which to work, with the vernacular as a limiting factor.

We left the 19th at Ambala, whither they had returned after the Durbar and where they were quartered for six years. Ambala was a

H

good station. Under the new scheme it had become the headquarters of a cavalry brigade. It had a good climate, was close to the hills, had good polo grounds and a race-course. It was on the main line of railway, and therefore admirably suited as a centre for the Indian Cavalry polo and tent-pegging tournaments and steeplechase, and whilst the 19th were in the station it became the place where these were all held, a week being set apart for the purpose. In order to give a full afternoon's racing, a pony chase and a pony scurry, both closed to the Bengal Cavalry, as well as a couple of races for the garrison, were added to the steeplechase. It was a cheery week, being held at the end of the winter when the cold-weather training, which year by year became more intensive, was over. We will not attempt to give an account of any particular game of polo or tournament; this has been done often before. Read Yeats-Brown's "Bengal Lancer," which is as good as it can be, for any account on paper of a polo match, or even a cricket or football match, is apt to read unconvincingly—it must be seen to be believed. The week ended up with a dinner at the mess of the Indian cavalry regiment, and after the King's health had been drunk, the health of the winners of the various events came next, with responding speeches. But after-dinner oratory here, as elsewhere, was hardly of a high order. However, we can recall one diminutive officer, height five feet five inches, who could speak really well and who prophesied that future generations, reading of their prowess, would say "truly there were giants in those days"; another subaltern, whose horse, ridden by the owner, had won the 'chase, could only say, "He's a damned good horse and I am damned glad he won." Though it was probably not what he had rehearsed, it had the asset of brevity. Then, hunting and pigsticking songs with rattling choruses; and on one occasion the then laureate of the Indian Cavalry produced a song he had written in praise of polo. But it is a curious fact that British games, such as cricket, tennis, football, do not lend themselves to song, and this was no exception; the tune was cheerful and familiar—"The Girl I left behind Me"—but the poet had been unable to discover any rhyme to "Polo" other than "Goal, oh!" with which each stanza and the chorus concluded. One young officer once ventured on a recitation; the verses, written by himself, were very good, making a pathetic plea for the horses condemned for casting, but certain irreverent subalterns affected to see in the "casters" the older generation—that is to say, ancients of thirty years of age and upwards—on whom they turned sympathetic glances or tactful words of comfort when they could be applied with safety.

Once a polo team gave an extempore tableau; the symbolic significance was obscure, but the mounting magnificent, the central figure

the Kaiser, being clad in a rich robe for which free use had been made of table napkins and the ante-room curtain; whilst a huge silver cup, inverted, made a helmet which even the Kaiser himself would have envied. During their stay in Ambala the 19th for the first time won the Indian Cavalry Polo Tournament.

In 1905 the 18th from Nowgong entered for the Polo Tournament with a team which had only played together twice before meeting the C.I.H. in the first round. This was a memorable game, which the 18th won by two subsidiaries, and then they went on to win the whole tournament. (The team consisted of Mills, "Ossy" Fitzgerald, Wigram and Gul Mawaz.)

During this time the 19th also had to say good-bye to their Commanding Officer, Colonel Massy, who had been rewarded the previous year, 1908, with the C.B. Massy, a younger brother

Colonel Massy. of "Redan Massy," who had been wounded in the assault on the Redan at Sevastopol in the Crimea and afterwards commanded a cavalry brigade in the Second Afghan War, had served with the regiment since 1878, and, in addition to the campaigns in which the regiment had been employed, had seen service in the Jowaki, Burma, Chin Lushai, Chitral and Tirah Campaigns.\*

About this time the titles of both regiments were altered, the 18th becoming the 18th Tiwana Lancers, and the 19th the 19th Lancers (Fane's Horse). The former remained in Nowgong, with the usual interludes of camps of exercise and manœuvres until, in October, 1905, they were informed that the cavalry garrison of Delhi would be raised from one squadron to a regiment, and that they would have to build the new lines less certain Government buildings. In England this would seem a strange order—to direct, say, a cavalry regiment at York to go down to Bristol and build new barracks—but it was not unusual for or beyond the scope of an Indian regiment. So off went an advanced party, under Ricketts, set to work, and before long the lines were fit for occupation.†

Meanwhile Pirie had rejoined from the 15th Lancers, and in March, 1905, succeeded Money, who had been given a brevet-colonelcy two

\* After his retirement, before the war, his sight began to fail, and eventually he became almost blind, but his energy was unbounded and, in spite of his infirmity, he took an enormous interest in aviation, and in 1919 became one of the founders of the Aerial League of the British Empire. He died a year later. He was an Irishman, a good linguist, an attractive and cheerful personality with a great enjoyment of a joke, especially when it was against himself.

† On one occasion Ricketts was told that mixing a proportion of arsenic powder with the whitewash when doing the inside of the men's huts was an excellent preventive of white ants, and he proceeded to act accordingly. After a few days it was reported that a number of coolies engaged were indisposed, and it was discovered that, instead of putting the arsenic into the whitewash with a tin and stirring with a stick as instructed, they were doing it with their hands, and then cooking their chupattis without washing their hands! In a few days he would have had hundreds of coolies die on him!



years earlier, and now left the regiment after having commanded it for six and a half years. George Money was an officer who did much for the regiment; not only did he start the stud farm,

**Colonel Money.** but was almost always in the polo team, and actually played in the winning team on no less than five occasions. He held several other appointments, and his is a face we always look forward to seeing at the Indian Cavalry Dinner, and are never disappointed.

In 1905 T.R.H. The Prince and Princess of Wales (King George V and Queen Mary) visited India, Captain Wigram of the 18th joining the Staff of His Royal Highness at Bombay. Then on January 1st, 1906, came the announcement that the Prince of Wales had been appointed Colonel-in-Chief of the regiment, that it would in future be known as the 18th (Prince of Wales' Own) Tiwana Lancers, and that Major-General G. L. R. Richardson\* was appointed Colonel of the regiment. Shortly afterwards the regiment, *en route* to Delhi, halted at Aligarh, where T.R.H. The Prince and Princess of Wales honoured them by their presence at a display of horsemanship and tent-pegging. The new Colonel took this opportunity of revisiting the regiment, to whom he communicated the following remarks, made to him by the Prince of Wales: "His Royal Highness," he said, "considers it an honour to be Colonel-in-Chief of the regiment. He had especially applied for appointment to the 18th Tiwana Lancers. Having seen that all ranks are as good at sport as they are in the field, he feels all the more satisfied at the decision he has made."

---

\* And how can we better take leave of George Richardson than here?—for to him the regiment meant everything, as he, too, had been everything to the regiment in which he had spent the best years of his life and given of his best. A more genial, fair-minded and just man it would be hard to find. A good horseman, lover and judge of a horse, a fine polo player and a great gentleman. He received further promotion and honours, but what he loved most was meeting his old friends at the Indian Cavalry Dinner, of which he was President for so many years, for which he worked so hard in spite of physical infirmity, and which he attended regularly until, at last, only three years ago, in 1934, came the day when he left us to join the band of warriors

Whose good swords rust—their bones are dust;  
Their souls are with the saints, we trust.

## CHAPTER VI

1907-1914

ENTER MULTAN—THE ZAKKA KHEYL AND MOHMAND EXPEDITIONS—EXIT MULTAN—  
JUBILEES—THE CORONATION DURBAR.

(See Map facing page 80.)

ARRIVING in Peshawar in February, 1907, the 19th Lancers had not long settled down before they learnt that one Multan, a Zakka Kheyl by tribe, was giving considerable trouble. Multan had served for a time in a Pathan regiment of the Indian Army, but deserted when passed over for promotion—because, according to one authority, “he lacked initiative”! He was a striking-looking man of massive frame, iron physique, and was said to possess in a marked degree the power of being able to see in the dark, a gift not uncommon among Frontier tribesmen. He soon collected a gang as reckless and ruthless as himself. It included an iron worker, skilled at picking locks, a man who had escaped from a Punjab jail, and his own nephew. Though scoundrels, they were a staunch gang, numbering some fifteen men, loyal to their leader and to each other. Each had in his kamarband a long, sharp two-edged knife and a pistol; each had a modern magazine rifle, stolen in India or purchased from the gun-runners of the Persian Gulf, and a well-filled cartridge belt. For dress they wore a close-fitting skull cap, slate-grey shirt and pyjamas, with grass-fibre sandals (*chaplis*). Multan’s preserves were the whole Peshawar valley, but the railway station at Pubbi seems to have had a particular attraction for him, for he looted it more than once, carrying off the station-master for ransom. Hence that post, usually a coveted one because lucrative, lost its attractions and became difficult to fill. So cruel and unscrupulous were his methods, and such dread did he inspire, that no one dared to give information about his movements, so he roamed at will over the Peshawar plains. Once he raided even Peshawar city itself by a simple but well-conceived and executed plan. His gang, by ones and twos, unobtrusively entered the city and found lodgings, generally in the quarter allotted to the followers of Rahab’s profession. On a prearranged day they assembled singly in a certain mosque at the hour of evening prayer. A signal was given: the robber

worshippers arose, fully armed. Each went to his post : some to keep the congregation to their devotions, others to mark down the police on their beats ; others, again, accompanied by the locksmith, to the *bantias*' or bankers' quarters, where they did their work thoroughly but quietly and quickly. Then, collecting their loot, cash and jewellery, they vanished up a dry canal, and in the fading light had no difficulty in scattering over the plain and back home with about a lakh and a half of loot. Soon, too, the covering party melted away. The Deputy Commissioner, hearing the news, hurried down to the lines of the 19th and told the Colonel, Biddulph, what had happened. Two squadrons saddled up at once and galloped off, one by the Kohat and the other by the Jamrud road. But the robbers had two hours' start, the light had gone, and the Peshawar valley, with its ditches, dykes, canals and nullahs, is no place in which to wander in the dark if on horseback. All they could do was to get to the Border, only ten miles distant, ahead, if possible, of the marauders and hope for the best and wait till it was daylight. But it was no good ; the odds were all in favour of Multan and his men, who got clean away. So frequent did these raids become that at one time a half-squadron of the regiment was told off as inlying piquet day and night, with horses saddled up.

This state of affairs could not be tolerated. Robin Hood was all very well in his time, but that was ages ago. We could not stand such things in the twentieth century—the gangster had not

**The Zakka Kheyl Expedition.**

then appeared in America !—so action must be taken against the Zakka Kheyl tribe, to which Multan and most of his gang belonged and by which the marauders were being aided and abetted. Sir James Willcocks was now in command of the Peshawar Division, and on February 12th, 1908, he sent the 19th to Jamrud, following himself the next day with the Nowshera and Peshawar Infantry Brigades. On the 14th the force moved to Ali Musjid. But there was little that cavalry could do—the country was mountainous, the going stony—so they were employed to keep open the lines of communication. One afternoon an officer, Major Cope-Smith of the 11th Lancers, in charge of a Silladar Camel Corps galloped in to say that some of his camels had strayed beyond the piquet line and been driven away by a gang of the enemy. A squadron of the 19th at once saddled up. But it was late in the afternoon ; the track, rough and stony, became worse and worse ; darkness fell—the pursuit must be given up and camp gained as soon as possible. Someone knew a short cut ; it was tried, but, as ill-luck would have it, the movement had been spotted by the enemy, who knew every inch of the ground and who, under cover, suddenly opened a heavy fire on the squadron. Cope-Smith was hit ; the enemy were driven off, and the squadron with the wounded officer made their way back to camp,

but before reaching it he died. It was a sad case—one, unhappily, common in life on the Frontier.

. . . a scamper down some dark defile,  
Two thousand pounds of education falls to a ten rupee jizail.

Meanwhile the advance of so powerful a force had taken the Zakka Kheyl by surprise, so completely that they could offer little effective resistance; several of their chief villages were destroyed, and before the end of February the tribe had tendered its submission. So ended "Willcocks' week-end war," as a cartoon in *Punch* described it, for within a week or so the regiment was back in Peshawar with furlough opened and arrangements for leave under discussion. Then news of more trouble, this time on the other side of the Kabul river, the Mohmands. A cordon was accordingly formed to watch the tribe and check any raids. On April 1st a composite squadron—composite because the furlough season had opened and squadrons were below establishment—was sent to Matta Mogul Khel to join some of the 21st Cavalry, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel V. B. Fane, a nephew of General Walter Fane who raised the regiment, an officer who was afterwards to earn distinction in the Great War in Mesopotamia and Palestine and to rise to the rank of Lieutenant-General. Other squadrons followed, and Colonel Biddulph of the 19th then assumed command of the force.

The Mohmands became more aggressive; other sections of the tribe, as well as some from the Afghan side of the Border, joined in and occupied a position on the foothills—the advanced guard,

The Mohmands. it turned out, of a lashkar or army of, it was said, 10,000 men. A reconnaissance was to be made, and a patrol of the 19th, with Captain McNeile in command and Lieutenant Curtis with him, went out; they saw what they wanted, though McNeile, who was somehow separated from his patrol, was nearly cut off. More reinforcements were sent out from Peshawar and Nowshera, infantry and guns as well as cavalry, the whole being collected in a perimeter or walled camp. On the night of April 22nd heavy fire was opened on the camp; the infantry and most of the cavalry lined the perimeter, and the guns fired reversed shrapnel. Then some supply and transport mules broke loose and galloped into the lines of the 21st Cavalry, causing them to stampede into the lines of the 19th Lancers. Before long nearly every animal not held by syces or the few sowars that were not on the perimeter followed suit, and the stampede became general. The confusion was fearful, the din terrific; terror-stricken horses made for the perimeter wall, jumped it, went through the barbed wire; some, cruelly mutilated, fell next day an easy prey to the Mohmands; some actually swam the Kabul river and eventually

reached Peshawar. Limbs were broken in this awful stampede, in which the regiment lost forty horses. The alarm, however, spread to the enemy, who, thinking it was a mounted attack, bolted. Next morning Sir James Willcocks came round and had a good deal to say about "untrained horses" and "rotten picketing gear," and "how was it that no artillery horses stampeded?" There were many answers of course, such as sandy soil, and pegs not holding, artillery horses anchored to their limbers, etc. etc. But we know it to be a fact that when a stampede of horses once starts it takes a lot to stop it, and also that, nevertheless, no General can pass it over without comment.

About a week later Brigadier-General Anderson, whom we met again in France in command of the Meerut Division of the Indian Corps, assumed command of the force and attacked and cleared the Mohmands out of the valley. The troops returned to Peshawar on April 28th. Then Willcocks, prior to settling matters with the Mohmands, went into the Khyber to disperse a gathering of Mohmands and Shinwaris near Landi Kotal, a squadron of the 19th forming part of the force; whilst a second squadron was with Lieutenant-Colonel Roos Keppel in a small action at Michmi Kanddo, where they acted dismounted. In the subsequent operations in the Mohmand country, under Sir James Willcocks, the regiment took no part, though several officers accompanied it in various capacities. In due course the Indian General Service Medal with a clasp "North-West Frontier of India, 1908" was issued to those who had taken part in these operations.

One fine morning—January 23rd, 1909—the regiment was saddled up in the lines ready to go on parade for inspection by Sir James

Willcocks, putting the last finishing touches to their  
**Exit Multan.** toilets. Just before the hour fixed for the parade, the A.A.G. of the Division galloped up alone and asked for the Colonel. Multan was again on the war-path! One of the terms which had been imposed on the Zakka Kheyls was that none of the tribe were to serve under Multan, who had been outlawed and on whose head a price had been put. So he had to collect a new band—scoundrels—from anywhere; but they were not like the old gang: there were no tribal bonds of kinship and loyalty, and this was to prove his undoing. The price on his head was high, too attractive for one of his following, who, the night before, had visited the Political Officer and betrayed his chief, who, he said, was at that moment with his gang near the village of Serozai Bala in the Phandu Plain, only six miles off. The inspection was postponed; Biddulph was to round up Multan and his gang. First of all, to confirm the information, a troop of "C" Squadron, under Curtis and Muir, was to escort the Political Officers, Gurdon and Maffey, to the place where Multan was supposed to be in hiding. If the news was true, they were to keep him under observation whilst the



**H. HUDSON.**

**Commandant, 19th Lancers (Fane's Horse), 1910. Colonel, 19th King  
George's Own Lancers, 1931-1933.**

UNIVERSITY  
OF  
ALBERTA

70 7071  
7072 7073

remainder of "C" Squadron, under Captain Lance, was to follow in support of the advanced party and establish a cordon round the village in which the raiders were said to be, and so prevent their escape into the hills. Whilst these plans were being made, ammunition had been issued, horses bitted up, and in a short time Curtis started off with the Political Officers. Half a mile from the village of Serozai the informer met Gurdon and whispered that the gang were still there, lying up in a cave on the south side of the nullah only about five hundred yards off. More questions and answers were interrupted by a burst of fire on the left flank scouts; a horse was knocked over and killed, and there were the raiders bolting from the cave and dodging over the broken ground to get into the plain. It was like stirring up a wasps' nest! Curtis and Muir were at them at once. The ground was awful, the nullah banks steep; they had to split the troops into small parties, but a charge by a dozen men who had managed to cross headed the raiders back into their nullah. Then a cloud of dust showed up about 1,500 yards off; it was Lance with the rest of the squadron. "Muir," said Curtis, "ride off and tell Lance what's up and where Multan and his lot are. I'll keep in touch with them." Lance made his plans, but there were so many bolt-holes to block that he had barely a troop left of his squadron when he joined Curtis. Then ensued what usually happens when you rouse a wasps' nest—the wasps scatter, and if you would kill them you must scatter too; so the events of the next hour or so can only be described as a series of incidents in a more or less combined operation. Almost immediately both Lance and his horse were hit, the former in the knee, and brought down; but his trumpeter, Muzaffar Khan, though unarmed, and though they were under close fire of the enemy, never left him and did what he could to help. Next Muir's horse was shot and he and it both went down in a cloud of dust. The horse was killed. Muir, stunned and dazed by the fall, lay where he fell, only some fifty yards from the enemy; but Lance-Daffadar Mahomad Juma Khan and Sowar Amir Khan were up to him at once, dismounted, helped him on to Amir Khan's horse, and between them got him back under cover, Amir Khan leading the horse whilst Juma Khan kept him in the saddle, for which gallantry they both subsequently received the Indian Distinguished Service Medal. Meanwhile Curtis, moving forward on foot, found himself only fifty yards from the raiders and unable to get back to his men, but Sowar Yusaf Ali Khan pluckily ran to his help and by doing so drew the enemy fire on to himself and enabled Curtis to get back to better cover. He did the same thing on another occasion that day, and so enabled a wounded man to be carried back to cover. For these two acts of gallantry he was admitted to the Third Class of the Indian Order of Merit, as was also Daffadar Mehar Khan, who, seeing that Sowar Sher Khan's horse



had been killed, though badly wounded himself, charged to his assistance, made for one of the raiders and lost his lance : unarmed though he was, galloped at another raider, and so enabled Sher Khan to escape. The Daffadar was still eager to fight on, but Muir, who had by now recovered, made him fall out. Finally, Ressaldar Abdul Aziz Khan, seeing that some of the gang were escaping over the broken ground, collected half a dozen men and succeeded in heading them off. Amongst them was Multan, who was spotted by Daffadar Mehdi Khan, with whom were Daffadar Muhamad Shah and Sowar Sadeh Khan. It was to be a fight to a finish ; the two last named were killed almost at once, but, undaunted, Mehdi Khan crawled from out of cover and crept up to within thirty yards of Multan. The latter had seen him and a duel commenced between the two. Though Multan had, it afterwards turned out, three bullets in him, he fought gamely to the end ; his last shot at Mehdi Khan went through his shoulder-chains and grazed his spine. With his next shot Mehdi Khan saw Multan sink to the ground with a bullet through his head.

Curtis, collecting some fifteen men, followed the surviving raiders, located them and succeeded in keeping them penned until Colonel Biddulph, who had completed the cordon for cutting off the raiders from the hills, arrived. The survivors, eight in number, seeing the game was up and probably having their cartridge belts empty, surrendered. They were handed over to the police, duly tried and hanged. Amongst them was a grey-bearded old man who owned, perhaps with pride, to having shot Cope-Smith in the Zakka Kheyl Expedition. Multan's rifle, the then new short service pattern Lee-Enfield, bearing the mark of an Indian regiment from whom he had taken it when he and his band successfully raided the " water piquet " in the Zakka Kheyl Expedition, adorned for some years the walls of the Mess of the 19th, but as it was dangerously attractive to Pathans it was eventually presented to Colonel Lance when he left the regiment. Multan's ring found its way to Viceregal Lodge, Simla. Lord Minto, the Viceroy at that time, some two years later handed it to Captain Curtis one night after a dinner party, saying in his graceful way that he thought he was more entitled to it than himself. So ended the career of Multan and his gang. We have gone into it at some length, not because it is typical of a normal day on the Frontier, but because it is somewhat dramatic and romantic. But if you want still more romance, read the story by John Maffey (now Sir John Maffey, Permanent Under-Secretary for State in the Colonial Office) in the May number of *Blackwood*, 1918. It is called " Pawns in the Game." Did the informer give away his chief for a bag of silver, or was it the old, old story of a third party, a lady in the case ? Read the story and form your own conclusions ; whatever they may be, you will learn something about life on the Frontier in





those days, told in an attractive way by one who knew all there was to know of that part of the Frontier and who himself took part in the last scene in the career of the boldest, if most infamous, outlaw even of those days.

The gang had been stamped out, but it was at a cost to the regiment of four men killed and two wounded, in addition to three horses killed and four wounded. The services of Captains Lance and Curtis were brought to the notice of the Commander-in-Chief, the former for "gallant leading" and the latter for gallantry and decision under peculiarly trying circumstances. Three—Daffadar Mehdi Khan, Lance-Daffadar Mehar Khan and Sowar Yusaf Ali Khan—received the Indian Order of Merit, and three the Indian Distinguished Service Medal—Ressaldar Abdul Aziz Khan, Lance-Daffadar Juma Khan and Sowar Amir Khan.

Three weeks later the regiment marched for Quetta. Peshawar, all things considered, is a good station: a short if uncomfortable hot weather, a treacherous autumn with its accompaniment of fever, but a glorious winter—polo, shooting, cricket and hunting. Of course, there were those who compared the hunting to that of the "shires"; but, as a wise old General, under whom the regiment served, once said, "There are some who do their pig-sticking in England and their fox-hunting in India"—a remark which applies to things other than hunting and pig-sticking. With Fred Lance as Master and Whitby (both of the 19th Lancers) as Whip, the Peshawar Vale Fox Hounds, numbering 23½ couple, gave excellent sport to those who were not too soft to rise a bit early or face the dykes, often double, sometimes treble, with which the Vale abounded. Its Commanding Officer, Colonel Biddulph, did not march with the regiment, for his time in command was nearing its close: he took leave, pending retirement, to Kashmir, where he has lived almost continuously ever since, only emerging to take his share in the war by administering a remount depot.\*

Early in 1906 both the Viceroy, Lord Minto, and the Commander-in-Chief, Lord Kitchener, inspected the 18th Lancers in Delhi. They were

---

\* He was a great character, a natural artist, taking after his father, Sir Michael Biddulph, who used to advise Queen Victoria in her landscape sketching. His best works were his sketches of bird life, hawks especially, and who should know more than he, for he had kept them ever since he was a subaltern, trained them himself from the stitching up of their eyes to feeding to the lure, whilst as a falconer he was in a class by himself. His own movements were somewhat bird-like, and many can remember how often he used to pause on parade, even in the presence of the Inspector-General of Cavalry, and become engrossed in the flight of some bird. He was, too, a builder of boats, on much the same principle as Noah, near no water to facilitate launching, but in his compound, his shipwrights being the regimental carpenters and smiths. The craft, from yachts to dinghies, were then placed on bullock-carts and thence over the passes to the Wular Lake in Kashmir or Naini Tal in Kumaon. Go and pay him a call next time you visit Kashmir; tell him the corps to which you belong, and you will give and receive great pleasure.

most complimentary in their remarks. The same year Wigram, who, with Gregory of the 19th, was a student at the Indian Staff College, where Major Offley Shore, D.S.O., was an Instructor, received double honours, a Brevet Majority and appointment as Extra Equerry to H.R.H. The Prince of Wales, Offley Shore receiving the useful brevet of Lieutenant-Colonel. Meanwhile the Amir of Afghanistan, who was making a tour of India as a guest of the Indian Government, had arrived at Agra, where a splendid camp was provided for him and where the 18th Lancers found his escort, afterwards taking part in a cavalry camp of exercise held at Fatehpore Sikri under their old comrade Nixon, now a Major-General and Inspector-General of Cavalry. Brigade and divisional camps of exercise had now become an annual institution, and Delhi and Meerut, the next stations visited by the 18th, were favourite centres. On January 18th, 1909, the 18th Lancers celebrated their fiftieth anniversary at Delhi. A gathering of some two hundred pensioners of all ranks attended ; a durbar was held at which General Nixon made an address. A ceremonial parade followed, and sports, dinners and entertainments of every sort filled up every moment of the three days allotted. It had a proud record on which to look back ; officers and men had taken part in nearly every campaign—Burma, Chitral, the North-West Frontier, Afghanistan, South Africa, China, Thibet and Somaliland. British officers had earned most of the orders of chivalry, including the Victoria Cross ; Indian ranks all the orders and decorations\* open to them, including the Indian Order of Merit, then the highest possible reward for gallantry, for it was not until the Great War that the Victoria Cross was opened to Indian ranks. Many officers had reached the rank of General, and representatives of the Corps had filled many staff appointments. But, above all, a tradition had been slowly built up on the sure foundation of *esprit de corps*. So high a reputation had the regiment established that it provided no less than five Ressaldar-Majors, eight Ressaldars, five Ressaidars, and more than thirty Jemadars in other regiments, men who had been transferred from the 18th Tiwana Lancers. It was fitting that in this same year Ressaldar-Major Misri

\* In 1910 a letter was received from Army Headquarters reporting the gallant behaviour of a detachment of the regiment which had been sent to Persia as consular guard in 1908, which read as follows : "H.E. The Commander-in-Chief has read with extreme satisfaction the favourable report received by the Secretary of State for India bringing to his notice the gallant conduct of the escort of the 18th Tiwana Lancers which was attacked by robbers whilst accompanying Mr. J. H. Bell. I am also to state that Jemadar Dost Muhammad Khan, Lance-Dafadar Murad Khan and Sowar Muhammad Khan have been noted for recognition, if possible, and that His Excellency desires that an entry be made in the Sheet Roll of every man of the escort as a record of His Excellency's appreciation of the fact that when on a distant detachment and confronted with a difficult situation their conduct was such as to do credit to their regiment and to the Indian Army." Two sowars were killed in this affair. The Indian Officer and two men mentioned above were awarded the Indian Distinguished Service Medal.



JUBILEE GROUP, 18th (PRINCE OF WALES' OWN) TIWANA LANCERS, DELHI, 1909.



Khan, best of polo players and tent-peppers, but now on pension, should have been given the rank of Lieutenant in recognition of his services.

In 1910 Pirie, who had commanded the regiment for five years, vacated on being appointed to the command of the Ambala Cavalry Brigade, and was succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel S. B. Grimston. Pirie was a fine cavalry soldier and horseman, but more of him later on, for we have to meet him again in the Great War.

In May, 1910, came news of the death of King Edward VII and the accession of His Majesty King George V, who shortly appointed Major

Clive Wigram his Assistant Military Secretary and  
 King George's  
 Own Lancers. Equerry in Ordinary. In December of the same year

the *Gazette* of India notified that "the Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has much gratification in announcing that His Majesty the King Emperor has been graciously pleased to alter the designation of the regiment to 18th King George's Own Lancers with the Royal and Imperial cypher as an additional honorary distinction."

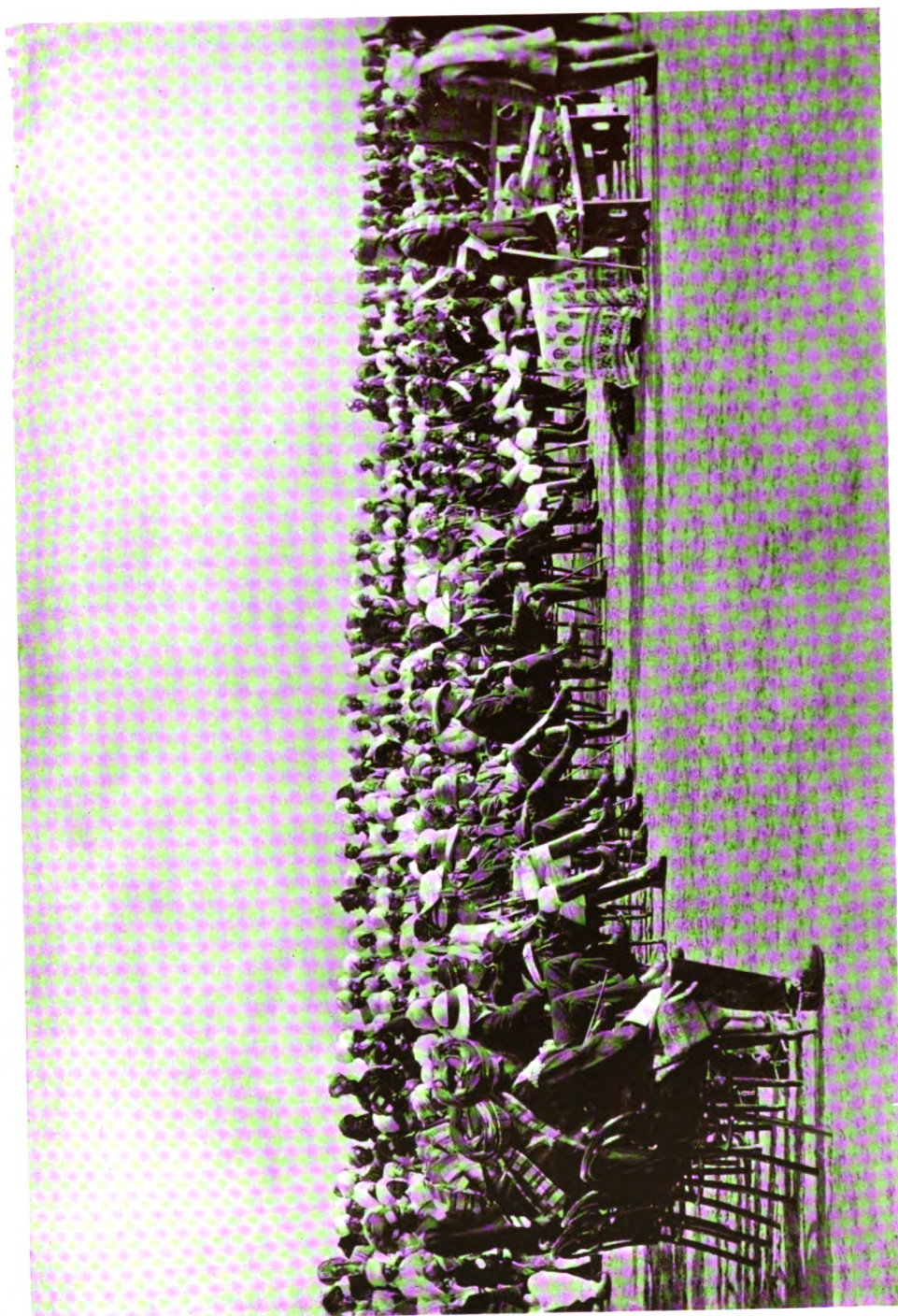
Shortly afterwards, at His Majesty's Coronation in London, Captain Malik Umar Hayat Khan, Ressaldar-Major Fazal Ahmad Khan and Ressaldar Sundar Singh, all of the 18th, had the honour of being included in the contingent which went to England to take part in the Coronation celebration. At about the same time two parties of one non-commissioned officer and twelve men each of the regiment were sent to the Remount Depots at Hapur and Saharanpur to train horses for the suite of the King Emperor, who had announced some time earlier his intention of proceeding to India and holding a Coronation Durbar in Delhi. A committee was duly formed, and by the time of His Majesty's arrival in India had projected and completed a programme which, though following the general lines of the Curzon Durbar of 1903, excelled it in the same proportion as the latter the Lytton Durbar of 1877. There was a state entry, but no elephants this time. His Majesty, in the uniform of a Field-Marshal, rode with an escort which included twenty-eight of his own Staff in advance; next the Viceroy's Body Guard, three non-commissioned officers of the 1st and 2nd Life Guards and the Blues, two equerries, then the King Emperor with the Viceroy and Secretary of State immediately in rear. Her Majesty followed in a carriage drawn by six horses, a fan and umbrella being held over her by Indian attendants. Next came the Imperial Cadet Corps, then more carriages, and, as a rearguard, an escort of Indian cavalry of the 18th. But to get a full account of all the elaborate ceremonies the reader is advised to consult "The Royal Visit to India" (Fortescue), and "The Historical Record of the Royal Visit." Every minute of every day, and most of the nights, was fully occupied: polo matches, football



matches, reception of ruling chiefs, banquets, fireworks and a church parade. A grand investiture was also held in a huge Shamiana pitched in the Imperial Camp, which might have ended disastrously, for there was a sudden alarm of fire : more than an alarm, for the tent adjoining that in which the investiture was being held was burnt to the ground. There was considerable anxiety inside the Shamiana when the lights flickered and a strong smell of fire became evident to everyone, but the officials who were taking part in the ceremonies never paused. Her Majesty sat motionless and apparently unconcerned ; His Majesty proceeded quietly with the distribution of decorations ; the electric light steadied, the movement subsided, and the ceremony came to a successful end. There was also a ceremonial presentation of new Colours to seven battalions of British infantry, but the central feature was, of course, the Durbar. Space forbids any detailed description of its splendours. Read Fortescue's account ; it will give you an admirable idea of the pageantry, and though no one venerates the red of the British Army more than he, his account is a little inclined to cavil at the colour scheme. It was a magnificent show, worthy of the occasion, and very proud were the 18th at being given the honour of forming part of the Imperial Escort and that an officer belonging to the corps, Captain Malik Umar Hayat Khan, was Deputy Herald. Major Corbyn, and Rissaldar Gul Mawaz Khan, as well as Major Clive Wigram, were on His Majesty's Staff ; Major Frank Maxwell, V.C., was Private Secretary to the Viceroy, and Captain V. A. S. Keighley with the Body Guard. Fortescue, in his account, gives a description of a *feu de joie* as "a faint sound as of rending paper, which died away into a faint mutter and swelled again into an angry snarl," which, as a word picture, it would be hard to beat.

The Grand Review was magnificent, the Commander-in-Chief, General Sir O'Moore Creagh, having some 50,000 men on parade and himself leading them past His Majesty. Perhaps the most striking event of all was the garden party held inside the fort, but it was not the garden party itself that formed the attraction ; it was a national festival, organized by Sir Louis Dane, and held simultaneously on the plain between the eastern wall of the fort and the River Jumna. Half a million people were assembled there, kept amused by groups of entertainers, jugglers, musical rides, war dances, and trick riding. Then came the culminating incident when Their Imperial Majesties appeared on Shah Jehan's balcony, with its white marble contrasting with the red sandstone of the walls overlooking the crowd, dressed in their robes of purple and ermine, he with the Imperial Crown and she the tiara worn at the Durbar. Later on they moved from the balcony to two thrones on the ramparts, where with their pages grouped around them, in their pic-

**The Great  
Review.**



JUBILEE DURBAR, 19th LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE), SIALKOTE, 1911.

Digitized by  
eGangotri

Digitized by Google

turesque and bejewelled dresses, they remained in full view and received the shouts of welcome and salutations of the crowd. It was a magnificent spectacle, the more so because it was a spontaneous expression of loyalty. "Presently," says Fortescue, "the first great masses of colour moved forward to defile past the King Emperor. . . . The rigid masses of blue and green and red melted into a wave of colour, and flowed away to the other hand as though they had been floating feathers from a parrot's wing. . . . And so the defile continued with increasing shouts of acclaim, until at last there arose a kind of wail, and the one or two hundred thousand who were still crowded before the thrones stretched out their hands in appeal. The King and Queen had risen and were withdrawing themselves from sight."

After the Durbar the 18th returned to Meerut, but before this the Indian officers of the regiment had been presented to His Majesty, who expressed his pleasure in having had the regiment as his escort for the Durbar day, and as Colonel-in-Chief his satisfaction with the general appearance and turn-out of all ranks. The Commanding Officer, Lieutenant-Colonel S. B. Grimston, received from the hand of the King Emperor photographs of Their Majesties for the Officers' Mess; and at the military tournament held the same afternoon the regiment gave a display of trick riding and waterfall tent-pegging at which the King and Queen expressed great pleasure. Majors Maxwell and Wigram were awarded the C.S.I., Captains Keighley and Malik Umar Hayat Khan the M.V.O., and Ressaldar Gul Mawaz and the non-commissioned officer and twelve sowars who had been on duty with His Majesty's suite were decorated with the Victorian Medal.

In 1911 more manœuvres, and in 1912 Ressaldar Gul Mawaz became Ressaldar-Major, an exceptionally able man and a grand sportsman, rider and polo player, who could without effort hit a polo ball half-way down the ground. He played in the regimental team which won the Native Cavalry Polo Tournament in 1899, and made his final appearance in the team of 1920.\* In 1912 the 18th took part in a cavalry concentration at Deoband, followed by interdivisional manœuvres between the 7th (Meerut) and 3rd (Lahore) Divisions, concluding with the customary conference, with criticisms by the Army Commander and the Commander-in-Chief. The latter, in reading that portion of an address prepared for him by the General Staff, stated that it was the duty of the Intelligence branch to "decimate" information; he was probably right, but "disseminate" was what the distinguished officer of the

---

\* It is related that a young cavalry officer, seeing him play, made the discriminating remark to an officer of the 17th Lancers, a most distinguished polo player, that "That Indian is a promising player"—to receive the crushing retort: "If you know as much about polo in ten years' time as that chap has forgotten, you'll have something to be proud of."

General Staff had written. In 1918 the 18th won the Indian Cavalry Polo Tournament for the eleventh time and what was to prove the last time before the war, in an entry of nineteen teams. The team consisted of Maxwell, Gwatkin, Mills and Railston; but by the end of the war Maxwell and Railston had been killed, the latter whilst gallantly trying to rescue a Frenchwoman under fire, the former in command of a brigade under circumstances of his usual gallantry.

The 19th Lancers (Fane's Horse) arrived in Quetta in March, 1909, Lieutenant-Colonel Hudson taking over command of the regiment the following month. He held command for about a year, and then vacated on appointment to the General Staff at Army Headquarters. He was succeeded on August 19th, 1910, by Lieutenant-Colonel A. G. Medley. Whilst at Quetta the regiment won the Quetta Polo Tournament. In the team were Howell, the present Commanding Officer, Paterson, Muir and Blane. Blane had had an unpleasant experience travelling from Murree to Peshawar; he was asleep in his carriage, but awoke to see an Indian rifling the pockets of his coat which was hanging on a peg. Blane jumped up and tackled him, but the Indian had a confederate with a revolver, who was standing on the step of the open carriage door. He fired and Blane fell, badly hit; he succeeded in struggling under the bunk of the carriage, but they put several more shots into him before they escaped. Blane was desperately wounded and unconscious; it was only the fact that the carriage door was open and blood trickling out on to the step that attracted attention. He was ill for a long time, and was invalided home. Full of pluck, he made a wonderful recovery, but the wound in his knee left him with a permanently stiff leg. At one time the doctors wanted to amputate, but Blane refused, as he said that it would doubtless last his time as he would probably die young. He did, for he was one of the earlier casualties in the retreat to the Marne, when attached to a regiment of British cavalry. John Muir, another of this team, transferred to the 17th Lancers, with whom he served in France. He was amongst those who volunteered for infantry, and was killed when in command of a battalion.

Shortly after this the 19th moved to Sialkote, where they remained until the outbreak of war. More than fifty years had elapsed since the regiment had been raised, but it would have been difficult to celebrate the event in a fitting manner in Quetta, so long a distance from the North-West Frontier and the Punjab, the recruiting area of the regiment. However, now they were back in the Punjab the opportunity had come. Some 15,000 rupees had been collected, some in monthly subscriptions, some from donations from funds, mess and regimental. Every pensioned soldier whom it was possible to trace had been invited, and his rail fare paid. Many hundreds came and were put up in camp. A grand parade

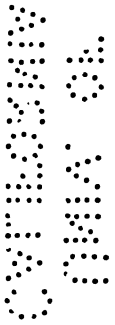
**The 19th's  
Jubilee.**





A GROUP OF MUTINY AND CHINA VETERANS AT 19th LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE) JUBILEE IN SIALKOTE, 1911.

Digitized by  
eGangotri



•

was held, at which the regiment marched, trotted and galloped past the old pensioners, amongst whom there were yet five veterans of the Mutiny and China War, who had been enrolled when Fane raised this regiment; Ressaldar Rahmat Ali Khan, who during the Mutiny had saved the life of Lieutenant Charles Havelock, the uncle of the late Commanding Officer\*; Kote Daffadar Bishen Singh, who in the Mutiny formed one of the garrison of the Bailey Guard, Lucknow, and was also with Hodson of Hodson's Horse at Humayon's tomb, Delhi, and later on took part in both the China and Afghan Wars. He had left his mark, for his son, Jemadar Peshaura Singh, was Woordie-Major, and two of his grandsons non-commissioned officers in the regiment. Next there was a Durbar with a stirring address to all assembled made by the Commanding Officer, Lieutenant-Colonel A. G. Medley. Many ex-officers of the regiment and two old Commanding Officers were also present. There were sports, games, tent-pegging and, above all, a cinematograph display—a great novelty in those days; but though the strictest censorship had been exercised, for the films were from the Continent, one reel had somehow slipped in that was definitely “French”!

In 1912 the regiment lost, on retirement, Major J. Craik, a fine polo player and judge of a horse; and in 1918 the Ressaldar-Major, Gopal Singh, was admitted to the Second Class of the Order of British India. Both his father and brother had been in the regiment and bore distinguished records, the former serving in the Mutiny and China War and the latter, Naurang Singh, receiving the Indian Order of Merit for gallantry in the Afghan War.

Shortly afterwards Gopal Singh himself retired, and was succeeded as Ressaldar-Major by Ressaldar Aziz Khan, who, as we have recorded, earned his I.D.S.M. for gallantry in connection with the capture of Multan's gang.

During these years much progress had been made in Army reform. Lord Kitchener's scheme of reorganization of the Army in India into

Divisions and cavalry brigades had been carried out, **More Reforms.** and also his scheme to make India self-supporting in military matters by the provision of factories for the manufacture of armaments, ammunition and supplies. The old policy of keeping the Indian portion of the Army one pace behind the British in the matter of weapons, a policy which had grown partly from distrust, partly from motives of economy, had been abandoned, and with its abandonment the question of supply of ammunition in the field was simplified. The medical and veterinary services had been overhauled, the station hospital system had taken the place of the regimental system in the Indian as well as in the British Service, and both were organized to meet mobilization requirements. Nor had training been

---

\* Colonel, now General Sir, Havelock Hudson.



forgotten. Under Sir Douglas Haig as Chief of the Staff, a complete reorganization of the Staff had been made on the same lines as at home. The two branches of the General Staff and Administrative Staff were formed. A Staff College for India had been established at Quetta after a temporary location at Deolali, a Cavalry School had been formed at Saugor, whilst the distribution of staff duties was the same as that adopted by the Home Army, with whom relations improved year by year, liaison succeeding friction. But above all the new Chief of the Staff took a wider view of the potentialities of the Army in India as a portion of the Army of the Empire. It had in the past been employed on active service in parts of Africa and Asia other than India, but it had never yet fought in Europe, though in 1878 Indian troops had been brought to Malta in readiness to fight. Would that ever be necessary? There were those who held it to be unthinkable—those who believed that civilization had made war between civilized nations

**Rumours of  
War.**

an impossibility, morally and economically. It was pointed out that economically no war could last more than a few months. But this was not the view of the leading soldiers of that time, amongst them Haig. Signs were not wanting of unrest on the Continent, and those signs pointed pretty clearly where trouble was likely to occur, nor were they misleading. Haig held several staff exercises on a scale not before attempted, and the most important of these dealt with the situation that India had been called upon to provide a contingent for service overseas in Europe. The scheme was worked out in all its details, but it is said that when it came to the ears of high authority it was regarded with extreme displeasure, as being, if nothing else, tactless, wanting in diplomacy, and calculated to endanger friendly relations between ourselves and our brethren—i.e., the other nations of Europe. It must not occur again, and the actions of Army Headquarters, Simla, must be carefully watched. To such an extent was this principle pushed that later on, when a Staff exercise was contemplated having the invasion of Afghanistan as its object, sanction was but grudgingly given, and then only on the distinct understanding that Afghanistan was called Egypt, Peshawar Cairo, Kabul Khartoum and the Kabul river the Nile. In order to avoid possibility of error, such names were solemnly inserted in red ink, in brackets, on the maps provided for the exercise; but the effort of memory was too much of a strain on the distinguished officer of high rank, who had to be continually nudged when delivering his extempore address on the lessons of the exercise, when he ventured to speak of Khartoum as Kabul, or Cairo as Peshawar. It is said that orders were given for the destruction of all the copies of Haig's "Staff Exercises," and that only one or two escaped such destruction, but enough material remained to provide a scenario when in 1914 the curtain rang up for the Great War.



**WINNING TEAM OF INDIAN CAVALRY POLO TOURNAMENT, 1913 :  
18th KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS.**

**Left to Right—Maxwell, Gwatkin, Railston, Mills.**

Digitized by  
eGangotri

70 1911  
Albumen

## CHAPTER VII

### FRANCE : 1914

#### OUTBREAK OF WAR—MOBILIZATION—VOYAGE TO FRANCE—EARLY DAYS IN FRANCE.

THE year 1914 opened with the 18th at Meerut and the 19th at Sialkote engaged in the usual cold-weather training. Then followed polo and tent-pegging tournaments, the latter won for the seventh time by the 18th Lancers. In due course came the Kadir Cup pig-sticking, the exodus to the hills, the humdrum hot-weather routine for those not on leave, with the usual proportion of horses and men on furlough.

#### The Outbreak of War.

One morning in June, the papers had the news of the assassination at Serajevo of the Archduke Ferdinand, heir to the throne of Austria, and his wife. Where was Serajevo? Something to do with the Balkans? "Unrest in the Balkans" had long been a familiar heading in the Press, and called up memories of "The Chocolate Soldier." No : in Bosnia. A shocking affair, no doubt, but as time went on and nothing happened, it appeared to be a mere nine days' wonder. All seemed quiet in Europe : the Kaiser was cruising in Norwegian waters ; a squadron of the British Navy at Kiel on a friendly visit ; President Poincaré on a holiday in the North, the rest of Paris chiefly concerned with the trial of Madame Cailloux ; whilst Great Britain seemed to have plenty to occupy her in the Ulster trouble. Suddenly came the decision of Austria, who, seeming, or pretending to be, convinced that Serbia was at the bottom of the assassination of their Crown Prince, sent an ultimatum couched in the most peremptory terms demanding, in addition to reparations and safeguards for the future conduct of Serbia, a reply within forty-eight hours. Serbia sent an answer agreeing, in principle, to many of the terms, naturally not accepting them in their entirety, and then turned to Russia. It soon became clear, or so it appeared, that Austria and Germany were hand in glove. Events moved quickly ; on July 29th, Austria declared war on Serbia, and opened by bombarding Belgrade. Germany mobilized her High Sea Fleet. In the British Fleet all leave was cancelled and concentration ordered. Russia warned for mobilization her southern commands. Belgium mobilized. France, in view of her alliance with Russia, did the same. For all the intricacies which were and are still the delights of diplomacy, many months may be spent in searching, and attempting to digest, the mass of indigestible literature. The

week-end between Friday, July 31st, and Tuesday, August 4th, of which Saturday and Sunday were holidays, and the Monday, the first Monday in August, as usual, a Bank Holiday, was perhaps the most extraordinary ever known in our history. The world seemed to be topsy-turvy. No one knew where they stood. The Bank rate had risen to 10 per cent., and the Stock Exchange had closed. In India it was particularly hard to find out what was really happening, for the Press, partly owing to the congestion of the wires, was uncommunicative. Eventually it transpired that all attempts by Britain to maintain peace had failed, and that, in addition to Russia, France, Belgium, Serbia and Montenegro, she herself had been drawn into the whirlpool. Why? Because Germany had refused to respect the neutrality of Belgium and because Britain felt bound to keep her word.

When war was declared on August 4th, Europe was divided into two camps: on the one side, Germany and Austria; and on the other, Russia and France, in virtue of their alliance; Serbia, on account of her invasion by Austria; and Montenegro, because of her old alliance with Serbia. What about Italy? Was she not forced to support Germany and Austria under the terms of the Triple Alliance? She made no sign. What of Turkey, a great Moslem nation—Asiatic, in fact—and a former ally of Britain? Was there not at this moment a peaceful Commission engaged in the delimitation of the boundary between her and Persia, and was not a detachment of the 18th Lancers, under command of Captain A. H. Brooke, escort to that Commission?

The contingency of a possible alliance with France to protect the neutrality of Belgium had long been recognized. Schemes for the transfer to the Continent of such an expeditionary force as could be spared by Britain had been worked out in detail, and, however surprised Army Headquarters, both in England and India, may have been at the rapid development of the situation, they were in no way unprepared—probably, indeed, they were never better prepared. There was a section of the political world that declared that in these civilized days the barbarism of a war was unthinkable, and there were financial experts who pointed out that war was financially impossible, since after six months all credits would have been exhausted. Yet both were wrong; for here was a war, and the world was to remain at war for four years.

The thought at once came, How would it affect India and the Indian Army? In the Boer War Indian troops had taken no combatant part for a variety of reasons, chiefly the colour question, but here this could hardly be considered. The French had their coloured troops and had used them against Germany in 1870, and would assuredly use them again. We certainly would not hesitate to use them against Russia

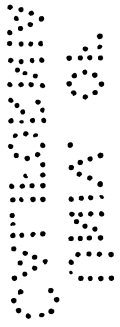




WINNING TEAM, INDIAN CAVALRY TENT-PEGGING, 1914 : 18th KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS.

Left to Right—Dafadar Mohd Hayat. Dafadar Wazir Khan. Jemadar Ghulam Murtaza. Ressaldar Sultan Khan. Ressaldar Khan Mohd Khan.  
Kot-Dafadar Abdulla Khan. Sowar Ahmad Khan. Risaldar-Major Gul Mawaz Khan.

Digitized by Google



—why not against Germany? Unusual activity prevailed at Army Headquarters, followed by the news that India was to take her share in the war equally with her other partners in the Empire—

**India's Part.** South Africa, Canada and Australasia. An Indian Corps of two Divisions, and also a Cavalry Division were to be mobilized. Now for the first time was Lord Kitchener's scheme to be put to the test, but in a direction very different to that for which it had originally been planned. Russia was to be our ally, and our troops, instead of pushing forward at once towards the North-West Frontier, were to make for the sea and sail to a variety of destinations. Apart from the Indian Corps (Meerut and Lahore Divisions), under command of Lieutenant-General Sir James Willcocks, and the Indian Cavalry Division, under General Rimington—Sialkote, Ambala and Secunderabad Cavalry Brigades—destined for France, a force was to move to East Africa to act against the German colonies. Another was to sail for the Persian Gulf to secure our oil fuel supply, since the attitude of Turkey was by no means reassuring.

Sea transport was quickly collected by the Indian Marine, and before long the "movement tables" which had been prepared to secure the embarkation of the force were set in motion. There were hitches—there always will be—but on the whole mobilization and embarkation were so expeditiously and smoothly carried out that by the early days in September most of the troops were on the high seas.

There was one question, however, which had for long been troubling the minds of responsible officers. In war, especially in the case of a war overseas, how were horse casualties to be replaced

**Mobilization.** in Silladar cavalry regiments? After much discussion, and only about three weeks before the outbreak of war, an order of the Government of India in the Army Department decreed that, in future, whether for minor or major operations, from the date of mobilization the Remount Department would be responsible for keeping all units efficiently mounted until again demobilized, "but"—and there is nearly always a "but" in such declarations of policy, a "but" usually dictated by finance—"this was to entail no extra expenditure in peace time"! The Remount Department was puzzled. Where was the reserve to meet the earlier war casualties or even provide the 10 per cent. first reinforcements with which regiments would proceed on active service? There was only one possible source of supply, until the Department was expanded and remounts collected, and that was to replace deficiencies from units not yet mobilized! It is said that in September, 1914, the Adjutant-General minuted on a file dealing with the subject of the mobilization of the Field Army that "the constitution of the Indian Army was such that the mobilization of one unit required the demobilization of two others." He had



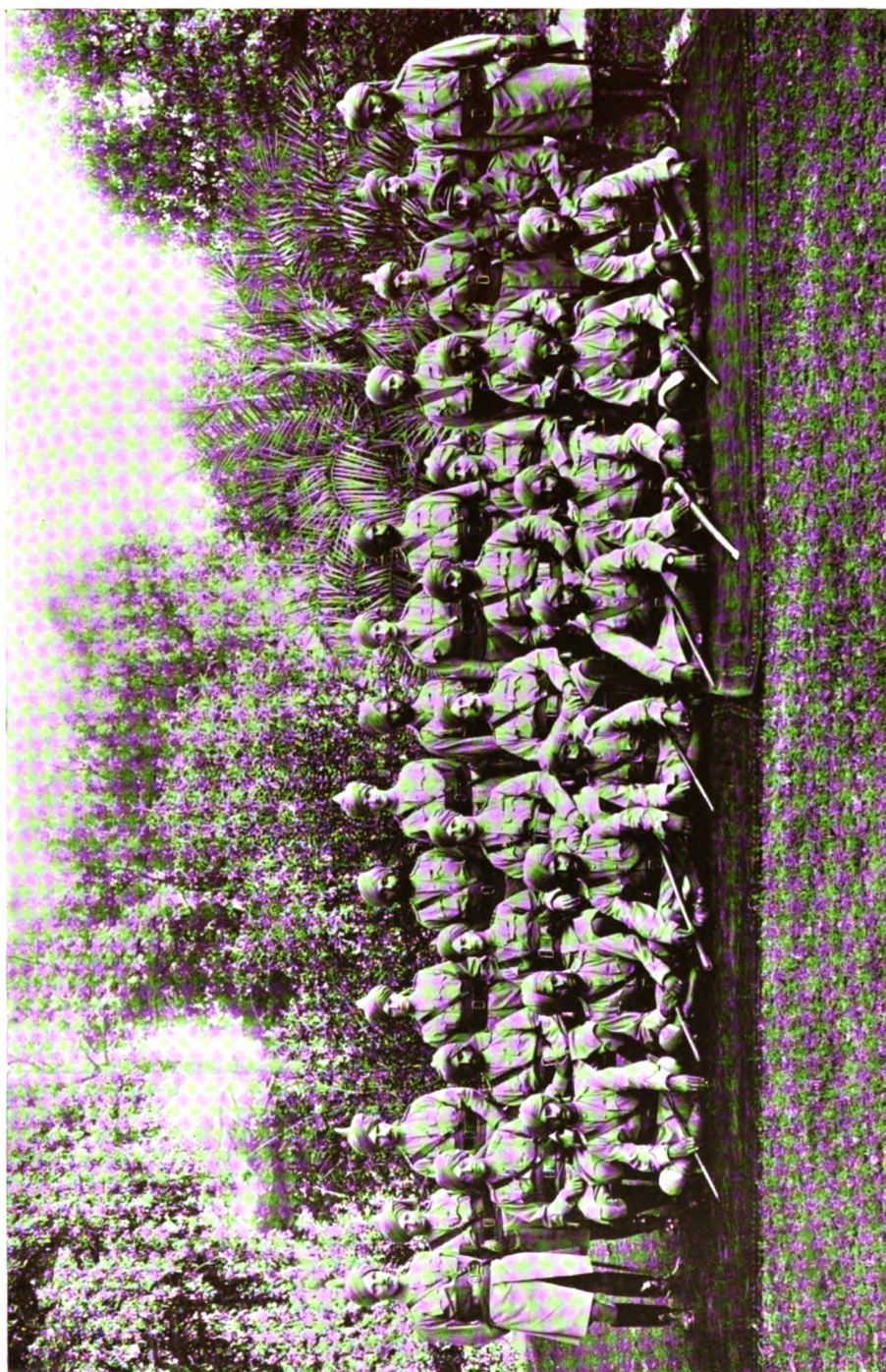
grounds for such a statement ; it applied not only to horses, but to men also, as the 18th Lancers were soon to discover. They were not one of the units detailed for earlier mobilization. Demands came on them for not only signallers, ward orderlies and sowars, but also for horses, to complete the deficiencies in other units ordered for mobilization, and to furnish personnel for the auxiliary units which accompanied brigades and Divisions, units which, in some cases, existed only in cadre in peace time, some not even that, but which had to be created on mobilization. There were, too, the officers of the regiments on leave in England : of the 18th, Major Ricketts, Captain A. Brooke and Lieutenant Railston ; of the 19th, Captain Hunt and Lieutenant Blane. These had found employment at once with the Expeditionary Force, as it was called, and were soon in the thick of the fighting in Flanders. Hunt, Blane and Railston were killed, the latter whilst gallantly trying, under heavy fire, to rescue a French peasant woman ; Ricketts and Brooke were wounded whilst attached to various regiments of British cavalry some time before the arrival of any Indian troops in France.

Finally there was the detachment of the 18th Lancers on the Boundary Commission in Persia, under Captain A. H. Brooke ; they had been recalled. Brooke was to rejoin via England ; **The Boundary Commission Party.** he was just in time, and only just got through the Dardanelles before Turkey entered the war. The remainder of the escort were to return to India—but how ? Major (then Lieutenant) Bray of the 18th Lancers, who was at that time at the Depot, but who later went out to France and earned the Military Cross at Gauche Wood in 1917, tells us in his book, “Shifting Sands”\* :

“The British officer, Captain Brooke, was recalled by telegram. He left the escort in charge of an Indian officer, Tiwakli Khan by name, to whom he also confided the care of his dog and two white tailless Persian chickens. Tiwakli Khan with his twenty men and horses, the baggage, the dog and the chickens proceeded to march back to the Persian Gulf—a mere trifle of eight hundred miles as the crow flies. He made in the first instance for Baghdad ; but Turkey having by then entered the war against us, he struck off into the interior of Persia, going via Hamadan and Ispahan. Shortly after leaving the latter city he entered another which was in rebellion, having been incited thereto by German intrigue, and, the rebels being violently anti-British, he encountered tremendous difficulties and dangers. Finally he reached

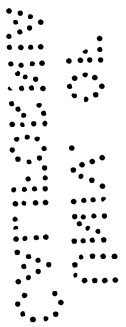
---

\* A book worth reading. Not only does it give the adventures of an officer of the regiment on special duty in Syria, Arabia, Mesopotamia, before, during and after the war, but it gives an interesting side-light on events in Arabia—events which were to influence the final overthrow of the Turks, in which the regiment was destined to play a part.



BRITISH AND INDIAN OFFICERS, 18th KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS,  
MEERUT, OCTOBER, 1914.

Digitized by Google



a place in the mountains and put up in the caravanserai. Here, while his tired men were cooking their evening meal, a friendly disposed Persian crept in and, taking him aside, whispered in his ear that the local chief had arranged to attack him and slay him and his men while they slept. A nice situation! Twenty tired—desperately tired—men in the heart of Persia, surrounded by murderous gangs of robbers, and shut up in the walled caravanserai, which had but one exit, with no chance of succour; a situation to try the bravest. Now, when on the Boundary Commission, the escort, in order to create a favourable impression, had taken with them their full dress uniform, which is resplendent with scarlet, blue and gold. Tiwakli Khan then donned this uniform and, with his sword by his side, his medals on his breast, he marched alone out of the caravanserai and boldly asked to be shown where this blood-thirsty chief lived. On the house being pointed out, he demanded to see the chief and was shown into his presence.

“Tiwakli Khan then said: ‘It has come to my ears, that you intend to murder me and my men, but before you do so I would wish to tell you who I am, for surely if you knew you would hesitate to perform this act.’

“‘And who are you?’ asked the chief.

“‘I am the representative of King George,’ said Tiwakli Khan proudly. ‘Slay me and my men, if you can—that is your affair. I am the King’s servant, but if we perish King George, the King of England, will require an explanation from you!’

“For some time the bandit chief remained silent. At length he smiled and said, ‘God is merciful; why should I seek to destroy my brothers in religion?’ And he ordered the sweetened tea to be brought, the sign of friendship. Later he invited Tiwakli and his men to a banquet, and escorted him through the turbulent country.

“After this and many other dangerous adventures, having traversed in all 1,600 miles, Tiwakli Khan reached India in safety and handed over to me at the Depot nineteen men, one having died of pneumonia through exposure to the bitter cold; nineteen horses, one having fallen over a precipice; the baggage complete, one dog, and two tail-less Persian chickens!”

It was not till some time afterwards that Tiwakli Khan’s services were officially recognized and that he was summoned from France to London and thence to Buckingham Palace, where the King personally decorated him with the Order of British India. This and the circumstances attending it will be found set out in the same book.

It has already been said that it had been decided that an Army Corps and a Cavalry Division were to be sent to France, the latter including the Sialkote Cavalry Brigade, under Brigadier-General H. P. Leader, in which were the 19th Lancers together with the 17th Lancers

and the 6th Cavalry. It was some time, however, before transport could be provided for their voyage overseas. Karachi was to be the

**The Voyage  
to France.**

port of embarkation, a comparatively short rail journey, but a somewhat trying one, as the Sind desert, even in October, is hot. Eventually the regiment embarked by October 16th. Lieutenant-Colonel A. G. Medley was in command. He had with him Majors Gregory and McNeile; Captains Whitby, Macleod, Curtis and Howell; and Lieutenants Muir, Baddeley, Fitzgerald, Tweedy and Lane; Captain Holmes, Medical Officer, Captain Moody and Lieutenant Connell, of the 18th Lancers, and Captain Fraser of the C.I.H., attached; the Risaldar-Major being Abdul Aziz Khan, I.D.S.M. Captain Paterson remained in Sialkote in command of the Depot. The other brigades in the Division were the Ambala Cavalry Brigade, commanded by Major-General Pirie, an old 18th Lancers officer, and the Lucknow Cavalry Brigade, commanded by Major-General Cookson. The Division was commanded by Major-General Mike Rimington, Inspector-General of Cavalry in India, an officer who had won distinction in the Boer War in command of an irregular mounted corps raised by himself.

We had learnt a good deal as the result of our many overseas expeditions. The organization of sea transport by the Indian Marine Department was good; the mobilization section of the General Staff at Army Headquarters had issued many useful notes regarding horse management. Still, the transports, which had to be collected hurriedly and converted to carry horses, were not ideal for the purpose; the accommodation was cramped, the ships narrow in beam, consequently the "horse brows" or "ramps" were in some cases nearly vertical. This made it difficult to shift horses in their standings so as to get them on deck for air and exercise. Luckily the sea was smooth; but the heat was still intense, the breeze being a following one. However, it was possible to steam ahead with all portholes open and occasionally circle the ship about to get a breath of fresh air by running into the wind. There was an escort of ships of the Royal Navy and Indian Marine, but the pace of the convoy was slow since eight knots was the maximum of some of the ships. The familiar landmarks of a journey home, Aden, the Suez Canal—not much activity here as yet—and Port Said, were passed. Here escort duty was taken up by the French Navy, but after Malta was reached the convoy was allowed to "go as you please," with the result that the "greyhounds" of the fleet reached Marseilles only to find they had to tie up in the stream, whilst the "tortoises," one of which carried most of the 19th Lancers, though arriving some forty-eight to seventy-eight hours later,\* actually slipped into vacant berths and tied up first.

---

\* The 19th Lancers arrived on November 10th, 1914.

Now difficulties commenced in unloading certain unwilling horses and obstinate mules, as the unloading slings provided for reluctant animals proved useless and came to pieces when any

**At Marseilles.** strain was put upon them. Someone had an inspiration : mattresses were laid on the deck, baggage nets spread over them, with a man standing at each of the four corners, whilst two other men threw the animals into the net ; up went the four corners of the net into the derrick hook, and overboard went the load on to yet more mattresses spread on the quay. Strange to say, the animals did not struggle as they did in the slings. The ship's officers were amazed, and declared never again would they use anything else but nets. Saddlery, stores, etc., were soon loaded on to huge drays, and the quays at Marseilles presented a totally different appearance to those whose previous acquaintance with the city had been limited to peace conditions. No acrobats, lace-sellers or musicians ; nothing but troops. Nor were the Indians the only coloured ones, for French transports had been arriving daily with Algerians, Zouaves, Chasseurs d'Afrique and Senegalese. "Les Hindous," as the Indian troops were called, were still somewhat of a novelty, though wearing a little thin ; considerable crowds gathered to watch the slippery progress of the men, led horses, and especially riding camels, over the cobbled roads to rest camps and billets. What impressed the sowars most were the Percheron horses, mostly stallions, in gangs of four to eight, working in single file, guided by no reins, but only by the voice of the driver and the crack of his whip. Half the regimental horses were billeted in a huge shed in a saw-mill ; the floor was two feet deep in sawdust, no picketing gear could be used, so next morning when the doors were opened nothing could be seen as a dense cloud of sawdust enveloped everything. After much coughing and sneezing, the horses were sorted out, all the better for a good roll in the clean sawdust. The next few days were spent in drawing stores, selecting horses for a depot, and then came orders to entrain for Orleans to join the remainder of the Sialkote Cavalry Brigade. The regiment duly entrained in three trains on November 15th, but, to the regret of all, without its Commanding Officer, Lieutenant-Colonel A. G. Medley, whose health had broken down and who had been admitted to hospital at Marseilles. He was never able to rejoin the regiment during his period of command, which expired the following February.

Orleans was reached at midnight on November 17th, and here the Indian ranks had their first experience of winter in Europe, for after detraining came a dismal march towards the camp in a bitter storm of sleet. The camp ! All that could be seen was a dilapidated eighty-pound tent flapping in the gale on an elevated position in a sea of mud and piled-up snow. No radiators, no fodder, no fuel, no comfort



of any sort for the Indian soldier, who by this time was thoroughly frozen. However, there was nothing for it but to keep moving, wait for the dawn and hope for the best. Next day things settled down, transport was drawn and orders awaited for the move to the battle zone, when it was hoped the regiment might be in time to take part in the closing scenes of the war! Then it was discovered that there was "pink-eye" amongst the transport horses! These must be segregated, and they would see no others for a week or ten days, so would be late after all!

**In Camp at  
Orleans.**

Gradually, however, the general situation in France began to be appreciated. It seemed that the Allied front—Belgian, British and French—extended from the Channel to Switzerland, some three hundred miles. Not, remember, a front in the hitherto accepted sense of a frontage, but a continuous line of trenches with no gaps: two lines of trenches divided by a "No Man's Land" which varied in width from a hundred yards in the British to over a mile in the quieter French sectors. Not a very hopeful look-out for cavalry, with one flank on the sea and the other in the Alps! The extra fortnight in this bitterly cold camp outside Orleans was spent in refitting and exchanging clothing for that more suitable for France. British officers were, as in India, dressed like their men, with lungi and kulah complete—about the worst kind of headdress imaginable for a climate like that of France in winter, with its bitter cold and almost incessant rain. After half an hour of such rain the lungi swelled; it felt like having on the head an unboiled plum-pudding weighing a ton. It was not until the Second Battle of Ypres in 1915 that this form of headdress was finally discarded for a forage cap and, later on, in favour of the steel helmet which became the fighting headdress of all ranks and most creeds. The Supply Department had taken great pains to supply suitable rations for the Indian troops, hence the flocks of goats which could be seen first at Marseilles, then at Orleans and other towns, to the mystification of the French, who had not realized that they were intended for rations. Later on sheep were substituted, but the first attempt at a tinned ration for Indian troops was hardly a success; the contents of the tin were, it is true, mutton, but the trade-mark of the firm, a cow, was unfortunately displayed prominently on the label. These little difficulties were to be expected at first, but disappeared as time went on, and it speaks well for all religious persuasions and castes of the Indian Army that they found they could modify their susceptibilities when it came to the point.

At length, on December 5th, orders came to entrain, and eventually the 19th Lancers arrived at Hurianville near Lillers. Here they went into billets, and the Indian sowar had the opportunity of adjusting himself to his surroundings and to our Allies, the French. We have already

mentioned the impression made on them by the size of the horses; the next was the amount of manual labour put in by the women, who seemed to do all the work both inside and outside the house; but the climax was reached when one day it was seen that dogs were employed to churn the milk. Many a sowar must have thought that the conditions of village life in India required readjustment on the French model, where everyone seemed to work but the men. It is true that there were few, if any, of these about; but when they were at home, presumably all there was left for them to do was to sit and smoke a hookah, sleep, eat and listen to the village gossip. The horses picked up condition quickly. It is even said that a sowar who had been reprimanded for the condition of his mount was meditating on the injustice when he observed that Madame's cows were tethered on to a six-foot chain and allowed to eat their fill in the young crop. As time went on Madame noticed, however, that one of her cows became thinner and thinner, whilst the troop commander noticed that the said sowar's horse was getting fatter and fatter. Notes were compared, an ambush laid, and it was discovered that, under cover of darkness, the horse and cow changed stations. The balance was readjusted, the sowar given confinement to the lines, and the cow produced her normal quota of milk!

In Hurienville the 19th Lancers were billeted in various small farms of the type common in that part of France, farm buildings and dwelling-houses built round a cobbled square in which was a midden heap. The dwelling rooms small but snug, the stables and byres for the most part airy; the officers' mess being in the village school. The first few days were spent in settling down, fixing up extra shelters for horses for whom there was no room in the stables, and fixing a new standard of kit. Orders came that one squadron per regiment was to be initiated into trench work in case they should be required to reinforce the infantry, as the regiment was about fifteen miles behind the line held by the Indian Corps.

Things, apparently, had not been going too well for the latter, so none were surprised when orders came that the brigade was to be ready to move at an hour's notice. Kits were packed and stored in readiness on the wagons, saddles (marching order) placed handy to the horses. The orders "to be ready to move at one hour's notice" rather cramped any attempts at training or at conditioning horses, but it enabled the men to sort out their kits, which were increasing in size owing to the many gifts; the latter included cholera belts, which the sowars used as comforters or night-caps or in any other way than that intended. On December 19th orders came to move at one hour's notice.\* All slept in their clothes,

---

\* The Germans had attacked on the Givenchy-Festubert front and were pressing the Indian Corps hard.



and at last at 1.30 a.m. (December 20th) the brigade marched via Chocques and Vendin to Annequin, which was reached at 5 a.m. Orders came to go into billets at daybreak, but at 1 p.m. the march was continued through the old town of Béthune to Beuvry. Here more orders : the brigade, dismounted, was to march at once to Cambrin, horses being left at Beuvry. So through pouring rain the dismounted brigade plodded on, and on arrival were told to go into billets and be ready to move at a moment's notice. Nobody seemed to know what was happening, but it seemed serious, judging by the speed with which the inhabitants of Cambrin were clearing out, leaving clothes and most of their possessions behind, for the houses had been badly knocked about ; hardly a whole pane of glass remained in the place. The dismounted brigade, which numbered only about 750 in all, was under command of Major Gregory\* of the 19th Lancers, who was told that the brigade was to advance at once and recapture a trench, somewhere, sometime, somehow. In vain did he urge—(1) That the situation was unknown ; (2) that there was no proof on paper or otherwise that the said trench ever existed ; (3) that the position had not been reconnoitred ; and (4) that the Staff could not provide guides or indicate a point of assembly. He was overruled and told to "carry on," so he fell in the brigade and was on the point of marching off when the order came to dismiss, as the Guards Brigade, augmented by two battalions, had arrived and would "take on the job." They did, but at the loss of many more men than the strength of the whole of a dismounted cavalry brigade.

The next day or two were spent in getting into less ruined quarters, seeing what could be seen of the fighting, and listening to the various rumours of what had or what had not happened. A Squadron Commander's pocket diary records that on December 23rd the 19th Lancers "walked" back to Beuvry, where they found their horses, and "marched" at 10 a.m. for new billets in the Auchy-Febvin area, minus one squadron mess yakdan, containing the Christmas dinner, with plum-pudding complete, three hundred cigarettes, and tobacco ; but all was well, for the French Interpreter, Beamish, "got us the devil of a Christmas dinner in the farm of a M. Panet," at which were present all the officers of the regiment plus M. Panet and the Curé.

August and September passed, and no orders for the 18th Lancers, and it began to look as if they were not fated to see service in any theatre of war. At length towards the end of October orders came for the mobilization of the Meerut Cavalry Brigade as part of a Second Indian Cavalry Division. This was under Major-General G. A. Cookson, and included, in addition to the Meerut Brigade, the Mhow and Secunderabad Cavalry Brigades, of which the former had already

---

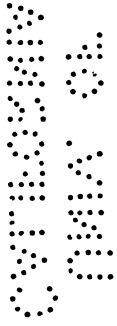
\* Acting Lieutenant-Colonel in Colonel Medley's absence.



**S. B. GRIMSTON.**  
**Commandant, 18th King George's Own Lancers,**  
**1910-1916.**



**HAJI GUL MAWAZ KHAN, OF SALOI.**  
**Risaldar-Major, 18th King George's Own Lancers, 1912-1916.**  
**Honorary Captain.**



proceeded to France. In the Meerut Brigade, which was commanded by Brigadier-General FitzJ. M. Edwards, the 18th found themselves brigaded with the 18th Hussars and the 3rd Skinner's Horse. There followed the period of activity prescribed in the mobilization regulations : medical examinations, receipt and issue of mobilization stores and equipment. Drafts of horses and men came from other regiments to make good the inroads of units mobilized earlier. All were full of zeal and work, but there was still time for the polo team of the 18th to win the Meerut Autumn Polo Tournament. It was a near thing, for the Quartermaster, mounted on a motor-cycle, arrived just as the game was about to start ; one of his ponies had been lost, but she turned up on the ground, carried her master in three out of the four chukkers, served in France from 1914 to 1918, Palestine in 1918-19, and finally played in the Quetta Polo Tournament in 1922 !

At last the regiment\* entrained in three trains on November 18th. The departure might almost have been termed " private " ; not only had such events become stereotyped, but there were few left to see the regiment off. Amongst them was Major Vernon Keighley, on whom had fallen the command of the Depot, transferred to Sialkote. Bombay was reached in due course, and then came embarkation, well and quickly carried out, on two hired transports, the *City of Birmingham* and *Tactician*, which in turn formed part of a convoy of forty ships. Apart from the 2nd Indian Cavalry Division, there were several British infantry battalions proceeding homewards, eventually to be merged into the 27th, 28th and 29th Divisions. As the German cruiser *Emden* was said to be somewhere about, an escort was provided for the convoy, consisting of a French battleship and a ship of the Indian Marine. On November 19th, 1914, the convoy put to sea, and when clear of the harbour steamed in a formation something like " line of squadron columns " ; but, as usually happens in such cases with a fleet of ships of varying speeds, the Senior Naval Officer had his work cut out in trying to make the ships " keep station," whilst the remarks of the Master Mariners, unused to naval frightfulness, were worth listening to and provided useful addition to the soldiers' vocabulary. But though there were many scares, the

---

\* The following British officers accompanied the regiment : Lieutenant-Colonel S. B. Grimston, Commanding ; Captain F. Gwatkin, Adjutant ; Lieutenant R. Denning, Quartermaster ; Major A. B. Fry, I.M.S., Medical Officer ; Major E. C. Corbyn ; Captains C. H. Marsh, D.S.O., R. H. Marsh, A. M. Mills, C. G. Risley, A. H. Brooke ; Lieutenant C. G. Royston. Lieutenants A. F. G. Forbes and D. S. Frazer, both of whom had only just joined the regiment, also embarked at Bombay. They were, however, not destined to proceed to France so soon, for orders were received from A.H.Q. for them to rejoin the Depot. They were with some difficulty put ashore at the last moment ; their chargers and kit proceeded to France. Lieutenant Forbes followed in March and Lieutenant Frazer in September, 1915.

*Emden*, if she was about, did not show herself, and the voyage to Suez was in that respect uneventful. There was plenty of work: physical training, musketry, stables, exercising horses as far as the crowded decks admitted. The Red Sea played up to its reputation, and in spite of all precautions three or four horses succumbed to heat exhaustion, though the total casualties during the voyage were only five out of a total of some six hundred. At Suez the convoy came up with the ships of the Australian Expeditionary Force, which passed through the Canal ahead of them. The said Canal was guarded by a brigade from India, plus an Imperial Service Cavalry Brigade, nearly all on the west bank of the Canal, and distributed in a manner which later elicited the derisive remark from a very high officer that "it was not clear whether they were protecting the Canal or the Canal them!" At last Port Said was reached, and here many had their first sight of an aeroplane, which, rising with appropriate din and taxi-ing close to one of the ships, took the air amidst the "Wah, wahs!" and "Shabashes" of the delighted sowars.\*

After Port Said, as the Mediterranean was free from German warships and submarines, the convoy split up and ships were allowed to go as you please or can to their destination—Marseilles, which was reached about December 15th. Then came the disembarkation† and a long trudge out to the camp at Saint Marcel, some nine miles distant. It had to be done on foot. Few of those who took part in it will forget that march, or rather stumble, over the slippery cobble-stones. Indian troops were no longer a curiosity, and the enthusiasm which had greeted the first arrivals had worn off. At last the camp was reached—a rest camp, so far as a collection of bell tents pitched in a field can be said to constitute a rest. No amenities, hardly even bare necessities, but plenty of work. The

The 18th at  
Marseilles.

\* Some of the Indian cavalry had seen an aeroplane in India at the Jalna cavalry camp of exercise, where a French firm had sent out an aeroplane and pilot to give exhibition flights. The French pilot offered to take an officer with him as passenger, and a Gunner Captain of the name of Brancker accepted. It was his first flight, and many years later, after a distinguished career both in military and civil aviation, he, as Sir Sefton Brancker, embarked on his last flight and met his death in the ill-fated R101.

† The men of the regiment were much impressed by the French Percherons, and, so it seems, were the Indian country-bred horses. An officer in the regiment writes: "Some of the horses had been landed in the early morning in the dark and were tied in a row along the quay, awaiting the arrival of daylight. At the end of the row was a grey country-bred horse, who was noticed taking a great interest in all his novel surroundings. As the dim light gradually began to grow less faint he looked to his left across a gap between the shed in front of which he was tied and the next one. Could it be true? No; he looked away. But his curiosity was not satisfied, and again he cast a nervous, hesitating glance towards the next shed. In the dim but ever-increasing light, a huge form was vaguely outlined. No, it could not be true; it was no antediluvian monster, but a mere dream in a strange land; when, suddenly, the dark mass moved towards him with a menacing gesture; with one wild snort, nostrils distended and legs outstretched, our country-bred wrenched head-rope and ring from its wooden socket and departed, head and tail in the air at full gallop to the far end of the line of drowsy troop horses. It was a Percheron."

regiment had to be rearmed, bayonets issued and their use explained and taught, fresh clothing drawn, and boards held to assess the value of officers' chargers and their transfer to Government concluded. On December 21st came the order to entrain for Orleans, a long and tedious journey, ending in a camp at La Source, even more dismal and dreary than Marseilles. Here the 18th encamped with the remainder of the brigade. Bitterly cold, horribly wet, watering-places two feet deep in liquid mud. Then December 25th, Christmas Day, but hardly a merry Christmas even though someone produced a plum-pudding—but it was mildewed. The one bright light was a visit from Colonel Money and Lieutenant-Colonel FitzGerald, Private Secretary to Lord Kitchener, both old 18th men who came to greet their old comrades. The camp was a cheerless spot, supplies had to be obtained daily from Orleans, eight miles distant: meat from one place, bread from another, stores transported by lorries from yet another place thirteen miles distant, and no signboards to indicate roads or locations.

In attempting to describe the work and movements of the 18th and 19th Lancers during the next three years of the war in France, it is not proposed to chronicle each move in its proper order, but to take each year as a whole, outline the main operations taking place, describe any part taken by the regiments in these operations, and to sketch briefly the conditions under which they lived. Such conditions were as a rule common to both and in such cases, unless the contrary is said, may be taken as applying to both. It is useless to pretend that during these three years either regiment led other than what may be described as normal lives. There were a few isolated occasions in which they were employed in the front line, and these are described in their proper place. If the record seems monotonous that is due to the circumstances and to the fact that during these years there was no opportunity for employing cavalry in the rôle which they expected to play.

For them France was a period of patient waiting and expectancy unrealized. Attacks were planned, cavalry were assembled in the area behind these attacks, in the hopes, high at first, fading as time went on, of following up a successful infantry advance.

There were such successful attacks, but they were never in sufficient depth of front to justify their exploitation by cavalry.

It is not proposed to offer any criticism of the Higher Command, nor to attempt to draw tactical lessons from any such actions in which the regiments may have been used. Not only would such lessons be perhaps out of date by this time, but there is a mass of literature—official, unofficial and amateur—dealing with such subjects. There are the Official Training Manuals, based presumably on the conclusions of experts; any attempt to supplement such would be, if not presumptuous, at any rate superfluous and out of place in a regimental history.

## CHAPTER VIII

### FRANCE, 1915

LIFE IN BILLETS—FRONT LINE—YPRES—TENT-PEGGING—FOOTBALL—THE INDIAN CORPS—DIARY OF AN OFFICER OF THE 19TH—LIFE IN THE TRENCHES.

THE year commenced with orders for the 18th Lancers to entrain for the war zone in the Aire-Béthune area. The journey was uneventful, though at one time it seemed as if a tragedy had occurred. A sowar had dropped his rifle out of the train ! Visions arose of a court martial for the unfortunate individual and a collective fine of 800 rupees for the regiment ; that was the penalty in India. It was not long before the regiment was to realize that in the front-line trenches rifles could be had for the picking up, and many a Pathan of the 19th Lancers must have " wept " to see such quantities of rifles thrown away—rifles which a few months ago would have fetched 600 rupees apiece across the Border to be had for nothing !

It was on January 4th that the regiment detrained at Berguettes and heard for the first time that dull thud of distant gun-fire which was to become as familiar as the swish of the punkah in an Indian hot weather. Then came the first move into billets at Estrée Blanche, some six miles south of Aire, where the officers were housed in an old medieval château, primitive as regards modern conveniences, but standing in large grounds ; men and horses being billeted in the village, the former in barns, the latter in sheds, in doorways or under whatever cover could be found for them.

By this time the whole of the Second Indian Cavalry Division had been concentrated, and the two Divisions were formed into a Corps, the Indian Cavalry Corps, with Rimington in command.\* The

\* Its composition was :—

G.O.C.	...	...	Major-General M. Rimington.	
B.G.G.S.	...	...	Brigadier-General H. Macandrew, 5th Cavalry, Indian Army.	
<i>1st Division :</i>				
Commanding	...	...	Major-General H. D. Fanshawe.	
Brigades	...	...	<i>Sialkote.</i>	<i>Ambala.</i>
C.O.	...	...	Maj.-Gen. H. P. Leader.	Maj.-Gen. C. P. W. Pirie.
			17th Lancers.	8th Hussars.
			6th Cavalry.	9th Hodson's Horse.
			19th Lancers	30th Lancers
			(Fane's Horse).	(Gordon's Horse).
			Royal Horse Artillery : " A," " Q " and " U " Batteries.	

[Continued at foot of page 129]

British Cavalry Divisions which had fought all through the Mons retreat and the battles of the Marne, Aisne and Ypres were also formed into a Cavalry Corps. In those now far-off days all good cavalry officers naturally had visions of "swarms of cavalry" carrying out the "parallel pursuit" and bringing about the complete rout of the enemy in a few days. For both the 18th and 19th Lancers such dreams did come true, but it was not till three years later, in an entirely different theatre of war and against a different enemy. It has been said before that in the French theatre of war the lines of trenches were continuous, and therefore there were no flanks to attack, no room for manœuvre—the whole country was seamed with trenches, entangled with barbed wire; there was no scope for large masses of cavalry manœuvred according to plan—it is useless to pretend there was—but no one can say that the cavalry ever neglected a chance, or that they failed to turn up where required.

Billeting was quite a new experience for the Indian Army. In our Frontier wars villages were carefully avoided—firstly, because they were exceedingly uncomfortable, crowded and insanitary; secondly, because there was always a chance of treachery; and, thirdly, on account of the purdah system. It was wonderful how soon the sowars accustomed themselves to their new conditions and how soon the French accepted "Les Hindous" into their village life. At first they were considerably scared, but, both being essentially of the soil, they soon understood each other's outlook. The sowars were always ready to lend a hand in any work, and were really a great help in the French villages, where none but the very old men and the women were left to carry on.

Soon it was quite a common sight to see Sowar Muhammad Khan milking the cows, carrying the milk to "Madame" his hostess with a polite bow and the ejaculation "Tres bon"; to which, as time went on, Madame with equal politeness would reply, "Bahut achha."

Life at Estrée Blanche in January and February was quiet. Horses had to be got fit and acclimatized, transport arrangements perfected. The regimental transport no longer consisted of grass-cutters' mules and ponies, but of five G.S. wagons with four big draught horses apiece, one cook-cart and one water-cart, together with eleven

---

**2nd Division :**

Commanding ...	Major-General G. A. Cookson.		
Brigades ...	<i>Mhow.</i>	<i>Meerut.</i>	<i>Secunderabad.</i>
C.O. ...	Col. M. E. Willoughby.	Brig.-Gen. FitzJ. M. Edwards.	Brig.-Gen. F. W. Wadeson.
	6th Dragoons.	18th Hussars.	7th D.G.
	2nd Lancers (Gardner's Horse).	8rd Skinner's Horse.	20th Deccan Horse.
	88th K.G.O. C.I. Horse.	18th K.G.O. Lancers.	84th Poona Horse.
Royal Horse Artillery : "N," "V" and "X" Batteries.			

K



A.S.C. British drivers. As the horses became fitter inspections and field days began. It is stated that on one of the latter a "Higher Commander" lost his temper and his sense of proportion when the assaulting troops failed to "attack" a signal flag stuck on a hedge. It was intended to represent the enemies' position, but the cavalry mistook it for a female undergarment and after a coy side-glance passed on. The cold was intense, so bitter that on one occasion when the Commander-in-Chief, Sir John French, was holding a review of the Indian Cavalry Corps three men fainted from the cold. It was about the middle of January that the 18th Lancers were, with other units of the Indian Cavalry Corps, detailed for their first tour in the trenches. It was said that the Corps Commander had decided that they must be "blooded"; if so it is obvious that he only used the expression as a hunting metaphor, and that he foresaw that, as there was no immediate prospect of cavalry being used otherwise than as a rapid reinforcement to infantry where required, it was important that they should become accustomed to the routine of the trenches. In fact, it was a form of reconnaissance. The sector selected was not a pleasant one: Festubert, where the Indian Corps had suffered so severely in December, 1914, and where the 19th Lancers, too, had had their first experience.

The area was now completely waterlogged; in some of the trenches there was water to the depth of from one to four feet. The ground was so low-lying that it was impossible to carry off the water by drainage; all that could be done was to block off certain sections of the trench and pump the water into adjoining portions. This meant a series of isolated posts, for it was impossible to keep the communication trenches clear of water, and the only access of communication with the front-line trenches was over the open in full view of the enemy. Wagon-loads of brushwood and planks were brought up to lay along the bottom of the trenches, but were engulfed in the mud almost as soon as laid down. There were no "duck boards"; moreover, it had been held as a principle that a trench must never be given up, however faulty its design or difficult its occupation. There were many who protested at this hard-and-fast rule—a rule that can probably be traced back to our experiences of the Boer War, when surrenders became at one time almost epidemic. Trench warfare was new to all, infantry and cavalry alike. It was the day of expedients—jam-pot bombs, petrol-tin mortar bombs, catapults, bronze cannon. The latest innovation was a trench mortar, made by the Engineers out of a gas-pipe, capable of hurling a jam-pot bomb a hundred or more yards! Life in the trenches was still further aggravated by the sufferings from exposure, especially from a disease now classified as "trench feet," caused by constant exposure to wet, and never changing footwear. Many were the precautions taken against it,

many were the remedies prescribed, but the list of casualties from this cause persisted.

Such were the circumstances when, on January 18th, some three hundred of the 18th Lancers embussed in London General omnibuses for Béthune. Thence they marched to Gorre, halted till 5 p.m., when it was dark, and then moved on to the village of Le Plantin, where they relieved the Central India Horse. At that time a long, straggling line of houses was still standing, and these provided shelter for everybody with the exception of those actually on duty in the trenches, in this case "D" Squadron till relieved by "A" at 5.30 a.m., with the Black Watch on their right in the direction of Givenchy and the 3rd Skinner's Horse on their left. Parts of the trench were breast deep in water, with many submerged rifles, ammunition boxes and even corpses, for in the early days many were buried, and imperfectly at that, in the parapets. Then the frost came, then the thaw, and then the parapet fell. From the upper storey of one of the houses and safely ensconced behind sand-bags it was possible to get a glimpse of the German line, but there was really nothing to be seen but a dreary expanse of mud and some trees on the Aubers Ridge in the distance. There were accumulations of litter and filth round the village; sanitary considerations seemed to have been neglected and such precautions as there were most primitive. The day was spent in salving rifles and ammunition and clearing up generally—necessary, if dull, work. About midday orders came that the 18th were to be relieved the same night instead of spending two nights in the trenches as originally intended. At 6 p.m., after having been relieved by a battalion of the Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry, the regiment left the line to the accompaniment of a brisk cannonade and a display of rockets, lights and fireworks that would have done credit to Messrs. Brock.

It seemed incredible that we should be deliberately turning our backs and walking away to comparative comfort, but it was, as it turned out, partly an attack of nerves on the part of the enemy and partly a matter of routine. Béthune was only seven miles distant, but what a seven miles! It was hardly a march, more of a nightmare—pitch dark, the road (?), where traceable, full of pot-holes and shell-holes. Each man carrying 165 rounds of S.A.A., wearing his waterproof, with his "coat, warm, British" on his arm, and a blanket *en banderole*. The column crawled along at about a mile an hour, but at last Béthune was reached, the buses were waiting, boarded at once, and Estrée Blanche was reached by 4 a.m. on the following morning.

By March, 1915, the wastage in the old Regular Army had been made good numerically, if not in quality or training, fresh Territorial

battalions had been brought out to France and incorporated in the Regular Divisions, several complete Territorial Divisions had come out, but it was not until later that the Divisions of the "New Army" appeared. The supply of ammunition had improved, and Sir John French felt himself strong enough to attempt the capture of Aubers Ridge, since the Germans had weakened, it was said, this part of the line by sending troops to the Russian front. The action of Neuve Chapelle, which lasted from March 10th to March 18th, set a model which was followed more or less in those which came after. The situation was so different from what we were accustomed to in peace time. A battle should really commence with the discovery of the enemy's position, followed by a careful reconnaissance, the selection of points of attack, the artillery duel, and finally the assault. Now, however, all this was changed; we knew where the enemy were, so the battle commenced, instead of ending, with the assault. In peace time after the assault had been delivered the "Cease Fire" sounded and all went home to quarters or listened to the conference—"pow-wow," it was irreverently termed. Moreover, there were on a field day no obstacles such as barbed wire to be got over. This was the first action we had fought on the Western Front at which it was realized that the wire must be cut first of all and, more remarkable still, that gun-fire was capable of doing this. All went well for a time: the wire was cut, swarms of infantry crossed No Man's Land, the enemy trenches were occupied; progress was made, but not enough to prevent the enemy bringing up reinforcements. What about the cavalry? They were to be assembled in positions of readiness, prepared to move at an hour's notice. That order came at midnight on the night of March 9th-10th. The 18th (in brigade) left Estrée Blanche at 4 a.m.—pitch dark—on the morning of March 10th, and bivouacked for four nights in the woods near Lapugnoy; but no gap had been made in the enemy's defences wide enough for the cavalry to exploit, so they had to saddle up and move into fresh billets, this time in an area north of Aire. The move had not been without advantages. For one thing, it had been discovered that the transport was grossly overloaded, the reason being that each man's kit had swollen to proportions never contemplated in the regulations. Kind people in England had sent out shirts, socks, cardigans and comforters by the ton, and the Indian soldier, with his passion for hoarding, could not bear the thought of parting with any of them. Strict orders were issued that all kits were to be reduced to a minimum, and the surplus dumped under regimental arrangements. Perhaps it was time for some such action, for one bulky-looking sowar, on being told to strip, was found to be wearing no less than seven shirts!

Regiments were much split up. Sometimes in small villages, where

the men and horses were billeted in large disused barns, the British officers in some farm close at hand, where each officer had a small room for himself and the use of the dining-room as a mess. Madame, the wife of the farmer, cooked, the arrangement being that she took the Army rations, which were more than ample, and provided extras such as eggs, milk, etc., for a franc a day. Such was a certain Madame Le Fort, who lived in a farm with her husband, the latter too old for any employment even in France, where nearly everyone was told off for some specific work. They were kindness itself after they got over the effects of the first interview, when they mistook the Squadron Commander in his panoply of lungi and kurta for one of those "Hindous." They were of the best type of French peasantry, and it was always a pleasure and a point of etiquette to visit them whenever any of the squadron passed through their village. The men at this time were beginning to pick up a smattering of French. One Indian officer of the 18th Lancers, when told to ask Madame the way to Aire, started off by saying very slowly, "Madame N-D-K moi la route," etc., which was really quite good and phonetic French, but sounded as if he were deciphering a code message. Pathans, especially, picked up the language very quickly, and their skill and resource are shown in the following story, related by an officer of the Pathan squadron of the 19th Lancers.

"Once I sent my two Pathan orderlies with four horses by road from Rouen to Cayeux. I forget how many days they were away, but when I asked my head orderly how much money he had spent on food for himself, the second orderly and the horses, he replied 'Nothing!' 'What, nothing?' 'Nothing!' he persisted. When pressed for an explanation, he said that each evening, when they reached a suitable village, they selected a good-natured-looking farmer, when some sort of dialogue in the following form—in French, of course—ensued:—

"ORDERLY: 'My dear sir, we are poor Indians deserted by the brutal British officers and without anywhere to sleep this night.'

"FARMER: 'That is all right, my brave. I will feed and accommodate you and your horses.'

"ORDERLY: 'You are of a surpassing goodness, but we have no money. My officer never gives me any, and yet if the horses are not in good condition when I meet him I shall be strapped down and flogged.'

"FARMER: 'It is unbelievable. But do not think about it, my brave. I shall accept nothing and your horses and you shall eat your fills.'

"ORDERLY (to me): 'Very kind people, the French.'

"SELF: 'Well!' etc. etc."

The winter was over and spring, the most attractive season of the year in that part of France, a joy ; a joy perhaps a little marred by the order that was issued that the 18th Lancers were to supply working parties to dig reserve trenches in the Robecq-St. Venant area, to which the men were taken daily by bus. At the time it seemed as if it were a device for keeping people out of mischief, as it seemed unthinkable that the British should be driven so far back as to have to use them. Some of these very trenches were actually used in 1918, after the regiment had left France, and their labour, therefore, was not in vain. It was on one of these excursions that the 40th Pathans, who had just arrived from the Far East (China), were met. There was a certain amount of congestion in the street, and the officer in charge of the working party strode up to an individual whom he believed to be an Indian officer and told him in somewhat abrupt terms what he thought of him. It turned out to be the Commanding Officer of the regiment—a pardonable mistake, for he was dark and wearing a lungi. Within ten days he was killed at the head of his gallant battalion in the Second Battle of Ypres, when the 40th Pathans lost practically every British officer, including Dalmahoy, who had served for a short time with the 18th Lancers, and who, it is related, though wounded seven times, continued to fight on with his men until killed.

It was about the end of April—the 24th, to be accurate—that the 18th Lancers were out on a brigade field day. The Commanding Officer

**The Gas  
Attack.**

had gone off to get orders ; the men were dismounted ; a grand spring morning—just good to be alive ! Suddenly back came the Colonel. The field day was over ; the regiment was to return at once to billets. The Germans had attacked near Ypres and had broken through the French front to a depth of five miles in some places. They had used poison gas !—a form of fighting strictly prohibited by the Hague Convention, to which Germany was one of the signatories. Why, it was only two months ago that the commander of the Indian Cavalry Corps, after a personal visit to the trenches, had written to Headquarters to ask that the Royal Engineers should be required to manufacture “stink pots,” such as the Chinese used in the early “Sixties,” only to be severely reminded that such a form of warfare was not in accordance with the Hague Convention !

Of course, the field day was over, as the regiment was to return at once to billets and be ready to move off at 2 p.m. At 4.20 p.m. orders came to turn out at once and trot to Wardrecques Station, thence marching via Eblinghem and Zutphen ; Ochtzeele was reached at midnight. There the regiment remained “in readiness” until April 28th, when a move was made via Wemaers Cappel and Houtkerque to a place near Proven, in Belgium, where the regiment went into rough

billets with horses in the open. There more "waiting in readiness," where, of course, all endeavoured to find out all they could about this gas. Apparently it had been stored in cylinders collected in large numbers and placed in the trenches ; when the wind became favourable it was released and, carried by the normal easterly breeze towards the Allied lines, the yellowish sickly-smelling smoke spread like a cloud. How was it to be countered ? By bombarding the enemies' trenches and destroying the cylinders ? Yes, provided the wind was from the west, but dangerous otherwise. We were, of course, quite unprepared for anti-gas measures, but in a few days many an old lady in Britain was busy making a species of veil of crape or muslin ; but it took time to provide even this primitive form of protection. The Indian cavalry were not called upon to take part in the battle. Some wit referred to them on this occasion as the "iron ration"—only to be used in a case of emergency, a compliment or otherwise according to the interpreter. After a few days at Proven, where the Belgians and the Belgian billets were compared unfavourably with the French, the 18th Lancers returned to the same billets in Estrée Blanche that they had occupied in January and February. By this time squadron messes had been established ; it was only headquarters that used the château.

In May the cavalry was ordered to hold itself in readiness to advance in case of a success in the forthcoming attack on Festubert, and again the regiment found itself near Lapugnoy. One squadron, instead of being billeted in a wood, found itself in a magnificent château. The owner, a charming French lady, explained to the leader that hitherto she had been accustomed to housing great Generals or at least the "Etat Major." This time she had to be content with "Les simples soldats," and tactfully left it at that, never saying which she preferred ; but evidently someone had blundered, for next day the squadron was back in the bivouac in the wood, and after a few days back in Estrée Blanche. There for the rest of the month time was chiefly spent in overhauling establishments and transport, and by the end of the month the 18th was practically up to the new war strength. This included 18 British officers, the Medical Officer, plus 3 attached Yeomanry officers with their 6 batmen ; 18 Indian officers, including one Assistant Surgeon ; 488 Indian other ranks, 17 British other ranks of the Army Service Corps, 84 Indian followers, public and private ; 8 French interpreters ; 542 riding, 10 draught and 12 pack horses ; 70 large ordnance mules, 1 pony ; 2 machine guns, 5 L.G.S. wagons, 1 water-cart, 6 G.S. wagons (including 1 cooks') and 1 ambulance wagon. This was but one of the many changes made in the establishments and personnel. It is not therefore proposed to cumber the text with all the multitudinous changes which subsequently occurred to meet the exigencies of the occasion.

In June Their Majesties the King and Queen of the Belgians reviewed a contingent of one composite squadron of each Indian regiment of the

Second Cavalry Division, and twenty men of the regiment gave an exhibition of tent-pegging with which Their Majesties expressed their pleasure. There are various kinds of tent-pegging. The first, that taught to all recruits both in the British and Indian cavalry, more in the nature of a drill than anything else. An unimaginative rough-riding sergeant would, no doubt, insist on its practice first by numbers, with the due cautionary words of command, commencing with "Carry lance" and concluding with "Make much of your horses." The second was that reserved for such occasions as tent-pegging competitions, where everything depended on the number of pegs extracted whilst fulfilling all the conditions of the competition. The third, and most beautiful, was the "exhibition" tent-pegging, confined to Indian cavalry alone. It was an artistic combination of ritual, skill and poetry; from the moment when the sowar straightens his mount and, after a frantic bound or two, lets it go, raising himself in his stirrups with his *balam* or tent-pegging spear (sometimes lacquered, sometimes tasselled) in the air, gazes at it, lowers it, and then slowly sinks into the saddle, leaning low down on the off side of his horse, his left foot keeps up a rhythmical pat-pat on his horse's flank, increasing as the pace increases. His long-drawn-out invocation of "Ailee" grows louder and louder until the moment when the spear, impelled solely by the speed of the horse, pierces the peg, which is thus wrenched from the ground. The body yields to the motion and slowly comes to the sitting position, with eyes fixed with triumph on the peg at the point of the spear. To get the full poetry and beauty of the exhibition it must be done in native dress. How else could you get the musical swish of the loose linen clothing, and the full play of a lissom figure, setting off its own and the horse's activity to the best advantage? There are many varieties of this exhibition: "in sections," in which the attempt to keep dressing detracts from the artistic effect; the "waterfall" type, where the eyes of the spectator are apt to be dazed by the quick succession of horsemen; and the night display, which, however theatrical in its effects, fails in comparison with the individual exhibition.

Later on in the month some two hundred non-commissioned officers and men, with the usual proportion of British and Indian officers, proceeded in buses and drizzling rain to Noeux-les-Mines to prepare defence works. Lighter forms of amusement were not forgotten. Football, new to most Indians, was tried, and became immediately a

success, though the earlier games were perhaps a little unconventional. Indian ranks, British officers and Army Service Corps drivers took part, and on more





#### FRANCE AND BELGIUM.

1. French and Indian Troops, Indian Cavalry Horse Show, Estrée Blanche, 1915.
2. Sikhs fishing with Lances, 1915.
3. A Cookhouse in a Belgian Farm, 1915.
4. Authuille, near Thiepval, 1916.



70 1000  
100000000

than one occasion a French interpreter was seen hurling himself with great *élan* into the fray. As time went on and the men began to realize the rules, the game, as a game, soon became popular, and was played with its full vigour, as the following extract from *The Indianman*, dated May 28th, 1915, shows : " On a large piece of ground where a portion of the Indian Cavalry now over here are stationed, an inter-regimental football match was played yesterday afternoon between the 3rd Skinner's Horse and the 18th Bengal Lancers. All the rules of the game were strictly observed, two dignified Sikhs acting as line-men, while an officer in shirt-sleeves was the referee. From across the hills not so many miles away came the frequent rumble of cannon, indicating that a fierce bombardment was going on. Yet no one there paid any attention to it, and all interest was concentrated on the match in progress. Along each line was row after row of watching Indians, all following the game with the keenest appreciation. In the bright sunshine of the afternoon the men presented a wonderful picture, with their noble turbans and flashing teeth, while the greatest good humour prevailed. Among the Indians was a group of officers from the two regiments, all of whom were as much excited about the game as if they were witnessing a ' final ' at the Crystal Palace. The chances of the rival teams were hotly discussed, and scraps of advice or derisive remarks were constantly flung at individual Sikhs rushing about the field, with turbans and putties discarded, as keen on the game as any schoolboy. Some of them, indeed, showed themselves remarkably adept, and the rapidity with which the natives have mastered a game so foreign to their usual pursuits is extraordinary. A few officers minus tunics and collars were mingled among the Indians, and during the game all distinctions of rank disappeared. An officer or native trooper was charged with equal delight and vigour, and the greatest good-fellowship prevailed all through. In fact, the manner in which officers and men fraternized during the course of the match was perhaps the strangest feature of the incongruous scene."

Then there came the Indian Cavalry Horse Show, which was held at Estrée Blanche on June 24th. It was a great success. There were amongst the competitors British and Indian cavalry, French Dragoons, Cuirassiers and Spahis from Northern Africa ; in all there were competitors from three British, two Indian and ten French Cavalry Divisions. The standard, especially of the jumping, was a high one ; the open event was won by a French officer, Lieutenant Royston of the 18th Lancers obtaining second place.

In July Lord Kitchener (Secretary of State for War), accompanied by Lieutenant-Colonel FitzGerald of the 18th, inspected four brigades in the Indian Cavalry Corps, Sir Douglas Haig also being present.

After a tour of trench digging at Annequin, where as large a party

of the regiment as could be spared was called on to assist the IV Corps, the regiment attended perhaps the most novel form of parade they had ever experienced. They were to be filmed for recruiting propaganda in India. The film "featured" the regiment on the march, drawing rations, tent-pegging, performing feats of horsemanship, playing football and Indian games such as *patkaudi*, as well as in picturesque groups in the horse lines and billets.

Training was continuous, for there was always something new to be learnt: the new gas-mask; a new variety of bomb—they were still in the jam-tin form, but now fitted with detonators. Signallers were taught to ride bicycles; there were machine-gun courses; and a salvage squad was formed to prevent wastage of rations or equipment.

In August the brigade marched towards the Somme via Flexicourt to the Hangest area. Shortly afterwards the 2nd Indian Cavalry

**In the Trenches  
on the Somme.**

Division provided a dismounted party, which took over the front-line trenches in the Authuille area from the 6th Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, 51st Division, in the very sector which a year later was to become so famous in the opening phases of the battle of the Somme, the scene of much bitter fighting. The 18th supplied eight British officers and some three hundred other ranks, or the equivalent of two strong companies of infantry. They served a ten days' tour of duty, which was repeated in the first half of September, came in for a certain amount of shelling and sniping, and also had an experience of the minenwerfer bomb, to which at that time our only reply was a restricted fire from trench mortars of a somewhat primitive type, which consisted of cylindrical pipes mounted on a wood block. The fire was restricted,

**Trench Mortars.**

partly because ammunition was not plentiful but chiefly because the weapon was distinctly erratic and frequently swung round and fired anywhere except in the required direction. The crew soon learnt wisdom and took cover, but units and individuals on the flanks had no such advantage, and all were somewhat relieved when these curiosities were relegated to the rear and thence probably to their proper place, a war museum.

By August, 1915, the British Army in France, which but a year ago had numbered four Divisions and one Cavalry Division, had increased

**Another Big  
Attack.**

to twenty-eight Divisions and five Cavalry Divisions, organized in three Armies. Undeterred by the comparative want of success of the British at Neuve Chapelle and against the Aubers Ridge, and of the French attempts on the Arras front to capture the Vimy Ridge, General Joffre seemed to be still determined to make a further effort this year to break through the German line. In order to do this it was necessary to ask the British

to take over more front, right and left, in order to free more troops for the great French offensive which was to take place in Champagne, east of Rheims. To keep the enemy fully engaged and to prevent his reinforcing in front of the French main effort, General Foch was once more to storm the Vimy Ridge, whilst the British First Army was to attack between La Bassée and Lens. Farther north still there was to be a British subsidiary attack north of the La Bassée Canal; beyond that again, a smaller local attack opposite Armentières; and another attack, the most substantial of all these subsidiaries, by two Divisions in the Ypres Salient. By this time guns, ammunition, and trench mortars had accumulated in considerable though still hardly sufficient quantities, and the new weapon which the Germans had employed at Ypres was to be turned against them. By using gas the Germans invited retaliation in kind, and since the spring English chemists had turned their thoughts to the subject of gas, and they had been busy with experiments which by this time were sufficiently advanced to admit of its use in the forthcoming action. It followed German lines—that is to say, it was to be chlorine gas stored in cylinders in the front line and released by turning a tap. There was one great drawback to this: it could only be used if there were a breeze and that breeze blew in the direction of the enemy. Its combination with a preliminary of wire-cutting bombardment was therefore somewhat difficult. However, in this part of the front the prevailing winds at this time of the year were westerly.

It was decided that in the event of any of these main attacks proving successful it was to be exploited at once, and with this in view as much cavalry as possible was to be concentrated in rear in convenient areas.

On September 21st both the 18th and 19th Lancers were assembling for the usual tactical training exercise when orders came that Lord Kitchener had arrived at Surcamp, near which place he would inspect the Indian Cavalry Corps. The inspection duly came off. Lord Kitchener was accompanied by General Sir Charles Monro, the Commander of the Third Army, and later Commander-in-Chief in India, and Lieutenant-Colonel FitzGerald. This inspection involved a march of twenty-five miles by the time all were back in billets. The following morning orders came that the Indian Cavalry Corps would move to the Doullens area and be ready, at a moment's notice, to exploit any advantage that might occur during the attack at Loos. In this area were concentrated British, Indian and French cavalry. The latter was the First Cavalry Corps, commanded by General Conneau, and included a regiment of Spahis, Morocains. So far from our Mussulmans fraternizing with them, or they with us, neither took the slightest notice of each other even when they met on the line of march. These Spahis were mounted on little "barb" and Arab horses, and got on well with

the inhabitants, but we naturally did not think they came up to the standard of the Regular Indian Cavalry.

Both regiments waited for the opportunity to come to exploit a big success at Loos. Gradually the news leaked out that such success as had been achieved had only been partial; that the wind had been shiftty and therefore the gas had only been effective in patches. Finally it became known that there was no chance of a break-through and consequently no opportunity of using cavalry. The latter then returned to what had become the normal routine of moving from one billeting area to another. The 18th Lancers were in turn at Montigny, Prouville, Oisement and Woisel, and the 19th Lancers at Outrebois, Mezerolles, Remaisnil, Vergies and Moyenneville.

In October the Indian Cavalry Corps was to have paraded for inspection by His Majesty the King, but the parade was cancelled as His Majesty had been severely bruised in a riding accident. A fortnight later, however, the Corps was inspected by General Sir Edmund Allenby, now commanding the Third Army,\* who decorated with the Legion d'Honneur Lieutenant-Colonel S. B. Grimston, commanding the 18th Lancers. The General sent a letter in which, after expressing regret that His Majesty the King had been unable to see the Corps and expressing his own admiration of the magnificent appearance of the Indian Cavalry Corps, he ended by hoping "that the time may soon come when the conditions of warfare may enable the Indian Cavalry Corps to show their prowess in the open field." That day did come, not on the fields of France, Flanders or Germany, but three years later in Palestine and Syria under the leadership of Allenby himself.

In view of the amount of dismounted work cavalry regiments were now called on to perform, it had been decided to move two British and one Indian officer and one hundred non-commissioned officers and men from the base and attach them to each regiment in the field. This was a sound decision, for it enabled regiments to provide really strong parties for duty in the trenches or work on the rear lines of defence, whilst at the same time squadron commanders were able to continue training men and horses in the back areas. The men came from reinforcements of the Indian cavalry in the Base Depots.

Training went on unceasingly, for in addition to musketry there was always some novelty specially devised for trench warfare, such as a new hand grenade, a new form of trench mortar, a new form of anti-gas protection. In addition, a dismounted squadron of six British officers and three hundred Indian officers and men was organized from each regiment to form part of a complete dismounted regiment from the Cavalry Brigade if required. Details such as signallers, runners, stretcher-bearers, bombers, bayonet men, and special carrying parties for

---

\* Sir C. Monro had taken over command at Gallipoli.



**C. L. GREGORY.**

**Commandant, 19th Lancers (Fane's Horse), 1915-1917.**



**F. F. H. LANCE.**

**Commandant, 19th Lancers (Fane's Horse), 1920-1921.**

.....



tools, sandbags, wire, explosives, ammunition and grenades, were also organized.

Another experience of the Battle of Loos was that the New Army battalions, composed as they were of magnificent material in junior officers and rank and file, needed senior officers. Many of them were commanded by old Army officers, who, as might have been expected, had at once come forward and offered their services and had done splendid work in forming and training the new units. Many of these were too old—some even aged—some too infirm and inactive for active service; others too antiquated and fixed in their ideas to adapt themselves to the changed conditions of warfare. The British infantry of the Line had been milked dry of officers, but in the cavalry, and more especially in the Indian cavalry, which had not so far been seriously engaged, there seemed a suitable source of supply. Volunteers were called for, and there was a ready response. From the 18th Lancers alone Ricketts went to command a battalion in the 38th (Welsh) Division, with which he served with distinction until severely wounded at Mametz Wood in July, 1916, in the opening stages of the Battle of the Somme. This wound incapacitated him from further active work, but in 1917 he came out to France again as Commandant of the Fifth Army School, with which he had further adventures during the retirement in March, 1918. Captain C. H. Marsh was appointed to command the 7th Cameron Highlanders, with whom he saw much fighting on the Somme. Captain Mills, who was then Staff Captain of Amballa Cavalry Brigade, gave up his appointment and with other Indian cavalry officers was sent to the 35th (Bantam) Division, where he soon gained the D.S.O. Their places were taken by officers of the Indian Army Reserve and Yeomanry officers who were attached to the regiment.

It was about this time—October, 1915—that the decision was reached to withdraw the Indian Corps from France. It had suffered terribly during the year it had been in France; it had landed with the usual 10 per cent. reserve to fill gaps in the ranks, but before it reached the front this reserve had been exhausted owing to sickness and the weeding out of unfits. The reserve system had broken down. Large numbers of reservists had, on their arrival in France, been pronounced medically unfit for service in Europe; others were unfit on account of old age, physique, and the physical and mental deterioration which sets in much sooner after an Indian leaves the Colours than it does with a European; and, lastly, those who were unfit from lack of training. There were recruits of under six months' service who had not fired a shot! If the reader wishes to study this subject, let him read "The Indian Corps in France," a semi-official publication, which states the case fairly and without partiality.



By degrees the Corps had deteriorated, and after the fighting in September, following, as it did, so closely on Neuve Chapelle, "Second Ypres," Festubert and all the heavy losses in May, the original personnel of the Corps had been almost completely wiped out, and it became clear that breaking-point had been reached. It must be remembered that the drafts sent from India numbered 6,000 more than the original Corps strength on embarkation from India. Accordingly, the Corps was withdrawn from the line by November prior to embarkation at Marseilles for Mesopotamia, where it added to its glory and the toll of its sacrifices.

Many units of all kinds have failed to receive contemporary justice, but perhaps none more conspicuously than the Indian Army Corps.

It has been written: "At the end, when broken and bruised with fighting, there were many who in perfect good faith said that the Indians had been failures. **The Work of the Indian Corps.** It would be truer to say that they in their turn had saved the Empire." Remember that at the time they came into action the original Expeditionary Force, after going through the Retreat, the Marne and the Aisne, was being pressed to the utmost to prevent the Germans from breaking through at Ypres and reaching the Channel ports. The Territorial Force had not completed its training; the Australian, New Zealand and Canadian forces were not yet ready, and the New Armies were as yet in their absolute infancy. The Indian Army was the only other trained force in the Empire ready for immediate use. The Indian Divisions came into the fighting line in the very nick of time and by taking over the right of the British frontage opposite La Bassée they enabled the bulk of the II Corps, which they had relieved, to be sent up to Ypres to assist the over-matched I Corps and 7th Division at the crisis of the struggle. Not only did they hold up the Germans on their own front; indirectly they also saved the day at Ypres. It was a service of incalculable importance. Think, too, of the circumstances under which the Indians had to fight. They knew nothing of the merits of our quarrel with Germany; they only knew that the latter was the enemy of the King-Emperor, and therefore theirs. They embarked on board ship at Bombay to go—God knows where, except that it was over the "black water"; a journey which meant to some the breaking of caste, to all a long separation from their homes, to many that they would never see those homes again. In a climate as unlike as possible to that in which they had been brought up, with its snow, rain, sleet and all the combinations of cold and damp hated by Orientals; sitting, crouching, or standing on tip-toe in trenches into which the sun hardly ever penetrated, but which were awash with liquid filth of every description—they must, as Lord Birkenhead said at the unveiling of the Neuve Chapelle War Memorial, have wondered for what sins in some

former incarnation their gods had consigned them to this bloody maelstrom.

Before the year 1915 closed there was to be a change in Higher Command, for on December 18th Field-Marshal Sir John French relinquished the command of the British Army in France. In his special order of the day he expressed his heartfelt sorrow at parting with his comrades before the campaign in which they had been so long engaged had been brought to a victorious conclusion, and his firm conviction that victory would be the end, adding: "The success so far attained has been due to the indomitable spirit, dogged tenacity which knows no defeat, and the heroic courage so abundantly displayed by the rank and file of the splendid Army which it will ever remain the pride and glory of my life to have commanded over sixteen months of incessant fighting."

**Sir John French  
relinquishes  
Command.**

So the winter passed on, cold and bleak, with its somewhat monotonous routine, relieved by a festive Christmas Day, generous Christmas gifts from people in England and India, and a message of trust and encouragement from the King. The same day the 18th Lancers witnessed the success of their team in the 2nd Indian Cavalry Division Marathon Race, competed for by teams of forty men per regiment over a six-miles course. They not only won by 1,500 points over the next team, but claimed the first seven places.

It is not proposed to record at length the doings of the 19th Lancers. To be frank, the year 1915 was for them, equally with the 18th Lancers, uneventful—uneventful in the sense that nothing really important ever happened; there was a dull monotony in the life, a perpetual waiting for something to turn up. The writer has been fortunate enough to have access to a diary kept by an officer of the regiment recorded in a note-book small enough to fit into the waistcoat pocket. It seems to have begun life as a squadron nominal roll, and as time went on a daily record of events was added in the form of notes, for diaries were not, officially, permitted, and even the official regimental war diary was strictly limited in scope, only recording such events as movements, promotions, discharges, not even remarks about the weather. It is proposed to quote extracts from this diary, for it shows not only the monotonous conditions obtaining, but also the thoughts of a calvary officer during that period of forced inaction.

"*January 11th, 1915.*—Orders came to us to go to the trenches; started off in motor buses from Febvin on 7th at one o'clock for Bethune, where we got out and walked up to Givenchy to the Festubert trenches. Each man carried his blanket and waterproof sheet rolled up in a pack on his back. 'A'

**The 19th in  
the Trenches.**

and 'B' Squadrons were in for the first twenty-four hours on the 7th and 8th, no casualties, and were relieved 8th evening by 'C' and 'D' Squadrons. Major Lance and some men of 'C' Squadron, with Major Pritchard, R.E., and some Sappers and Miners and some men of the South Wales Borderers, tried to dig a trench in front of the one we held, which was full of water. Found it impossible. Lance was wounded in shoulder, Pritchard shot through the lungs, so gave it up. 'C' Squadron in the trench had two men wounded, 'D' Squadron one. 'C' and 'D' Squadrons were relieved by 36th Jacob's Horse, who had three men shot dead whilst going in, and Jemadar Bawa Singh of 'A' Squadron was wounded while showing them their places.

"The regiment left their billets on the evening of the 9th at about 9 p.m. to walk to the buses at Bethune. The Germans had set alight with their shells two haystacks on the roadside, and kept sniping the road; one man wounded whilst we were returning. We had had forty-eight hours, pretty bad, as water in trench was over the knee. It took till 8.30 a.m. to get to Bethune, as a lot of men could hardly hobble owing to their feet having swollen through standing in the cold water. Our Supply Officer had got us hot coffee and rum at Bethune. We started off in motor buses, which stuck on most of the hills, and eventually got to billets at Febvin and Pippermont about 9 a.m. on the 10th. By next day most of the men were all right. They had stood it well, and few were admitted to hospital. The trenches we occupied were those the Lahore Division had been kicked out of and which were retaken by the Guards, Black Watch, Cameron Highlanders and London Scottish. A lot of their dead were still lying unburied on the Givenchy hill, principally Black Watch. The regiment we relieved was the Gloucesters, who were at Amballa with us.

"*January 11th to 20th.*—Stayed in billets. Each of the six brigades of the Indian Cavalry Corps is in readiness for twenty-four hours in its turn, as a mobile reserve to move up if wanted.

"On the 18th had a concentration of the Indian Cavalry Corps and Sir John French saw us. Lonsdale was there, too, on his Staff; whiskers but no cheroot.

"*February 12th.*—H.R.H. The Prince of Wales saw the Division. We are sitting here doing divisional and brigade training.

"*March 7th.*—Orders to move at dusk. Went into billets at Westrehem at 8 p.m. Horses all out in muddy fields, men in barns.

"*March 10th.*—Moved 8 a.m. to Les Bois de Dames.

"*March 12th.*—Moved 1 p.m. to Marles; billeted there till 14th, when moved to St. Hilaire; stayed there till 18th, when came to Bellery and Ames. We were in the mobile reserve to be used, if wanted, for the fight at Neuve Chapelle. The Indian Corps got right through the wood on the ridge of Aubers, but had to fall back as they were

unsupported. There were no Germans in front of them as far as Lille. We hear the casualties were 160 officers killed, 880 wounded, and about 10,000 or 11,000 men, of which 8,000 were wounded, and a great many very slightly. Suppose we shall sit here for another month.

"Bellery and Ames wanted a few days later for troops out from England, so we moved to Laires; two days later it was found there was not water enough for horses, so moved to Vinchy.

"*March 25th.*—We hear now that it was a very close thing at Neuve Chapelle and we were nearly used. If the Second Army had supported the First, under Sir Douglas Haig, we would all have been sent through in a lump, five Corps, 3,500 cavalry, for the French had two Corps up there also. It would have been a bit of a death ride, I fancy. What would have happened if the line had closed up behind us, I do not know. Still, we'd have got La Bassée, I think, and perhaps Lille.

"Had rather nice weather lately. Thank God the winter is over! Sixteen hours darkness, eight hours daylight, and rain all the time. No wonder the British Army in Flanders under Marlborough was the hardest drinking, hardest swearing lot ever seen!"

In the pocket of the diary is a cutting from a current number of *Punch* which gives rather well the feelings of a cavalry soldier in his first experiences of the trenches. After describing his difficulties with lance and sword during his period of probation as a recruit, he goes on to say:

A Cavalryman on  
Trench Warfare.

Now here I am like a blinded mole,  
Toil in a furrow and sleep in a hole,  
Dug in a grave twelve foot by three,  
My strappings bust and my spurs all-rust,  
With nothing but two mud walls to see.  
Sluiced with a driving sleet,  
Me that was in the cavalry  
Slogging my two flat feet!

I thinks all day and I dreams all night  
Of a slap-bang Tally-ho open fight;  
One good chance on the open plain,  
Then knee to knee, like a wave of the sea,  
We'll blood our irons again and again,  
In thundering squadron line.  
We'll give 'em a taste of the cavalry,  
The only original cavalry,  
And gallop 'em over the Rhine.

Then again a succession of changes of billets to make room for troops coming out from England, till April 25th found them near Cassel after rather an uncomfortable march, "as both Divisions on our road; progress was slow, cold night; started at 6 p.m., arrived 4 a.m. Raining."

"*April 29th.*—Moved to Watteau in Belgium; stayed there three

L

days, then back to Cassel; stayed there till May 4th, when back to Ecques. Best billets we've had since we came to France. All above time we were in reserve for the Battle of Ypres. Respirators served out. Pad of cotton-wool with elastic. Subsequently changed to mufflers with both edges turned over and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches cotton waste stitched lightly inside. To be soaked before use.

"*May 22nd to 26th.*—Leave Home.

"*May 28th.*—Moved to Cassel; spent the night near Broxeele, where we left our horses; sixty men per squadron embussed and went to Vlamertinghe, where we went into roofed huts for the night. Thought we were going into the trenches. Beastly hot! No shade. Soil is 'put'; just like Quetta! Officers went into the trenches to be able to show the regiment where to go if it came up. Went to Ypres one day. Not a house standing. Shell fell into a house opposite where we were standing. Beamish (interpreter) took a mule-cart in and fetched it out full of tins of peaches and peas. Went up to the trenches at Hooze, but as the regiment we were going in with was making an attack, they wouldn't be bothered with us, so we sat in Sanctuary or Zouave Wood and eventually came back in a hospital ambulance.

"*June 12th.*—Village and camp shelled. Naval 6-inch guns. They sent in about seventy and set the church at Vlamertinghe on fire. 17th Lancers' mess hut was hit, and two shells fell just across the road where ours was. The three British regiments were holding a concert in a barn; this broke up. We were turned out of our huts that night and slept in the fields."

Then they turned southwards.

"*July 11th.*—To Robecq.

"*July 12th.*—Digging near Fosse behind Indian Corps. July 19th, another party went digging near Bethune.

"*July 26th.*—Two months ago to-day regiment went up to Ypres; since then it has not been together, squadrons being so separated in the villages allotted for billets. We have furnished many digging parties, and some of the men have hardly been with their horses during the last two months. We are turning into Pioneers.

"This life behind the line is very monotonous. One should be glad one's alive, but it is hard to be philosophic. It drags on so and there seems to be nothing to look forward to—only trenches. Nothing one has learnt seems to be of any use to one. We can only exercise the horses in half sections along a road, as the men are away digging. Nobody knows how to use us or where. Indeed, cavalry in this sort of war seems to be an anachronism.

"*August 12th.*—Regiment moved up with Sialkote Brigade to reserve billets, to 2nd Division in the trenches near Albert. They took

three hundred men and the machine guns. That left one man only to every four horses behind.

"August 23rd.—Sialkote Brigade went into the trenches, relieving Secunderabad Brigade. The trenches were very good ones, chalk soil and dry. Though when it rained floors were slippery. Right wing had a salient which was always wanting repairing as it was only fifty yards from the German lines. . . . They dropped an aerial bomb into it one day. Our trench mortars were too ineffective to use, while theirs were terrifying. We came out on September 2nd on relief by 3rd B.C. Regiment.\* One killed and about a dozen wounded. The trenches were at Thiepval, near Albert."

Then the regiment moved northwards to be in a position of readiness in case of a break-through at Loos, the brigade concentrating on September 22nd "about Beaumetz expecting to dash through the German lines. After the Battle of Loos we retired to winter quarters at Vergiers-Hencourt, about half-way between Amiens and Abbeville. . . . One officer per regiment of the Indian Cavalry Corps was attached for a month to an infantry Regular battalion in the trenches. This had to be a Captain. As he could only be attached to a company of the regiment and not be given executive command, it was rather an invidious position for him, especially as in all Regular battalions there were hardly any officers left, so he was often attached to a company commanded by a Second-Lieutenant of a few months' service who, now that we've been in the trenches, probably knew less about the show than the Captain did. . . ."

In December "Leave is now opened to Paris, where one can go for seven days. At Christmas, 1915, they gave us several extra places, so a fellow's turn for leave came round so quick, with leave to England too, that no sooner was one back from England than one could go to Paris, and *vice versa*."

Enough has been said to show the dull monotony of the life—the trudge round from one waiting-room to another to catch opportunities which were always coming but never seemed to arrive.

It is said that some thousands of books have been written about the war, some fact and some fiction, others a combination of both. In all of them life in the trenches has been described from every possible angle of vision. Some writers revel in the sordid—and there was much—others in the wonderful way in which all that was best in man showed itself. But there was a certain routine that was generally common to all trench work, and as all arms had to take their share of a tour in the trenches an outline may be given of it. First of all came the orders detailing the party,

**Trench Warfare  
Routine.**

\* Canadians.

and then the dispatch of an advance party which had to go into the trenches ahead—to make, in fact, a reconnaissance of the line to be taken over. Then a mass of trench stores, such as sandbags, bombs, grenades, periscopes, entrenching tools, and many others which were constantly being added to, had to be taken over. Local conditions and the general lie of the trenches, weak points, points in the enemy's line to be particularly watched—all these had to be studied. Then on the appointed night the relieving party moved up the communication trenches in companies, squadrons or troops, and were led by guides to the places they were to occupy, whether in the front line or support. Each man took up his position on the right of the man he was relieving, the outgoing unit all "standing to" behind the parapet. Directly the new sentries had been posted and the commander of the relieving unit was satisfied that all was correct, a message "Relief complete" was sent to regimental headquarters, when permission was given for the relieved garrison to withdraw. Owing to congestion in the trenches, front-line, as well as communication, reliefs were always a matter of anxiety. There was always the chance that the relief might have been observed by the enemy and a special shelling ordered, with a prospect of double casualties; or the enemy might have selected the moment for a trench raid, when even the fact of double the number of men in the trench would hardly compensate for the drawbacks of a divided command.

When in the trenches there was always an Officer of the Watch, whose duty it was to be constantly on the move during his two-hours tour of duty. Sentries were usually posted in threes, one man at the parapet on the look out, either with or without a periscope, one man on the fire-step, one man taking such sleep as he could or resting at the bottom of the trench. The man on the parapet was relieved after two hours by the man who had been sitting beside him on the fire-step, *not* the man who had been resting, as it was found that the latter was apt to fall asleep again. For those not on sentry duty, night was the one time for working behind the parapet, deepening or improving trenches, and for repairing damage caused by enemy fire; in front, in No Man's Land, for patrol work, examining and repairing our own wire or examining the enemy's. So the night dragged on, enemy machine guns sweeping the parapet at intervals, flares continually lighting up No Man's Land and disturbing the patrols of both sides. Half an hour before daylight the whole garrison of the sector, front line and supports, "stood to" on the parapet for an hour, until it was sufficiently light to see across to the enemy trenches. Next breakfast, a clean up, and then later sleep, which had to be ordered as a parade, for without sufficient sleep—say, at least six hours a day—men soon wear out. After "stand to" for an hour at sunset, the whole programme

was repeated over again. The normal tour of duty was six days in the line and six days in "rest" billets. The term "rest" was only comparative, for it did not exclude night working parties or the many routine duties from which those in the front line were free. But there was this advantage in "resting": all ranks did as a rule have comparatively comfortable sleeping quarters, often in barns which were warm and dry. In the line there were only the dug-outs, in which there were wire bunks, tier above tier; an atmosphere only to be cut with a knife; and, for company, rats, which were not only inquisitive but also ran away with the rations.

Then, too, there were raids. Much has been written about the psychology of raids. Opinions vary and depend on the point of view from which they are written. There is no doubt that

**Raids.** they were often the only possible means of obtaining an identification, alive or dead, of the particular formation of the enemy to the front. They were useful, too, in that they had a bad effect on the enemy's nerves. But it is extremely doubtful whether a raid avowedly carried out to keep up the fighting morale of the troops had the desired effect, whilst to call on troops who had already suffered severely to carry out a raid in order to "cheer them up" can rarely have been successful. A raid required elaborate preparation if it was to have any chance of success. First of all, it must be decided on what length of the enemy's trench it was to be launched, and plans worked out in combination with the artillery, depending often on the amount of gun ammunition that could be made available. Then the raiding party was selected, facsimile trenches built behind the line, and the plan rehearsed over and over again to the last detail. The main problem was the penetration of the enemy's wire prior to entry into his trenches: if this was done by shell fire preparatory to the raid, the enemy knew pretty well what was coming and where; if it were left till the night, things were apt to go wrong. On the whole, probably the best results were obtained by the use of the "box barrage," where the artillery completely enclosed by a belt of fire the area to be attacked, and the wire-cutting could then be done by hand. However, it must be admitted that a successful raid, carried out with successful and tangible results and at a trifling cost in casualties, did have a very heartening effect.



## CHAPTER IX

### FRANCE, 1916

PREPARATION FOR THE BATTLE OF THE SOMME—SERVANTS—CAVALRY REORGANIZATION  
—A SOWAR'S EQUIPMENT—THE SOMME.

TAKEN as a whole, the year 1915 was, from the point of view of the Allies, not altogether successful. It is true that there had been partial gains, such as Neuve Chapelle and Loos, and that the German attack near Ypres with its gas surprise had failed. On the other hand, the British efforts in the Gallipoli Peninsula had not been a success, whilst events in Mesopotamia had not progressed too smoothly.

**The Military  
Situation,  
December, 1915.**

Against this, the military position of Britain was getting stronger, though compulsory service had not yet been introduced. Supplies of ammunition were daily improving, the training of the "New Armies" progressing. The time had come, it seemed, for an offensive on the Western Front. Such an offensive had been planned; it was to be on a big scale, and was based on the assumption that the British "New Armies" would be in the field early in the New Year of 1916 in considerable strength and sufficiently trained for a share in a big attack. This offensive was to commence with powerful preparatory attacks by the British. When the German reserves had been more or less used up there was to be a great French offensive on the British right, in which the latter would join with all the forces they could make available. On a combined front of over forty-five miles the French were to employ no less than thirty-nine divisions on a front of thirty miles; on the remaining fifteen miles, the British as many Divisions as could be made available—twenty-five was put down as a possible maximum. As the year advanced it became clear that as regards the British Army the scheme was too ambitious, fast though the New Armies were progressing in formation and training. Suddenly the Germans, who were no doubt not quite ignorant of what was happening, forestalled an offensive in the most determined manner by a fierce attack on Verdun.

January, 1916, opened with the 18th Lancers in billets in and about Maisnieres and the 19th Lancers at Moyenneville, where they remained throughout the months of January and February, employed in training and in the usual reorganization to keep abreast of the times: courses;

divisional trench-warfare schools ; special training in the use of a new catapult bomb-thrower ; stretcher-bearer courses ; reinoculation against enteric. Brigade machine-gun squadrons were formed, to which each regiment contributed its regimental machine-gun section of four guns, with its two British and one Indian officer and about sixty other ranks, with riding and pack horses. Even after their departure the regimental strength, including the dismounted squadron, had swollen to 17 British officers, 18 Indian officers and 580 Indian other ranks, including 27 drivers, 12 of whom belonged to the Royal Artillery, only 88 followers, some 520 horses, 6 British batmen, later increased to 10, as cooks and waiters for the officers' messes. A wise addition, for it had long since been discovered that Indian servants, good as they

are in India, were of less use outside their own country  
**Servants.** and surroundings. The last campaign in China, the Boxer Rebellion, had shown that clearly enough. Not only do they suffer from acute nostalgia, but they have a rooted aversion to doing anything that is "not their job." They had to be sent back from China, where it was found that one Chinaman was able to do single-handed the work which had hitherto been divided between two syces, one bearer, one khitmatgar, the share of a washerwoman and tailor ! In addition, he could turn out an excellent meal whenever it was required of him. The English cooks for the mess were most welcome, for hitherto the arrangements in this respect had been haphazard, though "Madame" the farmer's wife often "obliged," and occasionally it had been possible to get hold of a man.

The 19th Lancers were fortunate to obtain the services of a chef, a Monsieur Gautier, acquired in Paris by Beamish, the Interpreter. A squat little man of some sixty summers, once proprietor of a small estaminet, he soon became a character in the brigade. He accompanied the regiment wherever it went, always in a lounge suit and bowler hat. For uniform, gas-masks, etc., he had the utmost contempt. Great was the consternation when repeated orders came down from above that civilians were not to be employed in any capacity ; greater still when the Corps Commander, who was new and to whom the chef was unknown, announced his intention of inspecting the divisional transport on the line of march. The regimental transport included the mess cart ; the mess cart the chef, who had received strict instructions to remain under the hood and not to emerge until the inspection was over. All went well until the cart passed in front of the Corps Commander. The occasion was too much both for the curiosity of Monsieur Gautier and his sense of etiquette ; he popped out his head and swept off his bowler with a flourish, saying "Bon jour, Mon General !"

Apart from this solitary indiscretion, to which the General turned his blind eye, never did he fail the regiment, and though the mess

suffered on occasions from his rooted objection to punctuality in all forms, it was with the greatest regret that in March, 1918, they parted from him at Marseilles. He had by this time made a home for himself in the regiment, friends among all ranks, British and Indian, and had succeeded in imparting a fair knowledge of his art to the batmen. This was to stand the regiment in good stead, for on their arrival in Egypt, after a brief and unsatisfactory attempt at keeping Egyptian servants, they relied wholly on their batmen, and after these were gradually demobilized German prisoners of war took their place until good Indian servants were procurable under peace conditions. The question of servants in the Indian Army has always been a thorny one. Apart from the idea that domestic service is derogatory, an idea which is not common to India alone, there are the difficulties of caste and religion to be combated. The problem is one to be tackled and should be capable of solution.

March, April and May, 1916, passed in the usual routine of instruction, the latter including the use of a new form of lachrymatory shell. Training became more intensive as the spring advanced, the movement of troops southwards more frequent. Soon the news leaked out that all was not going well with the French at Verdun. The fighting had been bitter; they fought for every inch—"On ne passera pas" was their watchword; bravely they stuck to it, but the German attack was unrelenting, and Joffre had to call on the Allies to attack in order to relieve the pressure, which had become almost insupportable. The Russians in the Eastern theatre of war made a resolute advance and for a period carried all in front of them. Their pressure enabled the

Preparing for  
the Somme.

Italians, in their turn, to make their counter-offensive in the Trentino in June; and finally Haig, anxious though he was to extend as far as possible the period of training for his young and raw troops, promised that the British attack should not be unduly postponed. But the original scheme had been so whittled down that, whilst the British were to attack with thirteen Divisions on a front of fifteen and a half miles, from Maricourt to Gommecourt, all the French could offer was a supporting attack on the British flank of some five Divisions on a front of six miles.

In March the Indian Cavalry Corps, as such, ceased to exist, its Divisions being allotted to Armies. Should it be necessary to employ large bodies of cavalry, two or more would be joined together into a Corps. This, of course, involved some reorganization so as to bring the Indian Cavalry Divisions on to the same basis as all British Cavalry Divisions in regard to such details as the distribution and carriage of ammunition, scales of grenades, horse-shoes, entrenching tools, the

formation of a regimental police, the allotment of two (later four) Hotchkiss guns per squadron. Training continued; nor were amusements neglected, such as shooting competitions and tent-pegging displays. One of these was given for the benefit of the XX French Corps, who were on a short rest from Verdun. A new departure was a kind of "Cook's tour"; under this scheme parties of Indian officers were sent, in batches, to England, where, suitably conducted, they were shown suitable places of historical interest. These tours were a success, and by the time the regiments left France in 1918 nearly all the Indian officers had paid a visit to England.

Early in June Colonel S. B. Grimston vacated the command of the 18th Lancers, which he had held for six years, and left for India, where he was further employed as a Brigadier-General.\* His successor was Lieutenant-Colonel F. A. Maxwell, V.C., D.S.O., but he never lived to take up the appointment.

At the outbreak of the war he was Military Secretary to the Viceroy of India, Lord Hardinge. For nearly two years the war had gone on whilst he fretted with impatience to join the regiment or be employed in any capacity, but he could not be spared and eventually came home with the Viceroy in May, 1916. He was at once given command of one of the infantry battalions of the New Army,† which he soon made one of the best fighting battalions in that Army. There are many stories of his personal gallantry during the fierce fighting during the Battle of the Somme, especially at Trônes Wood and Thiepval. By the end of 1916 he had obtained command of the 27th (Lowland) Brigade in the 9th Division, with whom he gained yet greater glory in the battles round Arras in the spring of 1917 and later at Ypres. Eventually he was shot by a sniper after his brigade had made a successful attack in the third Battle of Ypres on September 17th, 1917. Little though he had served with the 18th Lancers, such was his individuality that his death was regarded by all as a personal loss. He was absolutely fearless, physically and morally, a magnificent fighting soldier and an inspiring leader. The history of the 9th Division‡ speaks of his death as "casting a deep gloom over the whole Division" in which he had been "one of the outstanding personalities. Daring to a fault, he was a soldier with real gifts of leadership, and it was a sad calamity that death prevented his brilliant talents receiving fuller scope in a higher command. He was one from whose manner and bearing all plucked courage and confidence; in the glamour of his

---

\* "His was a strong character combined with personal charm; active at all games, he was loved and trusted by all who had the good fortune to serve under him," was what a brother officer wrote of him some years later, on the occasion of his sudden death at a comparatively early age.

† The 12th Middlesex Regiment.

‡ "The Ninth (Scottish) Division, 1914-1919," by Major J. Ewing.

presence, his unfailing courtesy and the opulence of his ideas lay the secret of the love and respect with which he was regarded by all his subordinates. . . . His spirit lived among the men after his death, and his teaching and training remained a fount of inspiration to all ranks of the 27th Brigade." For many years afterwards on the anniversary of his death there appeared a brief notice on the front page of *The Times*: "Frank Maxwell, the bravest of the brave."

After Colonel Grimston's departure, Major V. E. Muspratt of the 30th Lancers became acting Commandant. At about the same time it was decided that an Indian Cavalry Brigade was required in Mesopotamia. **The 18th change their Brigade.** The 18th Lancers were at Drucat in the St. Riquier area, when orders came to return at once to permanent billets in Maisnieres. Rumour was, as usual, busy: this meant that the Meerut Brigade was the brigade selected for service in Mesopotamia, and that they were to move at once to Marseilles. Rumour in this case had been correct, but not wholly so, for though the Meerut Cavalry Brigade was to embark for the East, it was to be without the 18th Lancers, who were transferred to the Ambala Cavalry Brigade, the 30th Lancers taking their place. The news was received with genuine relief by all, for even though the rank and file would have loved to be back in the East near their homes, with a chance of seeing their families, the Woordie-Major well expressed their feelings when, on hearing the rumour, he said: "Return now, with nothing done, and just when we see hope of showing what we can do!"

The result of this reorganization was to place the 18th Lancers in the Ambala Brigade, which was transferred to the 5th Cavalry Division,\* which was commanded by Major-General Harry Macandrew,† late of the 5th Cavalry, and now consisted of the Ambala, Secunderabad and Canadian Cavalry Brigades. **The Indian Cavalry Divisions reorganized.** In the Ambala Brigade there were the 18th Lancers, the 8th Hussars and the 9th Hodson's Horse. The 19th Lancers remained with the Sialkote Brigade, the composition of which was unchanged (17th Lancers, 8th Cavalry and 19th Lancers), its Division being now the 4th Cavalry Division, the other brigades being the Mhow‡ and Lucknow Cavalry Brigades.

It may be of interest to describe the equipment of a sowar of the 19th Lancers at this period of the war.

---

\* Formerly the 2nd Indian Cavalry Division.

† Under whom the 18th Lancers served for the rest of their tour in France and also in Palestine, where he commanded what again became the 5th Cavalry Division in the Desert Mounted Corps. General Macandrew, after a successful career as a cavalry commander, died at Aleppo in 1919 under tragic circumstances, the result of burns caused by accidental ignition of petrol, the consequent shock and heart failure.

‡ Formerly in the 2nd Indian Cavalry Division; it exchanged with the Ambala Brigade.

*On the Horse.*—In addition to the usual saddlery, a bandolier with cartridges hung round the neck; under the saddle two blankets; on the saddle, the wallets, a great-coat (short universal

**A Sowar in 1916.** pattern), a raincoat, waterproof sheet, full nosebag, canvas bucket, built-up rope and backpad; sword (British pattern); rifle in bucket.

*On the Man.*—In addition to his uniform, etc., a lance, a bayonet, rations and two Mills bombs in the haversack; bandolier with cartridges; water-bottle (full); gas-mask. Iron rations were carried in the wallets; they varied from time to time, but no really satisfactory form of iron ration was evolved during the war, and probably the *channa chabeena* (handful of dried raisins, nuts and parched cereals) of their own country was as good as any.

Whether carrying such a mass of equipment on the man and horse and the endeavour thus to be ready for prolonged dismounted, as well as mounted, work made for efficiency was and will remain a moot point. In war the idea is always to make the mounted man independent of transport, in peace the opposite. In France horse and rider both lost in mobility and activity, for it required a very active man to mount or dismount with any degree of speed.

The "tin hat," which was first issued to the Indian cavalry in 1916, was always a difficulty. The Sikhs, of course, said at once that they

**Sikhs and Steel Helmets.** could not wear them. Their officers sympathized, but higher authority merely said, "Obey orders," whilst a Staff Officer of the Cavalry Division tried to arrive at a logical conclusion by pointing out that in the old Khalsa Army steel helmets were worn. The Sikhs retorted that there were plenty of Mohammedans in the Khalsa Army, quite forgetting the old Mohammedan curse, "May Allah put a hat on you!" Perhaps it was this made the Pathan squadrons fussy about wearing them, but they were dealt with pretty brusquely. On the other hand, the Dogras liked the "steel helmet," and later, in Palestine, after these had been left behind in France, they actually petitioned to be allowed to wear topis. However, as high authority in France insisted on the helmets being carried, carried they were by the Sikhs on their saddles on the way to the Somme, and finally, in agreement with the other Indian cavalry regiment of the Sialkote Brigade, they were piled into a returning lorry, and that was the last that was heard of the question.

Rations were always good and plentiful, and it is doubtful whether Indians ever tasted such good *atta* as they had in France. The 19th Lancers were lucky, too, in having broad-minded Indian officers who knew when caste prejudices could be ignored. On one occasion an officer asked the Risaldar of a Dogra troop, "What would you do if we found ourselves cut off and only reserves of bully beef and biscuits

in the trenches?" He said: "Eat it, of course. All we ask is that, if possible, we may be given the food to which we are accustomed; if that cannot be done and it is a question of life or death, we will eat anything." This from a Dogra!

It was a surprise to many to find out how well read the Indian officer was. They knew, which was probably more than most of their British officers did, all about the Moorish invasion of France and about their defeat by Charles Martel in A.D. 732. The men, as is usual with Orientals, showed little apparent interest in the novelties they were seeing for the first time, but were sometimes terribly excited by others which Europeans would consider trivial. For instance, an orderly of an Indian officer, who had accompanied him to London and seen all the sights, was asked what had influenced him most. He replied at once: a pyramid of eggs he had seen in a grocer's shop!

It was early in June when news came of the sinking of H.M.S. *Hampshire* off the Orkneys. Lord Kitchener was dead, and with him Lieutenant-Colonel FitzGerald of the 18th Lancers—"Fitz," as he was known—who had served him loyally and unselfishly for fourteen years in Africa, India, England and France.

Meanwhile preparations proceeded apace for the Battle of the Somme, preparations which could hardly be kept secret, certainly

**The Somme  
begins.**

not from the enemy, in whose full view the large dumps of ammunition, stores, supplies, engineering tools, and the hundred and one things necessary for battle in those days of siege warfare had to be assembled. More and more batteries arrived of all kinds, from the heaviest siege gun to the lightest trench mortar. On the chance of an opportunity for a break-through, a Cavalry Corps, under command of General Kavanagh, had been formed and its units distributed in billeting areas some ten to twelve miles behind the lines so as to be readily available for concentration should an opportunity occur. Thus the end of June found the 19th Lancers at Ambrines, west of Arras, and the 18th Lancers farther south at Querrieux, bivouacked on the banks of the Hallue river, south-west of Albert. As they came nearer to the front, the din of the bombardment of the German lines, which had begun on June 24th, increased. It was intended originally that this bombardment was to last, without cessation, for five days and nights, but a spell of bad weather necessitated the postponement of the attack for forty-eight hours, and for this additional period the shelling was continued. As the supply of ammunition did not permit the bombardment to be of the same intensity, its slackening enabled the enemy to get up food and water and even reinforcements. Still, it was impressive—quite the heaviest that had hitherto been staged, though it dwindles in comparison with some of

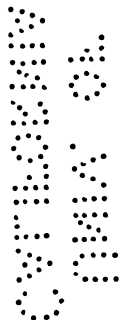




18th KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS NEAR MAMETZ, SOMME, JULY, 1916.

Digitized by Google





the subsequent bombardments. It pounded the enemy trenches to bits, tore up and laid low wire entanglements, but it could not reach the deep dug-outs, from which the enemy would safely emerge to meet the attack when the bombardment lifted—safely because the day of the creeping barrage had not yet come.

By July 1st both regiments had moved forward, the 19th Lancers to Lucheux and the 18th to Buire on the Ancre, into positions of readiness. It is related that as the cavalry passed some billets, an infantry soldier shouted, "'Ullo, cavalry! So you've broken yer neutrality at last!" "Garn! we was here years before you was fetched!" was the retort.

So passed the first of July, a day of disappointment, yet not without success, for though the attacks in the direction of Thiepval and to the north had met with failure, those to the south had gained success sufficient to justify the prolongation of an action which, bloody though it was in its sacrifice of life, was one of the preliminary factors in the final destruction of the German Army. Up to this time most German regiments still contained a much higher proportion of pre-war trained officers and men than were to be found even in British Regular units, enough to leaven the drafts and to maintain a higher standard of skill and training than our New Armies and recruits had reached. After the Somme this was no longer the case. As the German regimental histories show, the Somme killed off most of this pre-war personnel, and from thenceforward the average British soldier was no longer inferior in training to the average of his adversaries.

The infantry battle went on with varying success by what was called the "nibbling process," which had the result of causing a salient in the German defences. The Fourth Army Commander, Rawlinson, decided to nip off this salient by an attack northward from the line Bernafay Wood-Trônes Wood, the objectives being High Wood and Delville Wood. If successful, he hoped that this threat to the rear would force the German Command to withdraw from their strong positions around Thiepval and Beaumont Hamel. The plan was a bold one—a night attack by no less than six Divisions. More than bold it seemed to our neighbours and Allies, who argued, "Suppose the attack fails; the enemy might counter-attack and recapture all we have gained and our guns as well!" It is said that they entreated the Fourth Army Commander to give up his mad idea; it is further said that Rawlinson's Chief Staff Officer, General Montgomery, became so exasperated at the reiteration of those remonstrances, that he turned to the French Liaison Officer and said in English, "Tell General — that if we are not in High Wood and Delville Wood by ten o'clock to-morrow morning I'll eat my hat!" The message was delivered verbatim. The attack was a brilliant success. All objectives were taken. The French Liaison Officer went to the telephone, called up General Fayolle, commanding

the French Sixth Army, "They have dared and they have succeeded !" The General, putting down the receiver, said drily, "Alors le General Montgomery ne mange pas son chapeau." But though the objectives were reached, there were many days of hard fighting to hold what we had gained, weeks before the Germans were forced to retire from Thiepval, months before they left Beaumont Hamel. Everywhere they fought magnificently, in many cases holding on to positions till wiped out.

Though in the southern position the British attack had met with some success, it had not been sufficient to render it possible to use the cavalry. The 18th Lancers, who had been waiting all day hoping against hope, received orders to return to Querrieux, where they remained until the 13th. During this halt parties of officers went up from time to time to the battle front to get an idea of the battlefield and become acquainted with landmarks in case, later on, the situation should improve.

On the 13th the regiment moved some three miles north-east to Meaulte, on the River Ancre, and the following morning at 2 a.m. were suddenly ordered to a position in readiness a few miles to the south. Just before reaching it there came a blinding flash and a deafening roar. A German battery had spotted the regiment ! No ; it was only one of our heaviest batteries in action. Much relieved, the foremost sections led the way on over a small ditch which had been lit up by the flash, but the nerves of the horses were on edge and they took it as if it were the water jump at Sandown, much to the discomfiture of many a sowar. By 7.30 a.m. the regiment moved to Bronfay Farm and thence in rear of the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade along the Carnoy valley. At last some work for cavalry ? So there was, but only a very little, and the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade, being the leading brigade, of course got what there was, capturing a few prisoners and killing a few of the enemy with sword and lance. That was all, and so back to Meaulte. "You will not be wanted to move before 6.30 a.m. to-morrow." Then off-saddle, only to be roused at 1.45 a.m. (July 15th) with orders that the regiment was to move immediately to Sabot Copse, east of Mametz Wood. The 7th Division had occupied High Wood ; the 34th Division was to attack the Switch Line between High Wood and Martinpuich at 9 a.m. if it was found that it had not been vacated by the enemy. The tasks allotted to the regiment were : (a) To keep close touch with the infantry situation between Bazentin le Grand and Bazentin le Petit, both inclusive ; and (b) to push out patrols, each of the strength of a troop, towards Flers, Eaucourt L'Abbaye and Martinpuich. These patrols were to establish and maintain touch with the enemy, and report on his dispositions and strength. A relay post was to be found by the signal squadron to transmit all information received both to Divisional Headquarters and neighbouring units.

**A Chance for  
the Cavalry.**

By 3 a.m. the regiment was moving through Meaulte, thence by the road past Fricourt, which showed traces of very recent shelling, up the valley east of Fricourt and Mametz Wood, leading to Sabot Copse. The morning was dark and there was tear gas in the thick mist enshrouding everything, which made all feel very sick. Finally Sabot Copse was reached at 4.50 a.m. Here were yet more orders from the 2nd Indian Cavalry Division, in amplification and confirmation of those issued already. It appeared that the Division was now under the XV Corps, the object of whose attack to-day was Martinpuich. "If," the orders went on to say, "this attack succeeds, an opportunity may occur for you to close the exits from Martinpuich to the north-east and north. With this object in view, you may, if you think fit, move up your regiment to about Bazentin le Petit. You will keep in close touch with the infantry commanders of the attack and will yourself decide, after consultation with them, if the opportunity arises for you to intervene. In any case you must continue to patrol towards Flers and Eaucourt L'Abbaye."

Lieutenant-Colonel V. E. Muspratt, who was in command of the regiment, at once got into touch with the G.O.C. 100th Infantry Brigade, whose headquarters were close to Sabot Copse. Three British officers as patrol commanders were sent forward to get in touch with the advanced infantry and find out what the situation was at Bazentin le Petit and Bazentin le Grand. They returned at about 8 a.m., and then went forward with a troop each to be ready to reconnoitre towards Flers, Eaucourt L'Abbaye and Martinpuich should the infantry attack, which was timed to commence at 9 a.m., prove successful. The enemy had put a barrage on the infantry moving into position for the assault, and this was causing a good many casualties, but one of the troops went through it in single file at a gallop without suffering any loss. The position of the regiment at Sabot Copse, being enfiladed by enemy guns near High Wood, became exceedingly unpleasant, so, very wisely, a move was made to a flank up Caterpillar Valley, the vacated locality later receiving the name of "Death Valley."

The infantry attack was not successful, consequently the patrols were unable to advance through them and obtain the special information required; but they were able to pick up information of what was happening in Bazentin, High Wood and Longueval, and, moving mounted, were able to bring early and valuable information to the 100th Infantry Brigade commander, who had left all horses in a rear area. It made cavalry officers wonder why more use was not made of mounted infantry officers and messengers.

By 1 p.m. it became clear that the situation would not admit of cavalry action. The enemy's artillery fire, already heavy, was

increasing ; it was impossible for the regiment to scatter owing to the steepness of the sides of the valley, in which congestion was increased by the influx of troops from front and rear, and a move was imperative, so a withdrawal to the vicinity of Mametz was decided on. It was a bad bit of country to get over : the ground pitted with shell holes, where there were not stumps of trees ; in every shell hole or hollow were fragments of the bodies of dead men and horses. The stench was horrible and enhanced by tear gas held in suspension by the mist. Suddenly an ammunition dump blew up only twenty-five yards from one of the squadrons. A horse and rider went down ; the rider escaped unhurt, the horse was blown to bits ! The barrage was creeping on slowly but surely. A deep trench intervened, too wide to jump, too steep to scramble in and out. The only means of crossing was two planks, and over this a whole squadron must cross. The planks bent almost in two under each horse—an anxious time, but not a single horse jibbed ; they, like their riders, seemed to have instinctively realized the unrelenting barrage slowly, slowly creeping forward. At one point the going became better and the regiment began to trot in order to clear the road ; but the trot had a disturbing and bad moral effect on other troops, already a little rattled, so the slow walk—crawl almost—was resumed. As the infantry situation was still uncertain, if not serious, close touch was maintained with the headquarters of the 100th Infantry Brigade and the regiment held in readiness to act dismounted in support of the infantry. By 4.45, however, fresh reinforcements had arrived, so after a wait of about three hours the regiment returned to Meaulte, which was reached at about 9 p.m. It had been a long day, but, considering all the circumstances, the casualties in the regiment were slight : three killed, three wounded and one missing. Amongst the wounded was Captain Dening, the Adjutant ; he was hit soon after noon, but went on with his job till the day's work was finished and then was sent to the Cavalry Field Ambulance. The week previously both Lieutenant-Colonel Ricketts and Captain A. M. Mills had been wounded whilst commanding their battalions, the former dangerously.

Summing up the experiences of the 14th and 15th of July, an officer of the 18th Lancers writes : " It is an interesting speculation whether it would not have been sounder at this stage of the war to have split up, say, one of the five cavalry Divisions in being, and to have increased the numbers of the Corps and Divisional cavalry. Infantry officers should have made more use of their horses ; the experience of the regiment in these days goes to prove that a man on a horse stands a better chance of getting through a hostile barrage than a man on foot. At the same time one feels extraordinarily naked and vulnerable when mounted and heavy shelling is going on, but that is only when standing still ! "



FRANCE : 19th LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE) WATERING, 1915.



FRANCE : 19th LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE) IN CAMP UNDER SNOW,  
IRLES, 1917.



It was by now quite clear that there was unlikely to be any immediate prospect of the cavalry being required in this sector. The 18th moved on July 23rd to Querrieux, where they were to remain for a month. Working parties were sent to work in the front area under the XV and III Corps and suffered casualties of one officer (Major R. H. Marsh) and nine other ranks wounded.

**The Cavalry  
move back.**

August found the 18th still at Querrieux. Alongside them were their old friends the 9th Lancers, whom they had met before in India in 1900 when they shared the same mess at Sialkote. The reunion was celebrated by an inter-regimental competition, rank by rank, in tent-pegging, tug-of-war, jumping, etc., the 9th Lancers winning by one event !

On the same day Risaldar-Major Gul Mawaz Khan was admitted to the Order of British India for distinguished conduct in the field. Four days earlier Captain Bray and he had left the regiment for Egypt on special duty in the Hedjaz in connection with affairs in Arabia. For their adventures read Captain Bray's book, "Shifting Sands." His description of the departure of Gul Mawaz from Jeddah for the holy city of Mecca on the delegation of which he was head must be quoted : "Gul Mawaz mounted a mule ; his huge bulk of fourteen stone made the beast's back bend as he lowered himself into the saddle. His hearty, honest laugh broke out as he contrasted his present mount with his fine chesnut charger in France. The Risaldar-Major of a crack cavalry regiment on a mule ! Well, it was in the King's service. He dug his heels into the mule's stomach and trotted off." In due course he rejoined the regiment, this time with the proud prefix of "Haji." Had he not made the pilgrimage to the Holy City ?

Early in September another big attack was planned, this time for the capture of Guillemont and Ginchy. Cavalry, amongst them the 18th, were ordered into a position of readiness at Mametz Wood, near the village—or what used to be the village, for not much was left standing by this time. After a couple of days and nights, during which the usual patrols were sent forward to keep touch with the infantry, the cavalry were withdrawn, the regiment moving to Molliens Vidame, where they remained for the rest of the month. About this time Lieutenant F. Brayne, of the Indian Civil Service, who was to be with the regiment for the next three years, joined. A well-known pig-sticker, he celebrated his arrival by soon organizing a pig-sticking meet in the Molliens Vidame woods, well stocked with wild boar. The result was a great success ; six pig, one measuring 37½ inches and weighing 370 lb., were speared and given to the villagers, who were delighted ; they ate some and pickled the remainder. General Headquarters, however, took another view and were shocked, or pretended

**M**



to be, at such frivolous conduct during a war, so there were no more meets. The usual routine and training followed, till in November the regiment moved to what were to be their winter billets in the Gamaches area along the River Bresle.

Meanwhile the battle of the Somme had provided yet one further disappointment for the cavalry. Twice, on August 16th and now again on September 25th, had the Cavalry Corps been concentrated in the forward areas, hoping for a sufficiently decisive success by the infantry to enable them to be launched at distant objectives.

The difficulties of concentrating and maintaining large masses of cavalry in the forward congested areas, of deciding the correct moment for their advance, and of maintaining its momentum, were apparent to all, and the withdrawal of the Cavalry Corps on the 25th created a belief that any advance on a large scale would be unlikely that year.

The 4th Cavalry Division had been detailed to leave one squadron in the vicinity of Mametz, under the direct orders of the 21st Division. "D" Squadron, 19th Lancers, under the command of Captain G. M. FitzGerald, was detailed for this duty. It was an anti-climax which seemed to hold nothing in the way of possibilities, and such visits as were made by the Squadron Commander to Headquarters, XV Corps, of which the 21st Division formed part, did not point to any demand being made on the squadron.

It is, however, the unexpected that happens, and at 12.00 hours on the 26th a message was received from Headquarters XV Corps to the effect that the enemy was withdrawing on the front of the Corps, that Gueudecourt was in our hands, and ordering the squadron to seize the high ground some six hundred yards east of the village and establish a strong point in that area. The Squadron Commander decided to make his first bound to Flers, where he was joined by a troop of the South Irish Horse and where he was able to get in touch with the Officer Commanding the 64th Infantry Brigade. The Brigadier could not confirm the information contained in the order but considered it unreliable as his own forward battalions were at that moment holding the line about eight hundred yards forward of his headquarters, and were due to advance in an hour and a half's time. FitzGerald decided to continue his advance on Gueudecourt with the object of clearing up the situation there and, if able to do so, to carry out his mission.

**The 19th at  
Gueudecourt.**

Taking the troop of South Irish Horse with them, and leaving the friendly shelter of the low ravine running south-west from Flers, the squadron, preceded by one troop, moved on Gueudecourt, over our advanced trenches. Feeling painfully conscious of the exposed stretch to be crossed, the advance continued and, thanks to the comparative immunity given by rapid movements, the squadron reached the shelter of the village without a casualty, though the troop of the South Irish

Horse suffered considerably from the machine-gun and barrage fire being directed on the advance from the high ground to the east and south-east of Gueudecourt.

To ascertain the exact situation was the first thought of the Squadron Commander, and as the debris of the ruined village precluded any further movement mounted, a dismounted advance was carried out through the village to a position on its eastern limits, where further advance was held up by heavy fire from the enemy in possession of the high ground which was the squadron's objective.

Patrols were sent out to either flank, gaining touch with our infantry, who were echeloned to the rear and who reported their inability to advance. A patrol sent out in the direction of the objective was forced to withdraw, and FitzGerald, realizing the position was strongly held, decided to hold the village of Gueudecourt until relieved by our advancing infantry. Messages to this effect were dispatched to the headquarters of the 64th Infantry Brigade and the Cavalry Corps.

The troop of the South Irish Horse came into the line on the left of "D" Squadron, and the position was held till the entry of the infantry into the village at 18.00 hours.

On relief the cavalry withdrew, reaching Mametz about 20.30 hours. During the time the squadron and the troop of South Irish Horse were in position, they were engaged with enemy infantry and successfully broke up two attempts to launch local counter-attacks on the village.

Owing to the exact position of the led horses being identified by the enemy, casualties among horses were particularly severe, thirty-five being killed.

Captain Maxwell, Squadron Officer of "D" Squadron, conducted the withdrawal of the mounted portion of the squadron, Captain FitzGerald withdrawing the dismounted and wounded men.

It is not possible to say that the situation could have been successfully exploited by cavalry. No definite break in the enemy's line had been made that could have led to a successful action of this nature. The personnel of the squadron acted intelligently and bravely on this day in what were trying circumstances; our casualties were three other ranks killed and seven wounded.

The Cavalry Corps Commander, to whom the Squadron Commander was ordered to report on his arrival at Mametz, expressed himself in the words: "I am thoroughly satisfied with the day's work, and consider that you have done all that could have been expected of you."\*

---

\* For this action, Lieutenant (Temporary Captain) G. M. FitzGerald was awarded the Military Cross; whilst the I.O.M. (2nd Class) was awarded to Daffadar Hashim Khan, Sowar Muhamad Hussein and Daffadar Sarbuland Khan, all of the 19th Lancers, and also to Jemadar Arjun Khan, 81st Lancers, attached to the 19th Lancers.

## CHAPTER X

### FRANCE, 1917

THE GERMAN WITHDRAWAL TO THE HINDENBURG LINE—CAYEUX—ARRAS—CAMBRAI—GAUCHE WOOD.

(See Map facing page 190.)

It has been said that the winter of 1916-17 was in many respects one of the hardest on record. There was a frost which lasted six weeks ;

**A Long  
Winter.**

when it broke, trenches fell in, the whole area of the Somme became a sea of liquid mud—mud in which men actually stuck without being able to move. The communication trenches, when not flooded, were made impassable by the depth of that mud. So bad had this become that on both sides British and Germans alike walked over the open instead of using the communication trenches. The lot of the infantry in this shell-torn area was a miserable one, but the British infantry, true to their tradition, became more and more cheerful as their conditions became more and more miserable. It seemed as if this was to be the crucial year of the war. All the belligerent countries were getting war-weary. Russia was being gradually knocked out by the advance of the German armies from outside and the revolutionary party from within. The U-boat menace was becoming increasingly serious ; England was being subjected to attacks from the air, and the morale of those who directed what was termed the Home Front seemed to be weakening. But there were no such signs anywhere amongst the fighting troops of the British Expeditionary Forces, whether in Europe, Asia or Africa, no thought of defeat ; there could only be one end to the war, and that was the surrender of Germany. Then, too, as a silver lining to any cloud there may have been, came America's decision to throw in her lot and fight side by side with the Allies ; they were not going to hurry, and intended to profit by our experiences by not throwing half-trained or untrained troops into the fight.

January 1st, 1917, brought the usual "Honours" *Gazette*, and in it were several "mentions" for both regiments and awards of decorations to both British and Indian ranks, which are recorded in the appendices. About this time the Ambala Cavalry Brigade Pioneer Battalion, for which all the regiments in the brigade each provided a detachment, was employed in making light railways in the Third Army area, several men being wounded by shell fire. This pioneering work meant a loss

to the regiment of some five British and six Indian officers, as well as 240 other ranks, and left barely sufficient men to exercise the horses after deductions had been made for others absent on tactical and training classes at the Divisional Schools. It came, too, at the coldest spell, when 15° to 20° of frost were registered ; and Indian officers and non-commissioned officers, too, had been, very properly, sent to England, under Major Corbyn, to represent the Indian Army in the Imperial escort on the occasion of the opening of Parliament. However, by March 19th the Pioneer battalion and others rejoined the brigade, which was in billets on the River Bresle.

The fighting on the Somme had ended with the Germans in that quarter in a thoroughly unsound position. Their old front from Serre

**The Nivelle  
Plan.**

northwards to Arras was imperilled by the British advance towards Bapaume, and it had been the original intention of Sir Douglas Haig and General Joffre to take advantage of this by renewing the offensive in this quarter in force as soon as ever the weather and the state of the ground would permit. Here, however, the politicians stepped in : General Joffre was replaced by General Nivelle, and the latter's scheme for making the main Allied offensive of the spring of 1917 take the shape of a great French attack in the Aisne sector found favour with Mr. Lloyd George, who had recently replaced Mr. Asquith at the head of the British Cabinet. The "Chantilly plan" of Joffre and Haig was dropped, and the British forces, instead of taking the leading part in the offensive, were given a subordinate part and ordered to take over more ground to their right, relieving the French and setting more troops free for Nivelle's attack. Meanwhile the dangerous situation on the Somme had not escaped the notice of the Germans, and their method of meeting it was to withdraw right back to the Hindenburg Line, some ten miles east of Bapaume, and to abandon to the Allies the great salient in their line stretching south-west of St. Quentin in the direction of Roye and Noyon.

The Hindenburg Line was a formidable trench system on which they had been working for some eighteen months. This plan necessitated the

**The German  
Retreat.**

abandonment of a lot of country, but it also meant eventually the economy of a shorter and stronger line. Withdrawal when at grips with an enemy is no easy task, but on this occasion the enemy were thorough. To begin with, they systematically laid waste the country between themselves and the Hindenburg Line, a country in which they had lived for the last two years, with coldly calculated thoroughness. Orchards were cut down, even creepers on cottages, trees ringed, villages levelled to the ground, wells polluted, roads destroyed or made impassable, bridges demolished, and "booby" traps of mines and bombs concealed in the most unlikely places.

During February the British had made a number of successful local advances, capturing Grandcourt, Serre and Miraumont, and were drawing near to Bapaume when, about the beginning of March, the troops in the front line observed the unusual conflagration of villages. Suspicions were aroused; the enemy was followed up at once, but his plans for withdrawal seemed to have been as well worked out as ours for the evacuation of the Gallipoli Peninsula.

On March 20th, 1917, the 18th Lancers received orders to join the rest of the Ambala Cavalry Brigade at Dromesnil, and for the next three days this brigade continued its march eastwards, crossing the Somme at Péronne, now a smouldering mass of ruins, on March 24th and reaching Hancourt at noon the same day. The weather was bitter, snow in places, frost every night, but now the cavalry were for the first time covering the front of an army. After two years of fighting in trenches and ditches, the prospect of "open warfare" came as a relief to all, especially the cavalry, by whom patrols were pushed out to get into touch with the enemy. Progress was slow; General Headquarters had merely issued orders that unnecessary casualties were to be avoided. The situation was unforeseen, and in modern war arrangements for a far-reaching effect cannot be improvised. Owing to the thoroughness with which the enemy had destroyed the roads by blowing huge craters in well-selected places, such as cuttings and cross roads, it was already difficult to keep the troops in the forward areas supplied.

Arrived at Hancourt, the 18th were informed that the task of the Ambala Cavalry Brigade was to hold the front Beauvois-Flechin-Bernes-Marquaix, with the French cavalry to the south (right flank) and the Canadian Cavalry Brigade to the north (left flank) of the brigade. "A" Squadron, the left squadron of the 18th Lancers, had not yet obtained touch with the Canadians; but, finding that Roisel was held by the enemy, one troop was left there in observation whilst the remainder moved to Tincourt, where it was discovered that there were three hostile machine guns close up. On the right of "A" were "D" and "C" Squadrons, the latter at Bernes and in touch with 9th Hodson's Horse on their right.

On the following day, March 25th, patrols reported that Soyecourt was held by the enemy, who were also observed in Vendelles; a line of enemy wire was running from the direction of Jeancourt past Vendelles and Soyecourt towards Vermand. The enemy fired on our patrols from a farm south of Roisel Station, which appeared strongly held, the enemy being still in Roisel. Both Marquaix and Flechin were shelled by hostile guns of small calibre, but touch was later on obtained with the Canadians, who took Tincourt Wood, where one troop of "A" Squadron of the 18th joined them until relieved by a company of the Warwickshire

Regiment. During the day four enemy aircraft were observed flying in the direction of Péronne. Two platoons of the III Corps Cyclist Battalion arrived for attachment to the regiment, a welcome assistance, one platoon being sent at once to "A" Squadron at Tincourt, the others remaining in reserve with Regimental Headquarters at Hancourt.

On the morning of the 26th a detachment of about two companies of the 1st/4th Oxforas moved on Roisel. "A" Squadron of the 18th Lancers, who co-operated on their north (left) flank, cleared the high ground of enemy machine guns, driving off some hostile mounted men and small parties of infantry, and held it until relieved by two platoons of the 1st/4th Oxforas. This squadron ("A") was then held up by hostile machine-gun and rifle fire from the direction of Villers Faucon. Whilst riding along the high ground above this place to find out why this squadron was held up, the Adjutant (Denning) and his orderly came across two German troopers and charged them. They fled, throwing away in turn their short carbines, which they had been firing, and their long lances. The pursuit was abruptly terminated by the fire of some fifty German infantry who stood up and fired from a trench they were occupying in front of the village. It was a horrible day—cloudy, windy, cold and wet; observation was difficult, so was movement. Flechin, Hancourt—in fact, all places where the cavalry were in occupation—were shelled in turn, "C" Squadron losing eight horses before they could get the remainder into the shelter of Hancourt, which was also shelled intermittently. The Oxforas entered Roisel at 1 p.m., and two hours later it was clear of the enemy. During the day and evening detachments of the Lincolns and Sherwood Foresters relieved the 18th Lancers at Bernes and Flechin. At early morning on March 28th the enemy commenced to shell Bernes and Flechin, and continued to do so during the morning.

The previous day the 8th Hussars had "galloped" the village of Villers Faucon much in the same manner as was later on so successfully practised in Palestine; indeed, only a year later at the action of Villers Bretonneux the British cavalry showed that this form of mounted attack was possible even in France. At 5 a.m. on the morning of March 28th, "B" Squadron of the 18th Lancers relieved two squadrons of the 8th Hussars and pushed out patrols towards St. Emilie and Templeux-le-Guerard, but found that owing to hostile fire they were unable to cross the Roisel-St. Emilie railway line. The fire increasing in intensity, it became necessary to withdraw the led horses out of the village of Villers Faucon, and at 7 p.m. the same evening the squadron was withdrawn to Hancourt, where the remainder of the regiment had concentrated preparatory to marching the next day westwards via Péronne and Biaches to their previous bivouacs at the Bois de Mereaucourt, and thence the following day, March 30th, into close billets in the Warfusée-Abancourt area.

These operations provided one of the few occasions in France in which the regiment was called on to perform the normal duties of cavalry : to follow up closely the enemy's retirement, not so much with any idea of pursuit—he had got too much start for that—but to keep touch with him, get as close as they could to him, and take up a good position pending the arrival of the infantry. The conditions were most uncomfortable, to put it mildly. The weather was vile—cold, wet, sleet and snow. All villages and woods had been destroyed, consequently both men and horses were out in the open and suffered considerable hardship, but they had done what was required of them.\*

During these operations the enemy rearguards consisted of infantry with machine guns and a few cavalry. They chiefly occupied villages, some fairly well wired in, others with no obstacles. Some thought that if the policy of caution and avoidance of serious engagement had not been imposed on the troops by higher authority, successful opportunities might—probably would—have occurred for mopping up considerable numbers of the hostile rearguards, who, it would appear, had a wholesome dread of a mounted man, and considered that he should be avoided. Witness an incident related regarding the fighting at Villers Faucon. A party of German infantry with a machine gun, behind wire, surrendered when attacked by some mounted men. When asked why he had surrendered, the officer replied, "What can you do with a horse galloping at you?"

However, such matters are mere speculations ; higher authority probably had very good reasons for their orders, and as far as can be judged the German withdrawal was so skilfully conceived and carried out that there was no cut-and-dried plan ready to exploit the situation. But it may be asked whether, if the Allied plans had not been changed and if the Allied offensive had been developed earlier so that the German withdrawal could not be carried out "according to plan" and at a time of their own choosing, more and better opportunities for the use of cavalry in pursuit might not have presented themselves.

After spending a month at Petit-le-Chemin on trench work and preparing tracks for a forward cavalry movement, the 19th Lancers marched on November 1st, 1916, to Cayeux, on the sea-coast, about fifteen miles south-west of Abbeville, where their horses were to remain till the middle of March.

---

\* The work done on patrolling by Duffadar Sher Muhammad Khan, Lance-Duffadar Mubara Khan and Sowar Muhammad Niwaz Khan was specially commended, Mubara Khan being subsequently awarded the Indian Order of Merit, 2nd Class. Mementoes of this time may be found in the form of a German 8.5-inch brass cartridge case and a German lance ; the latter was placed in the Officers' Mess, and the former became the St. Quentin Squadron Musketry Trophy.

During this time a Pioneer Company of four British and five Indian officers with 150 Indian other ranks was constantly at work in the III Corps area, as well as other working parties sent in relief. Cavalry Corps and Divisional Equitation Schools had been established here, and it was, as an officer of the regiment writes, "A pleasant change : the beach at low tide formed an immense area of sand, on which the horses were exercised. One day about noon I saw a submarine about a mile out, but did not think much about it. A thick fog came on, and later I heard some shots at sea. After about an hour a boat came ashore, and their fisher crew said their smack had been sunk by a submarine and they had been sent ashore. If I had had more sense, I might have telephoned to the battery and seen it sunk. On the other hand," he philosophically concludes, "it might have shelled our horses"—leaving it rather obscure whether "it" meant the battery or the U-boat. Here, too, the severe frost persisted ; the lagoons adjoining the beach were frozen hard and provided good sliding. The sowers tried a hand at it, at first with scant success : "Their feet would fly out from under them, with painful after-effects."

On account of the withdrawal of the enemy to the Hindenburg Line, the cavalry were to be concentrated in forward areas in readiness to exploit any opportunity that might occur. On March 19th the regiment left Cayeux at short notice for Aveluy, just north of Albert, whence, after a halt of three days during which they received new Hotchkiss equipment, they moved on to Irles, about five miles west of Bapaume, which by this time was in our hands, for during the past winter we had never paused in our offensive, and, as has been said already, a series of minor attacks during February had yielded in the aggregate a substantial gain of ground and had helped to determine the enemy to retire to another position. But though he retired at his own time, our advance during the month of March exceeded his anticipations. For, in spite of the very thorough destruction by the enemy of the ground over which the British had to advance, our guns were brought forward with surprising speed and roads prepared for the ammunition supply and for a possible cavalry advance. It was on such work that the regiment was employed during the remainder of March, moving early in April to Sapignies, a few miles north of Bapaume. Whilst here orders came for the regiment to provide a detachment of two British and four Indian officers, with 102 Indian other ranks, towards the Divisional Dismounted Regiment which was being formed for potential duties in the front line. They were, for the time being, struck off the strength of the regiment. Some of their adventures will be recorded later on.

Though the general attack in the Battle of Arras was not launched till dawn on April 9th, there had been a bombardment going on



almost continuously for three weeks prior to the actual assault. Systematic cutting of the enemy's wire, bombardment of hostile trenches, strong points and billets, whilst the heavy artillery

**Arras.** searched the enemy's back areas and communications.

Elaborate preparations had been made to secure cover for the assaulting troops, since to start an attack from a town was a matter that required delicate adjustments to ensure "the punctual debouching of troops and the avoidance of confusion and congestion in the streets both before the assault and during the progress of the battle." This was facilitated by a large system of underground quarries and cellars in the town which provided quarters for a number of troops, and of which advantage was taken. They had to be lit by electric light and linked together by tunnels, the whole being connected by long subways with our trench system east of the town (see Sir Douglas Haig's fourth Despatch). The attack, which was to be combined with one delivered on the Vimy Ridge by the First Army, General Sir H. Horne, was to be carried out by the Third Army, under command of General Sir E. H. Allenby.

Not much of the above was known to the regiment ; they did know, however, that an attack on Bullecourt by the Anzac Division was being organized, for on April 9th they received orders to join the rest of the Sialkote Brigade at Mory to take up a position of readiness to co-operate with this attack, which was to be preceded by tanks. Unfortunately, these, for some reason or other, failed to put in an appearance. The attack was postponed and the regiment returned to bivouac at 10 p.m., but at 8 a.m. on the following morning it moved up again to the same position of readiness. This time the attack came off, tanks and infantry advanced ; news came to Cavalry Divisional Headquarters that our infantry were in possession of both Bullecourt and Biencourt. The brigade moved forward to a more advanced position, whence patrols of the 17th Lancers and dismounted men of the Division reported that these villages were strongly held and the wire uncut ; nothing for it but to return to Mory, the old rendezvous, where they remained till 6 p.m., when they returned to Sapignies in a heavy snowstorm. Here they halted in none too comfortable quarters or weather until they moved on the 14th back to Aveluy to camp in huts north of the village. From thence they moved to Coigneux, where they spent a fortnight, and thence via Ville-sous-Corbie to Ennemain.

Whilst at Ennemain the dismounted company was constantly employed in the trenches, as the Indian Cavalry Division had taken

**More Trench Warfare.** over a sector running from the Omignon river northward. The line here was "fluid" ; in other words, not a continuous trench line but held mainly by means

of detached posts, separated sometimes by substantial gaps, so that

patrols here were able to get out each night. There were, too, several advanced posts on which the enemy turned an active rifle and grenade fire. It was from one of these posts that Captain MacLeod, 19th Lancers, went out on the night of June 11th-12th, accompanied by an orderly, to show the wiring to a Sapper officer. Whilst doing this they were challenged by another post, but owing to a contrary wind and the din of artillery in action farther up the line, MacLeod's answer to the challenge was not, it seemed, heard; a Hotchkiss opened fire, both MacLeod and his orderly were hit, but eventually succeeded in establishing their identity and regaining shelter.

Again, on the night of June 14th-15th, Second-Lieutenant Galbraith (19th Lancers), one of the "young officers" from Quetta, who had only joined about two months previously, was out with a patrol of fourteen men of "C" Squadron. They came upon a patrol of the enemy about thirty-five or forty in number. Galbraith knew that identifications were urgently required, so he ordered his men to lie down whilst the enemy patrol advanced, intending to withhold fire until the last moment and then go in with the bayonet and secure a prisoner. The enemy patrol, unfortunately, perceived our patrol, and after coming a little nearer, dropped to the ground and began to crawl. Galbraith then gave the signal to up and charge, only to be met with a salvo of bombs which wounded every man of the patrol (fourteen) as well as the officer. Those who were less seriously wounded made such a stiff resistance with rifle and grenade fire that the enemy patrol attempted no further attack, but after staying for a time, apparently collecting wounded, moved off, and Galbraith got back to his lines with the whole of his patrol, chiefly owing to the good work of Lieutenant Pike of the 19th Lancers, who was also in an advanced post, from which he came out with a few men to help in moving the more badly wounded.

After several tours in the trench line the regiment, less the dismounted company, moved to camp between St. Christ and Brie. It was whilst here that, on the night of July 7th-8th, Lieutenant Powell and Jemadar Abdul Jabbar with forty-five other ranks carried out a raid from our front line in the Priel Farm subsector. Their first objective was an enemy post, from which the holders, after discharging a hail of bombs, managed to get away. The second objective proved to be more than the party could manage; the machine-gun fire was hot and the wire uncut, so the patrol had to retire. The casualties, it was found, had been heavy: three men were killed or died subsequently of wounds, the Indian officer and fifteen other ranks wounded—nineteen casualties out of a total of forty-seven.

The rest of July and the months of August, September, October and

November were spent in the same area—St. Christ, five miles south of Péronne—the dismounted companies of all regiments taking their turn in the front-line trenches. Bombing patrol encounters were frequent, and on one occasion one of the 19th Lancers' patrols under Lieutenant Benning, consisting of one Indian officer and seven men, met an enemy's patrol and a bombing fight ensued in which all of the patrol were hit except two.

In mid-April the 18th Lancers moved into the Caulaincourt area and there bivouacked in the woods, which became the permanent billet of the regiment until the middle of July. The country

**At Caulaincourt.** was ideal for training with its open, rolling downs.

The men were in bell tents, the horses under rough temporary shelters, some built from a wood dump abandoned by the enemy in his retreat, others from the debris taken out of destroyed villages. A mess shelter was rigged up on a design that would have been a credit to Heath Robinson or Daniel Defoe. Colonel Muspratt, who had been officiating in command, had been invalided with severe frost-bite early in April, and was succeeded by Major E. C. Corbyn. Meanwhile, though the battle of Arras had opened with a substantial initial success by the British, the Germans being driven back three or four miles after much bitter fighting and heavy casualties, our Allies had unfortunately met with no success and their attack stopped dead, to the general derangement of the whole scheme for the year's operations. All sorts of rumours were in circulation as to the cause, nor even after such a lapse of time have these rumours been cleared up, since in the Official History of the war there is a gap in the narrative to be filled in later on. The gap includes the third battle of Ypres, which developed into the continuous defensive in the mud at Passchendaele, for the true story of which we must be content to wait. But though there was no opportunity for the regiment to act as cavalry, there were roads to be mended, new trench lines to be dug and wired, reserve lines to be constructed not only in their own but other areas.

On May 15th three hundred men of the regiment went into the line about the Pontru area, but were only kept as a reserve and used mainly

**The 18th in  
Trenches again.**

as working parties, being shelled frequently, but suffering no casualties. They returned to Caulaincourt at the end of the month. On June 5th the Ambala Cavalry Brigade took over a sector of the front line from the Canadian Cavalry Brigade in the Pontru area east of Vadencourt. The brigade front of some two thousand yards connected with the French on its right and the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade on its left. In this part of the line "No Man's Land" was about one thousand yards in depth. In reality the term "line" as we had come to recognize it was a misnomer ;

the front, as already explained, was "fluid," quite unlike the older portions of the front with their continuous trenches, deep and dry dug-outs and proper communication trenches. Here there had been no time for such luxuries, and all movement up to the forward posts had to be carried out by night or over the open. By day the latter was not without adventure, for the German gunners with a puckish sense of humour had invented the new game of sniping individuals just to see them bolt for cover when they realized they were being registered by the usual one "over" and one "short" process. This portion of the front was held by a system of forward posts badly wired and in some cases not too well sited, with more supporting posts behind, all about five hundred to one thousand yards in front of the main line of resistance. This wide expanse of "No Man's Land" was the scene of almost nightly patrol encounters, patrols on both sides usually being about twenty strong. The 18th, when in the line, held the left half of the brigade sector with two squadrons in the front posts, one squadron as counter-attack troops in a post known as Hodson's Horse Post, the remaining squadron and Headquarters in reserve in Cooker's Quarry, which was on the main line of resistance.

The chief bone of contention on this front was a wood known as Somerville Wood, named after a young officer of the 85th Division, who had been the first to seize it. It had originally been captured when there had been some idea of making a serious attack on Bellenglise in the Hindenburg Line, but when that plan was abandoned the retention of the wood for defensive purposes was of no value, as it was on a forward slope and out of sight of the supporting post at Lone Tree Wood. It had been the scene of many a raid and counter-raid.

It was on June 9th that the Royal Horse Artillery observation post, Lone Tree Post, was blown up by a direct hit, all the artillery personnel being either killed or wounded. That looked like trouble, and so there was, for that same night as the two front-line squadrons, "B" and "C," were being relieved by the two in support and reserve, "A" and "D," and the relief half completed, down came an enemy barrage on Somerville Wood. A few minutes later Lone Tree Post was shelled for about twenty minutes at the rate of five to seven shells a minute—5.9's, "whizz-bangs" and trench mortars. A little later the regimental posts around Red Wood, on the left of the sector, were also shelled. Then the expected happened: an enemy raiding party, thirty to forty men strong, made a dash on the posts in Somerville Wood. They were held up by a small post garrisoned by an Indian officer and four men at the south-eastern corner of the wood; they were more successful in the north-western corner until they came up against Lieutenant Prinsep and some men of "B" Squadron. Bombs were freely thrown by both

sides, one of which wounded Lieutenant Prinsep in no fewer than eight places, fortunately not seriously. The enemy withdrew and the relief was duly completed by 2.45 a.m. The night was dark, so that it was not possible to ascertain what casualties had been suffered by the enemy. In addition to Prinsep, ours were one killed and five wounded, but none missing. So there was no "identification" for the enemy! Though the casualties were trifling, the shelling to which the two squadrons had been subjected was severe.

The remainder of the tour of the regiment in this sector was not to pass entirely without incident, though the enemy confined himself to shelling only. He again shelled Somerville Wood, this time by day, when Captain Frazer, an Indian officer and six sowars were wounded; and again on the night of June 15th-16th, when "D" Squadron (Tiwana and Baluch) were building new posts, he put in some two hundred shells in two hours around the posts there. Lieutenant FitzPatrick was blown into the air, badly shaken, one sowar was killed and the party forced to withdraw. The post was relieved, but Duffadar Muhammad Khan\* refused to leave and returned twice to the wood, on the second occasion bringing in the body of the man who had been killed. Patrols were sent out every night, and on one occasion a patrol of "B" Squadron under Lieutenants Bletsoe and Danby cut the enemy wire near Max Copse and dashed into the enemy trench, out of which they bolted the Germans who had fired on them whilst they were cutting the wire. After exploring the trench for some three hundred yards and pitching incendiary bombs into dug-outs, the patrol withdrew, having met no more of the enemy.

On June 23rd the Ambala Cavalry Brigade was relieved by the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade, and the regiment marched back—on foot, of course—to camp near Caulaincourt, where they met the 17th Battalion Lancashire Fusiliers, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Mills of the 18th Lancers. For the benefit of this battalion the regiment gave a tent-pegging display, to the great delight of the Lancashire men, who had never before seen anything of the kind. The display, however, was brought to an abrupt conclusion by the unwarrantable interference of the German gunners.

Early in July the regiment moved to Roellecourt, near St. Pol, where squadron training was started under somewhat cramped conditions, the country being covered with crops of all kinds, for though the men were at the war, the women found no difficulty in doing the whole of the farm work.

Route marches became the order of the day, and each day on the march the new box respirator must be worn for an hour at a time, to the astonishment of the farmers' wives and the discomfort of the

---

\* For his gallantry on this occasion he received the Indian Order of Merit, 2nd Class.

sowar. This new box respirator was the latest product of British science to counter gas. Those who have worn it still retain a lively recollection of its tight nose-clip, which, after being worn for the prescribed hour, left the wearer nearly frantic ; perhaps it would have been more bearable had there been poison gas about.

Attempts were made at this time to provide horses with box respirators, but they were not a success.

About the middle of July the report of the Mesopotamian Commission began to take effect. India had asked for the return to their regiments of all officers below the rank of Brigadier-General or G.S.O.I. So Majors Marsh and Mills came back from their British battalions, Howell from Imperial Service Troops with whom he had been serving in Egypt and Mesopotamia, Major Risley from command of a field battery and Captain Bray from Special Intelligence duty in Egypt.

The 18th Lancers remained throughout the whole of August and September in Roellecourt, with nothing to break the normal training routine except a Divisional, followed by a Corps, Horse Show. The Smeaton Cup, a tent-pegging competition for troop teams, which had been presented to the regiment in memory of Lieutenant Smeaton, killed at polo in Nowgong in 1904, was run off, amongst the spectators being officers of the American Army who had come over to France for instruction.

October broke rainy and cold, and on the 10th the 5th (Indian Cavalry) Division had orders to move northwards to Belgium : not a very pleasing prospect for employment as cavalry. The regiment marched again in the dismal cold and wet past places now familiar, such as St. Venant and Hazebrouck, to the Watou area, only to be informed two days later that they were to move west again to Aubin St. Vaast. Of course, no one knew why ; the days had long passed since the orders contained the headings "Information regarding the Enemy," "Information regarding our own Forces," "Intention," etc. But it soon became clear that something was going to happen, for

**Moving to  
the Front.**

on November 9th orders came once more to move back to the Somme area, and on the 12th Brusle, east of Péronne, was reached in a thick mist and a thicker fog of war. Most elaborate precautions were taken to prevent hostile aeroplanes obtaining information : horses were only to be exercised at certain times, all unnecessary movement was forbidden, and all unavoidable movement to take place in the dark. It was not until the morning of the 19th that any light was thrown on the situation as far as the regimental officer was concerned. It appeared that our long offensive in Flanders and Petain's successes on the Aisne had compelled the enemy to weaken their forces in other areas in order to meet the attacks in those directions.

A golden opportunity this for the Allies to concentrate a force to strike in some portion of the front thus weakened.

Cambrai and its neighbourhood were selected as points where an attack might gain a success of substantial value. This attack was entrusted to General Sir Julian Byng, now commanding the Third Army in place of General Allenby, who had taken command in Palestine. He was to have under

**The Cambrai  
Attack.**

him the III, IV and V Corps as well as the Cavalry Corps. It was to be a sudden assault, no preliminary bombardment, but in place of it a sudden advance by some 880 tanks, which were to break through the enemy's wire, very deep here, and form lanes through which the assaulting columns could advance. The greatest secrecy was to be observed ; with the exception of the High Command and General Staff, few knew what was contemplated. The ordinary trench fighting pursued its normal course and unusual activity was discouraged. What was to be the task of the cavalry ? It sounded a little staggering for the 5th Indian Cavalry Division : a march of some thirty miles on the night of November 20th-21st right round Cambrai to take up a position on the Sensee Marshes facing north. The other four Divisions of the Cavalry Corps had somewhat similar tasks. The thoroughness with which the whole scheme had been worked out was impressive. Every squadron leader was given a map of the country behind the enemy's lines, endorsed with the known billeting areas of enemy troops and the names of their commanders. Each man was to carry two war rations, each horse twelve pounds of oats in two full nosebags ; in addition, on the very limited amount of transport allowed, another day's ration for man and horse. As it seemed as if the next two or three days were to be strenuous and that there would not be much opportunity for repose when once operations commenced, everybody tried to get some sleep, for breakfast was to be early.

The Nissen hut (which, by the way, was a shelter made of corrugated iron, semicircular in shape, partly lined and sometimes even floored with wood) in which the officers were sleeping presented a quaint sight at 11.30 p.m. when their orderlies came in and prodded them into life. A few odd candles, a hurricane lantern or two cast a ghostly flicker, not enough to admit of a comfortable shave, barely enough to assemble the many different articles of uniform and kit. After a hasty meal the regiment moved off with the rest of the Ambala Brigade and 5th Cavalry Division via Tincourt and Nurlu to Fins, where, just as it was getting light, a " position in readiness " was taken up in an open plain north-west of the Bois-de-Sart. The night had been pitch dark, also uncannily quiet, for the great attack by some 880 tanks and three Divisions was to come as a complete surprise, and there was to be no advertisement in the form of a preliminary bombardment or even the usual " registration."

Zero hour was 6.20 a.m. As the regiment topped the ridge near Fins in an instant the whole front as far as the eye could see was lit up by the flashes of a thousand guns, controlled it seemed by a master switch; but the uncanny silence still persisted, and it was not for several seconds that the thunder of their reports came. In the distance from the enemy lines came the flare of S.O.S. signals and the faint rattle of machine-gun fire. Then, after what seemed to be quite a short time, the din died down. It was not until later on that we learnt how our tanks, each armed with enormous fascines, carried on their bows, had cut lanes through the enemy wire and gaps in the Hindenburg Line, being followed up by "mopping-up" parties of infantry. The surprise had been complete, and the front line of this formidable system taken at a trifling cost.

The plan for the 5th (Indian) Cavalry Division was that when the infantry had taken the last German lines from Gravecourt (between Rumilly and Maisnieres)—Escaut canal west of Marcoing, which they hoped to do by midday, the Canadian Cavalry Brigade was to cross at Maisnieres and seize the high ground about Niergnies, thence capture the high ground at Ramillies, thus guarding the crossing of the Escaut canal north-east of Cambrai. The Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade was to cross at Marcoing and move in rear of the Canadians, passing through them west of Escaut canal to seize a crossing over the Sensee river between Aubencheul and Paillencourt. The Ambala Cavalry Brigade, in which were the 18th Lancers, was in Divisional reserve and was to follow the Secunderabad Brigade. All railways and roads running towards Cambrai from any direction except the west were to be cut or blocked, so as to isolate the town.

At nine o'clock in the morning there were no sounds of battle. The morning wore on; still no orders. Horses were watered and fed,

**The Cavalry  
in Readiness.**

and at last at 1.30 p.m. a message came for the brigade to advance. The regiment moved off in column of troops at the head of the brigade into the Bois de Gouzeaucourt and Villiers Plouich, but as soon as the first German trenches were reached they had to move by sections and half-sections. Gangs of men were already busy laying down a Decauville railway or making roads through the wire; batches of prisoners, with two or three men in charge, were met on their way to the prisoner-of-war cages.

Everything seemed to be going well, but the November days were short and night was coming on. At about 8 p.m. the regiment was halted about one and a half miles west of Marcoing. A patrol under Lieutenant Bletsoe was sent out to get in touch with the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade, and returned with the information that the brigade was still around Marcoing and that the infantry had failed to capture the last

N



line of enemy trenches, news which was confirmed later by Lieutenant Royston, who was sent out with a troop at 4 p.m. By now it was dark. Orders came to bivouac; no sooner had the regiment settled down than more orders came to saddle up and move back to Desart Wood.

These were soon countermanded, and eventually the regiment settled down for the night; it had been a busy day, and, in spite of the cold and torrents of rain, most men got a certain amount of sleep. Hoping against hope, they saddled up at dawn, but it was felt that again the chance had gone. The forenoon was spent in exploring the mysteries of the Hindenburg Line and collecting the few British dead. No sounds of battle, not even of hostile shelling, all quiet till 3 p.m., when all became bustle and excitement. The 1st Cavalry Division had been counter-attacked near Cantaing: the brigade were to move at once to reinforce it! Moving in sections at a trot and skirting Marcoing, the brigade reached Ribecourt. Not a shot or shell was fired at the column, which eventually settled down to bivouac in a large wood. Large bonfires were lit and a quiet night ensued. Nothing more was heard about the counter-attack.

The following morning orders were received for the brigade to rejoin the 5th Cavalry Division at Fins, where they arrived at about 11 a.m. Horses were then watered; for the past forty-eight hours they had been without any except what could be got out of the shell holes.

For the 19th Lancers, too, these operations were disappointing and comparatively uneventful. They were quartered at St. Christ, about five miles south of Péronne, and marched on November 21st to the forward concentration area at Fins, where the rest of the Cavalry Corps had assembled for the purpose already described. They, too, were not it seems, seriously engaged and withdrew to St. Christ on November 28rd, only to advance again on the 25th with the rest of the 4th Division to a forward area around Villers Faucon, returning the same day to St. Christ.

So, it seemed, ended the battle of Cambrai as far as the cavalry were concerned. Could it not have ended otherwise? Had the cavalry been kept too far in rear during the tank and infantry advance? After the initial attack not a single hostile gun could be heard. Even in the last trenches of the great Hindenburg Line were rifles, field dressings, even puddings, cooked but only half eaten; everywhere were the signs of a hasty and panic-stricken flight. Was not this an opportunity to be exploited, and would not a rapid dash by the cavalry have converted this flight to a rout, even though the losses might have been heavy? Who knows? Such questions are matters for academic discussion;

Was a Chance  
Missed?

they have nothing to do with history, which only concerns itself with what actually happened.

Fierce fighting for the infantry went on for another ten days ; many prisoners were taken, a big salient had been driven into the German line. The surprise had been complete, but as a surprise it was now over, for the German High Command had been thoroughly alarmed.

After a halt of two or three days at Chipilly the 18th Lancers moved to their old billets in and around Caulaincourt, which was to be the headquarters of the brigade for the winter. No more chance of any offensive this winter. All there was to look forward to was an occasional tour in the front-line trenches to vary the monotony of the daily round of working parties. Orders had even come for an advanced party to visit the line east of Vadencourt on the morning of November 30th preparatory to the regiment taking over the trenches in that sector the following night. At dawn that morning those who were asleep were awakened by the sound of "drum fire" in the distance, sounding like a deep and continuous roll of thunder. What did it mean ? Either a particularly spiteful form of morning "strafe" or a real attack, for it was pretty certain that the British contemplated no further offensive at present. At about 9 a.m. a young subaltern came into the Nissen hut shared by two squadrons, "B" and "D," with the news "We're off." "Where to ?" "Berlin, as usual." "Or Paris," murmured the pessimist, nearer the truth than he realized. Luckily, the advanced parties for the trenches had not yet started, so in half an hour the regiment was on the march, each squadron in turn cheerfully shouting its own war cry, towards the cross-roads a thousand yards east of Estrées, where the brigade was to concentrate. The point of assembly was reached by 11 a.m., and then the brigade trotted without a break for about ten miles through the now familiar Hancourt, Roisel and Villers Faucon to the valley just west of St. Emilie sugar factory, which was reached about midday. Still no news from the front. Something serious was evidently happening. Not only did the gunfire continue, but a hostile aeroplane suddenly made its appearance, attacked one of our captive balloons and set it on fire ; its observer made a rapid descent and, thanks to the energy of the ground staff in winding, got his cage down and escaped with his life. The regiment was jammed up, a mass of men and horses, in a cramped valley. Would the aeroplane spot them and, acting as observer, signal back to the guns ?

It may here be mentioned that after our experiences on the Somme, when whole battalions with their officers had been completely wiped out, it had been ordered that in future when a regiment

went into action 25 per cent. of the officers must remain behind with the transport.\*

Whilst halted at St. Emilie news began to trickle in. It seemed that the Germans had launched a great counter-attack on both sides

**The Front  
Broken.**

of the salient into the German front formed by our success at Cambrai, with the object of pinching off this salient and with it all the troops in Bourlon Wood. Soon, too, evidence of a reverse was to be seen in stragglers and "lightly" wounded coming from the front. Later on intelligence arrived that in his southern attack on the salient the enemy had broken through. It had been a surprise attack delivered in great depth; wave upon wave of infantry following immediately on a heavy bombardment, but not supported or controlled by a barrage, had penetrated our trench system, our troops in some instances having been driven even beyond their lines of support. The term "trench system" is rather a misnomer, for, needless to say, the fortifications and protections made by the Germans were designed against an attack from the west and not therefore adapted for immediate conversion in case of an attack from the east, and little or no wiring had been possible, while the troops holding this frontage were those engaged in the original attack and had been holding on ever since without any rest or having their casualties replaced. So rapid had been the advance that by 9 a.m. Villiers-Guislain, Gonnelleu and Gouzeaucourt had fallen into the hands of the enemy, but a counter-attack by the Guards Division, only just come to "rest" after ten days' fighting, had resulted in the recapture of Gouzeaucourt and consolidation was taking place.

At about 1.15 p.m. the orders issued by the brigade were for the 8th Hussars to move west to Épéhy on Vaucellette Farm, about a mile and a half north of Peiziere, and drive back in a northerly or north-easterly direction any enemy encountered. The 9th Hodson's Horse, 14th Machine Gun Squadron and the 18th Lancers were to

---

\* Thus it came about that the British officers of the 18th Lancers who were actually with the regiment during the next few days' fighting were: Headquarters: Officer Commanding, Lieutenant-Colonel E. C. Corbyn; Adjutant, Captain R. Denning; Quartermaster, Lieutenant Abercrombie, I.A.R.O.; Signalling Officer, Lieutenant Bletsoe, I.A.R.O.; Intelligence Officer, Lieutenant Sandeman (Y.O.). "A" Squadron: Captain Bray and Lieutenant Williams, I.A.R.O. "B" Squadron: Major C. H. Howell and Lieutenant F. Brayne, I.A.R.O. "C" Squadron: Captain A. H. Brooke and Lieutenant Fulcher, I.A.R.O. "D" Squadron: Major A. M. Mills and Captain Royston. Major Keighley was attached to Divisional Headquarters as Liaison Officer; Lieutenant Hodgson (Y.O.), galloper at Headquarters, Ambala Brigade; Lieutenant Watson, I.A.R.O., "A" Echelon transport; Lieutenant Wyvill (Y.O.), with "A2" Echelon; Major C. H. Marsh and Captain Forbes with "B" Echelon; Major Risley with the dismounted men; and Lieutenants Seager (Yeomanry), Cruickshank (Y.O.) and Mackie (Y.O.) were in England. It must be explained that Y.O. means "young officer"—i.e., an officer who had been posted to the Indian Army after a course of study at the recently formed Cadet Colleges at Quetta and Wellington in India. They were irreverently referred to as "war babies."

follow in support in the order named.\* The country was open, the going good ; the regiment moved at a trot in line of troop columns with

irregular intervals and distances to minimize the effects of hostile shell fire and make ranging a difficult matter for the enemy artillery, precautions which were wise even though no shell fire came over. From the head of the regiment the 8th Hussars could be seen galloping over the crest between Vaucellette Farm and Revelon, the 9th Hodson's Horse following in support. The 18th Lancers, now in reserve, were halted in a valley about half a mile south-east of Revelon. It was now 4 p.m. and the light was failing, but it could be seen that the 9th Hodson's Horse were holding the sunken road running west of the Gouzeaucourt-Peiziere railway along some four hundred yards, west of Gauche Wood, the railway and wood being held by the enemy. At about 8 p.m. the regiment was ordered to relieve the 8th Hussars, who were also holding the sunken road south of Hodson's Horse. Further orders were : (a) To reconnoitre Gauche Wood and occupy it if not held ; (b) if held, to be prepared to attack it at dawn on receipt of further orders. The regiment moved up—dismounted, of course—some two hundred and fifty strong, with the Hotchkiss guns and entrenching tools on pack horses, the led horses having been left in the valley near Revelon Farm. Just before moving off it was reported that Hodson's Horse had suffered casualties, amongst them being Major Frazer and Jack Atkinson, a famous polo player. The 8th Hussars, too, had lost an officer killed. The night was cold and dark, and it was no easy matter to find the way to the sunken road ; however, by midnight the relief of the 8th Hussars was complete. "B" Squadron was immediately south of Hodson's Horse and in touch with them, with "D" Squadron on its right, in touch with nobody ! Two machine guns took up a position on the right flank and two more machine guns, headquarters and the remainder of the regiment were in reserve along a bank about a hundred yards west of the sunken road. During the night a shallow communication trench was dug to link up Headquarters with the sunken road. A patrol from "D" Squadron moving southwards came across some men of the Queen's to the south-west, and also ran into a patrol of the Canadian

Cavalry Brigade, who had taken up a position still farther south, and that apparently was all. Actually more had been achieved than met the eye : a line had been patched up across the gap in our front and the Germans were held.

No need to reconnoitre Gauche Wood to find out if it was held, for the ground between it and the sunken road was held by the enemy,

---

\* The Secunderabad Brigade was attacking on the left of the Ambala Brigade and got touch with the Guards near Gouzeaucourt.

whose Very lights, fired from behind the railway embankment, were lighting up the positions held by "B" and "D" Squadrons. Later

on it was discovered that the disposition of our troops **Gauche Wood.** in this vicinity, working from south to north, was somewhat as follows: A party of Strathcona's Horse (Canadian Cavalry Brigade) about one hundred yards south-west of Chapel Crossing, then a detachment of the 6th Queen's, next two squadrons of the 18th Lancers and two machine guns in the sunken road on a front of five hundred yards, with two squadrons and two machine guns in reserve. Then three squadrons Hodson's Horse in the sunken road, also on a frontage of five hundred yards, two squadrons 20th Hussars, three companies of the Middlesex Regiment with the Coldstream Guards towards Gouzeaucourt.

At 2 a.m. the water-cart appeared, but no rations, so orders were given that the emergency ration was to be eaten and all animals except three signallers' horses sent back to rejoin the led horses at Revelon. An hour later—3 a.m., December 1st—the following written orders came from Brigade Headquarters: "Eight tanks from Revelon will cross the line W12 and 18 (approximately the present front line of the regiment) not later than 6.30 a.m. this morning to attack Gauche Wood. Six other tanks will cross this line farther south at the same time to attack Villiers Guislain, and will be supported by the Lucknow Cavalry Brigade. Guards Brigade from Gouzeaucourt will attack during the morning to secure the ridge east of Gouzeaucourt in squares R2631 and 82 (due north of Gauche Wood). A battery Royal Canadian Horse Artillery will fire on the western edge of Gauche Wood from 6.30 a.m. to 6.45 a.m.; on the eastern edge of Gauche Wood from 6.45 to 7 a.m.; on Twenty-two Ravine from 7 a.m. onwards. At 6.45 a.m. the 18th Lancers will make a dismounted attack on Gauche Wood, which will be occupied and held. 14th Machine Gun Squadron, less three subsections, will co-operate."

The country here was open and undulating; the sunken road ran just west of the crest of the ridge, so that from the positions held by "B" and "D" Squadrons neither Gauche Wood nor

**The Attack.** the railway embankment could be seen. Gauche Wood instead of being due east of the sunken road was really more to the north-east and at a distance of about half a mile. Not a very cheerful prospect to attack over this open plain with about two hundred men, supported by the fire of one 18-pounder Horse Battery, even when helped by tanks! The night had been a disturbed and sleepless one, the emergency ration had been consumed, and the menu for breakfast at 5 a.m. was hardly a varied one—a stick of chocolate and a nip of whisky neat. The Commanding Officer's orders were that the attack was to be carried out by "B" and "D" Squadrons, each with

two troops extended to five paces' interval in the first line, the remaining two troops of each squadron following at fifty yards' distance; these being succeeded by two troops of "A" and "C" Squadrons at a distance of about seventy-five yards. Behind these would be Headquarters, a subsection of No. 14 Machine Gun Squadron, and the remaining troops of "A" and "C" Squadrons, carrying entrenching tools.

The attack, as has already been stated, was to commence at 6.45 a.m., but at 6 a.m. another message was received from Brigade Headquarters, to say that six tanks would attack Gauche Wood at 6.30 a.m., eight tanks and the Guards attacking from the north at the same time.

By one of those curious, and in this case happy, coincidences not uncommon in war, "D" Squadron leader, Major A. M. Mills, had some personal knowledge of this area, having served in it with his battalion at the end of June prior to rejoining the 18th Lancers. He had actually watched his men digging a reserve trench some fifty yards from the eastern edge of Gauche Wood, little thinking that he would be one of the first to occupy it in a time of emergency, so he knew exactly what to make for.

At daylight a look over the crest showed Gauche Wood to be half-left; in order to get square on to the objective before moving off to the attack the leading troops of "D" Squadron were moved out on to the crest at about 6.30 a.m. They at once came under heavy rifle and machine-gun fire which swept the crest like a scythe, and though the men were lying down, one British officer, Captain Royston, and twelve out of twenty-five men became casualties within five minutes, whilst three Hotchkiss guns were put out of action and rendered useless. On the right flank of this squadron one officer and one man of the machine gunners were killed. The squadron commander wisely withdrew his men back to the sunken road.

Finding that "D" Squadron were enfiladed from Chapel Crossing on their right, the Commanding Officer decided to alter his plan of attack and to push forward from "B" Squadron front in column of half-squadrons until the railway had been crossed, "D" Squadron to move in rear of "B" while "A" and "C" Squadrons closed up into the sunken road—a wise move, for there was a bump in the ground which would, to start with, give some protection from an enfilade fire from the right.

Then came zero hour, but no tanks! The Commanding Officer decided to await their arrival, but it was not for twenty minutes that they could be seen advancing through the mist from the west. Then, unfortunately, they mistook our troops for their objective and opened fire, causing some casualties amongst the machine gunners. Their mistake was excusable; they had only come out of the line the previous day to refit, and had suddenly been ordered back with somewhat

vague orders; they had probably never seen Indian cavalry before, and were not quite clear as to their objectives, for when they moved forward it was in a north-easterly direction instead of due east. But their moral effect was great and did much to lighten the task of the regiment. Between 7.15 and 7.30 a.m. the attack again debouched from the sunken road, and "B" Squadron gained the railway line, covered by fire from "D" Squadron. There was a good deal of enemy machine-gun and rifle fire, which, as one officer described it, "Made you want to put up your coat collar and pick up your feet." But the men went on steadily, suffering few casualties, for where there is no barbed wire to hold up an attack, machine guns alone, unless in great number, will not stop determined men from going forward.

There was a short halt on the railway embankment, and then, after a slight check of their right flank, countered by quick action of the

**The Wood  
Taken.**

Hotchkiss detachment, the advance continued. "B" Squadron gained the wood, taking some prisoners, and shortly afterwards "D" Squadron, coming up on its left, also entered the wood, which was a large one, some thirteen acres in extent, with big trees and a good deal of undergrowth, all untouched by shell fire. "B" Squadron was then ordered into reserve. A hostile aeroplane flying just above the treetops caused some uneasiness but no casualties. "D" Squadron continued its advance, taking on the way twelve machine guns, four small trench mortars and some prisoners, wounded and unwounded. They continued to press on to the northern edge of the wood and the trench which Mills, the Squadron Commander, knew existed. Some men of the 2nd Grenadiers had also reached a portion of this trench. Within forty yards was a complete battery of enemy howitzers, abandoned, with their ammunition stacked in the trench. Throughout the day these were the objectives of enemy gun fire, but they met with no success. The reason why the Grenadier Guards had reached the wood before the 18th Lancers was that they had attacked at zero hour without waiting for the tanks. They suffered some 50 per cent. casualties and only three company officers remained unwounded.

The question of departing from the strict letter of an order is always a difficult one, in this case more so than usual, for co-operation with the tanks was an essential element in the scheme. There is little doubt that by their Colonel's decision to await the tanks, the 18th Lancers were saved many casualties.

Shortly after the arrival of "D" Squadron, as described, "C" Squadron came up into the trench to prolong the line to left or north; while "A" Squadron, who had followed "B," moved up to the south-eastern corner of the wood and gained touch with "D" Squadron, "B" Squadron being now

**Holding  
the Wood.**



**FRANK MAXWELL, V.C.**

Commandant, 18th King George's Own Lancers, 1917.

Killed in action, 1917.



**E. C. CORBYN.**

Commandant, 18th King George's Own Lancers, 1917.

Killed in action at Gauche Wood, December, 1917.

Digitized by Google



18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100

in reserve with Regimental Headquarters in the centre of the wood. During this advance a number of the tanks had joined the regiment in the move into the woods ; they attracted a considerable amount of hostile fire, and, as eye-witnesses describe it, " sparks flashed from their sides, just like those on an anvil in a blacksmith's forge." The men were warned to keep clear of them, and there is no doubt that they drew a considerable amount of the enemy's fire on themselves and so saved the regiment many casualties. As soon, however, as the advance came to a standstill, the tanks, having gained their purpose, were withdrawn from the wood as they continued to draw heavy and accurate fire, but several had been put out of action before the order could be put into effect.\*

At 9 a.m. the situation was involved, men of the 2nd Grenadier Guards being mixed up with the 18th Lancers. In places would be found an Indian officer, a few sowars and two or three Guardsmen. The officer in command of the Guards (Lieutenant-Colonel Guy Rasch) was met and with him arrangements were co-ordinated. The Grenadiers had only three unwounded officers remaining, so at the request of the C.O. Grenadier Guards several parties of his regiment were taken over by officers of the 18th Lancers—a situation that few could have anticipated at the outbreak of war, and an honour which was fully appreciated by all ranks, who were amazed to see the speed at which the Guards could dig themselves in. Gradually things were sorted or sorted themselves out. The scene as visible from " D " Squadron's trench was typical of a modern battlefield when there is no attack in progress. No signs of movement, occasional bursts of shell ; three or four of our tanks, set alight by enemy gun fire, blazing furiously ; a couple of German field guns some eight hundred yards to the north abandoned, their gun teams quietly munching grass some two hundred yards in rear—their gun detachments, however, apparently sheltered by some ditch or fold of the ground close by as a couple of men could be observed crawling towards the horses, but crawling back when fired on. There was, too, a German aeroplane very busy overhead, only five hundred feet up, " flying up to our line and then jinking off like a duck ; fire was opened on him, but all that the observer did was to lean out and wave the ' wash out.' " A stout fellow !"

Opportunity was taken of a lull in the operations to send in reports to Brigade Headquarters, to get up the two remaining sub-sections of the 14th Machine Gun Squadron from the sunken road, and to collect and send back the prisoners.† There were some forty of these, " one of whom

---

\* Hodson's Horse and the 7th Dragoon Guards (Secunderabad Brigade) now pushed forward a little on the left to connect up with the Guards facing Gonnellieu ; on the right of Gauche Wood the Lucknow Brigade tried to advance against Villiers-Guilain, but did not succeed in getting far owing to machine-gun fire.

† In addition to these, twelve machine guns and four trench mortars were captured.

in a large 'tin hat' coming well over his ears caused some amusement not only by his likeness to Bairnsfather's 'Old Bill,' but by dancing in front of a large Sikh and crying out, 'Offizier, merci! Kamerad! Oui, oui, oui!'" These prisoners were mostly of the 145th Infantry Regiment, with a few of the 80th Infantry Regiment of the 84th Division. As many as possible of the wounded were also sent back to the first-aid post in the sunken road; there were some thirty of these, and a shortage of stretcher-bearers. Machine guns were also salvaged from the tanks out of action, and German machine guns placed in action to help our machine-gun squadron.

"Surely," wrote an officer of the regiment, "December 1st was the longest day most of us had ever spent or were likely to spend. We were shelled most of the day quite impartially by both sides. The Germans appeared to be trying to blow up their abandoned ammunition dump in our trench and knock out their deserted guns. There were one or two instances of men being buried, but considering the duration of the shelling we escaped very lightly. Sitting in a trench and hearing the shells coming and wondering on what part of one's anatomy they are going to fall, is not exactly an exhilarating entertainment. It is different when there is something doing; then there is no time to think. We longed for a German counter-attack, just to relieve the monotony and give us a little respite from the shelling, but it came not."

The real story of the indiscriminate shelling was, it subsequently transpired, that it had been decided that the 4th Cavalry Division was to attack the Villiers-Guislain Ridge at 8 p.m. with the Canadian Cavalry Brigade on their left; the latter were to seize the ground between the south-eastern corner of Gauche Wood and the western outskirts of Villiers-Guislain. The artillery bombardment was to commence at 2.30 p.m. and to lift at 3 p.m. This information was only received by the regiment at 2.50 p.m., and accounted for shelling from the rear of our position. Nothing could be done, but it was encouraging to know for certain that there were only ten more minutes of it, and shortly after 3 p.m. came the welcome news that the 7th Dragoon Guards and Coldstream were on the left of "C" Squadron and that this flank was now safe. What we now wanted was wire and piquets to make our positions more secure, and these were requisitioned from Brigade Headquarters.

At about 3.45 p.m. heavy enemy shelling, chiefly from 5.9-inch guns, opened on the wood, and at about 4.5 p.m., as it was becoming dark, the Commanding Officer decided to relieve "D" Squadron by "B," the former having lost considerably during the day. The Adjutant, Captain Denning, left Headquarters to deliver the order in person to the Commander of "B" Squadron. A quarter of an hour later he returned to find that a shell had landed on Regimental Headquarters, killing the Commanding Officer,

Colonel Corbyn  
Killed.

Lieutenant-Colonel Corbyn, wounding Lieutenant Bletsoe, and blowing up Lieutenant Sandeman, who was severely shaken, and scattering the remainder of the personnel. Naturally there was a certain amount of disorder, but a new report centre was soon established a short distance from the original headquarters, and Major C. H. Howell, the next senior officer, then assumed command. The relief of "D" by "B" Squadron, with Lieutenant Brayne in command in succession to Major C. H. Howell, took place. More stragglers were collected, amongst them some men of Strathcona's Horse, who came through the southern portion of the wood, being unable to move outside, and were attached to "A" Squadron. By nightfall, in spite of several low-flying attacks by aeroplanes on "A," "B" and "D" Squadrons, the squadron positions had been consolidated and command co-ordinated between the different units in and around the wood. All was ready to repel a counter-attack, but none came.

At 9 p.m. orders came that the regiment would be relieved by the 34th Poona Horse and 20th Deccan Horse. The relief duly commenced at nightfall and was completed by 2 a.m., December 2nd,

**Relieved.** when squadrons concentrated to the west of the sunken road and eventually moved towards Revelon, where the led horses were, and where they arrived by 4 a.m., moving again at 10 a.m. to a position in readiness in a valley a thousand yards farther south. The same afternoon the whole regiment attended the funeral of Lieutenant-Colonel Corbyn at Heudecourt Cemetery. It was a scene to be remembered, the men, mounted, lining the outside of the cemetery. The drone of aeroplanes circling overhead and the distant mutter of artillery fire sounded a fitting requiem to the earthly remains of a trusted commanding officer, a staunch comrade and a gallant soldier.

So ended the affair of Gauche Wood. Though it has been described in detail, it has been with no pretence of exaggerating its importance; but the detail may be excused, for it was one of the few instances in France in which Indian cavalry had an opportunity of showing their worth. Some of the prisoners referred (as did the German report later on) to the regiment as the "blue infantry," owing presumably to the blue kamarbands worn by officers and men; a not inappropriate title, for they fought as infantry alongside the finest infantry in the world, the 2nd Battalion Grenadier Guards. That they acquitted themselves well the following letter, written by an officer in the Guards, dated December 11th, to an officer of the regiment, will show: "I must say I was delighted to see your fine fellows, and everyone admired your advance as you came up that ridge towards the wood, because the Hun was throwing a good deal of stuff at you. But your fellows came on without turning a hair, and more than one of our men remarked on it."

The Gauche Wood action is described on page 335 *et seq.* of Vol. II

of "The Grenadier Guards in the Great War, 1914-1918," and in this description the following passage occurs : "Lieutenant-Colonel Rasch went up to the line and organized a readjustment of the companies. Lieutenant-Colonel E. C. Corbyn, Commanding the 18th Bengal Lancers, was asked to withdraw his men to the centre of the wood so as to form a reserve and dig a support line on some commanding ground in the wood. The dash and fighting spirit of all ranks of this regiment and the help and experience which Colonel Corbyn gave at that critical moment made the greatest impression on the battalion, and enabled the Grenadiers to realize how great a loss his regiment suffered when he was killed by a shell in the afternoon."

At the same action, but farther to the east, the 19th Lancers were engaged. We have been unable to obtain from individuals any detailed description of their acts, nor have the official records of this period of the war yet been published. We must therefore content ourselves with quoting from the regimental diary. It is, necessarily, concise ; modest in tone.

After stating that on November 30th the 19th Lancers company of the brigade dismounted regiment left for the trenches in the Villaret sector, but was diverted to Villers Faucon, where it was joined by the remainder of the regiment, the whole of the Sialkote Brigade taking up a position of readiness west of Pezieres, it goes on to say :

"*December 1st.* 5.30 a.m. Regiment moved with Sialkote Brigade into position of readiness west of Epehy. At 8 a.m. the brigade moved forward into a position to support Mhow Brigade, who had been ordered to take Villers Guislain ridge. The brigade remained in this position under shell fire, which at times was severe, until 4.30 p.m. The Mhow Brigade after reaching Pigeon Ravine could not advance to their objective,\* and after the 6th Dragoons and 2nd Lancers had suffered heavily were withdrawn. At 4.30 p.m. Sialkote Brigade were ordered to take over a line from Chapel Crossing†-Vaucellette Farm. This was held by 17th Lancers on the right, 6th Cavalry on the left, 19th Lancers in support along railway cutting. The night was quiet. During the day one Indian other rank was killed. Lieutenant Carruthers and 6 Indian other ranks wounded. Lieutenant Carruthers was at the time acting as liaison officer between Mhow and Sialkote Brigades.

"*December 2nd.* 5 a.m. 'D' Squadron under Captain Burmester was sent to support 6th Cavalry. There was very little enemy activity during the day. At 11 p.m. the Sialkote Brigade was relieved by 1st Cavalry Division and returned to camp near Villers Faucon.

"*December 3rd.* Regiment returned to St. Christ area."

---

\* Actually the 2nd Lancers reached and cleared Kildare Trench, and from it assisted by covering fire the advance of the Inniskillings, whose leading squadron suffered heavily in trying to pass the end of Targelle Ravine, with the result that their attack was checked.

† Chapel Crossing, which had formed the point of a re-entrant in our line, had been taken by the Canadian cavalry, who then linked up with the troops holding Gauche Wood.

On December 8rd, 1917, the 18th Lancers, now commanded by Major Vernon Keighley, marched with the remainder of the brigade and bivouacked near Villers Faucon, saddled up and ready to move at short notice. The next morning the regiment received orders to march up dismounted and occupy the support line of the 2nd Cavalry Division, about one and a half miles west of Gauche Wood; a hard night's work ensued in making new and deepening old second-line trenches. On December 5th at 7 p.m. they were relieved by the 27th Infantry Brigade (the late Brigadier-General Frank Maxwell's) and marched back to their bivouac. The night was bitterly cold, many degrees below freezing-point; one evening it was found impossible to draw water either out of the water-carts or water-bottles—both were frozen stiff. Then on the 8th the regiment marched via Roisel to Brusle, where they remained for a fortnight.

During the period December 1st–8th, one officer (Lieutenant-Colonel Corbyn) and six Indian other ranks had been killed, and three officers (Captains Royston and Denning and Lieutenant Bletsoe), one Indian officer (Jemadar Fateh Ali Khan) and twenty-eight other ranks wounded, of whom three died of their wounds. About half of these casualties were in "D" Squadron, and, though the casualties amounted to about 25 per cent. of the men engaged, the regiment may be considered fortunate to have escaped so lightly. There were seventeen horse casualties in all. The point that impressed itself most was the advisability, if possible, of having an artillery officer to accompany the attack to keep his arm informed of enemy movements and possible targets. A second point was to keep well clear of your tanks during an advance and get them to withdraw as soon as the objective had been reached; they are very conspicuous and form an excellent target for the enemy.

For Gauche Wood, Major A. M. Mills received a bar to his D.S.O.; Captain Bray, the M.C.; Jemadar Adalat Khan, Woordie-Major Jemadar Muhammad Khan and Sowar Indar Singh, the I.O.M.; while the following were awarded the I.D.S.M.: Duffadars Allah Ditta Khan and Zahid Khan, Lance-Duffadars Hayat Khan and Ghulam Muhammad Khan, Sowars Makhan Khan and Talib Husain Khan.

For the remainder of the year the winter remained bitterly cold, and the digging parties detailed by the regiment had a really hard time.

**A Bitter  
Winter.**

Such expeditions generally involved a long ride over broken snow, slippery even though all horses and mules had been shod with clogs and nails, arriving at their destination in the dusk and then four or more hours' digging and wiring, followed by a ride back over snow, ice and slush. Special steps were taken to protect by high walls the huts and stables, as of late enemy aeroplanes had become very active in dropping bombs. The usual schools were in full swing. Major C. H. Howell had been appointed to the command of the 5th Cavalry Division School, Captain Forbes to

the Cavalry Corps School. Then there were scouting courses, anti-gas courses, and others ; but even with all this some fifteen officers were able to be present at the Regimental Christmas Dinner. The health of the regiment continued very good, though a marked deterioration, due no doubt to the submarine blockade, was noticeable in the rations this winter. Sometimes they consisted solely of biscuits, no *atta* or meat ; shortage of *atta* (flour) always left its mark. A good number of officers availed themselves of leave to England, which was liberally given, and in addition six Indian officers went for a week's leave to Paris and four on ten days' to England.

## NOTE.

## THE GRENADEIR BUGLE.

Later on, in 1918, when the regiment was in the Jordan Valley, a Grenadier bugle was received from the 2nd Battalion, with the following inscription : " From the 2nd Battalion the Grenadier Guards to the 18th Lancers—Gauche Wood, December 1st, 1917 " ; and a silver statuette of a mounted Bengal Lancer was presented by the regiment to the 2nd Battalion of the Grenadier Guards, with the following inscription on the plinth : " To Lieut.-Colonel G. E. C. Rasch, D.S.O., and Officers of the 2nd Battalion the Grenadier Guards as a Memento of Gauche Wood." The following letter was received by the Commanding Officer from Colonel Rasch in reply : " I have received through Colonel Clive Wigram the beautiful statuette of a Bengal Lancer, which you and the officers of the 18th King George's Own Lancers have presented to the 2nd Battalion of the Grenadier Guards in remembrance of the battle near Cambrai on December 1st, 1917, when the 2nd Battalion which I then commanded had the great honour of fighting alongside your regiment. On behalf of the Battalion I offer to you our grateful thanks for this kind thought of us, which is deeply appreciated by all ranks. Your gift will be regarded by those who were present upon this memorable occasion, and by those who come after, as a precious memento for all time of the close and friendly connections between our two regiments during the Great War, a friendship which we hope will never fade."

This comradeship between the two regiments is maintained yearly in an exchange of telegrams and by the institution in the regiment of the " Gauche Wood Sports," in which all squadrons compete for the honour of holding for the following year the Regimental Gong which is sounded daily at the Quarter Guard. This brass gong was presented at the end of the war to the regiment by the following attached temporary officers : Captains J. R. Abercrombie, W. B. Bletsoe ; Lieutenants F. L. Brayne, E. P. C. Collin, A. L. Danby, J. B. Flood, G. F. Fulcher, L. Porter, R. L. Seager and H. R. Watson.

The Grenadier Bugle holds a place of honour in the Mess of the regiment.

During December, 1917, the following message was received from General Sir George Richardson, Colonel of the regiment : " Please tell the Indian Officers, N.C.Os. and men of the regiment how proud I feel to hear they have done so well."

The first Gauche Wood Dinner was held at Aleppo on December 1st, 1918, when the following were present : Lieutenant-Colonel Keighley ; Majors Mills and Brooke ; Captain Forbes ; Lieutenants Brayne, Collin, Watson, Mackie, Francis, Cruickshank, Cobbe, Gray and Bazaz. The second dinner was held on December 1st, 1919, when a telegram was received from the 2nd Battalion Grenadier Guards, which was as follows : " All ranks Grenadier Guards wish their comrades 18th K.G.O. Lancers the best of luck on the second anniversary of Gauche Wood, December 1st.—Comdg. Grenadiers." To which the following reply was sent : " Your good wishes heartily reciprocated by all 18th. Sports held on December 1st in proud memory of day we fought beside Grenadier Guards.—Comdg. 18th Lancers."







## CHAPTER XI

### FRANCE, 1918

#### PREPARATIONS FOR MOVE TO EGYPT—EMBARKATION—DEPOTS AND SUPPLY OF OFFICERS AND MEN.

JANUARY, 1918, found the British Army overseas much depleted in man power. There had been very heavy casualties for the past three years. It was said by some that the supply was running short, by others it was being detained for service on the Home Front. Be that as it may, the supply reaching France was strictly rationed. So the four battalions of infantry in each brigade were reduced to three, the fourth being broken up to supply drafts to the other three. It was for this reason, too, that the cavalry had been called to take an increasing share in holding the front line. In February the 18th Lancers moved to Long, where they remained in billets for the rest of February, and where news was received that they were likely to be moved to Egypt, so all horses were clipped and general preliminary arrangements made for adaptation to new conditions. It was, however, decided that before this a party of four British officers, four Indian officers and a hundred other ranks of the regiment were to make a raid on the German trench line north of St. Helene. The usual elaborate arrangements were made for a rehearsal. Ground was selected in the back area on which the front was taped out : the German trench line and "No Man's Land" as seen from the air, our own trench lines taken from the trench maps ; and as it was to be subsidiary to one carried out by the Canadian Cavalry Brigade on the left, that had to be shown too.

The objects of the raid were twofold : (a) To distract attention from the Canadian Brigade raid and (b) secure identifications. Our patrols then ascertained that a relief had taken place

**The 18th's Raid.** in the enemy lines and a change in their trench dispositions ; this was only two days before zero day, and necessitated a change of plans. However, the raid came off as arranged on the night of February 12th-18th. The attention of the enemy was undoubtedly diverted from the raid carried out by the Canadian Cavalry, which was successful, but no identifications were obtained of the enemy in the St. Helene area allotted to the regiment, as he was alert and the raiding party was met with a shower of bombs.

On the night of February 15th the trench party was relieved at Vadencourt by the 5th Dragoon Guards, and rejoined the regiment at Long on the evening of the 16th. The regiment had fired its last shot on the Western Front.

The 19th Lancers meanwhile found the winter of 1917-18 well up to the record for frost and snow. All horses and mules had been shod with frost clogs and nails; without them it would hardly have been possible to move. The regiment spent the early part at St. Christ, later on moving to billets around Pissy, about eight miles west of Amiens, from which place they had to supply their quota to the trench and other working parties.

In February, as it was rumoured that all the Indian regiments of the Cavalry Corps were likely to be sent to Egypt in the near future, horses were clipped and preparatory arrangements made for the move. Later on the actual orders arrived that both regiments were to entrain at Saleux for Marseilles, detachments also entraining at the same place for Taranto (Italy), which meant a long rail journey but a short sea voyage. Some of the 19th Lancers went straight from the trenches to the train. This was probably necessary; it would certainly have been simpler had they gone back to billets. Still, the situation in France was even then critical, and this was probably the deciding factor.

There were good-byes to be said to our old comrades of the British cavalry in the Corps, the 17th Lancers in the Sialkote and the 8th Hussars\* in the Ambala Brigade; whilst the Corps Commander and Divisional Commander held inspections and bade farewell to the departing regiments.

"Everyone," writes an officer of the 19th, "felt a pang of regret at leaving France, and none more so than the men, in spite of the fact that they were going East. They had always been received by the French peasant with such hospitality that he found a warm corner in their hearts. Of course, the prospect of Egypt opened up a new outlook on life to the cavalry soldier after a winter of snow, mud and footwork."

Following entrainment in snow at Saleux, the journey to Marseilles occupied three days, and on arrival the conditions were found to vie with those which had greeted us in 1914—thunderstorms and torrents of rain which flooded the camping ground to a depth of six inches. This was at America Park, five miles from the railway station.

---

\* This comradeship was marked by the presentation to the officers of the 18th Lancers by the officers of the 8th Hussars of a letter-box, bearing a picture of a trooper of the 8th Hussars. This, and a silver tray in the shape of a maple leaf presented to the 18th Lancers by the Fort Garry Horse (Canadian Cavalry Brigade) in memory of their service together in the 5th Cavalry Division, are now on the writing table in the Mess.

The embarkation from Marseilles was by no means such an orderly and simple process as that four years previously from Bombay and Karachi.

Enemy submarines had made inroads in our mercantile marine. It was no longer a case of one or two squadrons complete with men, horses and transport in one ship ; it was a question of producing ships and then shoving into them men or horses or perhaps both. For instance, the s.s. *Ellenga* was not suitable for the transport of horses, so it carried two British officers, four Indian officers and 186 other ranks of the 18th Lancers and also two British officers, seven Indian officers and 250 other ranks of the 19th Lancers, but no horses of either regiment. The *City of Benares* carried one British and two Indian officers, 70 other ranks, and 196 horses of the 18th Lancers, together with one Indian officer, 17 other ranks and 51 animals of the 19th Lancers. The *Hydaspes* had two British and two Indian officers, 181 other ranks and 485 animals of the 19th Lancers ; the *Inventor* three British and three Indian officers and 100 other ranks with 100 animals. There were also detachments of men and horses of the 18th Lancers in the *Huntsbill* and *Malwa*, whilst advanced parties of both regiments had proceeded to Egypt via Taranto.

Staff arrangements, however perfect, are always a fair target for the criticisms of the regimental officer : criticisms often one-sided but always forcible. An officer of the 19th Lancers writes : " Amazing staff arrangements at Marseilles ! I was in command of a ship containing 450 horses and mules on four decks and 150 men ; from the latter we had to find all guards, duties and submarine look outs. In shorts and singlets we started loading animals about 8 a.m., and at about 2 p.m., when we were all dead beat and filthy, an immaculately dressed Staff Officer with a cigar in the side of his face, having no doubt just returned from an ample lunch, looked over into the well (hold) in the ship and shouted to me, ' Your men are very slow, sir.' I asked him to say it again, and then, turning to a very large brother officer, who had then the appearance of a Viking who had lived for the last few months in a coal-mine, said, ' Throw that chap into the sea.' But by the time he had telescoped himself into his full height of six feet six and reached the upper deck, the Staff Officer had disappeared, probably thinking, ' What is the use of trying to help fellows ? ' " Eventually all were stowed away, men and animals, and everything ready for a start. The escort of Japanese destroyers was at hand, the vessels were warped out of dock on the 6th, but then had to anchor as a mine-field or mine had been located just outside the harbour, and it was thought advisable to clear this away before sailing. Eventually the convoy sailed on the 7th and made its way without incident, other than the usual alarms of submarines, for to the amateur anything floating, from a salmon-tin upwards, might be a submarine. Malta was reached on the 10th. A

few officers were allowed on shore, amongst them an officer of the 19th Lancers, who, being a brother-in-law of the Admiral with whom he was to stay, was met by a gig manned by men of the Royal Navy. Unfortunately, he took with him his Pathan orderly and a sheep dog, though the disembarkation of foreigners and dogs was strictly prohibited. Neither gave any trouble, but on returning to the ship in the dark, the Italian maid of the officer's sister saw the Pathan, thought he was the devil, screamed, fainted, recovered, and spent the following twelve hours in church! The next morning the convoy sailed in the dark with no lights. By bad luck, one of the convoy ran down a drifter. It was contrary to orders to stop, and, though all that was practicable was done and one or two men rescued, the others it is feared perished.

It has already been explained that on the outbreak of war regiments ordered on mobilization to proceed overseas were not in a position to embark at the war establishment, both of men and horses, laid down in the regulations, and that in the first instance such deficiencies were made good by borrowing from regiments not yet mobilized. As regards horses, it had been decided that on the outbreak of hostilities responsibility for keeping Silladar regiments mounted would devolve on the Remount Department.

To meet wastage in horses, remount depots were established first of all in France, at Marseilles, where the 10 per cent. first reinforcements proceeding with units were left as a nucleus. Later on many more remount depots were formed, generally in places near ports of embarkation, such as Rouen, on which units indented for their requirements. Such depots were in due course established in all theatres of war, and proved equal to the demands made on them, though it must be borne in mind that these were comparatively small owing to the fact that, from the nature of the operations, the wastage of horses never reached a high figure. There remained personnel—officers, British and Indian, and rank and file. As regards Indian officers, this presented no special difficulty; they were replaced, as in peace time, by promotion from the lower grades. The case of British officers will be dealt with later on. For the reinforcement of rank and file, each regiment had left a depot behind in India to carry on the work of recruitment to replace wastage, and the preliminary training of recruits.

In theory the importance of a depot is fully realized, but it is a theory that is difficult to put into practice. To commence with, it is the dread of every officer that he may be one of those left in charge. The Commanding Officer, Staff and Squadron Commanders are safe, unless found unfit for service; others feel that it is an appointment for which they are unsuitable.

**Horse  
Wastage.**

**Depots.**

Unfit men and horses must, of course, remain behind ; the medical and veterinary examinations settle this. Next, nearly all recruits and young horses ; selection becomes more difficult here. But the real tug is the selection of the training staff. After all, a little bias towards second best is only natural, remembering that in this case the general impression was that the war would soon be over, and therefore but little training of raw material necessary.

Soon after the 18th Lancers left Meerut for France orders came for their depot to move by train to Sialkote. A very special train was necessary, for it had to carry not only the men and horses of the depot, but also mess furniture, kits, officers' tents and polo ponies, baggage belonging to officers and officers' families, the families of men and followers and their belongings, including cows and goats. On arrival at Sialkote special arrangements had to be made for the storage of officers' possessions, so a bungalow was rented, a duffadar placed in charge with instructions to see that everything was well aired, cleaned and protected as far as possible from moth, rats, mice and other vermin that thrive in an Indian bungalow. Captain Bray, who had been away for some time on special duty in Damascus and Palestine, was left in command, but as Major V. Keighley had been found temporarily unfit for service the command devolved on him. Before long they were joined by Captain A. Brooke ; he, too, had been found unfit for service owing to serious wounds received when attached to the 4th Hussars in the retreat from Mons.

The 19th Lancers' depot, Captain T. Paterson in command, was fortunate in not having to move ; they remained in their own lines at Sialkote, and it was in the lines next to these that the depot of the 18th Lancers was quartered. It was the first time the two regiments had been quartered together, and from that day on they were on the friendliest terms, working together on all occasions, little knowing in a few years' time they would form one regiment. A combined mess was formed in the mess house of the 19th which all the Indian cavalry regiments joined—the 6th Cavalry, 15th, 18th and 19th Lancers—as well as many civil officials, including Abbott, the Deputy Commissioner, always ready to help in recruiting, Macpherson of the Police, and Wilkie Collins of the P.W.D., amongst many others.

The running of a depot was no easy matter, nor were regulations on the subject helpful ; they did not contemplate a war of four years' duration, being framed to meet or bridge over the requirements of a regiment away on a brief campaign.

Hear what an officer left in charge of one has to say : “ Though, of course, mobilization regulations had dealt with depots, all preconceived ideas were swept away by circumstances which had never been

anticipated. The regiment was much too busy over its own mobilization to worry about depot affairs, and eventually two or three British officers, two or three Indian officers and about seventy other ranks were left behind to train as many recruits and horses as they could get hold of as quickly as possible, and to manage the accounts, affairs and property of the regiment.

"Commanding officers did not leave their best officers and men behind. We were a queer collection of incapables. From the very beginning new problems arose daily. The Commandant was thousands of miles away, with no knowledge of altered conditions, Army Headquarters were busy and hidebound, good men were away. It soon became obvious that it was best to make bricks without straw. I had no clerk who could draft a letter in English. For some months or years recruits in great numbers were obtained fairly easily, but there was no training staff. Personally I concentrated on trying to build up their

**Training  
Recruits.**

bodies and quicken up their minds: this was done by giving them large quantities of good fresh milk, free of charge, of elementary physical training, mostly done at the double. The history of the free milk is as follows: . . ."

But it would perhaps be indiscreet to quote more on this subject and disclose the methods by which it was obtained. The result was: "I was able to give all my recruits one pint of milk half way through morning parade and another after afternoon parade . . ." He admits that what he did was contrary to the strict interpretation of the regulations, but "no one but the Government and the recruit gained" by the transaction. He goes on to say: "The man on the spot was the only person who really knew what was wanted, and if he was prepared to take the responsibility, things got done as they would never have been had questions been referred to higher authority. If the O.C. Depot put up things in the orthodox manner, he would be saddled with correspondence over a period of months with very little results at the end of it. To quicken things up I took to corresponding direct with the Q.M.G. until told that the C-in-C. threatened me with the direst penalties, though admitting that my facts were correct. After that the output of letters dwindled, with happy results to the service.

"Fearful overlapping in recruiting arrangements, parties from all regiments and depots fought in the district for bodies: the I.C.S. were splendidly helpful, and it was Evelyn Abbott, I.C.S., our Deputy Commissioner at Sialkote, who first put up the co-ordinating scheme which was eventually adopted. One got to be very tolerant regarding class if the recruit was of good physique. The amalgamated mess meant a lot of work, as did the supervision of officers' property and the disposal of the effects of deceased officers and men.

"Petitions from men serving abroad with the regiment were another

source of anxiety, as one wanted to do them well. Here, too, the I.C.S. were most helpful. The hot weathers of 1915 and 1916 were very trying, and such small jobs as acting Brigade Major and Cantonment Magistrate were apt to be tacked on to one's ordinary work ; nerves frayed and brains overtired. Buying equipment was another source of perpetual worry. As a rest I used to run down to the horse farm, where I built a very fine new bungalow in 15-16. I wonder what it is used for now." He concludes : "The above is terribly dull, but the smaller incidents, of which there may have been some amusing ones, are blotted out by subsequent happenings and by the overwork and never-ceasing anxiety about getting away to the regiment. Anyone who ran a depot efficiently should have been given a V.C."

As regards accounts, read what an officer of the 18th Lancers depot has to say concerning one Daffadar Karam Chand, who had been in charge of the regimental accounts for years

**Accounts.** and who had been left at the depot : "His work increased by leaps and bounds ; all the old accounts, regimental stud farm, mess, hay, etc., and now, in addition to the depot accounts, all accounts overseas, for all accounts were kept at the depot and posted back and fore.

"Not only did he do his own special job perfectly, but took a great part in all other work, turned out on parade, produced recruits, helped to train them, took up polo and helped with musketry ! Unfortunately, although he came from the Salt Range, he came of a sect which we did not enlist. There was no doubt that he ought to be promoted to give him the status necessary for a man in his position at the depot, if not as a reward for his work, but it was not for a long time that the O.C. Depot succeeded in securing this. Not only did the Officer Commanding demur because of his class being unrepresented in the regiment, but also because he held that all promotions must be made from the ranks serving overseas."

Fortunately, among the Indian Army Reserve Officers appointed to the depot was one Lieutenant Rothera, a chartered accountant from Calcutta, who was placed in charge of the accounts, though he, it was said, could not help shaking his head over the system of regimental accounts as practised in the Silladar cavalry, which he considered, probably rightly, as being quite out of date ; he even suggested changing it, but was persuaded that perhaps it would be better to leave well alone until the war was over. Then, too, there were the regimental horse and stud farms ; they had to be kept going, though most of the young stock maturing on the farms was secured by the Remount Department ; still, to keep up establishments, more had to be purchased at fairs. The farms, too, needed inspection, though it must be admitted that this came as a pleasant relaxation after the strenuous work of the depot.



In peace time recruiting in the Silladar cavalry went on more or less throughout the year and was more of an individual effort. There was generally a waiting list of applicants, or, if not, the requirements of the regiment were entrusted through the Indian officers to individuals so as to ensure that recruits belonged to the proper class and had some sponsor. It was rarely necessary to send out a special recruiting party. Now all depots were recruiting, with the resultant competition and overlapping. There was, too, the question whether the pre-war ideas of the value of fighting classes did not call for revision when judged by the experience gained in France and the possibly unfair conclusions drawn from them.

In 1916 it became evident that a speedy end of the war was not in prospect. The enemy's submarine campaign made it increasingly clear that the overseas Dominions and India must aim at being self-supporting. The new Viceroy, Lord Chelmsford, called on the country for a supreme effort. A meeting was called at Delhi early in 1917, when representatives of the ruling chiefs and all creeds and classes and political persuasions assembled and pledged themselves to sink all their differences in the common cause of the Empire. Special departments were to be formed to make India self-supporting in the matter of the manufacture of arms, ammunition, equipment and supplies of every kind. To provide encouragement these efforts were implemented (to use the usual Government phrase) by the promise that, in consideration of her loyalty, sacrifice and service, India should have an increasing share in self-government. As regards man power it was decided that recruitment on the scale to meet requirements was beyond the power of the military machine as then organized. It was to be handed over to the civil authorities, assisted, of course, by a military recruiting establishment. A central board was formed at Army Headquarters, of which the Finance Member of Council, Sir William Meyer, was President, and the Punjab, still the chief recruiting ground, was represented by its Lieutenant-Governor, Sir Michael O'Dwyer. The Adjutant-General in India was also a member. The net was to be spread wide, and was to include classes abandoned on account of their lack or loss of fighting qualities and others not yet tapped. As regards numbers, the results were satisfactory beyond expectation; as regards quality, perhaps less so. But it was a sound departure and in its effects greatly lightened the work of the depots, though they, no doubt, were not wholly satisfied with the material received; still, the responsibility was no longer theirs.

There were, of course, many changes in the depot staffs, even to the extent of depots being in charge of officers of other regiments. For instance, at the end of the war the depot of the 18th Lancers was taken over by Captain Power from the Burma Police; but, after all, he belonged to the 19th Lancers.

Turning next to the replacement of wastage in British officers, the problem was more difficult and increased in complexity as the war went on. At first the gap was bridged by the simple

**Officers.** method of attaching to mobilized regiments officers from regiments not so disabled, but as more and more regiments were required overseas this source of supply failed ; in fact, the position became worse, as the regiments mobilized later naturally found themselves short and demanded back the officers on loan to other regiments. The problem was more complicated than that facing British regiments ; these had no language difficulty to meet, but in an Indian regiment it was no use having as an officer one who knew no Hindustani. There were a certain number of officers of Volunteer Corps in India on whom Government had a claim, but these being quite insufficient, a call was made for volunteers. All departments of Government Services did their best, cutting down their own establishments to the bone ; nor were industrial firms, planters and others behindhand in the encouragement of their subordinates to join up. Many of these had little, if any, military training, but most of them could ride, for in those days the horse still held its own against the motor. Most of them knew some Oriental language or vernacular and had a certain knowledge of Eastern customs, qualities and prejudices. They were invaluable at the beginning and indeed throughout the war, for their engagements covered that period. As time went on and it became clear that India would have to be self-contained in the matter of officers as of everything else, military colleges were formed at Quetta and Wellington on the lines of Sandhurst, but it was not till 1916-17 that their output became available. One of these Indian Army Reserve Officers, a planter, has been good enough to give a long record of his experiences during the war.

“Indian Army Reserve Officers came from many walks in life. I suppose every profession in India and every Civil Department of the Government of India was represented. Few people in

**The I.A.R.O.** the early days of the war thought it would last more than a few months. This no doubt accounts for some men being allowed to join up retaining half their civil pay ; others went with the promise of re-employment, but many gave up their jobs altogether.

“Each year the war went on made it more difficult for those serving to find employment after demobilization. I know of cases of men having to accept positions junior to those who were their juniors before the war. It was sad to hear of such cases, but many concerns were working short-handed during the war and the juniors naturally got promotion, and it was difficult to ‘ demote ’ them to make jobs available for ex-service men, although I believe that planting concerns in Ceylon actually did so.

"Of those who joined up in 1914, the largest number from one community were planters, I think. I do not wish to flatter unduly my own community, although full credit must be given to it for the number that answered the call early; and I think that this was due to many companies making no difficulty in allowing some of their men to go—most of them had previous training in various Volunteer Corps—also perhaps in some measure due to the quiet life, buried in the jungle, which the planter generally has to exist on, causing him to jump at the opportunity of a little excitement and change of scenery, and making him decide on his duty to his country earlier than some living in cities.

"Members of the different Mounted Volunteer Corps in India and others fond of riding naturally applied for cavalry; but I believe that the extra Rs.56 per mensem pay of the cavalry subaltern was too much of a temptation for some who had never had a leg over a horse in their lives! One case I remember of a poor fellow who had waited two months for his commission and to get to a regiment, but it only took his commanding officer twenty-four hours to get him to the Supply and Transport.

"The training we had in India was not of a very serious nature, and hardly long enough to learn much of the language even with the help of a munshi, but one found it much easier to pick up after joining a unit in the field with one's half-squadron to practise on. The Indian officers were particularly good in helping one out of difficulties. Compared to vernaculars in the South, Hindustani was far easier to learn.

"My nearest neighbour before the war, Colin Hindley (now dead, poor fellow!), who went to the 19th in France, and I were commissioned the same day and sent from Ootacamund to Loralai for our training with the 10th Bengal Lancers (five or six days' journey) at Christmas-time, 1914. Our first impression was the cold on the tonga ride from Hurnai Station with snow on the pass, and only secondly our luck in coming to such a nice lot. We were not required (like some unfortunate men with other regiments) to waste money on mess kit and other expensive regimentals for the short period of our training with the regiment; the only thing we invested in was the blue cavalry overcoat and cloak, which after the war made up into a splendid overcoat for civilian wear. I still have mine, and such quality cloth is unprocurable nowadays.

"The riding school was rather amusing. Being asked to ride with a straight leg in a sowar's saddle was somewhat difficult for men who had been used to the ordinary seat all their lives; but when one got on service no one worried about this kind of thing, and with all the equipment one had to carry it was not easy to sit either way.

"Many attached officers fell into jobs which suited them; those from business firms made excellent Quartermasters as a rule, and those

with any previous engineering experience were always welcome to the Sappers when detailed in charge of working parties. Those before the Somme were usually a picnic, with a light task to do, only after dark as a rule. I remember having some wonderful sport rat-hunting with torches on one occasion in the Bray sector.

"The Indian Army Reserve officers were sent on all the instructional courses; there seemed to be no end to them as the war went on and new things came out. That rotten Hotchkiss gun and gas were, I suppose, the two most important for us. Instruction on the gun was rather a tedious business, and I can still remember the quaint names given to its parts by the Indian.

"I think all will agree that the most enjoyable time we had was during the winter when we were in billets. Inter-Squadron Soccer and the Divisional Tournament all helped to pass the afternoons away and kept us fit. The Soccer became a bit hot-blooded at times, but it all added to the entertainment. When there was snow on the ground at Christmas-time we amused ourselves like kids by having Inter-Squadron Mess snowballing raids after dark.

"What one naturally looked forward to most was leave. When things were quiet in the winter after the Somme, and no likelihood of the cavalry being called up as cavalry, we were treated very well in this respect. During that winter, I think it was, something went wrong with the works of the Staff in forgetting or failing to cancel an order, or something of the kind, and the error was not discovered until the whole regiment had been over on ten days once and the round had commenced again. Officers could be seen hurrying back to rejoin from the Base so as not to lose their place on the list for the next round!

"A few were lucky and got over twice, but it was too good to last. . . . Paris leave did not count against English leave. A married man was allowed ten days (only if his wife came over to join him) and a bachelor only forty-eight hours. . . .

"My only connection with the regiment now is the Christmas card which each year is given the place of honour on my mantelpiece."

Some of these Indian Army Reserve Officers came from the Civil Services. These were of exceptional value. They knew—better, indeed, than most of the Regular officers—the conditions of the family life of the sowar, for they were most of them officers who had served in districts from which the men were recruited, and anyone with any knowledge of Indian conditions in the early part of the century knows how they identified themselves with the community with which they were brought in touch. They knew the difficulties of religion and caste, and to what extent they could or should not be relaxed. They knew of their conditions at home and were able to speak with them freely on account of this common bond.

For example, one Indian Army Reserve Officer writes :—

“My orderly interested me greatly, and I felt inclined to pity his condition, but I believe in real fact I am the more pitiable type of humanity. His grandfather had been a wrestler, but saved no money and handed on the family estate no bigger than he received it. His father had, however, been a careful man and had added to his land before his death, which occurred before the sowar had come to France. The orderly had married shortly before leaving India, but his wife had since died childless. He had left his younger brother—he was only twenty-three himself—at home. On his father's death his rascally uncle had tried to get the land entered in his own name, as, said he, ‘the eldest brother is away and the rest are only children.’ Happily, this attempt came to nothing; but,” he continues, “the, to me, amazing thing was that he did not seem to be in the least angry with his unnatural uncle, or in the least surprised. He could not read or write even his own Sikh script, was perfectly happy to feed, water and groom his horse, do his parades, cut grass for his animal when possible, and for the rest, he said ‘I have my evening meal soon after dark, say six o'clock, and sleep till six in the morning.’ Eleven solid hours ! Sowar, with all his family troubles, is far happier than I am, I really believe.”

Again, during the fighting round Cambrai, he writes :—

“In the afternoon the Squadron Sweeper asked to see me and make a request, which was granted. His father, he said, had served the regiment for thirty-five years, and he had been born and brought up in it. If the squadron was going into battle, he should go with it. His home and family mattered nothing; the regiment was his all, and if it was going to suffer he wanted to be with it. Might he have a bandolier and rifle and march with the squadron ? Now, this man was in deadly earnest; he looked me square in the eye, and I searched his face for signs of his being merely an actor, but found none. He meant every word he said. He was a nice, clean-made fellow with a good face and chin—the chin was what I looked for. My eyes smarted and I could only just control my voice sufficiently to tell him I would do what I could for him.”

**The Squadron  
Sweeper.**

Probably it was a similar knowledge and sympathy with the feelings of the men rather than his administrative ability that enabled a Deputy Commissioner to make such a success of a canteen which he organized and maintained during the rest of the war—a canteen that was stocked with articles almost indispensable to Indians but not included in their rations, such as milk, eggs, coarse sugar—in quantities, not the meagre ration—with dried fruits, experimenting with such articles even as Devonshire cream in tins. There was hardly ever a time in France that the regiment was without its canteen, and whenever the

men came out from a tour in the front line back to billets they knew the canteen would be there.

He had to finance the scheme, more or less, himself, and it is not at all clear that he was not out of pocket ; but at the close of the war he was able to hand over the sum of £350 to private regimental funds.

When the regiment embarked for Egypt he not only maintained the canteen at Taranto, the port of embarkation, but also on the train *en route*, requisitioning—perhaps misappropriating—a coach in the middle of the train. He took vast quantities of oranges and hard-boiled eggs, and also a Y.M.C.A. hut, on board ship to Egypt. Here new difficulties cropped up, for he found that, with their return to the East, the extras in which they revelled in France had lost their attraction, and new ones had to be provided more suitable to the climate. But he stuck to it all through the pilgrimage in the Jordan Valley, the final advance to Damascus and the sojourn in Syria after the Armistice.

Later on in the war, when the scene had changed to Palestine, we find the 18th Lancers marching from Nazareth to Acre. The march had commenced at 8 a.m. on September 28th after four days and nights of pursuit of the Turkish army, which is described later. In due course Acre was reached at 1 p.m. It seemed to be in a bad state ; someone must be put in to pull together what remained of the old administration and create a new one. Such work is a little outside the Sandhurst or even the Staff College curriculum. The regiment had, however, in Captain Brayne, I.A.R.O., one who was in peace time a Deputy Commissioner in the Punjab—evidently the man for the job. At 4 p.m. the Brigadier appointed him Governor of Acre, and at 4.30 p.m. the new Governor rode round Acre, a town of many thousands of inhabitants, with his Brigadier. During their tour they found that the grain store had already been looted and the looting of the oil store was in progress. This was stopped at once, guards were mounted, a curfew order enforced and a semblance of order established. Then the troops marched off to continue the pursuit of the Turks in the direction of Damascus, and Brayne was left to his own resources. There was no one to give him instructions, no general indication of policy. His adventures for the next few days would in themselves fill a book : they can only be summarized here. Food, education and municipal committees were appointed ; Government moneys collected from departments, who were warned to safeguard their books ; the Turkish military chest taken over ; firearms collected ; a gendarmerie organized ; the water supply, the pride of Acre, was repaired ; streets mended and swept—they required it ; a bureau of news and information established ; and the Dames of Nazareth restored to their convent, from whence they had been evicted. Claims against the Turkish Government, which

came in large numbers, were duly to be filed, but no promises given ; abstruse questions such as currency, the Ottoman Public Debt and Customs—questions of which few know anything and fewer still can explain—were investigated and orders given ; and a tribunal established on what is known in India as the Jirgah system to investigate and report on all complaints, both criminal and civil, the Governor himself being the directing authority.

Passports had to be examined and new ones issued ; Labour Corps organized for the repair of the roads, not only in the city, but in the surrounding country. All villages and towns within a seven-mile radius had to be visited and administrations formed in them. Administrators had to be appointed by the Governor of Acre himself from such personnel as he had at his disposal. In one of these towns, Saffad, "I found," he writes, "Private Thorneycroft and two other privates of the Gloucestershire Hussars were the sole representatives of the British Government !" He kept him on. Temporary arrangements had to be made pending the establishment of a proper Government. The population of Acre was, to say the least, cosmopolitan—Jews, Greeks, Turks, Arabs, Armenians, dwellers in Mesopotamia, etc. Interpreters had to be found. All this and more did Brayne do in the eleven days of his Governorship, and when on the eleventh day he started off to catch up the regiment, now leaving Damascus, he had left behind a written record of what he had done, together with a confidential report on twenty leading men, classified under the heads "Good," "Bad," and one "useful but not too honest."

His labours as a specialist were not over, for later, after Aleppo had fallen, we find him selected as Military Liaison Officer. The Armistice had been signed and his duties were those of high politics connected with mandates, treaties and their accompanying complexities, with which a regiment is hardly concerned.

Enough has, it is thought, been written to show what a valuable—or rather invaluable—asset was the Indian Army Reserve Officer to the regiment and the Government he served in the highest sense of the word.

## CHAPTER XII

### THE CAMPAIGN IN PALESTINE

PALESTINE—THE SITUATION—DISEMBARKATION—TEL-EL-KEBIR—REORGANIZATION—  
MOVE TO PALESTINE—THE JORDAN VALLEY.

PALESTINE and Syria—the former including the Holy Land, an area about the size of Wales—the new theatre in which the regiment was to be engaged, have perhaps the most continuous history of any tract of equal size in the world. Back in the days of Greek mythology we have the legend of the rescue by Perseus of Andromeda, chained to a rock and guarded by a dragon, at a place named Askalon or Arsuf; later on the same story, with a change of scene to Ludd or Lydda, Perseus becoming St. George, who, too, rescues a damsel, name unrecorded, from a dragon; later on, through the influence of Richard Cœur de Lion, St. George and the Dragon appeared on our coinage, and have remained there ever since, though less familiar since England left the gold standard. From that time onward the record is one long tale of warfare and bloodshed. If Belgium is the cockpit of Europe, then Syria (including Palestine) is surely the cockpit of the old world of Europe, Asia and Africa.

And why should it have been selected as a battle area? The reason, perhaps, is best described by George Adam Smith in his "Historical Geography of the Holy Land," a book all interested in this part of the World War should read, and a book which one or two officers actually were able to consult during the war. Adam Smith, after describing Syria as a bridge between Asia and Africa, with the desert on one side and the sea on the other, goes on to say: "Syria is not only the bridge between Asia and Africa; she is the refuge of the drifting population of Arabia. She has been not only the high road of civilisation and the battlefield of empires, but the pasture and school of innumerable little tribes. She has been not merely an open channel of war and commerce for nearly the whole world, but the vantage ground and opportunity of the world's highest religions . . . a strange mingling of bridge and harbour, of high road and field, of battle-ground and sanctuary, of seclusion and opportunity, rendered possible through the striking division of her surface into mountain and plain. As to her western boundary, there were no invasions . . . even when armies



of Europe sought Palestine they did not enter by her harbours." The Great War was to be no exception. The invasion of Syria was from the south, from Egypt, the object of our operations twofold ; primarily, to secure the Suez Canal, the key of our communications with Asia and Australia ; and, secondly, as time went on, to defeat the Turks as a contribution towards the policy sometimes described as that of " knocking out the props " of Germany. There was no idea of freeing the Arabs, or restoring the Jews to their ancient country from which they had been evicted so often, though the operations had this result.

**The Country.** The country, so far as it affects the campaign, can be divided into :—

- (1) The maritime plain, of a width of fifteen miles down to about a mile or two at Mount Carmel, which rises from the Mediterranean up to 600 feet to
- (2) The low hills or Shepheleh, rising up to 1,500 feet to
- (3) The central range, which attains some 8,000 feet or more and then
- (4) Drops below to the Jordan Valley, the whole of which is below sea-level, the Jordan discharging its waters into the Dead Sea, the surface of which is some 1,200 feet below sea-level and which has in some places a depth of 1,800 feet.

This central range, however, is intersected almost at right-angles by the Plain of Esdraelon, which runs from about a mile north of Mount Carmel east-south-east to the Jordan Valley and Dead Sea, some 1,200 feet below sea-level ; but more about this later.

- (5) The land then rises steeply again to the eastern range which merges into the deserts of Arabia.

All the above run approximately from north to south. It may be observed that what is usually termed the Plain of Esdraelon is not in point of fact one plain, but several plains more or less divided by the remains of the ridges which once upon a time sustained across it the continuity of the " backbone of Palestine." For instance, only about nine miles from the sea, near the traditional site of the slaughter of the priests of Baal, the Galilean portion of the ranges nearly reaches Mount Carmel, leaving only about a hundred yards for that ancient river, the River Kishon, to break through. It is by no means a plain as the expression is used in India, for a multitude of streams from the hills on either side hurry down to join the River Kishon. These hills include not only meadow uplands, but precipices, in many places inaccessible, and brooks which in time of flood swell to rivers. There is every variety of climate, from the cool breezes of the higher levels to the stifling atmosphere of the Jordan Valley, many hundred feet below

sea-level. Bare desert soil in most places, but frequent oases where, in spring, you may find, as one writer has it, "every flower that grows in a poor man's garden in England"—anemones, tulips, lupins (blue, white and yellow), trefoil, mignonette, mauve vetch, blue iris, lilies, marguerites, poppies, marigolds, evening primroses. The above are those familiar to us, but there are a host of others. As regards fauna, there are still cheetahs and, even when the war ended, leopards in the Jordan thickets; Lebanon still has bears—descendants, perhaps, of those that took prompt action with the urchins who had mocked the prophet. Hyenas are common, so are foxes and badgers. Gazelles were to be found in Esdraelon as well as wild pig. It is said that there were crocodiles (perhaps the dragon of ancient times or the cockatrice of the Scriptures?), but none were seen by either regiment.

During the year 1917 General Sir Edmund Allenby had, by the capture of Gaza and Jerusalem and the activities of Lawrence and his Arab forces on the east of the Jordan Valley, placed the

**The Situation.** situation in Palestine and Egypt on a sound footing; he had consolidated his gains, and, under instructions received from home, he was planning a further offensive in 1918. For this he had been promised two additional Indian Divisions from Mesopotamia; the Indian Cavalry from France were actually on their way, and his preparations for a resumption of the offensive, about the middle of April, were well advanced. As a preliminary he had captured Jericho in February, had improved his position north of Jerusalem by a minor offensive, and was engaged in the first of his advances towards Amman when, in March, came the news of the German offensive in France against our Fifth Army. It upset all plans. More men were required for France; the Egyptian Expeditionary Force must send there at once as many British troops as possible, but expect none in return. Two whole Divisions, the 52nd and 74th, were at once hurried off to France, and in all forty-eight British battalions, nine Yeomanry regiments and much artillery left for France during April and May. In exchange Allenby received the 8rd and 7th Indian Divisions, which had already been promised. In addition, India was sending men for twenty-four battalions, most of whom had had but little training, for though about a third were old pre-war units, the rest had all been raised since the outbreak of war, and even the old formations, having been used extensively to provide drafts for their "linked" battalions, contained many recruits. Another seven battalions were formed by detaching one company from each of the twenty-eight Indian battalions already in the force, but such a drain on his resources had had temporarily a crippling effect, for the new—almost raw—material must be trained and organized before any offensive on a big scale could be attempted with any prospect of success.



The reorganization of the infantry was more complicated, because the Indian battalions arrived at intervals, the first landing in February and the last not until August. Such expedients had to be resorted to as that already mentioned of withdrawing one company from each of twenty-eight Indian battalions, forming seven new battalions, each battalion thus depleted forming its remaining three companies into four and completing them up to full establishment as drafts became available. In some of the battalions as many as one-third were recruits who had done no musketry. The men of one battalion had never even seen a Service rifle, having been armed whilst in India with the Ross rifle.\* They had hardly any signallers, no bombers, few Lewis gunners, and often no transport drivers. Their junior British officers all needed instruction, but few spoke Hindustani; it is said that in one battalion there were only two British officers who could understand Hindustani and only one Indian officer who could speak English. Intensive training became the order of the day, but it was difficult.

In the Cavalry Corps, the Indian cavalry regiments had, of course, to accustom themselves to their new conditions. "But," the Official

**The Desert  
Mounted  
Corps.**

History says, "both their training and material were good. Moreover, there were now four mounted divisions instead of three: three of them Cavalry Divisions armed and trained for shock tactics in pursuit, instead of one. The Desert Mounted Corps was, for the Commander-in-Chief's purposes, a more formidable weapon after the reorganization than

\* Formerly used by the Canadians, but discarded by them after their first serious encounter with the Germans at Ypres.

*Continued from page 208]*

#### AUSTRALIAN MOUNTED DIVISION.

G.O.C. ... Major-General Hodgson.

*3rd Australian Light Horse Brigade :*

C.O. ... Brigadier-General L. C. Wilson.  
8th Regt., A.L.H.      9th Regt., A.L.H.      10th Regt., A.L.H.

*4th Australian Light Horse Brigade :*

C.O. ... Brigadier-General W. Grant.  
4th Regt., A.L.H.      11th Regt., A.L.H.      12th Regt., A.L.H.

*5th Australian Light Horse Brigade :*

C.O. ... Brigadier-General G. Onslow.  
14th Regt., A.L.H.      15th Regt., A.L.H.

Attached (French): Regiment Mixte de Marche de Cavalerie, consisting of two squadrons of Spahis and two of Chasseurs d'Afrique.

Artillery: XIXth Brigade, R.H.A. (Notts Battery, R.H.A., attached 5th Cavalry Division throughout the operation; "A" and "B" Batteries, H.A.C.).

Engineers: Australian Mounted Division Field Squadron.

In addition there were as Corps troops the Machine Gun Corps, consisting of Nos. 11 and 12 Light Armoured Motor Batteries and Nos. 6 and 7 Light Car Patrols.

*Note.*—Though this reorganization and renumbering of the units of the Desert Mounted Corps did not come into force until July, 1918, it is proposed, to avoid confusion, to refer to them by these names.

P

before it." This was, no doubt, a factor that influenced Allenby in his bold plan for the overthrow of the enemy by one of the most striking blows in history. Himself a cavalry officer, he saw that here was the golden opportunity for which he had lived. But he kept his plans to himself.

Now briefly to describe the situation when the 18th and 19th Lancers arrived from France. Commencing with that of the enemy's forces, the Eighth Army (commander Djevad Pasha) held from the Mediterranean Sea twenty miles eastwards, the Seventh Army (Mustapha Kemal, afterwards President of the Turkish Republic) continuing the front to the Jordan. The Fourth Army, under command of Djemal (generally known to the British as "Djemal the Less," to distinguish him from his older, but not so able, namesake Djemal Pasha), was on the east of the Jordan, guarding, amongst other things, the Hedjaz railway. The Commander-in-Chief was General Liman von Sanders, a German officer, who had his headquarters at Nazareth.

Opposed to these, Allenby had on the west of the Jordan, reading from west to east, the XXIst Corps (Lieutenant-General Sir E. Bulfin), the XXth Corps (Lieutenant-General Sir P. Chetwode), and what was known as Chaytor's Force (Major-General Sir E. W. C. Chaytor); whilst on the east of the Jordan were the Arabs, inspired by Lawrence, whose whereabouts were uncertain but a source of constant anxiety to the enemy.

That was the situation in so far as it was known to the senior regimental officers; probably the average officer did not know so much, for the fog of war increases in density the lower the ranks.

Alexandria was reached on March 15th, despite the German submarines, and on the 16th and 17th horses and men were disembarked.

It was complicated work; the horses had to be sorted out, for it will be remembered that some ships carried nothing but men. Eventually on the 17th both regiments left, in four trains for each regiment, for Tel-el-Kebir, arriving the same evening: not complete, for there were detachments sailing via Taranto which preceded or followed their units. There had been cases of pneumonia, and some horses had to be left behind sick at Alexandria. There had been several deaths on the voyage, and more horses had to be destroyed on landing, as unfit for further service. The next month was spent in reorganization, conditioning horses, accustoming them to the change of climate and forage, from the hay and oats of France to the bhoosa (here called "tibbin"), coarse hay, "gram," barley and bran, which was the standard ration in Egypt.

The sun was hot, the place\* dusty and sandy, so much so that sand muzzles had to be issued to every animal. Recruits arrived, and two Indian officers and about fifty men went on leave to India.

Their stay in the camp at Tel-el-Kebir, where all the Indian cavalry regiments recently transferred from France were collected, provided a much needed period of reorganization, re-equipment and training. They had definitely to put behind them both the atmosphere and climate of France, for the rôle hitherto played in Palestine by the Yeomanry and Australian Divisions foreshadowed a future in which cavalry could act as cavalry, and therefore the first thing to be done was to devote as much time as possible to training—or, rather, retraining. The presence of so many other Indian cavalry regiments formed a healthy basis of rivalry, and the time was fully employed in getting down to the essential elements of elementary cavalry training. The 19th Lancers had to suffer a loss, as Brigadier-General L. L. Maxwell, who had commanded the 12th Cavalry (Sialkote) Brigade since 1914, was reposted to India. Apart from his qualities as a commander, he was a great friend of the regiment, in which he took a continuous interest. Shortly it was announced that the 19th Lancers were to form part of the 22nd Mounted Brigade,† composed of the Staffordshire Yeomanry, 6th Cavalry, 19th Lancers and the Leicester Battery, R.H.A., then awaiting concentration at Bela, a few miles south of Gaza on the Palestine coast.

Whilst at Tel-el-Kebir all naturally tried to find out something about the land in which they were to spend, as it turned out, two years and more. It was difficult. "At first we had but few books," writes an officer of the 19th, "but we always had a Bible and Jack's Encyclopædia. The latter travelled in the Headquarters cook box and was a great stand by."

On April 15th the 19th Lancers received orders to march via Ismailia to Kantara, which was reached on the 17th; the 18th Lancers, following, arrived there on the 22nd. It was an extraordinary place. When they had passed through the Canal some three years ago there was nothing here but a desert, now it was a huge town of tents. "The biggest waiting-room in the world!" as one writer says. "Here men waited, eternally waited to go up the line, waited for orders, waited for leave. Spreading sands on which a city of tents had arisen and became Kantara, but after the war the city was not."

The train journey from Kantara was a simple affair, an everyday incident in that part of the world, dealt with by a competent staff.

\* Tel-el-Kebir was not a pleasant place, and the reply of a sowar of the 18th, who, on being asked what he thought of it, said, "It is hot and dusty, and the people are a pack of swindlers who ask double price for everything," was not far wrong.

† Later on known as the 12th Cavalry Brigade.

Though the trains were hardly *de luxe*, the "first-class" carriages for officers consisting of cattle-trucks in which camp beds were laid out, the journey was short and comfortable, the Sinai desert being crossed by night. The 19th Lancers detrained at El-Bela; the 18th Lancers, proceeding farther northwards, passed Gaza, where derelict tanks could still be seen, grim evidence of the failure of the second battle, and thence on to Ludd, whence the regiment marched some three miles to Surafend. Both places were admirably situated for training: Surafend had rolling downs, whilst Bela, closer to the sea, had sand dunes and wonderful bathing. With perfect weather, plentiful food and water, men and horses soon became fit. When near the sea-coast water was obtained from shallow wells dug just above high-water line and then pumped with field pumps into watering troughs. Strange to say, the water was not salt! But if a storm came, the sea flooded into the wells, which had to be pumped dry. It was, too, the orange season; the best Jaffa oranges obtainable at two for a penny. There was a sense of freedom in marching over the Plains of Philistia, after the cramped conditions of France, which was most encouraging. Some, no doubt, felt that they had left the only really important theatre of war, others that here was the opportunity for cavalry to take their full share in whatever the future might hold.

After about ten days' rest, both regiments received orders to march on May 2nd for the Jordan Valley, the 18th Lancers to Latrun by the motor road, passing Ramleh with its tower dating from A.D. 1810, crossing the valley of Ajalon, where "Joshua slew the five Amorite kings and the sun stood still and the moon stood still" whilst his army pursued (or, as the realist would have it, "Where Joshua took advantage of a haze off the Mediterranean to complete, during a long summer afternoon, the discomfiture of his enemy"), and thence to camp, facing Latrun, once a castle of the Knights of St. John. The march was continued up the Wadi Ali through steep and rocky hills, strewn with flowers and dotted with stone villages, towards Jerusalem, a march which enabled all to appreciate the natural difficulties which our troops had to overcome before capturing Jerusalem the previous November. Approached from this side, the first view of Jerusalem\* from the Pass of Enab is "dis-

\* Another officer writes: "The Mount of Olives is spoilt by buildings of the 'Hideous' order of architecture, and the Garden of Gethsemane is like a semi-detached suburban front patch, relieved only by a few very old olive-trees. The Temple area is the spot: lovely old mellow stones and broad spaces of white pavement. The stones are so old they are rugged and plants and bushes grow between. There are some lovely old bazaars, hard smooth *pavé* that makes your hobnailed boots slip, arched with stone of age unknown, arches like cloisters. The new town is hideous. The peasants, Bedouins and other ragamuffins are picturesque, but the Russian and Polish Jews have faces like nothing human, their hair in long curls in front of their ears. Talmudists, I believe, and one can't help sympathising with the people who kick them out of their country."

[Continued at foot of page 213]

tinctly disappointing. Nothing but the tin roofs of a town which has sprung up round the Holy City." The regiment encamped on the Bethlehem road near Rachel's tomb.

The 19th Lancers took two days longer, their camp at Bela being farther south; but by cutting across to Junction Station, the motor road was reached near Enab and the march continued through Jerusalem via Talat-el-dum, where the 18th Lancers had halted for a few hours, whilst the Commander-in-Chief passed through and complimented them on the good condition of the horses. It was on this march that both regiments had their first sight of Jericho and the Jordan Valley.

The Jordan Valley! The very name suggests something refreshing, something cleansing, a valley of waving corn, possibly—impressions per-

**The Jordan  
Valley.**

haps based on our hymnal liturgy and the too literal interpretation of the Scriptures. The few who had read Adam Smith's "Geography of the Holy Land"—Allenby was one—had some sort of idea that it was different to this. Local authorities declared that no European could exist there in the summer. Why, the Arabs themselves migrated from the valley to the hills, deserting even Jericho, and the only inhabitants left were a negroid tribe, descendants of slaves imported by Arabs in years gone by! Remember, in the first place, that not only is this valley at its lowest point some 1,200 feet below sea-level, but that at one time the Dead Sea covered a much greater area than at present. The valley is at the bottom of a sea. The soil is loose marl, many feet in depth, strongly impregnated with salt and many other chemicals—all useful in their own particular way, but not for horticulture. Little or nothing grows in it: a few blades of grass, perhaps, which soon wither in the heat and help to add to the clouds of powdery dust which the slightest movement on the brittle soil causes. "Dust devils" are well known in India, in Baluchistan especially, but they are almost refreshing when compared with those of the Jordan Valley.

Climate? The official guide-book was not helpful on this point and dismissed the subject with the brief statement that: "Nothing is known of the climate of the lower Jordan Valley in summer time, since no civilized human being has been found to spend a summer here." The historian of the Gloucestershire Hussars, the regiment in the same brigade with the 18th Lancers, says: "Each morning with the sun

---

"One's classical learning comes in useful and helps one to distinguish the buildings and prevents one from thinking that Gothic arches are Solomon's work. One is always searching for Solomon's work, and only finding his great stones built into other people's buildings. As for Our Lord's life, they showed me almost nothing that I could convince myself was seen or trodden on by anyone in that age, except possibly a bit of Roman pavement.

"I had a much-needed holiday, saw most of what was to be seen. I am glad there is only one conspicuous English building that I can find, and that is quite a decent-looking square-towered church."



comes a strong wind from the north and lifts the vile, acrid dust into choking clouds ; then for a while the wind dies down, as if killed by the fierce heat of the sun, and there is a spell of roasting heat. Soon, however, the wind comes up again, this time from the south, and continues until late in the evening ; and the afternoon wind is more violent than that of the morning and raises 'dust devils' . . . which in their violence would sometimes tear up tents and lift them high into the air" (Fox, "The Royal Gloucestershire Hussars Yeomanry, 1898-1922"). Again, in "Allenby's Final Triumph," Massy writes : "Here in a country where few white men have lived during the summer, a large number of white troops endured the agonies of awful heat and blinding sun, with the air so hot and dry at night that a shirt washed at midnight was bone dry at daybreak. There were scorpions, tarantulas, centipedes and snakes. . . . The heat was so dreadful that it killed the flies. . . . During August the Turks . . . sent over an aeroplane to drop a message, 'This month flies die ; next month men die !' The temperature was high even to those who knew the Indian hot weather. It is said that during the summer of 1918 the highest recorded was 112°, the mean sometimes well over 100°—moist heat, too, for the evaporation of the Dead Sea never ceases. This atmosphere produces a feeling of depression and slackness felt not only by men but by horses ; the latter became jaded and listless and could hardly drag one foot after another, even to water. It might have been thought that Indians would have stood this climate better than Europeans, but in point of fact they felt it acutely. The Jordan Valley ! Little wonder, thought some, that the captain of the hosts of Assyria 'went away in a rage' when he compared its water with those of 'Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus.' And why were cavalry of all the three arms to spend the summer here ? There were good reasons, which were given in due course—but the time was not yet ripe to disclose them."

The first sight of the valley as seen from the road winding from Talat-el-dum, then the headquarters of the Desert Mounted Corps, down to Jericho, was by no means unpleasing, with the waters of the Dead Sea glistening to the south and the distant hills of Moab on the far side of the valley. As the road descended the air became hotter and hotter, and the march for the last few miles to camp near Jericho was through a cloud of dust which hung like a pall round men and horses. The valley itself seemed to be about ten miles wide, broken by irregular nullahs running from the main hillsides down to the river Jordan, covered with a low scrub. Down the centre of the valley was the river pursuing a winding course through a bed roughly half a mile broad, with a sharp descent of some one hundred feet of cliff from the level of the surrounding country. It flowed swiftly between banks covered with thick jungle, teeming with mosquitoes whose efforts against

man had earned for the district the notoriety of one of the worst malarial centres in the world. Muddy as the river looked, its waters were drinkable when allowed to stand, and in addition contained a good number of fish which, if unattractive in appearance, were certainly good to eat. Nature seemed to have done its worst : torrid heat with no shade to which to escape ; each stone hid its own scorpion, and the beauty of the scene was completed by the thick pillars of dust which

rose at every movement of man and every stirring of a breeze. Flies ! Only those who have eaten their meals in the valley, keeping the flies at bay with one hand lest they should hide the food entirely, can realize their number or power.

It was on May 5th that the 18th Lancers, who were with the 9th Hodson's Horse at Jericho, received the order to saddle up at once and join the 5th Mounted Brigade,\* Australian Mounted

**The 18th at the  
Front Again.**

Division, the latter commanded by Major-General Hodgson, late 15th Hussars. It appeared that our forces had made a raid on Es Salt in the Moab Hills, which had been only partially successful, and that the troops engaged were on their way back across the Jordan Valley, which, it had been decided, was to be held in future by cavalry only. Unfortunately, the orders did not mention where the 5th Mounted Brigade was posted ; that had to be discovered ; so that it was some time before the regiment moved off. The distance was only some nine miles, but a dust-storm was blowing, there was a stream of traffic both ways up and down the ravines, and many streams were to be crossed, all this causing considerable delay, so it was 9 p.m. before the regiment bivouacked near the Wadi-Auja, looking forward to a good sleep as they were told they would not be required during the night. However, at 1 a.m. orders came to move at once and reconnoitre towards a place called Tel-el-Rishi. The said orders were slightly indefinite ; it seemed that Tel-el-Rishi was about six miles distant—a rather high test for new arrivals, with no local knowledge, few maps, and when but few knew the difference between a "wadi" (a nullah or river-bed) and a "tel" (mountain). Captain Dening, commanding the Advanced Guard, routed out certain Staff Officers from whom he gleaned further details, and eventually the regiment left bivouac at 3.15 a.m. There was trouble in passing through our own outpost line, one commanding officer protesting that he had not been told anything about the regiment. Perhaps in the half-light he was suspicious : the men were certainly Orientals. It was still not clear what the task of the regiment was to be, nor were the orders, communicated verbally to the commander of the leading squadron, exactly illuminating. "Information regarding the enemy and our own troops, nil. Don't let there be any regrettable incidents." The squadron started up the wadi in the moonlight, the main body

\* Afterwards 18th Brigade, 5th Cavalry Division.

sticking to the bed of the river whilst patrols worked along the banks on each flank on narrow paths, sometimes with a drop of fifty feet and more, and only a few inches of roadway.

Tel-el-Rishi was reached by daybreak without any "untoward incident" except the capture of two troops of Yeomanry, who, wearing Balaclava caps, were mistaken by us, as we were by them, for Turks. No bloodshed, but a distinct feeling of relief on the part of the Yeomanry commander, who had no idea that there were any Indian cavalry in the valley, and pictured a dull journey to, and a duller sojourn in, Constantinople as a prisoner of war. The Turks were found to be in position in caves on the high cliffs overlooking Tel-el-Rishi; they opened fire, both rifle and mountain artillery, did little damage, but caused some eight led horses to stampede. These made for the enemy's lines, and could be seen on the skyline some two miles away being collected by the Turks. Unfortunately, some of the men had omitted to take their rifles out of the buckets. That night the Turkish communiqué reported a great victory over the Indian cavalry with the capture of many horses! As any advance seemed out of the question, the situation was reported to Brigade Headquarters. At 12.30 p.m. orders came to withdraw down the Wadi-Auja into bivouac, but not before a hostile aeroplane had spotted the regiment, and Turkish guns began to do some gentle shelling. The same evening at 5.30 p.m. the brigade went into front line, dismounted, in the Wadi-el-Mellahah, about four miles south-west of Um-es-Shert; the regiment, being in reserve, providing about sixty dismounted men per squadron. Horses and transport were left in the Wadi-abu-Obeideh, north-east of Jericho.

The Wadi-el-Mellahah was what the imagination, inspired by Doré's illustrations to the *Inferno*, pictures "Hell"! Precipitous sides, about one hundred feet high, consisting of a substance like compressed ashes and cinders, which reflected the heat and broke into fine powdery dust when trodden upon. But there were to be seen trickles of sparkling water running down the rifts in the cliffs; on closer inspection these turned out to be salt! The outpost line consisted of a series of small posts, wired in, some five hundred yards apart. Each had its own name, such as "Star Shell," "Scrap" and "Safety Post." As they required, or were said to require, improvement, there was the usual task of reconstruction and wiring with which all had become so familiar in France.

The second day after their arrival at Jericho was not a pleasant one for the 19th Lancers. It seemed that for some time past German aeroplanes had been in the habit of raiding the valley, bombing camps and bivouacs. This was for them not difficult, for, their aerodrome being at Afuleh, they

**The Wadi-el-Mellahah.**

**The 19th in the Jordan Valley.**

**PALESTINE, 1918.**



**JERUSALEM FROM THE MOUNT OF OLIVES.**



**WADI-EL-MELLAHAH, JORDAN VALLEY.**



**CROSSING THE AUJA, PLAIN OF SHARON, SEPTEMBER 19th, 1918.**



could easily get out and home before our aeroplanes, which were based as far west as Ludd and Ramleh, could intervene. Later on a subsidiary aerodrome was established at Jerusalem with resulting retaliation and, finally, air supremacy which put a stop to all these raids. On May 8th, however, in the early dawn the regiment was heavily bombed and, in spite of vigorous rifle and Hotchkiss fire, suffered eleven casualties in men and a like number in horses. Camp was shifted to a better position near the adjacent foothills,\* and no repetition of the attack ensued. The regiment was employed until May 21st in strengthening the defences of the Ghoraniye bridgehead and sending as many officers and men as could be spared to accompany the patrols sent out daily by the Imperial Service Brigade, who formed at this period the garrison of the bridgehead.

Things began to settle down. By this time the whole of the infantry had left the valley, the garrison of which was to consist of the four Cavalry Divisions—Australian, Anzac and 4th and 5th Cavalry Divisions. Of these one Division was usually resting near Jerusalem, generally at Solomon's Pools, just south of Bethlehem. The front was divided into three sections. Facing north, the left sector extended from the Judean Hills to about half-way to the Jordan river; this sector was held by either the Australian or the Anzac Division, the centre section, extending through the Auja bridgehead to the Ghoraniye bridgehead, and the right sector, thence to the Dead Sea, being held by the 4th or 5th Cavalry Division.

On the evening of May 27th the 19th Lancers took over from the 6th Cavalry the right sector, from the Dead Sea as far north as, but exclusive of, the Ghoraniye bridgehead. Patrols, dismounted, were to be sent across the Jordan that night. "A" Squadron was detailed to furnish them: the Squadron Commander, relates what happened.

"The Jordan runs swiftly at this point, and the problem of getting the men across with the only means available, one frail boat, was not lightened by the breaking of the only oar and the rapid disappearance of the boat downstream. My shouts to the N.C.O. in charge brought fainter and fainter replies, and I had visions of the boat continuing its merry way down to the Dead Sea when I was relieved to hear they had collided with the bank and were making their way back through the heavy jungle bordering the river. We got two patrols across that night by the expedient of sending men across the river swimming, and making a rope-way by which men could pull themselves over the stream. No bridge of boats was constructed at Makhadet Hajlah till some time later, and in this area our posts on the far side of the Jordan depended

---

\* Near Mount Quarantina, the Mount of Temptation where Our Lord was "tempted of the devil."

on this slender means of communication until we were relieved by the 86th Jacob's Horse."

At this time no pontoon, other than that at Ghoraniye, had been thrown across the river; later this was supplemented by one at the junction of the Auja river with the Jordan, and a second about four miles south of Ghoraniye. As every part of the valley could be reached by the enemy's heavy artillery, camps had often to be shifted. There were so many deep wadis or nullahs and broken hills that cover could always be found, but every corner could be searched by Turkish howitzers placed on the Judean hills. Excepting in the western section the enemy's posts were at some distance, so that constant patrolling of the country east of the Jordan was necessary. When there were no bridges, foot patrols used to cross the river in leaky boats, by swimming, or by a wire rope stretched across the river. The southern section went as far as the Dead Sea, where excellent bathing could be had from a shingle beach. The water, however, was so salt that it was almost impossible to sink even low enough to swim in any comfort; it made any abrasions on the skin smart terribly.

Life in the valley was monotonous and uncomfortable, the routine being a week in reserve, or on outpost for a fortnight, or, alternatively, with the led horses in the back area. The outposts were a series of small works, some five hundred yards apart, wired in, with a "No Man's Land" that had no limit. There was an occasional sniping duel, patrolling by night, and a little shelling at odd times. In the back areas men were provided with double-fly bell-tents, but in the outpost line they had to construct their own shelters, for which tamarisk scrub and grass provided good material. Though the actual heat may not have equalled that of a Punjab hot weather, it was more than counterbalanced by the feeling of depression caused by the heavy atmosphere, to which dust, flies and malaria all contributed. Even a few horses going down to water sufficed to raise a dust-storm. Large squads of men detailed for anti-malaria measures, such as canalizing streams near camps and posts to combat mosquitoes, formed an easy target for hostile shells. Fortunately, the enemy did not often avail themselves of it.

It was a real rest when the Division—each in its turn—left the valley for a month or three weeks in Corps Reserve at Solomon's Pools, near Bethlehem. Both the 18th and 19th Lancers were there during July—not, of course, at the same time. Some two hundred men were allowed to visit Jerusalem for two nights, lorries being provided. In the case of the 18th Lancers a great many of the men who had gone on this visit developed a bad type of influenza. This became so bad that it became necessary temporarily to reduce the regiment to three squadrons. The 19th Lancers whilst at Solomon's Pools furnished

for a month a guard over the mosque of Omar\* at Jerusalem, but escaped the epidemic. It was about this time, too, that the titles of 4th and 5th Cavalry Divisions in place of 1st and 2nd Mounted Divisions were approved, and the 19th Lancers became part of the 12th Brigade and the 18th Lancers of the 18th Brigade.

It is not proposed to describe in detail the various moves of the regiments during their stay in the valley—it would be too much like a ship's log—but it is worth while pausing to consider what lay behind the general scheme of operations for the summer. As already stated, the army in Palestine, depleted by the dispatch to France of most of its British units, had received in their place from India and elsewhere contingents with a large percentage of recruits, and even had to create new units on the spot. The time required to reorganize the Force and bring the newly raised units up to a state of efficiency precluded all ideas of offensive action for several months—indeed, until autumn. The force in the Jordan Valley was therefore committed to a more or less passive rôle. Whilst, however, on the defensive strategically, daily contact with the enemy by reconnoitring forces sent out from the bridgeheads enabled the Desert Mounted Corps to show an active tactical front to the enemy during the summer, kept him busy thinking of what might happen next, and, by the success of such encounters as did ensue, maintained the morale of all ranks at a high level. There were many small fights, but only one of importance, in which, however, neither regiment took a part. This was in July, when the Turks attacked from the north against El Musallabe, held by the Australians, in conjunction with an attack from the east from Es Salt. The force attacking the Australians from the north, which contained a number of Germans, had an initial success, but a counter-attack not only restored the situation, but resulted in the annihilation of the German contingent, who were not backed up by the Turks. No less than 850 Germans were captured. The attack from the east was also repulsed ; the Jodhpur Lancers made a fine charge, getting well home with the lance.

So passed the summer of 1918.

---

\* An officer writes : " Omar's Mosque is a lovely blue-tiled affair with priceless old glass windows. The El Aksa Mosque is the shape of a big church, with beautiful carpets on the floor (bare feet, please !) and dear old mosaics on the wall ; some gorgeous old inlaid woodwork, cedar of Lebanon. On the great day the place was full of our Mohammedan soldiers, who left boots, putties, spurs, all manner of clothing in little heaps all over the Temple area. They prayed and washed and went into the Mosque for the big service. Veiled ladies watched all along a terrace wall in black veils and bright clothes. Indians like to pray in bright, clean clothes, and wash first, and some brought white flowing garments and left their khaki outside. The place has yellow old gateways and one or two carved stone drinking-places."



## CHAPTER XIII

### THE CAMPAIGN IN PALESTINE : THE FINAL ADVANCE

THE ASSEMBLY—THE SITUATION—THE PLAN—THE ADVANCE OF THE 5TH CAVALRY DIVISION—NAZARETH—ACRE—THE ADVANCE OF THE 4TH CAVALRY DIVISION.

(See Map facing page 252.)

THE days dragged on in dull monotony. Would nothing ever happen ? Discussion in mess of probable movements and developments was forbidden by Force Orders, but the news from France became more and more cheerful. The Germans, after their failure—so nearly a success—seemed to have shot their bolt. News came of the British victory at Villers Bretonneux on August 8th ; it really looked as if the war, at last, might be nearing an end.

At this time, too, orders came that the 4th and 5th Cavalry Divisions were to leave the Jordan Valley and concentrate in camps on the coastal plains south of Ludd. On the night of August 18th the 18th Lancers left the valley for good, and on August 22nd reached their new camping-ground near Rishon-le-Zion, in the Deiran district, south of Ludd. The 19th Lancers, following about a week later, reached the 4th Cavalry Division area in the Mejdel district a little east of Askalon. All marches were made by night, movements by day being reduced to a minimum. The greatest secrecy prevailed, but to the 4th Cavalry Division General Barrow, who had paid a visit to the 12th Brigade in the Jordan Valley, hinted, or appeared to hint, at future developments. "It little matters what he said," writes an officer of the 19th Lancers, "but the effect was wonderful and it looked as if things would soon be moving." The Turkish Army at this time, it was rumoured, was not in good fighting form ; the Arabs in it were not reliable, and there were many deserters, who described them as being half starved and badly equipped. On the other hand, the Anatolian Turk had shown himself to be a first-class fighting man, and the German contingent was composed of picked men.\*

\* It may be as well to mention here the organization of a cavalry brigade during the subsequent operations : One British (Yeomanry) and two Indian cavalry regiments ; Machine Gun Squadron ; Field Troop, R.E. ; Cavalry Brigade Field Ambulance (including a Chaplain) ; Cavalry Brigade Mobile Veterinary Section ; Cavalry Brigade Signal Troop ; Cavalry Brigade Supply Section.

In addition to the usual Brigade Staff, each regiment had its own Medical (Indian cavalry only), Intelligence, Signalling and Transport Officers, while officers were detached for certain divisional duties, amongst them being a "Divisional Burial Officer." Artillery were under the Division and were attached to brigades as required.

The concentration on the coastal plain of the cavalry of the Desert Mounted Corps was followed at once by more intensive reorganization and training. There was need for both. About a

**Training.**     third of the fighting strength of each Indian cavalry regiment had been evacuated sick; few came back. Of those who did some were not really fit; this necessitated weeding out. In addition the 18th and 19th Lancers had each to supply personnel for the new regiments of Indian cavalry, the 48rd and 44th, which were being formed in India. In their place they received recruits chiefly in place of old soldiers, hence the need for intensive training for all: tactical training for young officers, who had had but little; practice in cavalry attack formations; practice in intercommunication with contact aeroplanes; training of special parties in Engineer work, such as hasty demolitions of railways, repair of damaged railways and roads, development of water supply. Then, too, there was equipment to be overhauled and possibly replaced: wheels for transport were especially difficult to get. Warm clothing was not supplied in time for issue to all units; some had to be content with cardigan jackets only, the Indian troops with their khaki drill.

It was a splendid country for cavalry training: rolling downs over which shock tactics could be practised, also bits of country more like that over which the cavalry was to be employed. On one occasion the 18th Brigade moved some ten miles to Yebnah and there carried out the attack on the ridge of El Maghar exactly as it had been done by Brigadier-General Godwin's Yeomanry Brigade in November, 1917—one of the most audacious cavalry actions in the war, which deserves and well repays study. On this occasion it was carried out in minutest detail, even to the mistakes of the left squadron which, coming to a part of the ridge which looked too difficult for a mounted attack, dismounted and attacked on foot. The enemy on this occasion was, unfortunately, the Divisional Commander, who, pointing to some whitened bones, said tragically but forcibly, "That is what happened to the last b—— f—— who did what you did!"

Time was found for the 18th Lancers to get in two days' regimental sports and the run-off of the Smeaton Tent-pegging Cup. All this time the men were under canvas. To minimize the effects from enemy aircraft, regimental camps were laid out in a large square with sides about two hundred and fifty yards long; in the centre a cruciform trench with 4-inch Hotchkiss guns on improvised anti-aircraft mountings, which—some say fortunately—were never tested. Rumours of a move began to be heard, the most prolific source being, as is often the case in war, the Base. It is said that an officer returning from a week's leave stated that he had heard a very stout officer proclaiming in a very loud voice that orders had been received for the Base hospital to have

all beds clear by September 15th, and that five thousand wooden crosses were to be sent to Jaffa !

On the 14th the 19th Lancers, and on the 16th the 18th Lancers, received orders to move with their brigades northwards. The destination of the latter was Sarona, reached at 11.15 p.m., the former Selme ; both near Jaffa, but Sarona the farther north. Here the 4th and 5th Cavalry Divisions were concentrated, hidden in the orange groves surrounding Jaffa, and here the regimental officer was told as much about the situation and plan as was considered good for him to know. "Then," wrote an officer of the 19th Lancers, "things felt very good indeed. During our three years in France and during the many times we went up to the line in the hope of going through, I, personally, never had the slightest feeling that we should, whereas on this occasion I felt perfectly certain that we should."

What was the situation ? Not much changed since the Indian cavalry first came to Palestine. The Turkish Armies were still disposed approximately as before : the Fourth Army in the

**The Situation.** Jordan Valley, then the Seventh in the centre, and the Eighth prolonging to the sea-coast. In addition, there were some 6,000 men and 80 guns garrisoning Maan and the Hedjaz railway, and a general reserve (totalling probably not more than 8,000 rifles and 80 guns) at Tiberias, Nazareth and Haifa, directly in rear of the three Armies. On the British side, the XXIst Corps was still in front of the Eighth Turkish Army, the XXth Corps in front of the Seventh, and Chaytor's Force still in the Jordan Valley opposing the Fourth Army. The Turks probably had about 4,000 sabres, 26,000 rifles and 870 guns actually confronting our forces, which numbered approximately 12,000 sabres, 57,000 rifles and 540 guns. It will be seen that we had a considerable superiority in numbers, particularly in mounted troops—well over two to one. The advantage of morale lay with us. The Turks were war-weary ; our troops, though after nearly four years of war in bad climates and hard and uncongenial conditions, more or less rotten, too, with malaria, were in good heart. But it was in the general distribution of troops that a great change had taken place. Now we were to learn, for the first time, that we had massed on our left and centre, on a front of about fifteen miles, 85,000 infantry, 9,000 cavalry and 888 guns, whilst opposing that same front the Turks had but 8,000 infantry and 180 guns.

But what had become of the remainder of the Turkish Army ? A glance at any map will show that Deraa, a junction on the Hedjaz railway, was the key to the whole situation from the Turkish point of view : that gone, their whole army would have starved. It was only sixty miles, it was true, from the front line, but the intervening country

was difficult, and so long as the Turks could cross the Jordan at Jisr-ed-Damieh they were on interior lines. They were naturally nervous about Deraa, particularly as it was on that flank that the Arab forces guided by Lawrence were continually on the move. Allenby had played on this fear : all our activities during the summer had been in that direction. The Turkish lines of communication had two other vulnerable points, Beisan and El Afule, veritable bottle-necks. So successful had the Commander-in-Chief been in fanning the enemy's nervousness for his left, or Fourth Army, that he had been steadily thinning his line to reinforce it. But how had over half of the Egyptian Expeditionary Force been concentrated on under a quarter of the battle-front apparently unknown to the enemy ? So remarkable an achievement, which was, as events proved, to make victory a foregone conclusion, is worth a brief description.

It has been said everything had been done to fan the enemy's nervousness for his left, but we had—more important still—obtained complete mastery of the air ; enemy planes seldom crossed the line. When concentrating, all moves from east to west were carried out by night, all from west to east by day ; stringent orders were issued to prevent men moving during daylight out of the orange groves in which they were hidden. The greatest secrecy regarding movements had been preserved, including such movements as the transfer of the three Cavalry Divisions from the valley to the coastal area. Even when the Divisions were concentrated in the Selme-Sarona area, many officers of the 5th Cavalry Division were under the impression that the 4th Cavalry Division had only left the Jordan Valley two days, instead of nearly three weeks before ! In the Jordan Valley, overlooked as it was by the enemy, an almost incredible game of bluff had been played. Some fifteen thousand dummy horses, made of canvas and bamboos stuffed with straw, had been left in the horse lines. Mules dragging brushwood harrows went down to water to raise the usual clouds of dust at the usual hours. The West Indies battalions, complete with their lorries, marched down to Jericho by day, returning by night, but inside their lorries, only to repeat the process next day—how often cannot be said. It was a case of Joshua over again. A wireless station remained in Jerusalem and continued traffic long after the Headquarters they served had left. Further to induce the enemy to think that the attack was to be on their left, Fast's Hotel in Jerusalem, " The Allenby," was taken over as an advanced, though dummy, Headquarters.

And what was the plan ? Briefly as follows :—

The XXIst Corps (Bulfin) was to break through the enemy's defences on the coastal plain so as to open a way for the cavalry ; then to swing

to the right and, advancing north-east, roll up the enemy's right flank. In homely metaphor, it was to burst open the door at its lock and, shoulder against it, shove it open still wider.

**Allenby's Plan.** The XXth Corps (Chetwode) was to be prepared to advance as circumstances demanded and block the exits to the lower valley of the Jordan.

Chaytor's Force, consisting of the Australian and New Zealand Mounted Division and the Imperial Service Infantry Brigade, with two Jewish battalions and two British West Indies battalions, was to demonstrate in the Jordan Valley with a view to inducing the enemy to believe that an attack east of the Jordan was intended.

The cavalry, consisting of the Desert Mounted Corps (Chauvel), less the Australian and New Zealand Mounted Division, which was with Chaytor's Force, and one brigade of the Australian Mounted Division, attached to the XXIst Corps, were to advance along the coast directly the infantry had broken through and had secured the crossings over the Wadi Falik. On reaching the line Jelameh-Hudiera, they were to turn north-east, cross the hills of Samaria, and enter the plain of Esdraelon at El Lejjun and Abu Shusheh, thence to seize El Afule, sending a detachment to Nazareth to round up the Yilderim (Turkish) Headquarters; next, to occupy Beisan, leaving sufficient troops at El Afule to interrupt the Turkish retreat through Jenin. Details were, quite properly, left to the Cavalry Corps Commander. Zero hour was to be 4.30 a.m. on September 19th, but in order to deepen the impression on the enemy that any advance would be from our right, an attack was to be made on El Mugheir, north by east of Jerusalem, after dark on the night of September 18th, by the 53rd Division. This, it was hoped, would distract the attention of the Turks and confirm the impression that our attack would be delivered against their left.

The Cavalry Corps Commander decided that as soon as the gap had been made by the XXIst Corps, the 4th Cavalry Division (Barrow) and the 5th Cavalry Division (Macandrew) were to advance northwards, the latter (5th) with its left on the sea and the former (4th) on its right. From Liktera the 4th Cavalry Division was to ride through the Musmus pass on to El Afule, where the railway was to be cut; it would then send a detachment to seize the bridges over the Jordan and Yarmak at Jisr-el-Mejamie whilst its main body advanced on Beisan. The 5th Cavalry Division was to proceed still northwards to Abu Shusheh, whence it was to send a detachment to Nazareth and be prepared to operate towards Jenin and Beisan. The Australian Mounted Division, less the 5th Light Horse Brigade, was to follow the 4th Division as Corps Reserve and be prepared to block the Damascus road and railway at Jenin.

**The Cavalry's Task.**

There was to be no preliminary bombardment, but at zero hour, 4.30 a.m., on September 19th, the opening of a heavy fire by as much artillery, supplemented by trench mortars and machine guns, as could be concentrated on the left of the XXIst Corps was to be the signal for the infantry attack. The heavy artillery was to be used for counter-attack work, certain guns and mortars to shell headquarters and telephone exchanges, whilst the field howitzers, the 18-pounders and the R.H.A. batteries were to concentrate on the enemy front line until our infantry arrived, then "lift" and form a creeping barrage. Two British destroyers, *Druid* and *Forester*, were to assist by fire.

But who was to give the signal for the cavalry to move? General Barrow, knowing well from his experiences in France how fleeting were the opportunities for cavalry, wanted his Division to be close up, and was somewhat horrified to learn that the 4th Cavalry Division must not be concentrated nearer than two miles from the front. General Bulfin, commanding the XXIst Corps, who was responsible for opening the door to let the cavalry through, could not, on the other hand, help picturing the confusion that might be caused by cavalry, released too early, interfering with his infantry and perhaps masking the fire of his guns. Eventually it was arranged that the 4th and 5th Cavalry Divisions should each have a Staff Officer at the Headquarters of the 7th and 60th Divisions to give the word "go." As these two Divisions were commanded by cavalry officers, the 7th by Fane and the 60th by Shea, the cavalry felt they would have a good run for their money.

There was no wholesale distribution of orders; the operation was much too delicate a one to risk failure by the loss or theft of a single copy. So rigid was the secrecy maintained that it was only two or three days before the date fixed for the commencement of operations that their actual objectives were explained to the brigade and regimental commanders. The Commander-in-Chief himself visited each Division in turn, and they heard from his own lips what his instructions and their duties were. This proceeding was unusual, but the operations too were to be unusual in character, and their whole essence was that of successful surprise. It may, too, be added that it was only the long experience of most commanders and their staffs and their knowledge of the country that made secrecy possible. The country was reported to be full of spies; possibly they were not so numerous as imagined. Deserters could not be legislated for except by a sharp look-out. Luckily, there were but few of these; it is believed that only one, a religious fanatic, had given information that something was going to happen, and happily he was not credited.

During the night of September 17th-18th the cavalry moved to

q

forward positions in the orange groves, the 18th Lancers at Sommeil, the 19th still at Selme. All tents were left standing, transport reduced to a minimum—only "A" Echelon limbered wagons. The men were to carry their spare shirt, socks and greatcoat on the horse, officers being allowed one pack-horse each. One large *degchi* per troop, for cooking, was to be carried on the entrenching-tools horse.

During September 18th not a man or horse was allowed outside the groves ; no fires, all cooking being done with solid spirit which gave

**The Cavalry  
Concentrate.**

no smoke ; horses were only to be watered at fixed times, when the Air Force was overhead, and then only at the water-channels irrigating the groves. At 7 p.m. the 18th Lancers moved with their brigade, crossed the River Auja and moved along the sea-shore to their position of assembly south of Arsuf, where the whole brigade in column of troops bedded down on the sand at 11 p.m. Here, some fifty yards from the water's edge, was the cliff-like edge of a line of sand dunes, about fifty feet in height, which ran the whole length of five miles to the Nahr Falik, forming a natural communication trench. Everything had been thought out ; the Sappers had bored artesian wells and put down watering troughs so that horses could be watered before moving on. The date of the attack had been chosen so that the moon should be nearly but not quite at its full. A wonderful scene, worthy of a great painting. The moon shining off the water, lines of horses with the men sleeping alongside, using saddles as pillows ; over all a deathly silence ; and yet there were thousands of men marching into their positions for the attack before dawn.

Had the enemy got word of our moves and plans ? Was he still in the same position, or had he withdrawn to a new one, leaving only a few skirmishers and machine guns to hold the line ? It was known that one man at least had deserted to the enemy : had he aroused suspicion ? Later on it transpired he had, but it seems that he only created more confusion, for though some of the Turkish Army and Corps commanders believed his story and begged to be allowed to withdraw to another line, General Liman von Sanders preferred to believe that he was an agent planted on him by our Intelligence services, which had earned a reputation for cunning, and refused to give an inch.

Zero hour was at 4.30 a.m. The bombardment began and at the same time the thousands of rockets and lights that went up from the enemy's lines, together with the heavy fire opened by his batteries, set all doubts at rest. The enemy was still there. The noise of the bombardment, which only lasted fifteen minutes, awakened everybody. The two destroyers loomed up through the haze and opened fire on the flank of the Turkish position. The bombardment ceased ; the infantry attacked and went right through.

**The  
Bombardment  
begins.**

The 5th Cavalry Division was to advance by the sea-shore, and the 18th Cavalry Brigade, which was to lead, to move in the following order :—

<p><b>The 5th Division's Advance.</b></p>	<p>9th Hodson's Horse (advanced guard) ;          Gloucestershire Hussars ;          18th Machine Gun Squadron ;          18th Lancers (three Squadrons only, " B " Squadron          having been taken as escort to the fighting wheels of          the Division).</p>
---	---

It was to be ready to march about 5.30 a.m., but did not actually start till 6 a.m., and then moved in column of sections at the trot over the heavy sand, under cover of the cliffs. Passing Arsuf, the Headquarters of the 60th Division, where the Commander-in-Chief himself had spent the night, there was an air of tension. Staff Officers galloped up, some with the order " Walk," others " Keep closed up." It was a relief to reach the Nahr Falik, five miles, at 7 a.m. in open country and on our own. Groups of Turkish prisoners were passed, including an old Commandant seated on a donkey, but no hostile shelling.

The infantry of the 60th Division had already reached the Nahr Falik and waited for the cavalry to go through. Beyond this the leading squadron of the 9th Hodson's Horse had encountered some slight opposition, but had ridden over it. There was a second line of Turkish trenches, but the Turks had no time to man them, fortunately, as the ground was marshy and could only be crossed in a few places. The plain here opens out, and, looking back, there could be seen infantry, cavalry and guns advancing everywhere—a wonderful sight, but no time to linger over it. On they trotted, now in lines of squadron columns, reaching Liktera at 11.30 a.m., one hour ahead of the timetable—distance twenty-five miles. The pace had been too fast over such heavy going. The 18th Lancers lost some five horses from exhaustion, and ten had to be left behind ; nearly all these were pack-horses carrying additional equipment, chiefly water-lifting gear. On nearing Liktera a squadron of Turkish cavalry debouching from a wood galloped off to the eastward, unpursued, as the Commander-in-Chief's orders not to be drawn off on any side issues were very emphatic.

At Liktera the regiment off-saddled and watered from a small tank, despite the voluble protestations of the German owner ; the arrival of two shells, however, caused the regiment to saddle up again, even though it was thought, at the time, that these shells had been fired by our destroyers, who had so far supported the advance up the coast. Outposts had been put out. Patrols of " D " Squadron brought in fourteen prisoners, whilst a troop of " C " Squadron killed three of a Turkish officer's patrol. Most people tried to get a little sleep before the night's work started, for difficult work was ahead—a night march over unknown



and badly mapped country. There were to be many hitches ; the first occurred when the guides told off to point out the road to Nazareth failed to arrive from Divisional Headquarters. Brigadier-General Kelly, an excellent Arabic scholar, spent his afternoon trying to get two local men out of the village to replace them ; eventually he succeeded on promising to pay five pounds for each guide.

A high tea at 5 p.m., and then the brigade formed up at 6 p.m. for the next stage. The order of march was now changed, the brigade moving as follows :—

One troop " D " Squadron, 18th Lancers ;

Brigadier with guide ;

Whole of Brigade Headquarters (including camels for carrying wireless, and demolition party of thirty men, under a R.E. officer, for blowing up the Haifa-El Afule railway) ;

Remainder of 18th Lancers ;

Gloucestershire Hussars ;

18th Machine Gun Squadron ;

9th Hodson's Horse.

Of the 9th Hodson's Horse, two squadrons were to be dropped near Jarak to act as a flank guard to the Musmus Defile, through which the 4th Cavalry Division were to move or were moving.

The whole were in column of sections, moving along by moonlight in an enemy's country ; no scouts ; without any flanking patrols or local protection of any sort. But the enterprise was a big one ; risks had to be taken, and, fortunately, there was no opposition. For the first four hours the going was good until the foot-hills of the Carmel Range were reached at the village of Subharin, where seven Turks were met and captured. From now on troubles accumulated. The guides took a wrong road and the column wandered through stony valleys and up and down steep hills, the brigade being strung out in single file for, probably, a length of five miles.

Over Mount  
Carmel.

At length the brigade debouched on the Esdraelon plain at 1 a.m. on September 20th, and here occurred another contretemps. Just before reaching the plain there was a rivulet which crossed the path ; some of the demolition party, halting to water their horses, caused a check. When the head of the regiment moved on again it came up with the camels carrying the wireless equipment. The R.E. officer in charge said he had lost all touch with Brigade Headquarters and had no idea which way they had gone. The situation was further complicated by the fact that Colonel Keighley, commanding the 18th Lancers, was on ahead with the Brigadier. There were two paths, one leading due east and the other north-east. Major Mills, Second-in-Command, decided to take the easterly one, and moved on, sending

forward patrols to try to get touch with Brigade Headquarters, but without success.

At 2.30 a.m. the River Kishon was reached. It seemed foolish to go on with the whole brigade strung out, so the regiment was halted and formed mass, the horses being given a small feed, while patrols were sent out to look for the Haifa-El Afule railway. One of these stumbled on a patrol from the troop of "D" Squadron which was with the Brigadier and had been sent to look for the rest of the regiment, with orders to bring it along at once.

By now it was 3.15 a.m. The Gloucestershire Hussars and Machine Gun Squadron had closed up, and the head of the 9th Hodson's Horse was just coming into view.

Two miles farther on the Brigadier and Brigade Headquarters were found actually sitting on the railway line, the former much relieved to hear that the brigade had practically closed up. It was now 3.30 a.m. Only an hour of darkness left in which to do six miles to reach Nazareth! According to orders, we ought to have reached it at 3 a.m.—that is to say, to cover thirty miles in nine hours over unknown country in the dark. It seemed optimistic, but possibly if the guide, an unofficial one, had not taken the wrong road it could have been done. The demolition party was dropped at the railway line with "A" Squadron of the 18th Lancers as escort. The remainder of the regiment were about to climb up a rough path, when a galloper came back from the head of the column with orders to drop a troop on what was taken to be the main Haifa-Nazareth road, though anything less like a motor road it would be hard to imagine. There were signs of obvious tension and excitement, which the demolition party accentuated by touching off six different charges, making enough noise to awaken the whole of the Turkish Army.

The moon had gone down; in the darkness houses began to loom up. Word was passed that we had reached Nazareth and that the regiment was to go forward ahead of Brigade Headquarters. But could this be Nazareth? The Palestine Handbook said that it was situated in a cup surrounded by hills. Here there was no cup, just the side of a hill. But there was a light in one of the houses! A party of officers selected from the head of the column advanced with revolvers drawn, burst open the door and called on the inmate to surrender. He turned out to be a poor old watchman, who nearly passed away from fright. Being still under the impression that he had reached the outskirts of Nazareth, the Brigadier questioned the Turk as to where General von Sanders lived. He then discovered that he was in the village of Mejdal! Nazareth was still some three miles away, and it was now 4.30 a.m. However, there were quite a considerable number of Turkish troops quartered there, and these, whilst peacefully sleeping, were rounded up by "D"

and "C" Squadrons. Before the hunt commenced and in the half-light just before dawn, a Turkish officer, fully dressed, came out and very politely asked in German who we were and what we wanted. A revolver to his head and a curt order to put his hands up was the reply. The Brigadier, having discovered the mistake, sent for the Gloucestershire Hussars, and trotted on with them down the main Haifa-Nazareth road, leaving orders for the 18th Lancers to follow as soon as possible. Mills and Abercrombie managed to collect about two troops of "D" Squadron, and with these they galloped up to the head of the column. A really remarkable sight met them. First the two Turks who had been impressed to lead the way; in close attendance and with lances occasionally pricking them forward came two men of "D" Squadron; behind them, again, a number of men, with the Brigadier and Colonel Watson of the Gloucestershire Hussars at their head, all with swords drawn. By this time the Brigade had covered fifty-four miles in twenty-four hours.

It was now broad daylight, and the lie of the country could be studied. It was seen that the Haifa-Nazareth road runs along the side of a valley, bordered by hills of five to six hundred feet in height. Nazareth\* itself lay in a cup surrounded on three sides by fair-sized hills, whilst on the southern face there was a steep drop down to El Afule in the Esdraelon plain. The town consisted of well-built stone houses, narrow streets and orange groves, gardens of fig-trees, etc., all of which made any mounted action impossible.

The Haifa road comes in from the west, and is joined by the El Afule road before the main portion of the town is entered. On the north-east rim is the road to Tiberias and Acre. As the column trotted towards Nazareth the small village of Jaffa was passed perched up on the hillside to the north. Major Mills and Lieutenant Abercrombie were sent to clear it, whilst the Gloucestershire Hussars, with the Brigadier, trotting on to Nazareth, found a convalescent depot under the charge of a doctor. The latter, when asked whether there were rifles in the place, denied knowledge of any. But a very short search proving him to be wrong, he was sent off under escort to join the main batch of prisoners at Mejdél. It was 6 a.m.! Abercrombie was ordered to collect his squadron and to go back to Mejdél to guard prisoners and to act as rearguard to the brigade.

There was now not much of the regiment left. "A" Squadron still with the demolition party, but moving up; "B" Squadron detached with the fighting wheels of the Division; "C" and "D"

---

\* Nazareth is a small town situated upon the slope of one of the hills which enclose a hollow or valley. This vale, which is about a mile long and half a mile broad, resembles a circular basin shut in by mountains. The town stands at the Western end of the cup.—Cook's "Handbook," 1907.

Squadrons, which had been mopping-up in Mejdél, were slowly collecting: the former passed Jaffa at 6 a.m. on its way to Nazareth, meeting a column of some two hundred prisoners, amongst whom were a number of German Staff Officers in various stages of *déshabillé*. They had been collected by the Gloucestershire Hussars out of the Hotel Germania, which is at the western end of the town.

Sounds of heavy rifle and machine-gun fire made it appear doubtful if our surprise attack on the town had been successful. Just before reaching the western rim overlooking Nazareth the road passes a small pond, the hills narrowing into a col. As there were no troops to the south, "C" Squadron were diverted on to these hills, dismounted, to act as a flank guard. Their adventures will be related later. Once over the pass, it was seen that Nazareth lay below. Enemy machine guns were firing on to the col and on to the road up to the junction of the El Afule road, which was only some two or three hundred yards distant. The neighbourhood was distinctly unhealthy; no sign of the Gloucestershire Hussars or the Brigade Headquarters, who had penetrated into the western outskirts of the town, but from the noise of the firing it seemed that our attack had been held up. As mounted action was not possible, some thirty men of "A" Squadron (who had rejoined) under Captain Collin and Lieutenant Francis were sent dismounted on to high ground north of the town in the hope of helping the Gloucestershires, who were below; they encountered strong opposition and were unable to effect any good.

By 7 a.m. one squadron and Regimental Headquarters of the 9th Hodson's Horse had arrived, and this squadron, together with odds and ends of the 18th, took up a covering position on the western rim. The absence of the two squadrons

**The Fight for  
Nazareth.**

of this regiment (Hodson's Horse) at Jarak was severely felt, for in addition its fourth squadron had lost its way on debouching into the plain, and found itself at El Afule with the 5th Cavalry Division. General Kelly sent off a report about 7 a.m. to Divisional Headquarters, saying that Nazareth had been captured, with many prisoners, at the same time asking for help. He also added that General

**Liman von  
Sanders Escapes.**

Liman von Sanders had left Nazareth the previous evening—an unfortunate message. In the first place, only the western end of the town had been captured; and, secondly—but this only transpired afterwards—General Liman von Sanders was actually in the town when the attack commenced, and only managed to escape by some two hundred yards, clad in his pyjamas.

The Divisional Commander was not prepared to send any reinforcements, and it is doubtful whether they would have been of any value at this stage. The Germans had got their machine guns in action, cleverly hidden in the northern and western outskirts of the town.

Mounted attack was impossible, a dismounted one likely to fail, for there was no artillery with the brigade.

A later message from Brigade Headquarters to the Division, giving a more accurate account of the situation, brought an order for the 18th Cavalry Brigade to evacuate the town and rejoin the Division at El Afule, bringing with it all prisoners. During this period of stalemate a German aeroplane flew over low and machine-gunned the led horses of practically the whole regiment amongst the olive trees at the pond and also the troops on the western rim. As an officer who was present at this occasion said : " It was quite extraordinary to see the machine-gun bullets spitting up the red soil all round and even under the horses and to realize that not a single horse was being hit ! "

At about 11 a.m. the order for the withdrawal was given, and from the western rim there was to be seen the tragic spectacle of the

**The Withdrawal  
from  
Nazareth.**

Gloucestershire Hussars' led horses coming out on one side of the town and streams of many motor lorries making their escape on the eastern side up the Tiberias road. " A " Squadron and a squadron of the 9th took up a defensive line overlooking Nazareth, whilst the Gloucestershire Hussars collected near the pool. All were tired, having had no sleep the previous night, very little for the two preceding ones, and nothing to eat since 5 p.m. the previous evening. The brigade marched back to El Afule, which it reached about 5 p.m. The net result of the raid was the capture of some 1,200 prisoners, the complete disorganization of the German and Turkish G.H.Q., and the destruction (by themselves) of the Nazareth wireless station. The total casualties of the brigade in men were under twenty. These results were not inconsiderable, but Nazareth and its garrison had not been captured.

It is always difficult to discover what happens in war, but it seems clear that the Gloucestershire Hussars arrived on the col overlooking Nazareth soon after 5 a.m. in broad daylight without anybody in the town knowing they were there. The key of the whole position was the col on the north-eastern rim where the roads to Acre and Tiberias bifurcate. If this could have been seized with even one squadron, the capture of the whole garrison would have been effected. Whether it would have been possible for a squadron to gallop or even trot through the town to this spot before the alarm had been raised it is impossible to say. The leading squadron of the Gloucestershire Hussars had been ordered by the Brigadier to go right through the town, but apparently the sight of the Turkish and German sentry-boxes outside the Hotel Germania was too much for them. Instead of pushing straight through, they began searching the hotel in the hope of seizing General Liman von Sanders himself. Unfortunately, he was in the Hotel Casanova, some two hundred yards farther on. Some German Staff Officers must

have telephoned the alarm to him and to the German Machine Gun School on the eastern heights overlooking the town. These must have got their guns into action very quickly, and once that happened a stalemate was inevitable. It is believed that the Gloucestershires came in for some hand-to-hand fighting in the town, where they were fiercely attacked. It is said that at his final conference with Brigadiers and Commanding Officers, the Commander-in-Chief had made the remark that, with luck, we might capture the German General himself. This chance remark may have been the reason why the leading squadron of the Gloucestershires failed to push straight through the town.

To revert to "C" Squadron on the southern hills, Lieutenant Brayne with forty dismounted men and four Hotchkiss guns arrived at the top of the hill to find the Nazareth-El Afule road blocked and German and Turkish lorries escaping from the cavalry at El Afule. There was a second ridge in front lined with Turks and machine guns, who, finding their retreat cut off, soon put up the white flag; some four hundred and fifty were thus captured, but the necessary escort to send them back left Brayne with hardly any men except his Hotchkiss gunners. Before going on he thought he would have a look round the lorries; his suspicions had been aroused by seeing one of the men fastening up his haversack after inspecting a lorry. Further investigation showed that the said lorries contained a Turkish field treasure chest stuffed with gold and notes! But how to get it away? None of the lorries were available, as the drivers had drained their tanks before surrendering. There was the petrol lorry, however, to which a huge live bear was chained. A misguided sowar, meaning no doubt to be helpful, loosed him. The bear jumped on the petrol tins, sat back and defied all. Eventually he was got rid of, but only to meet a soldier's death later on. The treasure was duly handed over to proper authority. It is said it amounted to £20,000 in value. In due course the regiment received five golden Turkish sovereigns from G.H.Q., one of which was Brayne's share; the remaining four are now a trophy in the Mess.

"D" Squadron at Mejdal also had adventures. They had to provide escorts to El Afule for the large number of prisoners, and very soon Abercrombie also found himself reduced to his four Hotchkiss guns and their gun teams. In the course of the morning three Turkish lorries from Haifa, full of troops, put in an appearance, presumably having been summoned by wireless from Nazareth. The Hotchkiss gunners dealt faithfully with them, setting one alight and forcing the other two to turn round and fly; for this action 2702 Sowar Khan Muhammad Khan received the Indian Order of Merit.

El Afule was a wonderful sight, with the thousands of prisoners

---

*Note.*—In the Official History it is stated that the 9th Hodson's Horse was the regiment which had been selected for the capture of Nazareth. An obvious mistake; it was the 18th.

who had been captured. The supply lorries and the 1st Echelon, with "B" Squadron, had arrived: the regiment was once more together. But that night three squadrons had to go on outpost. This after having covered about sixty miles in thirty hours!

On the morning of the 21st the brigade left El Afule at 11 a.m. to reoccupy Nazareth. The 9th Hodson's Horse moved by the main motor road, the remainder of the brigade by a very steep and narrow track farther east. This, though tactically sound, meant a long, tiring and, as it turned out, unnecessary march. The Turks and

**Back to  
Nazareth.**

Germans had evacuated Nazareth the night before, and Arabs were busy looting. It was not until between 4 and 5 p.m. that the high ground to the east overlooking the town was reached. As the days were shortening, it was decided that all three regiments of the brigade should each provide one sector of an outpost line. The 9th Hodson's Horse on the left from the Haifa-Nazareth road to midway along the northern rim, the 18th in the centre up to and including the junction of the Acre and Tiberias roads, the Gloucestershire Hussars prolonging to the east and south. There was thus no brigade reserve.

In the 18th Lancers' sector two squadrons, "A" and "B," were in the outpost line, holding a front of approximately 1,500 yards each, "A" Squadron on the right. There were standing patrols of a troop each at Keffr Kenna on the road to Tiberias and at Sefferie on that to Acre. A subsection of No. 18 Machine Gun Squadron was with "A" Squadron, one gun of which had been placed in front of the general outpost line to cover the approach from the Acre road. This was done in accordance with orders of the Divisional Commander, who had made a personal tour of the outpost line. The remainder of the regiment, "C" and "D" Squadrons, together with the regimental Headquarters, were billeted in and about the Russian Hospice, which was in the centre of the town.

About 8.30 p.m. it was reported that a column of Turkish infantry was advancing on Nazareth from the direction of Haifa. Well, the 9th Hodson's Horse had a standing patrol on that road at Mujeidal; they would bump into that first. At midnight, whilst the Commandant, Lieutenant-Colonel Keighley, was away visiting the outposts, there was a sound of heavy rifle fire; both the supporting squadrons, "C" and "D," saddled up and transport hooked in. Signalling communication was established with "B" Squadron on the left, but failed with "A" on the right. As that seemed to be the danger spot, "D" Squadron under Lieutenant Abercrombie was sent up at 12.30 a.m., dismounted, to the junction of "A" and "B" Squadrons to act as circumstances dictated. Half an hour later a troop of "C" Squadron was sent up to "A" Squadron Headquarters. Hardly had this been done when a

messenger arrived from "A" Squadron saying, "The Colonel Sahib wants help." The man was half dazed and did not seem to be able to give any information. As Major Mills had already sent up more than half the reserves, he waited for a little, but, the firing continuing, he decided to go up himself with the remainder of the reserve—three troops of "C" Squadron. He met some British machine gunners, and from them found out where the right troop of "A" Squadron was—behind a wall some two hundred yards west of the main road. The "D" Squadron reinforcement arrived at the junction of "A" and "B" Squadrons, but the Commanding Officer, who was with the right troop of "A," was unaware of this, and was wondering what had happened. No time was wasted in argument; the situation was briefly explained, and that was that a large body of Turks in several lines, lying down, were directly in front, and that their leading line was only about forty yards off. Apparently they could not bring their courage to the sticking-point of charging, otherwise the troop of "A" Squadron must surely have been swamped.

The ground was rough and rocky and sloped sharply away, but by this time the moon was high in the heavens, and away to the left front could be seen a hump or rise in the ground. Permission was asked and given to lead a party beyond this rise and to attack, if possible, the right rear of the Turks with the bayonet.\* Some twenty men of "C" Squadron were hurriedly collected and led behind the firing line up to another troop of "A" Squadron, where a path was found running due north. By this time some thirty men of "C" had been collected, and these were led by Major Mills some two hundred yards due north. When it was judged that the party was in rear of the Turks it was halted and faced due east. Lieutenants Brayne, Francis and Cruickshank were also with the party, as was also the Risaldar-Major, Sultan Khan, and all the Indian officers of "C" Squadron. Captain Forbes, the Adjutant, who had started with the party, was sent back to ensure that all firing on our side ceased.

The men were placed in groups of four, each under an officer and at twenty-yard intervals. The orders were short and simple: merely to the effect that the advance was to be by the right, that when the leader broke into the double the groups were to conform, and when he shouted all were to shout and make as much noise as possible. The attack was to be with the bayonet and no firing. The preliminaries only took about five minutes, and then the signal to advance was given. After going about a hundred yards in complete silence, two Turks were met cowering under a rock. These were shot by a revolver, and then the party broke into a double, letting out a loud yell and continuing to yell. The effect was quite

**A Counter-  
attack  
repulsed.**

\* The regiment was still carrying the bayonet which had been issued to the Indian cavalry when in France.



extraordinary. Lines of Turks rose like duck, and were silhouetted against the moon ; they ran for their lives, some of them being intercepted and bayoneted by the attacking party. At the same time, when the covey had been flushed, the two troops of " A " Squadron, led by Lieutenant-Colonel Keighley and Captain Collin, joined in the pursuit down the hill. There were many desperate and sometimes amusing encounters between individuals. The whole affair was over by 8 a.m. In the attack 48 Turks were killed and 180 prisoners and 8 machine guns captured. Our casualties were nil ! As soon as it was daylight " D " Squadron, mounted, under Lieutenant Abercrombie chased the remnants for about ten miles, and brought back another 100 prisoners and 4 more machine guns, together with a lot of carts.

It is always difficult to find out what really happened on such an occasion. In a scrimmage even in daylight few men know what has been going on fifty yards to the right, left or front ; at night it is worse. It seems that the enemy on this occasion consisted of portions of three Turkish battalions, numbering about seven hundred ; they wanted to get from Haifa to Tiberias, and probably wished to give Nazareth a wide berth as they were uncertain who was in possession. Possibly they marched down the main Haifa-Nazareth road as far as Jeida and there turned northwards, which would account for the reports received at 8.30 p.m. It seems that the first indication we had of the nearness of the Turks was when, after the visit of the Commanding Officer, who mentioned the report that there were said to be Turks on the road, Brooke and Cobb, who were with " B " Squadron, the left of the outpost section, went out themselves to see if all were on the qui vive. They saw in the bright moonlight a couple of men wandering up the hillside ; both thought they were Nazarenes. Cobb, who walked down to meet them, suddenly shouted out " Turks ! ", felt for his revolver, found he had forgotten to put it on ; so he, seizing the rifle from the nearest Turk, knocked them both over. Brooke then ran down the hill, accompanied by a Hotchkiss rifleman ; the latter loosed his revolver after the remainder of the patrol, who then scurried down the hill. This patrol must have been a flank guard. How it was that the Turks were not seen by the standing patrol at Sefferie is simple enough. The map showed the village as being on the Acre-Nazareth and Haifa-Nazareth roads. As a matter of fact, it was not ; it was half a mile off them. The Indian officer was ordered to go to Sefferie, and there he went, and so saw nothing of the advance. But how about the machine gun placed on the road ? The team did observe men approaching, but the non-commissioned officer, thinking they were our own men, withheld his fire till too late, consequently the gun was taken by the Turks, but only temporarily. For the rest, the Gloucestershires on the right thought they were being attacked, and there was some indis-

criminate firing, but in the morning the dead body of "C" Squadron's bear was found riddled with bullets ; he had died game, fighting to the last for a lost cause.

The following night was spent in Nazareth, but the experiment of having no brigade reserve was not repeated, the outpost line being held by the 9th Hodson's Horse and the Gloucestershire Hussars, with the 18th Lancers in brigade reserve. All looked forward to a good rest, but orders came for an early move on Acre. At 5 a.m. on September

**The March  
to Acre.**

28rd the march was commenced, the 18th Lancers leading. Schafa Amr, twelve miles, was reached without incident, and after watering and a feed the march was resumed. About two miles short of Acre a few ill-directed shells were fired at the column. The Brigadier moved off to a flank, made a rapid though distant reconnaissance, and gave orders for the 18th Lancers to "gallop the town." The prospect was not inviting, for the town appeared to be walled in and surrounded by a thick cactus hedge, but presently the figure, difficult to miss, of the Commanding Officer, Lieutenant-Colonel Keighley, who had accompanied the advanced guard, became visible on the top of Napoleon's Mound. Acre had fallen !

**Acre  
Occupied.**

Acre, which a hundred years ago had defied all attempts of Napoleon to capture it, had succumbed to Jemadar Munshi Singh and a patrol of "B" Squadron of the 18th Lancers, who by a bold dash had charged and captured two 87-mm. field guns and two machine guns. The same squadron took part in the pursuit northwards, capturing 120 prisoners, with the loss of one daffadar killed, after a short fight in which the lance was used.\*

The brigade encamped north of Acre, of which Lieutenant Brayne of the 18th Lancers became Governor, where three days and nights were spent at rest, uninterrupted save by a slight disturbance caused by some sowars raiding a flock of sheep and lifting forty of them. It was wrong, but there was every excuse ; they had not tasted mutton for many days.

The 19th Lancers, with the rest of the 4th Cavalry Division, leaving their bivouac in the Selme-Sarona area at 4 a.m., marched to the

**The 4th Cavalry  
Division on  
September 19th.**

Auja river, where, after the horses had been watered, the troughs were packed into the wagon. At 4.30 a.m. the bombardment commenced ; by 6 a.m. hardly a gun was firing. The Special Pioneer detachment, drawn from all units in the Division, reaching the front line by 7 a.m., found that such good progress had been made by the 7th Division that it was

\* For his gallantry and resource on this occasion, Jemadar Munshi Singh received the Indian Order of Merit. Later, in 1929, when the regiment was in Ferozepore, the two 87-mm. field guns were found in the Arsenal, marked "Captured by the 18th Lancers." They are now to be seen in front of the Regimental Quarter Guard.

able to set to work at once on its special task, which was that of cutting and marking with flags a gap in the enemy's wire through which the Division might advance. The Commander of the 4th Cavalry Division, who, as we have said before, was anxious that his Division should have a good start, had ridden ahead, and at 8 a.m. met General Fane, commanding the 7th Division, obtained his permission to advance, and then rode back, but not very far, for he met Gregory (19th Lancers), commanding the 11th Brigade, not a hundred yards from the gap. "Go ahead," was the order, and off they went, Jacob's Horse leading the 11th Brigade through the gap at 8.58 a.m. After them swarmed the whole of the Division, picking up on its way its three Horse Artillery batteries which had taken part in the preliminary bombardment, for we could not afford to allow a single gun to remain idle. There was no opposition to the columns streaming forward. Was the dream of the cavalry soldier at last to come true? A young squadron commander of the 19th writes: "As we cleared the Turkish trenches and rode unopposed through the debris of defeat, we all felt that the 'G' in 'GAP' for which we had waited patiently for years had at last been reached. Far over the undulating plain of Sharon rode the Division; to our left and along the sea-shore moved the 5th Cavalry Division, while on our right could be seen and heard the din of the infantry battle as the 21st Corps drove the Turk farther into the hills south of Tulkeram." Retreating Turks on the right offered temptations to a cavalry attack, but these had to be resisted, for the main object was to get behind the enemy and sever his lines of communication and retreat.

By 11.15 a.m. all other brigades had passed the Zerique crossing. Shortly after this the 5th Australian Light Horse Brigade crossed the

**A Successful  
Advance.**

front on their way to attack Tulkeram, and soon gained touch with the enemy, whose machine guns were active.

After an hour's halt at Um Sur the advance was continued, the three brigades abreast in column of squadrons—the 11th Brigade (Gregory) on the left, the 10th (Howard-Vyse) in the centre, and the 12th (Wigan) echeloned to the rear on the right. It was a grand sight! The whole Division was moving forward, with the dust of the 5th Cavalry Division and the occasional glint of a lance showing away to the left, while to the right rear was the Australian Mounted Division. On the right could be seen the Turks hurrying away into the hills from Tulkeram, and the 5th Australian Light Horse Brigade (attached to the XXIst Corps) charging into that place. Many prisoners were picked up by the flanking patrols, and one of the latter under Jemadar Didan Singh, 19th Lancers, captured a Turkish officer who was in possession of a marked map showing the enemy plan of retirement on to a new line Akara-Mamas, routes to this line being shown. The only resistance met with was by 250 Turks on this line, which was

but half dug and completely unwired. The vanguard galloped them down without suffering any casualties, and the advance was not checked by the incident, the 12th Brigade reaching Jelameh on the railway soon after 4.30 p.m., where a few horses were watered. Then on to Kerkur, the entrance to the Musmus pass, where by 10 p.m. the Division was concentrated. The 10th and 11th Brigades had captured many prisoners, but had not been able to water their horses since leaving the Auja river at early dawn; they proceeded to do so at once; it was slow work, and would probably not be completed before 11.30 p.m. "No," said Barrow; "we move on up the pass at 11 p.m. whether the horses have been watered or not."

The Musmus pass follows, at first, the Wadi Ara; this stream is a mere rut, running in the centre of a valley three hundred yards wide, which later closes in so that the path gets more and more rocky and more and more narrow until the watershed is reached. Then there is a descent for about a mile, and then another ridge to be climbed by a rough track, lying sometimes over bare rock, before El Lajjun, the northern mouth of the pass, is reached.

The 10th Brigade was to lead, the 11th following, and the 12th Brigade in rear. The leading regiment, the 2nd Lancers, started up the pass. No question of piqueting the heights. The only chance of success was a rapid dash, as rapid as the track allowed. Then something went wrong, for the Divisional Commander, who had gone ahead to see how the 2nd Lancers were progressing, found on returning that there was no brigade following! It seems that someone had taken a wrong turning, for the first portion of his Division Barrow met was the 12th Brigade, which was to have been the rear brigade. He ordered them to take the place of the 10th Brigade, hurry up to the 2nd Lancers, who were then to be attached to the 12th Brigade (Wigan). But two hours had been lost: it was 1.10 a.m. on September 20th before the 6th Cavalry, the advanced guard of the brigade, started, 4.5 a.m.\* before El Lajjun was reached, the pace set being twenty minutes' trot, twenty minutes' walk and five minutes' halt. There they met the 2nd Lancers, who had arrived only half an hour ahead of them, and were already watering their horses.

Safely at Lajjun, there was a feeling of relief, for it was difficult to imagine into what the situation might have developed had the Turks been able to oppose the advance with even the smallest of forces. There would have been only one way to get through—to gallop straight ahead and trust to luck. The general confusion at Kerkur caused by attempts to water the horses from only one small well, and the difficulty

---

\* The Brigade Diary remarks: "The march through the Musmus pass was a severe test of the march discipline of units, and the fact that the whole column, including the 12th Cavalry Brigade Field Ambulance, arrived well closed up shows that there could not have been much wrong in this respect."

of finding the route from the maps issued, many of them inaccurate and for the most part based on the survey made by Lord Kitchener in the earlier seventies, were both opposing factors to which must be added the natural difficulties of the route.

It was now dawn, and the broad, green plain of Esdraelon spread out in front some three or four hundred feet below. Beyond the hills of Galilee—with the white houses of Nazareth ten miles to the north-east—the sharp back of the little hill of

**The Plain of  
Esdraelon.**

Hermon, Mount Tabor, and, between the two, the Caves of Endor; then Mount Gilboa, at the foot of which is Zirin, familiar to us as the Jezreel of Ahab, Jezebel and Jehu. Though this is the country in which Christ spent His youth, it has a record for blood and battle unequalled in the history of the world. Close by is the mount of Megiddo (? Armageddon), the scene of many a famous battle, dating from that of Thothmes III (one of the Pharaohs) some three thousand four hundred years ago, to that of Napoleon, only a hundred-odd years since.

But there was no time to dwell on the view, for there were sounds of firing from below. The advanced guard of the previous night (the 2nd Lancers, one subsection of machine guns, and a battery of armoured cars) still had the honour of leading the advance and, moving off at 5.30 a.m., soon found themselves engaged in a pretty little fight—again on the field of Armageddon—with a Turkish regiment and three machine guns. These were fresh enemy troops which had not been engaged before, knew nothing of what had happened, but were on their way to hold the Musmus pass. The account of the action will be found in the Official History of the war.\* Briefly, it may be said that, after covering about two miles, the advanced guard came under heavy rifle fire from a body of the enemy holding a line across the road. After making a rapid reconnaissance, Captain Davison, 2nd Lancers, commanding the advanced guard, charged the enemy in flank with two squadrons while holding him in front with the armoured cars and one squadron. It was an instant success. The yell preceding the charge was too much for the enemy, who, for the most part, put up their hands. The strength of the regiment† was found to be 520, of whom about fifty were killed or wounded and the remainder captured at a cost of one man wounded.

When the fight was over, the prisoners sent back to Lajjun, and the advanced guard reorganized, the move on Afule was resumed; all this within an hour of the time that the advanced guard had moved from Lajjun! By 8 a.m. Afule had been surrounded, the main body arriving at 8.20 a.m. The enemy put up a semblance of opposition, but surrendered when they

**El Afule  
Occupied.**

\* Vol. II, p. 520.

† It was the 18th Depot Regiment which Liman von Sanders had specially sent up from Nazareth to occupy the pass.

found the village surrounded. To say that this advance was a surprise to the enemy is to understate the case. Shortly after arrival a German aeroplane landed on the aerodrome, not realizing in whose possession it was ; a second followed suit. In both cases they were greeted with a hail of bullets : the first plane, trying to get away, was chased over the aerodrome by an armoured car ; the pilot of the second, seeing his mistake directly he landed, attempted to rise, but was shot down. He was carrying the latest mail from Berlin ! Quite an amusing sight for those who, unlike the 19th Lancers, were out of the line of fire. That the morale of the enemy was low, the following episodes show. A Staffordshire Yeoman who had a temperature of 104° was put on his horse and told to ride off to an ambulance which was in sight. Apparently he lost his senses and rode out towards the enemy, where he came across eighty men, whom he promptly charged with a drawn sword. They surrendered ! Later on the Yeoman arrived back at El Afule with his prisoners and a temperature of 105°. Another case was that of a Jat recruit of the 6th Cavalry on flank guard, who came on some of the enemy with a machine gun. He charged, wounding one with his lance, whereupon they all surrendered. He brought in one German officer, ten German other ranks and sixty-nine Turks. All day long prisoners continued to come in, some escorted, some unescorted. One zealous Indian officer collected and brought in all the males from the Jewish colony. The prisoners included Germans, Austrians and Turks, among the captured material being aeroplanes, motor cars, motor lorries, railway engines, rolling stock, and large quantities of grain.

So ended the first phase of this wonderful movement. Up to the time of arrival at Afule some sixty-eight miles had been covered from the point of concentration in twenty-seven and a half hours, twenty-one and a half on the move and six at the halt, without a horse or a man falling out. At 1 p.m. the Division moved on Beisan, leaving behind a detachment consisting of the 19th Lancers, a section of the 18th Machine Gun Squadron and a special demolition party commanded by Captain Falcon, R.E. Their orders were to hold El Afule until evening and then make a night march over the hills to Jisr Mejamie and destroy or prepare for demolition the railway and road bridges where they cross the Jordan, forming, in fact, as it turned out, the only remaining communications of the enemy with Damascus. Whilst halted at El Afule it was possible to realize in a measure the results of the advance. In addition to the prisoners and material already mentioned, during the whole of that afternoon there came down the road from Jenin at the northern exit of the Samaria hills a more or less continuous stream of retreating Turks and Germans, lorries and horse transport. Of fighting there was none ; the net had covered all the lines of retreat except possibly to the east

R

of the Jordan. To the north and in the hills lay Nazareth, against which the 5th Cavalry Division was advancing. Of the situation there nothing was known, and the prospect of leaving El Afule unsecured caused some anxiety. But all was well, for later on patrols from the Secunderabad Cavalry Brigade came in from the north, and the 19th Lancers were able to hand over to them their prisoners before starting on their night march. It was an adventure that would have seemed in ordinary circumstances foolhardy, over an unknown country, with only the most inaccurate of maps to guide or, rather, mislead. Maps, after all, have their limitations at night, even though there was a moon; but let an officer who commanded one of the squadrons of the 19th describe the march.

“At 18 hours the Division moved off to Beisan, leaving the regiment which was to march that night to Jisr Mejamie to look after El Afule. We hoped to be able to get a bit of sleep in the afternoon, as we had had none for thirty-six hours and had another night march, but not a bit of it; as soon as the Division had moved off fugitives started crowding down the road from Jenin, hoping to find the line of retreat through El Afule open, so we had to reinforce the picquet on the road to disarm them and send them in by batches; eventually practically the whole regiment was occupied over these prisoners. By the evening we had about two thousand of them collected and were heartily sick of them. The aerodrome contained a German canteen full of good ‘Fizz’ and some wonderful Hock. We pinched a camel for the squadron mess and loaded it up with two dozen of each. At 1930 we started our march over the hills for Jisr Mejamie. To get any chance of surprising the garrison we had first to get to Sirin, from which place a good road direct down to the bridge was marked on the map. The map was lamentably inaccurate; it showed two roads to Sirin. One ran through Nain and Endor and two other villages, and the other ran direct. These roads had been reconnoitred by the Royal Air Force, who reported the former, through the villages, to be indistinguishable, and the other to appear to be a good cart road the whole way. So we gaily started off along this excellent cart road for about three miles, when it petered out in a field. However, we soon got on to another road running in the right direction, but after about two miles this started veering round too far to the north. It was no use trying to correct the direction as there was an impassable nullah on our right and Mount Tabor on our left. However, we knew our bearings, and a road, even if not quite in the right direction, is better than none at all. Eventually we got to a Jewish settlement, not marked on the map, which I reckoned to be about five miles due west of Sirin. They were very helpful and offered to send a guide with us to Sirin, which they pointed out to be where a light was burning, about a mile off across an apparently open

plain. My C.O. (who thought I was out of my reckoning, and I was quite prepared to believe it) wanted to get on at once to Sirin so as to have a long halt there, and decided not to wait for the guide, who appeared unnecessary. We were just nearing the light when we came on to a colossal nullah about two hundred feet deep, in and out of which we had to scramble in single file. It took the regiment two hours to cross it. Also it did for our camel, who took a toss which only three bottles of wine survived, a serious loss as they proved to be the only drink stronger than water that we had for six weeks. While the regiment was extricating itself from the nullah I went off to the nearest village and got a guide to take us to Sirin, which proved to be about five miles further on. We got there shortly before dawn and too late to have more than a short halt. From there we moved on down a steep hill until eventually we got to the edge of the tableland looking over into the Jordan valley from a hill about eight hundred feet. We could see fires burning in a supply depot at Semakh at the south end of the Sea of Galilee, so though there were plenty of the enemy in the valley below us and a C.8 sentry walking about the bridge, it was obvious that we should meet with little resistance. Actually we met with none as it took us half an hour to get down the hill and the Turks simply melted away across the Jordan. By 0830 both road and rail bridges had been prepared for demolition with the total loss of the Sapper officer's little finger blown off by a detonator."

It had been a fatiguing march, about a hundred miles in forty-eight hours, and the second night in succession that the regiment had been on the move. The men were dog tired. Some fell asleep as they rode until they fell off; then slept where they lay until prodded up and put on to their saddles.

**A Great  
March.**

For a great part of the distance they had to dismount and lead their horses up and down the rocky hillsides. It was a march of which the regiment may justly be proud.\* The remark in the official narrative that it was "a very skilfully led night march" was no exaggeration, and the Colonel, McNeile, well deserved the immediate award of the Distinguished Service Order with which he was invested at Damascus. The 19th Lancers remained at Jisr Mejamie until 23rd September, when, after relief by the Central India Horse, they withdrew to join their Division at Beisan. During this time a reconnaissance northwards to Semakh (near the Sea of Galilee) revealed that it was still strongly held

---

\* General Sir George Barrow, commanding at that time the 4th Cavalry Division, writes: "It was a remarkable performance, especially when one considers that the regiment had only just come out of the deadly climate of the Jordan Valley in summer, in a series of night marches, and that in this last effort they were four consecutive nights on the move. I should like to add that the spirit shown by the regiment was admirable—never a suggestion that they were being asked to do anything out of the ordinary, no difficulties made about lack of rations or water or tired horses, and no self-laudation when it was all over."



by the enemy, which was perhaps the reason for the arrival of a large deputation from the Jewish colonies at El Delhain with the grievance that their position between our force and the Germans at Semakh was uncomfortable, if not dangerous. A squadron was sent to reassure them by their presence, and was given a splendid feast—the first square meal they had enjoyed for several days.

On the way to Beisan about three German officers and a hundred German soldiers, also some Turks, came down from the hills and surrendered; they were starving and had quite lost their bearings.

In describing the work of the 18th and 19th Lancers during the week September 19th–26th we have gone into considerable but, it is hoped, not too much, detail. It seemed necessary in order to show the actual difficulties encountered and overcome, to show that it was not a plain-sailing manoeuvre pursuit; rather it was a blindfold dash into the dark. No one really knew what was in front or to what extent the enemy's morale had been destroyed by the attack of September 19th, following on many years of campaigning with fluctuating successes.

It was a pursuit on entirely new principles, cavalry and Air Force acting in close co-operation. The Air Force gave the enemy no rest by day, continually swooping down and bombing or machine-gunning him whenever he showed himself. The cavalry continued the process by night. As the pursuit—or rather the envelopment—proceeded, risks were taken; country which would probably have been marked “Impassable for cavalry”—rocky hills traversed by foot-paths, stony plains intersected by nullahs—was crossed without hesitation, generally by night, sometimes under the guidance of guides who were only a little more reliable than the maps because a little more up to date. Most of the work was done by night—by moonlight, it was true—but of necessity without the covering of advanced scouts and flanking patrols, except very locally. The result could not have been better summed up than it was by the Commander-in-Chief in his order of the day: “I desire to convey to all ranks under my command my admiration and thanks for their great deeds of the past week, and my appreciation of their gallantry and determination, which have resulted in the total destruction of the VIIth and VIIIth Turkish Armies opposed to us. Such a complete victory has seldom been known in all the history of war.”

What was the next task for the cavalry, the Desert Mounted Corps? General Sir G. Barrow gave it in his orders to the 4th Cavalry Division:

“*Information.*—The VIIth and VIIIth Turkish Armies have been destroyed. The IVth Turkish Army is retreating towards Deraa, followed by Chaytor's Force.

“*Intention.*—The 4th Cavalry Division will advance and destroy the IVth Turkish Army.”

## CHAPTER XIV

### THE CAMPAIGN IN PALESTINE: THE ADVANCE CONTINUED

THE 5TH CAVALRY DIVISION—THE 4TH CAVALRY DIVISION—DAMASCUS—ALEPPO.

(See Map facing page 252.)

THE Desert Mounted Corps were to advance on Damascus, while the XXIST Corps moved along the coast from Haifa to Beirut. The 5th Cavalry Division were to concentrate at Keffr Kenna, near Nazareth, the Australian Mounted Division in the neighbourhood of Tiberias, the 4th Cavalry Division at Beisan. The latter were to move on Damascus via Deraa, a march of one hundred and twenty miles, whilst farther eastwards there would be Lawrence and his Arabs. By these movements all rail communications between the Turkish armies and their base would be cut, and it was hoped what remained of the Turkish Fourth Army captured.

The 18th Brigade accordingly moved to Keffr Kenna, which was reached on September 26th, and on the following morning at 8 a.m. commenced a trying march; though the distance covered was only twenty-two miles, there were so many halts and checks that it was not until 9 p.m. that, passing to the west of the Sea of Galilee, it arrived in bivouac at Mahanyim, just south of Lake Hule. It turned out that the Turks had blown up the bridge over the Jordan at Jisr Benat Yakul (Bridge of the Daughters of Jacob) and held the east bank, from which they had been eventually dislodged by the Australian Mounted Division, hence the delay. The bridge had been repaired, but on arriving at the Jordan at noon on September 28th the 18th Lancers found that it had been again broken by a captured lorry. To save time an attempt was made to cross the river by a ford near by, but only Brigade and Regimental Headquarters had crossed when the banks gave way; the remainder of the regiment had to return and wait till the bridge was repaired, when they crossed in rear of the column. It was then 5.30 p.m., and eventually, after a long climb on to a plateau some two thousand feet up, El Kuneitra was reached at midnight. It had been evacuated, but there was plenty of grass for the horses, who had gone very short of forage. At 6.45 p.m. the following evening commenced another march; there were many halts and progress was slow. The Australian

Mounted Division, which was leading the Corps, had met with opposition from rearguards in position at Susa. A bitterly cold night followed, but most of the men managed to get some sleep on the hard road until they got going again at about 5 a.m. (September 29th), arriving about 11 a.m. on the banks of a river, said to be either the Abana or Pharpar—probably neither, as maps and probably geography were a little confused. Then orders came to trot on to attack Kaukab, four miles distant, which it was discovered had already been occupied by the Australian Division. The brigade was then switched off to the south-east to mop up Turks, said to number two thousand, who were retiring in front of the 4th Cavalry Division, advancing from Deraa. The advanced guard of the brigade, 9th Hodson's Horse, took a good many prisoners before the brigade was recalled to Kaukab, which they reached at 10 p.m., having covered about forty miles in the twenty-four hours. Looking towards Damascus could be seen what looked like a fine pyrotechnic display; it was caused by the burning ammunition dumps and the resulting explosions.

At 4.45 a.m., September 30th, the regiment moved off as advanced guard to the Division in an easterly direction to Kiswe, where the 4th Cavalry Division were met at about 7 a.m.

On rejoining the 12th Brigade at Beisan, the 19th Lancers found themselves on outpost duty to cover the bridge at Jisr-es-Sheikh Hussein, where the next two days were spent in collecting prisoners and attempting to salvage the discarded arms which littered the country-side. It was said there were eight thousand rifles strewn about the roads in the neighbourhood. As regards prisoners, it was impossible to estimate the number captured; they came in dribbles, and there was always an uneasy feeling that before they came into your hands they had already been catalogued once, if not twice. One regiment of the brigade, the Staffordshire Yeomanry, on the southern section of the outposts, collected between September 22nd and 26th the following prisoners: officers—Germans 8, Turks 89; other ranks—Germans 187, Turks 2,764; and, in addition, 412 animals, 2 mountain guns, 23 machine guns and 4 automatic rifles.

At this season of the year Beisan was a hotbed of malaria; swamps surrounded it, mosquitoes abounded, and the effect of this on the top of the long spell in the Jordan Valley was not slow in declaring itself in the form of malaria.

There was one more enemy line of railway communication to be tackled, that of the Hedjaz railway, and it was on Deraa that the 4th Cavalry Division was next to advance. Accordingly, on September 25th the 12th Cavalry Brigade left Beisan, followed by Divisional Headquarters and the

From Beisan  
to Deraa.

11th Cavalry Brigade, the 10th Cavalry Brigade having preceded them the night before. This brigade had any fighting there was, and engaged the enemy on September 26th and also at Er Remte on the 27th, where they captured some three hundred prisoners and a number of machine guns. Here they were joined by the rest of the Division. It was reported that the enemy were in Deraa, which was to be bombed by the R.A.F. Since crossing the Jordan hundreds of armed mounted men had been seen. "They are said to be Druses and to be capable of anything" is the cryptic remark of the 12th Cavalry Brigade "Narrative of Operations." During the night of the 27th-28th it became clear that the Arab forces with Lawrence had obtained possession of the town of Deraa, for something like a display of fireworks was going on. It was the Arab habit of discharging his gun at nothing in particular to relieve his feelings and proclaim a victory. It is understood that Barrow actually met Lawrence. As a result, perhaps, of what passed between them, the 4th Cavalry Division did not enter Deraa, but moved direct to Mezerib, the 12th Cavalry Brigade providing the outposts and the 10th Brigade remaining near Deraa in touch with the Sherifian forces. On September 29th the advance on Damascus was resumed. The road was a mere track, but it was hardly possible to move off it as the country-side was strewn with volcanic boulders. From Mezerib to Dilli, which was reached the same evening, large numbers of dead Turks were found lying naked along the road—stragglers shot down, it is said, by local men in revenge for similar treatment at the hands of the Turks. Zerakiye was reached on the 30th, the track continuing as bad as before. Here news was received that the Australian Mounted Division, followed by the 5th Cavalry Division, was to have left Kuneitra on the evening of the 29th, and expected to surround Damascus on September 30th.

On October 1st the march was continued ; there had been a certain amount of opposition to the advance of the 11th Cavalry Brigade and the detachment of the Sherifian forces acting to the east of the Deraa-Damascus road. The 12th Brigade then led the advance. There was a ridge about one and a half miles north of Kiswe which was known to have been prepared for defence, and where the enemy were likely to make a stand ; but, with the 5th Cavalry Division on one flank and the Arabs on the other, such attempts as there may have been to offer resistance faded away, and at 9 a.m. General Chauvel, commanding the Desert Mounted Corps, came to the brigade report centre. An hour later units of the Australian Mounted Division could be seen occupying the heights to the north and north-west of Damascus, while the 5th Cavalry Division had gone off to the east of the city. The 4th Cavalry Division were to remain to the south of the town, the 11th Brigade being sent to a site near the aerodrome on the southern outskirts of the city.

There was no doubt of the presence of the Sherifian forces in the city; the frequent conflagrations and the perpetual fusillade made this clear. Damascus had been reached. The march had been a triumph, for the Desert Mounted Corps had since September 26th taken prisoner 662 officers and 19,000 other ranks, bringing the total since September 19th up to 47,000, with probably at least 200 guns. It was a triumph, too, of horse-mastership, for out of a strength of 26,500, the admissions to veterinary hospitals had been but 8,000, and of these some 1,000 had been reissued as cured; killed in action or destroyed, about 1,000, were less than 4 per cent. of casualties. It must be remembered, too, that an Australian or Yeomanry horse had to carry 21 stones, the Indian cavalry only about a stone less.

The Official History of the war adds: "The horse-mastership of the 4th Cavalry Division, which had much the lowest wastage of the Corps, was outstanding. 'A' Squadron 19th Lancers (Sikhs), commanded by Captain G. M. Fitzgerald, reached Damascus without having lost a horse."

Damascus, most ancient of cities, covers a large area surrounded on all sides, except the east, by hills. Viewed from a distance, the number of trees and the foliage of the vines give the city an attractive appearance, but, like most places in the East, it suffers from a closer inspection. Under Turkish rule the condition of the city was woeful; the streets were dilapidated, the houses mean, decay apparent everywhere. But there was rest, and rest was what was required both by men and horses after the last fortnight's work: rest and refreshment, for the rations provided on the march had been reduced to a bare subsistence allowance. Here it was to be had, and here the regiment recuperated for five days in vineyards some four miles south of the town. There was mutton in plenty for the men, and grapes in abundance of a quality obtainable at Mr. Solomon's in Piccadilly at a cost, but here they were to be had for nothing and merely by stretching a hand over the head. In the city it did not seem to be so restful; there were constant clashes between the various elements composing the population, whilst the nights were hardly as restful as they might have been, for the Sherifian troops continued to fire off all the Turkish ammunition they could find as a relief to their feelings. On October 21st the pageant of the official entry into the town took place. The Arab forces, in view of their having been the first to enter the city, were given the pride of place, and the Sherifian flag was carried at the head of the procession. Generals Chauvel, Barrow, Macandrew and Hodgson, each with representatives of his Staff, a squadron from each brigade, a battery from each Division, a section of the 2nd New Zealand Machine Gun Squadron

**PALESTINE AND SYRIA, 1918.**



**NAZARETH, SEPTEMBER, 1918.**



**DAMASCUS, 1918.**



**DAMASCUS AND THE LEBANONS, 1918.**

Digitized by Google

(5th Light Horse Brigade) formed part of the procession in which British Yeomanry and Territorial Royal Horse Artillery, New Zealand machine gunners, Indian cavalry, French Chasseurs d'Afrique and Spahis were all represented. "The city was not at its best, the streets filthy; the populace, absolutely indifferent, took no notice of nor interest in what was passing, and the road-weary troops, having had more than enough of what, in future years, may be regarded as an historical event, started to find their way back to camp and arrived after dark," is the summing-up of the 12th Brigade Diary.

The hardships endured on the march, coming as they did on the top of the time spent in the Jordan Valley, soon began to be evident in the numbers of men who reported sick with high temperatures. After so rapid an advance it was not surprising that the medical arrangements found it difficult to cope with the abnormal requirements caused by the influenza epidemic.

The advance was to continue on Aleppo, the 5th Cavalry Division leading, the 4th following in support. The former left on October 5th, the latter on the 6th. On the 7th we find the following

On to Aleppo. in the 12th Cavalry Brigade Diary: "Brigade marched at the head of the Division to Khan-Meisalun. An alarming number of men are going sick each day, all with very high temperature." It became clear that the 4th Cavalry Division, as such, had shot its bolt. Arrangements were made to establish a temporary hospital at Bar Elias, a difficult task, for the tent section was away; hospital food had to be made up from unit rations by setting aside a portion of their milk, tea and sugar; cooks were obtained from units, and the field troop provided a captured German cooker. The Shtora area appeared to be full of supplies, especially wheat and sheep, but their collection required organization. Major Lance, of the 19th Lancers, was appointed requisitioning officer; he soon had a going concern, and when the Division moved on he had charge of the brigade details as well. The sickness persisted; the 19th Lancers found it necessary to reorganize into three squadrons when the march was continued to Baalbek, but when Lebwe was reached on the 15th it became clear that further advance as a Division was out of the question. As in the meanwhile the 5th Cavalry Division was gradually getting away from support, it was decided to form a composite brigade of one regiment from each brigade in the Division to form such a support. Orders for the move of this brigade were cancelled on the 20th, rather happily perhaps, for all the 12th Brigade could have produced was a rifle strength of three hundred and a second immobile depot at Lebwe in addition to the one at Bar Elias would have been necessary. The Lebwe area was healthy, the Orontes valley providing good grazing



for horses. This was fortunate as bulk ration of forage was down to nine pounds. There were supplies in the valley, but the want of a civil administration was much felt. Sheikhs and heads of villages did not exercise their authority or were powerless to do so, and the Brigade Staff had to take over the task in addition to their other work.

On October 31st the Armistice was announced, but by this time the 12th Brigade was approximately a thousand below establishment.

**The 4th Division have to Halt.** Combined with six hundred evacuated in the Jordan Valley, the total evacuations in the brigade had reached nearly 90 per cent. of its strength. Since its arrival

in the country the battle casualties amounted to but twenty-five, all of which occurred in the Jordan Valley except one, an Indian officer wounded in action at Beisan. Since leaving Damascus, forty-five Indian other ranks had died in hospital,\* thirty of them belonging to the 19th Lancers.

The march on and occupation of Damascus had completed the rout of the Turkish armies in Palestine and Syria, the remnants of

**The 5th Division's March Northward.**

which, some seventeen thousand, of whom only four thousand were effective rifles, were now flying northwards, a mass of individuals, without organization, without transport or any of the accessories enabling them to act as a fighting force even on the defensive. The next objective was Aleppo and the Desert Mounted Corps the only troops available. Of this Corps, the 4th Cavalry Division had been so reduced by sickness that, after marching as far as Baalbek, it was unable to put even the equivalent of a brigade into the field. Throughout the summer it had spent most of its time in the worst section of the Jordan Valley, near the Dead Sea. The brief interval spent in camp near the sea-coast prior to the advance had not been without its good effects, but during the operations it had all the worst and most low-lying country over which to operate, and the halt at Beisan, again down in the depths of the Jordan Valley, followed by the stiff march thence to Damascus via Deraa, had taken a heavy toll; malaria, diphtheria, bronchitis were the prevailing diseases, and to these was added that scourge, influenza, which broke out almost over the whole world at this time and caused many more deaths in a few weeks than the whole four years of the war. The Australian Mounted Division had to garrison Damascus, for though the Turkish armies had been destroyed, the many political factions always at war had to be controlled. There remained, therefore, only the 5th Cavalry Division available for the work of capturing Aleppo, aided by, but hardly in co-operation with, the Sherifian forces.

---

\* By this time a new line of communication had been opened up via Beirut and hospitals established there.

The first step, however, was to shorten the line of communications by the formation of a subsidiary base at the port of Beirut, which was connected by rail with both Damascus and Aleppo. Accordingly, on October 5th the regiment marched by the main Beirut road to Khan Meisalun. The road was a shambles, dead men, overturned guns and wagons marking where the Turkish retreat had been a few days earlier intercepted by the Air Force and Australians. The next day the march was continued down a most magnificent gorge to Bar Elias, where the main road was left and a north-easterly track via Terbul to Ryak taken ; at Ryak a guard was left at the railway station, the regiment bivouacking north of the town. It was found that the enemy had burned the station and surrounding buildings, no less than twenty-seven burnt aeroplanes being found in the aerodrome. Two days, during which it rained heavily, were spent here in salving and sorting out a quantity of material of every description. During this halt the Brigade was visited by a flight of enemy planes and was bombed. Casualties inflicted were, however, very small, being limited to a few wounded horses.

After this halt, during which the new commander of the 12th Brigade—Brigadier-General G. A. Weir, late 8rd Dragoon Guards, who had been commanding an infantry brigade in the 7th Division—arrived, the march was continued on October 11th to Baalbek, where a two days' halt gave opportunity to visit the famous ruins of Gaza and stare at those three huge stones, said to be the largest ever used in architecture. They are placed in a wall at a height of 20 feet above ground level, each 64 feet long and 18 feet high. How they got there is one of those unsolved mysteries. On the 18th Lebwe was reached ; the village was full of Turkish corpses, victims of local Arabs ; next El Kaa, where the railway station and crossing were found to be mined ;

**At Homs.** and on the 16th, Homs, a large town. Here there was a more or less triumphal entry, followed by a lunch given by civil authorities, under the new Sherifian Governor, to the Divisional Staff, to which four officers of the regiment were invited. After a day or so in pleasant surroundings by the banks of the Orontes, the advance on Aleppo was resumed, this time in two columns, "A" and "B," which marched at a day's interval : Column "A" consisting of Divisional Headquarters, with the 15th Imperial Service Cavalry Brigade and armoured cars, whilst Column "B" included the 18th and 14th Brigades. On October 22nd Column "B," a day's march behind Column "A," reached Hama, another large town, a quaint, ancient place with a big bazaar completely roofed in. From thence the marches were long, with little to break the monotony, "Except," writes an officer of the 18th Lancers, "the effort to identify places on the map. These had been made originally by Lieutenant Kitchener

in 1870, and to make them more simple had been printed the wrong way round by the Survey Department at Cairo." But they were not quite as bad as that, though a footnote on the map admitted that "the position of every place on the map is inaccurate." Water was scarce, the ration small—so small that at the troughs horses fought to increase their share.

On October 24th Masrit-el-Na'aman, the home of Naaman the Leper, was reached, and thence the two brigades of Column "B" marched abreast through Khan Tuman Pass, some ten miles south of Aleppo, and heard that Aleppo had been entered the previous evening by armoured cars and parts of the Arab army. It was whilst the 12th Brigade was on this march that the last action was being fought. The 15th Cavalry Brigade of Column "A," only two regiments strong, had followed up the enemy retreating from Aleppo, and found that they had taken up a position some six miles north of the town astride the Aleppo-Alexandretta road. From this, on October 26th, the Mysore Lancers and two squadrons of the Jodhpur Lancers tried to clear them out by a mounted attack, in which they lost heavily, Lieutenant-Colonel Hyla Holden of the 5th Cavalry, a gallant officer and sportsman, being killed. The 18th Brigade meanwhile moved by a rough track to the village of Biteran, but the Turks had withdrawn six miles still farther north. It was not proposed to follow them. The advance of one weak cavalry Division, supported though it was by the Arab forces, some 180 miles from its nearest support at Baalbek, had been a bold move, justified

only by the demoralization of the enemy; beyond were fresh troops, uncertain both in number and quality. But the campaign was over, for on October 31st the Armistice with Turkey was signed.

The actual itinerary of the 18th Cavalry Brigade in the great pursuit was as follows :—

						<i>Miles.</i>
Sept.	17th	Surafend—Summail	...	...	...	12
"	18th	Summail—Arsuf	...	...	...	5
"	19th-20th	Arsuf—Nazareth—El Afule	...	...	...	60
"	21st	El Afule—Nazareth	...	...	...	8
"	22nd	Halt, Nazareth	...	...	...	—
"	23rd	Nazareth—Acre	...	...	...	24
"	24th	Halt	...	...	...	—
"	25th	Halt	...	...	...	—
"	26th	Acre—Keffr Kenna	...	...	...	24
"	27th	Keffr Kenna—Mahanyim (L. Hule)	...	...	...	23
"	28th	Mahanyim—Kuneitra	...	...	...	21
"	29th-30th	Kuneitra—Kaukab	...	...	...	40
Oct.	1st	Kaukab—Damascus	...	...	...	15
"	2nd	Damascus—El Judeide	...	...	...	12
"	3rd	Halt	...	...	...	—
"	4th	—	...	...	...	—
"	5th	El Judeide—Khan Meisalun	...	...	...	20





							<i>Miles.</i>
Oct.	6th	Khan Meisalun to Ryak ...	...	...	...	...	20
"	7th	Halt ...	...	...	...	...	—
"	8th	— ...	...	...	...	...	—
"	9th	Ryak to Tel-es-Sherif ...	...	...	...	...	8
"	10th	Halt ...	...	...	...	...	—
"	11th	Tel-es-Sherif to Baalbek ...	...	...	...	...	10
"	12th	Halt ...	...	...	...	...	—
"	18th	Baalbek—Lebwe ...	...	...	...	...	18
"	14th	Lebwe—El Kaa ...	...	...	...	...	12
"	15th	El Kaa—Kusseir ...	...	...	...	...	16
"	16th	Kusseir—Homs ...	...	...	...	...	16
"	17th	Halt ...	...	...	...	...	—
"	18th	— ...	...	...	...	...	—
"	19th	— ...	...	...	...	...	—
"	20th	— ...	...	...	...	...	—
"	21st	Homs—El Rastam ...	...	...	...	...	12
"	22nd	El Rastam—Hama ...	...	...	...	...	19
"	23rd	Hama—Khan Saikhun ...	...	...	...	...	18
"	24th	Khan Saikhun—Masrit-el-Na'aman ...	...	...	...	...	16
"	25th	Masrit-el-Na'aman—Seraikin ...	...	...	...	...	18
"	26th	Seraikin—Khan Tuman ...	...	...	...	...	22
"	27th	Khan Tuman—Haritan (north of Aleppo) ...	...	...	...	...	12
							<hr/> 480

The Division had captured over eleven thousand prisoners and fifty-two guns, with a loss of 21 per cent. in horses.

During the march the supply lorries had kept up in a wonderful way, bringing up rations for the troops and grain for the horses. Bhoosa was commandeered.

All this time the men had nothing with them except what they carried on their horses. The latter were carrying something like 21 stone.

## CHAPTER XV

### AFTER THE ARMISTICE

AINTAB—SYRIA AND PALESTINE—EMBARKATION FOR INDIA—REORGANIZATION AND AMALGAMATION.

THE immediate rewards for the Nazareth operations were announced : Military Crosses to Major A. H. Brooke, Lieutenants F. L. Brayne and J. R. Abercrombie, a second Bar to his Distinguished Service Order to Major A. M. Mills, and various rewards to the Indian ranks, Risaldar Malik Sultan Khan receiving the Indian Order of Merit.

On Monday, November 11th, a wet and miserable day, came the news that the Armistice with Germany had been signed. In spite of the rain, all the 18th Lancers left their bivouacs, and all British ranks, batmen included, solemnly drank the King's health in beer.

Early in December "B" Echelon staff arrived by train, and with it tents, camp beds, spare clothing, so that the two squadrons of the regiment selected to take part in the triumphal state entry into Aleppo, headed by the Commander-in-Chief and the Emir, were all to turn out in good trim.

It was not unnatural that, on hearing the "Cease fire" at noon on October 31st, 1918, the Indian soldier expected that in a few days he would pack up and start for home ; difficulties such as shortness of shipping naturally did not occur to him. In telling the men that it would probably be a year before they saw their homes, most officers thought it was a pardonable exaggeration ; few realized that more than two years would have been well within the mark.

The Armistice had been declared, but no chances could be taken ; so the regiment remained out on outpost till November 22nd, when the brigade moved back into reserve in Aleppo, where some old Turkish barracks were made over to the regiment. It was the rainy season, the temperature low ; horses were out in the open, but had long since got used to these conditions.

The Armistice did not mean the end of trouble so far as our relations with Turkey were concerned. Now commenced an era of conferences.

What was the Turkey of the future to be ? The ethnologists, and

there were many such "experts," had one view, or rather many views, based on what they called "scientific ethnological considerations." Was she to be banished from Europe and stripped of all her possessions? After all, she was not the only country who had obtained them by the sword. Was she "civilized"?—an elastic term depending according to some on the colour question, to others on religion. As far as our troops in Syria and Palestine were concerned, they were for the present to hold on to their gains, not enlarge them. There were soon signs that trouble might be expected in Cilicia, the Turkish province immediately adjoining Syria, so that it did not come as a great surprise when, on the evening of December 16th, Major Mills was ordered off at half an hour's notice to go with a Rolls-Royce armoured-car section and a light-car patrol to Aintab to prevent a threatened Armenian massacre. Aintab, a large town in Cilicia some eighty miles from Aleppo, contained some eighty thousand inhabitants, half Turks and half Armenians; it had also an American Mission Colony with an American College. The Americans had been in Aintab throughout the war, but now that the Turks had been defeated they began to be anxious for their own safety and applied to the British authorities in Aleppo.

Sir Mark Sykes, who had an unrivalled knowledge of the country, was sent up on a reconnaissance mission to Aintab. The Armenians had greeted his arrival with extravagant demonstrations of joy, much to the annoyance of the Turks, but when he and his party left again the same afternoon they had not the slightest doubt as to their fate.

After a trying drive through the night—bad roads and broken bridges—Major Mills, accompanied by Sir Mark Sykes, arrived at Aintab with most of his command, and put up in the American College, a large walled-in enclosure with many buildings suitable for accommodating the armoured cars and their crews, and capable of defence.

**The Army of  
Occupation.**

After various interviews with the Mutesariff, the Governor of the province of Aintab, Sir Mark Sykes left Aintab for Aleppo on December 18th, after which Major Mills was left to his own devices. His instructions were vague—he was there to prevent disturbances; in fact, he was to combine in his office duties performed by a War Office, Foreign Office, Diplomatic Service, Legal and Administrative departments, all rather outside the Sandhurst curriculum and the subsequent training of an officer of Silladar cavalry.

The first thing was to gain the confidence of the Turks, and to make both them and the Armenians realize that our attitude was strictly impartial; the latter had jumped to the conclusion that on our arrival immediate reprisals would be taken against the Turks for the massacres and deportations which they had committed during the



war. Thus began the occupation of Aintab, which continued for eleven months.

The process of gaining the confidence of the Turks as to our disinterestedness was slow, but necessary, since we were dependent on their goodwill for our supplies. The Mutesariff, Effendi

**At Aintab.** Jalal-ud-din, a middle-aged, sharp-featured Turkish gentleman who wore pince-nez, was placed in a very difficult position, cut off as he was from obtaining orders from his own Government at Constantinople. Our occupation of Aintab was distinctly *ultra vires* and outside the scope of the Armistice terms, but he had to bow to *force majeure*, and in his heart of hearts the Mutesariff was probably very thankful for the presence of a British detachment. He played the game, was courteous and helpful. Dr. Merrill, an American missionary of about forty-five years of age, who had been in Turkey for many years, always acted as the interpreter between Major Mills and the Mutesariff at their daily interviews, but both were glad when they heard that the 18th Lancers were on the march to Aintab. The leading squadron arrived on December 27th, and the rest of the regiment came in on January 2nd. Colonel Keighley took over charge; Major Mills continued to act as "Political Officer" to deal with the Turkish authorities. Then high military and civil experts arrived, held conferences, and decided that it was an occasion for adopting iron measures. They had the names, furnished by the Armenians themselves, of many prominent Turks in Aintab who had oppressed them. Three of these were selected, and Mills was ordered to get hold of them. Eventually, with the help of the Mutesariff, the three Turkish notables, supposed to be the leading lights of the Committee of Union and Progress, were produced and duly harangued. This did not help to inspire the confidence of the Turks as to our impartiality. Finally, the Mutesariff named on his own account six more local Turkish firebrands; of these five—one had in the meanwhile escaped—were brought up one by one, sentenced to deportation, and eventually found themselves prisoners in Malta.

Next, on the recommendation of a civilian expert, it was decreed that a censorship was to be established and all telegraph offices taken over, a proceeding of doubtful value when it is realized that at Nisbire, only sixteen miles away, was a Turkish telegraph office over which we could have no possible control. There was a curious sequel to this censorship order. A telegram was intercepted ordering the Turkish authorities to destroy all files for 1916-17. Higher authority saw in this an attempt on the part of the Turks to destroy evidence about the massacres and deportations. An order was sent to the Political Officer to seize all the files in the Mutesariff's office. It was an easy order to give, but difficult to see how it could be carried out without an open

rupture. Accompanied by the ever-helpful Dr. Merrill, the Political Officer went off to see the Mutesariff, and a conversation to the following effect took place :—

“ Well, Jalal-ud-din, you and I are, I hope, good friends ? ”

“ Pekki, Effendi.”

“ I am glad to hear it, as now I have got something very unpleasant to tell you. I have got to seize all your files.”

“ But that is impossible. I cannot allow it.”

“ Why not ? ”

“ Because you British are not going to be here always, and the moment you go I shall be hanged for being a traitor to my country.”

“ Yes, I see. That certainly would be a bit awkward. But how would it be if you sent for three or four of your influential friends, and had them sitting in your office. I come with a squadron, seize you and your files ; then nobody could say you had been a traitor.”

“ Effendi, that would suit me excellently.”

Wonderful what a little tact can do ! In the end the Turk had the best of the joke. The censor took two months wading through masses of stuff, found nothing of an incriminating nature, but also found that the wire was merely the equivalent of the Annual Destruction Board, familiar in our Service.

In his judicial capacity the Political Officer found himself confronted with delicate problems ; for instance, during the war a great many Armenian women had been forcibly taken into Turkish harems. Political capital was made out of this ; the representatives of the Powers at Versailles gave an order that these women must be given up at once. The Turks complied with such alacrity that hundreds of Armenian women were thrown on to our hands for whom no adequate provision could be made. The Turks had to be asked to keep any further consignments for the present. One of these women was anxious to marry an Armenian youth. Her Turkish protector was willing to give her up, but refused to allow her to take away the two children, a boy and a girl, which she had had by him. The Political Officer was appealed to. He went to the Mutesariff, who declared that according to Turkish law the children belonged to the father. After much discussion a decision based on that of Solomon, but without its drawbacks of dismemberment, was delivered : the father was to keep the son and the mother the daughter. But by the time the Political Officer returned to the American College the mother had gone off with the young Armenian, and was not heard of again !

Although life for the regiment was fairly uneventful, there were always rumours from Armenian sources of impending massacres. These rumours were not entirely unjustified, as an attack did occur

on March 1st at Aleppo, and in sight of the 5th Cavalry Division Headquarters. The Moslem Arabs (not Turks) attacked Armenians; troops had to be called in, but before order could be restored forty-three Armenians had been killed and eighty wounded.

The Aleppo trouble soon reacted on Aintab. From March 7th armed parties from the regiment patrolled the city at night. Matters became so grave that an attempt was made to proclaim martial law and to disarm the inhabitants. This was a failure; no arms, except old daggers and muskets, were produced. It was impossible to search the whole town for arms, and the threat of being shot if any were found had no effect. But other measures had a very decided influence. Armoured cars were placed in strategical positions in the town, a curfew order was enforced; all shops were closed except those for foodstuffs, and these were only to be open for an hour a day. These restrictions which applied to the Armenians as well as the Turks, proved to be so irksome that on March 22nd the Mutesariff with twenty-two notables came to the Political Officer and begged for their withdrawal. They were made to sign a paper swearing on their honour that, to the best of their belief, there were no arms in the town, and that they would be personally responsible if such a thing as an attack on Armenians occurred. Conditions in Aintab then returned to the normal.

By this time the Headquarters of the 18th Cavalry Brigade had moved to Aintab. The 9th Hodson's Horse had moved on to Marash, a further eighty miles to the north, whilst the Gloucestershire Hussars were at Kilis. Life now took on the usual peace-time complexion. Training, range work, some hump-puppy polo on a very dusty ground, sports to which all the notables and gentry—American, Turkish and Armenian—were bidden, and so forth. In the Birthday Honours this year Lieutenant-Colonel Keighley received the Distinguished Service Order and Captain Forbes the Military Cross.

It was at the beginning of October that rumours began to circulate about our handing over to the French, rumours which were shortly confirmed. It had been decided that the French were to take over Cilicia in October. French officers arrived, preliminary arrangements for handing over were made; a ceremonial parade was held on November 8rd, at which Colonel Flie St. Marie of the Moroccan Tirailleurs congratulated Major Mills, who commanded the 18th Lancers, with the words, "*Mon Commandant c'est un régiment superbe,*" and finally came a farewell dinner given by the French officers. The next day, in company with the 9th Hodson's Horse, who had just arrived from Marash, the 18th Lancers marched out of Aintab, the French providing a guard of honour with band. All were sorry to leave a place where they had made many good friends and where they had received kindness and hospitality. Amongst those

Handing over to  
the French.

who came to see them off was the Mutesariff, sad at the departure of the English and prophesying trouble in the future. He was not wrong : within a month the French were besieged in the American College in Aintab ; there was a terrible massacre in Marash, followed by a withdrawal from Cilicia. It is said that our Allies had not been tactful with the Turks ; certainly the selection as garrison of the Legion d'Orient, a regiment consisting of expatriated Armenians from America, was hardly wise. They had, too, it is said, been too lavish in their display of the Tricolour, with which they had plastered the town ; we had been careful not to hoist the Union Jack except over the hospital, and even then only alongside the Red Cross Flag. On the other hand, mass production of the Tricolour presents no difficulty ; that of the Union Jack does.

Possibly the British were fortunate to have left Cilicia when they did, for one Mustapha Kemal, who had fought against us, had come to the fore with his slogan of " Turkey for the Turks."

Then commenced a long march to Tripoli, 186 miles, Major Mills being in command, and with him only six British officers, whose service totalled eleven years. At Aleppo reinforcements of

**The Return  
to Egypt.**

men were met, but no horses, so the men were returned to the Base by rail. The march was uneventful, except for meeting the 6th Cavalry and 19th Lancers, and dining with the latter, at Hama, and the 2nd Lancers and 88th Central India Horse at Homs. Here the route of the previous year was left for one leading westwards which, crossing the Lebanon Range, reaches the coastal plain by Tripoli. A miserable march ; rain came down in torrents, so heavy was it that at one time the horses would not face it. The men were soaked, they had no change of clothing, and there was no firewood. During the night of November 20th-21st another storm raged for three hours, but the following morning Tripoli was reached and the regiment encamped within two hundred yards of the sea ; there was excellent grazing close by, the sun shone brightly, and all was well except that the transport did not reach camp till 8 p.m. Still, only three men showed any signs of sickness, and none went to hospital.

After a three weeks' halt on the sand dunes south of Tripoli, the regiment left for Beirut, accompanied by the 9th Hodson's Horse and the 20th Deccan Horse. The road lay along the coast, passing the rocks on which the different armies have, throughout the ages, carved their names. At Beirut a few tents were drawn and preparations made to embark for Egypt. These included the destruction of all horses, 108 in number, over fifteen years of age and veterinary cases unlikely to recover. The sea journey to Port Said only occupied about a day, and by January 8rd the regiment was concentrated at Kantara, where it remained till the middle of the month, when it marched to Tel-el-

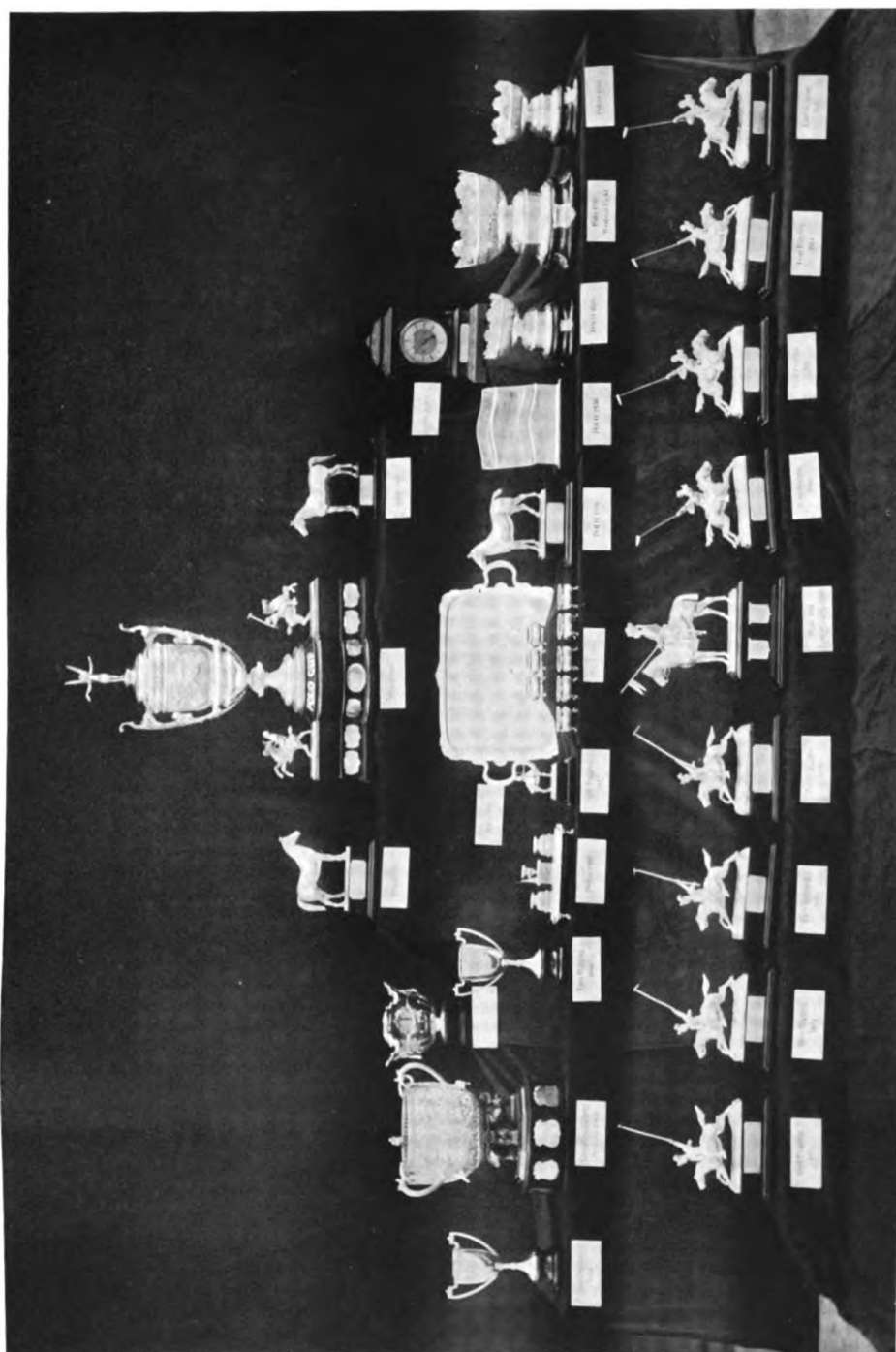
Kebir,\* where it was to remain on garrison duty for nearly a year, but under conditions very different from those prevailing in 1918. Now each officer had his own E.P. tent, there was a Mess house with a fireplace, and all the men were made comfortable in tents. The usual routine of garrison duty and training commenced. There was, too, polo for the officers, football for the men, and leave was opened both to India and England. There were polo tournaments at Gezireh—the Open won by the 18th Cavalry Brigade, and the Inter-Regimental won by the 88th Central India Horse, who beat the 18th Lancers in the second round.

Mecca being comparatively close, advantage was taken of the opportunity to allow two Indian officers and thirty Indian other ranks to make the pilgrimage. Then in September all horses were handed in and the regiment entrained for Suez, whence, after a month spent in the Transit Camp, a comfortable and well-run affair, they, in company with the 86th Jacob's Horse, embarked for India in the *Hanover*, a captured German steamer. After an uneventful voyage Bombay was reached on November 30th, more than six years after the regiment had left it, full of anxiety as to whether they would be in time for the campaign! Of the British officers who embarked, only one, Lieutenant-Colonel Mills, was with it when it disembarked.

Although the Peace Treaty eventually allotted Syria to a French mandate, the number of French troops in the area was at the time of the Armistice negligible, consequently the occupation and government of enemy territory had perforce to be undertaken by the British—no easy matter, for the Egyptian Expeditionary Force was complex in character, including British Regulars, Yeomanry, Australians, New Zealanders, West and East Indians.

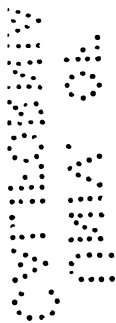
During the difficult period of demobilization, when Regulars were being dispatched to England and the remaining elements referred to were gradually demobilized and dispatched to their respective homes, it is not too much to say that the brunt of the work of occupying and safeguarding what was known as occupied enemy territory fell on the Indian Army and, as far as Syria was concerned, on the Indian cavalry. The 19th Lancers

\* Before marching the following farewell order was received from Brigadier-General G. A. Weir, commanding the 18th Cavalry Brigade: "Before you leave my command I wish to place on record my high appreciation of the work you have done both before and after I took command of the 18th Cavalry Brigade. The actions you have fought since the advance from Jaffa have proved that improvement in modern armament has done nothing to limit the usefulness of a well-trained and determined cavalry. You have set an example in the war which future generations of horsemen will look to as their guide in all their training. I thank you for the work you have done, for your excellent discipline, for the cheerfulness with which you have borne the hardships unavoidable in such a campaign and for the consideration you have always shown to my staff and myself, under what were often very trying circumstances. I wish you all the best of luck and shall always look back with pride to the days when the 18th Lancers formed part of my brigade. Dated 15/1/1920."



INDIAN CAVALRY POLO AND TENT-PEGGING TROPHIES, 19th KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS, FROM 1883.

Digitized by Google



moved to Beirut in December, 1918, and remained there until February 23rd, 1919. They lost temporarily the services of Lieutenant-Colonel Lance and Major Curtis, the former obtaining the officiating command of the 86th Jacob's Horse and the latter the appointment of Special Service Officer with the Mysore Lancers. The next move of the regiment was to Homs, where it replaced the 14th Australian Light Horse on March 8th; here it remained till June, when, on the arrival of the 10th Cavalry Brigade at Homs, it moved to march north to Hama. Little occurred to break the normal round of peace soldiering. Leave, transfers, and the continual dispatch to India of Indian officers and men on courses or leave were the order of the day. The regiment lost here the services of its 17th Lancers batmen, who had served it so well since it came to France in 1915; they were replaced at first by German prisoners of war until Indian servants arrived. In the middle of November came the decision to give the mandate for Syria to France, and the consequent withdrawal of British troops from the province. There was, it is true, a brief interregnum when Damascus and the Ante-Lebanon remained in Arab hands, but it was of short duration, for the French, determined on the occupation of Syria *in toto*, re-entered Damascus in January, 1920. Marching via Homs, Beirut and Tyre, the regiment, as part of the 12th Cavalry Brigade (in which the Staffordshire Yeomanry had been replaced by the Queen's Bays), entrained for Ludd and thence marched to Sarona, the scene of its bivouac on the night of September 18th-19th, 1918, where it arrived on December 11th, 1919.

Here the summer of 1920 passed under pleasant conditions; wives and families of British officers began to arrive, and an attempt was made to get back to peace soldiering. To the Indian

**At Sarona.** ranks, however, it must have been a period of patient waiting for reliefs to come from India, which some of them had not seen since 1914.

The 4th Cavalry Division was now commanded by Major-General Sir Henry Hodgson, late of the 15th Hussars, who had for two years previously been in command of the Australian Mounted Division, and who had seen considerable service in India; its Headquarters were at Sarona, where also were two regiments of its brigade, the third being at Jenin at the northern exit of the hills of Samaria. It was by no means an easy time. The British cavalry units sent out from home as soon as possible after the close of hostilities were naturally full of untrained men, unaccustomed, naturally also, to fend for themselves in the conditions obtaining in Palestine; the Indian units did, however, still contain a leaven of seasoned men. One possible source of trouble, which actually came to a head after the regiment left for India, lay in the discontent among the Arab population of Palestine at the peace settlement,



inaugurating, so they said, a preferential period for the Jews. So passed the summer and autumn of 1920. The following pre-war officers of the regiment were present at the time: Lieut.-Colonel Lance on his return from Jacob's Horse, and Majors Whitby, Curtis, Paterson and Baddeley. Captain FitzGerald was also with the 4th Cavalry Division at Sarona, but as Brigade Major of the 11th Cavalry Brigade. December, 1920, saw the arrival of three cavalry regiments from India, the 4th Cavalry, 8th Cavalry, and the 81st Lancers, and the break up of the 4th Cavalry Division as the regiment had known it. Horses were handed over to the 81st Lancers, and in January, 1921, the 19th Lancers entrained for Kantara, prior to moving to Suez.\* Here Colonel (Brigadier-General) Lance left the regiment for England on retirement, and here the regiment embarked in the Indian Marine ship *Hardinge* on January 31st, 1921, after six years' and three months' service overseas.

**The Return  
to India.**

Colonel (Brigadier-General) Lance left the regiment for England on retirement, and here the regiment embarked in the Indian Marine ship *Hardinge* on January 31st,

1921, after six years' and three months' service overseas.

#### REORGANIZATION AND AMALGAMATION.

As soon as peace came the two main questions to which Army Headquarters, both in England and India, turned their attention were demobilization and reorganization. That the two questions were interdependent was at once realized, but it was also evident that for financial and political reasons demobilization must have the preference. So demobilization, which was a problem bristling with difficulties, commenced forthwith and proceeded. When the question of reorganization came up for consideration, the first point was the formulation of a clear policy of the purposes for which the Army was to be maintained; following that, the least number of troops required for those purposes, finance being, of course, a determining, though not necessarily the ruling factor. The object for which all armies are maintained is twofold: security from enemies outside or within the State, or in other words to secure the country from aggression and ensure internal security. It was decided that this could be best secured by the formation of:—

- (a) A covering force;
- (b) A field army; and
- (c) A minimum number of troops specially required for the maintenance of internal security when (a) the covering force or (b) the field army was not available.

---

\* Here the following message was received from Field-Marshal Lord Allenby, and much appreciated by all ranks:—

"To O.C. 19th Lancers.

"On your departure from Egypt and the Egyptian Expeditionary Force, please express to all ranks my high appreciation of the services they have rendered and their admirable spirit and conduct in all circumstances. Your regiment has upheld with distinction the best fighting traditions of the Indian cavalry. I thank you and wish you good luck.

"E. H. ALLENBY, Field-Marshal,

"Commander-in-Chief, Egyptian Expeditionary Force."

The next question was, What was the minimum of troops required for these purposes? As regards cavalry, the conclusion arrived at was that at least twenty-one regiments were necessary, but they must be thoroughly up to date in every respect, in arms, equipment and training; also that they must be so organized that the departments responsible for the supply and maintenance of men and horses in the field must exercise those responsibilities in peace time, subject to slight expansion in war time, otherwise on the outbreak of war hasty improvisations become inevitable, as we had found to our cost. The next question was, did the Silladar system fulfil these conditions? The Commander-in-Chief, Sir Charles Monro, a soldier of great experience, felt it was a question that could not be answered off-hand, nor one that, in view of the vested interests involved, should be so decided without reference to the Silladar Cavalry itself. The system had many advantages. It was cheap; the *izzat* attaching to a Silladar regiment attracts a good class of recruit, and in virtue of his *assami*\* the Silladar and the Government alike feel that they are shareholders in a co-operation system. On the other hand, in a memorandum circulated by Army Headquarters, it was stated: "The Silladar system has proved unequal to the demands made upon it during the war, the breakdown being mainly attributable, in the first place, to the great wastage in men and the consequent necessity of the acceptance of recruits who were unable to bring any *assami* on enlistment, thus rendering inoperative the fundamental principle of the Silladar system; secondly, to the inability of regiments to mount their men owing to the abnormal wastage in horses; and, thirdly, to the fact that the State having had to take over the control of all sources of supply, regiments are unable to meet their requirements without recourse to Government." Practically, therefore, the Silladar system, as such, had ceased to operate during the war, and a non-Silladar system had taken its place. It was pointed out that it was "fundamentally unsound to continue a system which has to be discarded at the outbreak of war, since it is axiomatic that an army must be organized in peace with reference to its obligations in war." Nothing, however, was to be settled off-hand; all commanders were invited to give their definite opinions on the advisability of the abolition of the system, and on certain proposals for winding up the system, should that course be decided upon. The question was put fairly and squarely. No one wished to see the abolition of a system which had done such good service to the State, but the Great War had shown that the cavalry, in common with the other arms, must face the fact that mechanization had done much to alter or modify all former strategical and tactical conceptions of war. The air arm had, during the four years of the war, developed

The Silladar  
System.

---

\* Contributions in cash towards providing horse and equipment.

to an extent that would have hardly been possible had there been no war ; some say that it would have taken fifty years of peace to raise it to that state of efficiency. Tanks and armoured cars, too, were a new departure ; their success on more than one occasion showed that here successful developments might be expected. No ; there was no doubt that the Air Force and mechanical forces had come to stay, and provision must be made for them in the Budget, which, too, must be made to fit the prospective revenues of the country. There were those who looked for a period of undreamt-of prosperity as a sequel to five years of war with its crippling expenditure. Why, it is hard to say : certainly there was no reason other than the high-flown rhetoric of politicians—the outcome, perhaps, of fear rather than common sense.

The conclusion was reached, both at the War Office and Army Headquarters, India, that to secure an all-round and up-to-date efficiency,

**The Cavalry  
Reduced.**

reductions must be made, and the cavalry arm was one of those to suffer most ; hence the decision, reluctantly arrived at, was that cavalry units both in the Home and Indian Armies must be reduced. As has already been stated, the estimated requirements of India were twenty-one regiments of cavalry, whilst the total strength at present was thirty-nine. How was this reduction to be made ? By disbanding certain regiments ? If so, which ? The junior ones or selected ones ? It was felt that this would not only be extremely difficult, but also unfair. Another suggestion was to reduce each regiment to two squadrons, but that would not only make a regiment ridiculously small as a unit, but it would also not conform to British establishments, and the war had shown the inconvenience, if not inefficiency, of having units of varying strengths and establishments in higher organizations. The same difficulty, it may be said, had to be faced in the British Army, and the same solution, it was decided, was to be adopted for both—that of amalgamation.

Three regiments of Indian cavalry were to remain untouched—the Guides, 27th and 28th Light Cavalry ; the remaining thirty-six were to be amalgamated into eighteen regiments, but to preserve their identity they were to be designated in a fractional form, such as 26th/30th. Amalgamation on similar lines was also taking place in the British cavalry. Where regiments had been associated in the past, such as the regiments of Hodson's and Skinner's Horse, the regiments of the old Punjab Frontier Force, the Scinde and Deccan and Central India Horse, such associations were to be preserved in the amalgamation. Under the new organization each regiment was to consist of a Headquarter Squadron and three other squadrons. The memorandum giving effect to these decisions, No. A.1418-4 (A.G.2), was not issued until March 15th, 1921, more than two years after the original proposal for the abolition of the Silladar system

had been circulated. It seems a long time, but it must be remembered that regiments of Indian cavalry were still serving in Palestine, in Mesopotamia and in Persia, and therefore replies were slow in coming in. Questions and answers were many ; demobilization and reorganization were in progress, held up from time to time by the disturbances in the Punjab, the Amritsar riots, the Moplah rebellion, and the Third Afghan War ; and, lastly, that the Indian reform scheme had commenced its pangs of childbirth, which were to last for many years to come.

The decision when reached was communicated in terms of commendable clarity and brevity, and they cannot better be described than by giving in full the first two paragraphs of the Adjutant-General's letter :—

“ I am directed to inform you that the Government of India, with the approval of the Secretary of State, has decided :—

“(1) To reduce the number of pre-war Indian cavalry regiments, by a process of amalgamation, from thirty-nine to twenty-one.

“(2) To abolish the Silladar system and organize the regiments which are to remain on a non-Silladar basis.

“(3) To organize the twenty-one regiments on the three-squadron basis in order to conform with the Home organization.

“ The above changes are to be given effect to as circumstances permit, and shall be carried out in the following stages :—

“(a) Conversion to non-Silladar.

“(b) Reduction and amalgamation.

“(c) Reorganization of all units in India on the three-squadron basis.”

The decision was hardly a bombshell, for the Commander-in-Chief, Lord Rawlinson, had himself announced it to the officers of the Indian cavalry assembled for the dinner at the Indian Cavalry Polo Tournament at Delhi. Naturally there was regret at the abolition of the Silladar system, under which many of us had grown up, and strenuous were the attempts made by many who argued that all that was required were a few minor modifications. But what those minor modifications should be was a matter of difficulty when it came to putting them on paper, and when so marshalled they apparently failed to convince the authorities.

The broad outlines of the method of conversion were briefly as follows : As in future Government undertook the liability of remounting the regiment, it was decided that there was no longer any necessity for Horse and Mule Funds, which accordingly would lapse to Government ; so also would such horse-farms and lands as had been granted to regiments by Government, together with their stock and buildings.

Clothing and equipment, the property of the men, were to be taken over by Government and paid for at rates assessed by regimental committees ; in fact, in the same way as if the men were being discharged. *Assamis*, being the property of the men, were of course to be paid back to them, but generally speaking were not to be considered claimable until discharge. Private funds, such as the miscellaneous funds of the regiments and the China Fund of the 19th Lancers, were to remain the property of the amalgamated regiment. Government took over the Forge and School Funds, but not the Office Funds. This was unfortunate for the new regiment, as the Forge and School Funds of both the 18th and 19th were in credit, but the Office Funds were heavily in debt.

The next point to be taken in hand was reduction and amalgamation on the lines laid down. Before the amalgamation could take place the question of class composition had to be fixed. This was laid down by Army Headquarters, with the general idea of an equalization of the number of fighting classes enlisted in the Indian Cavalry with certain exceptions in the increase and decrease of particular classes, based on their war record. It was decided that the amalgamated regiments should be formed into seven groups of three regiments each, each regiment having the same class composition ; that no regiment was to have more than two squadrons of Hindus or Mussulmans ; that there were to be no mixed squadrons ; and that classes should be limited to a squadron only.

The object of this grouping was that one of the regiments of a group would in turn always be at the "internal security" station selected for that group, while the other two might be allotted to "Covering troops" or to a "Cavalry Brigade." On mobilization the regiment which happened to be at its "group internal security" station would be the one to find machinery for maintaining the other two, with the help of depots from the two latter regiments, which would be moved to that station.

The 18th and 19th Lancers were to be combined into one regiment. The group to which they would belong was the 7th, the other regiments in it being the 14th/15th and the 88th/89th (Central India Horse).<sup>\*</sup> As the class composition for the group was to be one squadron per regiment of Sikhs, one of Jats and one of Punjabi Mussulmans, it was decided that the Sikhs were to be Manjha Sikhs from the districts of Amritsar and Lahore, the Punjabi Mussulmans were to be Tiwanas and Awans from the Shahpur district, and the Jats were to be drawn from Rohtak, Delhi and Bulandshahr. Each regiment was to bring approximately

<sup>\*</sup> The 14th/15th were renumbered 20th Lancers and the Central India Horse became the 21st in the new enumeration.

175 of all ranks to each class. As, however, neither the 18th nor 19th had hitherto enlisted Jats, they were to obtain them from the 14th and 15th Regiments, to be in the same group, the 7th, and to send them their surplus Punjabi Mussulmans, Rajas and Gakhars respectively.

Thus the 19th Lancers lost their Pathan squadron, some individuals going to the 17th and 81st and 82nd\* ; also their Dogra troop, which was transferred under its own Indian officers to the newly amalgamated 22nd and 25th Cavalry.† The 18th Lancers lost their squadron of Rajas, one troop of which was transferred complete to the 14th Lancers.

The hot weather of 1921 was spent by the 18th Lancers at Ferozepore and by the 19th Lancers at New Cantonments, Delhi, in carrying out the orders necessary for the coming amalgamation. Both regiments had returned from Egypt practically up to strength, but on arrival each had to absorb its Depot,

greatly over strength, and make such reductions as would bring the single regiment into which they were to be combined to the establishment fixed. This took many weeks. Each man on his return from overseas was entitled to two months' war leave on full pay ; if then demobilized, he was granted a further month's demobilization leave on full pay. So much for the war enlistments. There remained the permanent enlistments who had to be discharged as surplus to the new establishment. The terms granted by Government were liberal ; every man of over ten years' service could take a fifteen years' pension, and the majority elected to do this. Those who had not ten years' service and were still surplus to requirements were given gratuities of a month's pay for each year's service under five years and one and a half month's pay for each year of service of over five and under ten years.

The question of British officers was more difficult. The *Army Lists* show that on the conclusion of the war each regiment had something like forty officers on its books. Of these, many had joined for the war and had never any intention of making the Army a profession. These retired on a gratuity. For the rest, those who had joined before and since the war, a special scheme of retirement was made, "The Surplus Officers' Scheme," with two categories, senior and junior. Under this senior officers, whose commissions dated between January 1st, 1899, and December 31st, 1908, could retire on either an extra £100 a year in addition to their pension or in lieu of this additional pension a gratuity of £1,250. The terms for the retirement of surplus junior officers were a gratuity of £850 for a subaltern and £1,250 for a captain, with additional increments of £75 and £150 per year of service for subalterns and captains respectively. Many availed themselves of these terms ; but the numbers remaining being still in excess of those

\* The 81st and 82nd became the 18th (Duke of Connaught's Own) Lancers.

† The 22nd and 25th became the 12th (Sam Browne's) Cavalry.

required under the reduction scheme, a certain number of compulsory retirements became necessary. These reductions were gradual, so that it was not until several years later that regiments reached their new fixed establishment.

Gradually the work of reduction preliminary to amalgamation proceeded. In June, 1921, the change from Silladar to non-Silladar came into force ; in the same month representatives of both regiments met at Ferozepore to settle the details of amalgamation, and finally, on August 23rd, 1921, the 18th Lancers arrived in the lines of the 19th Lancers at Delhi New Cantonments, Delhi. Much as amalgamation in many of its aspects was to be regretted by both regiments at the time, there is no doubt whatever that the spirit in which it was undertaken has succeeded in fusing the original elements into one single unit worthy of its predecessors in every way.

# LIST OF APPENDICES

## 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS.

	PAGE
I. BATTLE HONOURS ... ..	271
II. COLONEL-IN-CHIEF, COLONEL AND COMMANDANTS, 1858 TO 1921 ...	272
III. RISALDAR-MAJORS, 1866 TO 1921 ... ..	273
IV. ADJUTANTS, 1858 TO 1921 ... ..	274
V. STATIONS AT WHICH THE REGIMENT SERVED, 1858 TO 1921 ... ..	275
VI. PROMOTIONS, HONOURS AND REWARDS, 1858 TO 1921 ... ..	276
VII. INDIAN OFFICERS AND MEN GRANTED JAGIRS, JANGI INAMS OR LAND FOR SERVICES IN THE GREAT WAR OF 1914-18 ... ..	283
VIII. ACCOUNTS OF INDIVIDUAL ACTS OF GALLANTRY, 1858-1921 ... ..	285
IX. AN ACCOUNT AND STATISTICS OF THE REGIMENTAL STUD FARM ...	290
X. LIST OF PRESENTATIONS, SILVER TROPHIES AND PLATE, 1858 TO 1921	296
XI. KILLED, WOUNDED AND MISSING, 1858 TO 1921 ... ..	299
XII. DETAILS OF SERVICES OF CERTAIN MUHAMMADAN AND SIKH FAMILIES CLOSELY CONNECTED WITH THE REGIMENT, 1858 TO 1921 ...	302
XIII. (A) BRITISH OFFICERS WHO SERVED WITH THE REGIMENT, 1858 TO 1921	312
(B) BRITISH OFFICERS WHO SERVED WITH THE REGIMENT IN THE FIELD IN THE GREAT WAR, 1914 TO 1919 ... ..	315

## 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE).

XIV. BATTLE HONOURS ... ..	320
XV. COLONEL AND COMMANDANTS, 1860 TO 1921 ... ..	321
XVI. RISALDAR-MAJORS, 1866 TO 1921 ... ..	322
XVII. ADJUTANTS, 1860 TO 1921 ... ..	323
XVIII. STATIONS AT WHICH THE REGIMENT SERVED, 1860 TO 1921 ... ..	324
XIX. PROMOTIONS, HONOURS AND REWARDS, 1860 TO 1921 ... ..	325
XX. INDIAN OFFICERS AND MEN GRANTED JAGIRS, JANGI INAMS OR LAND FOR SERVICES IN THE GREAT WAR, 1914-18 ... ..	331



19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE)—*continued*.

	PAGE
XXI. ACCOUNTS OF INDIVIDUAL ACTS OF GALLANTRY, 1860-1921 ... ..	333
XXII. LIST OF PRESENTATIONS, SILVER TROPHIES AND PLATE, 1860 TO 1921	339
XXIII. KILLED, WOUNDED AND MISSING, 1860 TO 1921 ... ..	341
XXIV. DETAILS OF SERVICES OF CERTAIN MUHAMMADAN, SIKH AND JAT FAMILIES CLOSELY CONNECTED WITH THE REGIMENT, 1860 TO 1921 ...	344
XXV. (A) BRITISH OFFICERS WHO SERVED WITH THE REGIMENT, 1860 TO 1921	351
(B) BRITISH OFFICERS WHO SERVED WITH THE REGIMENT IN THE FIELD IN THE GREAT WAR, 1914 TO 1919 ... ..	355

RECORDS COMMON TO 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS  
AND 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE).

XXVI. RECORD OF THE INDIAN CAVALRY POLO TOURNAMENT, 1883 TO 1921	358
XXVII. RECORD OF INDIAN CAVALRY TENT-PEGGING TOURNAMENT, 1885 TO 1921	360
XXVIII. RECORD OF INDIAN CAVALRY BRITISH OFFICERS' TENT-PEGGING, 1906 TO 1921 ... ..	362
XXIX. RECORD OF INDIAN CAVALRY HORSE CHASE, 1890 TO 1921 ... ..	363
XXX. RECORD OF INDIAN CAVALRY PONY CHASE, 1907 TO 1921 ... ..	364
XXXI. HORSE-BREEDING IN INDIA, BY BRIGADIER-GENERAL C. TEMPLER ...	365
XXXII. BIBLIOGRAPHY AND SOURCES OF INFORMATION UTILIZED FOR THE HISTORY OF THE 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS AND 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE) ... ..	370

## APPENDIX I

### BATTLE HONOURS OF THE 18<sup>TH</sup> KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS

"AFGHANISTAN, 1879-80."

"PUNJAB FRONTIER."

"TIRAH."

#### *The Great War—*

"SOMME, 1916."

"BAZENTIN."

"FLERS-COURCELETTE."

"MORVAL."

"CAMBRAI, 1917."

"FRANCE AND FLANDERS, 1914-18."

"MEGIDDO."

"SHARON."

"DAMASCUS."

"PALESTINE, 1918."

## APPENDIX II

### COLONEL-IN-CHIEF, COLONEL AND COMMANDANTS, 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS,

SEPTEMBER 1ST, 1858, TO AUGUST 23RD, 1921

#### *Colonel-in-Chief :*

His Royal Highness George Frederick Ernest Albert, Prince of Wales and Duke of Cornwall and York, K.G., K.T., K.P., G.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O., I.S.O., A.D.C. (later His Imperial Majesty King George V),  
January 2nd, 1906, to August 23rd, 1921.

#### *Colonel :*

Lieut.-General Sir G. L. R. Richardson, K.C.B., C.S.I., C.I.E.,  
January, 1906, to August 23rd, 1921.

#### *Commandants :*

Captain F. H. Smith	...	...	Sept. 4th 1858 to April 1st 1876
Captain T. R. Davidson	...	...	April 2nd 1876 „ April 1st 1885
Lieut.-Colonel R. Wheeler	...	...	April 2nd 1885 „ Dec. 30th 1887
Lieut.-Colonel A. P. Broome	...	...	Dec. 31st 1887 „ Nov. 19th 1891
Lieut.-Colonel G. L. R. Richardson	...	...	Nov. 20th 1891 „ Nov. 19th 1898
Lieut.-Colonel G. A. Money	...	...	Nov. 20th 1898 „ April 23rd 1905
Lieut.-Colonel C. P. W. Pirie	...	...	April 24th 1905 „ April 10th 1910
Lieut.-Colonel S. B. Grimston	...	...	April 11th 1910 „ Aug. 29th 1916
Lieut.-Colonel F. A. Maxwell, V.C., D.S.O.	...	...	Aug. 30th 1916 „ Sept. 21st 1917 (Killed in action.)
Lieut.-Colonel E. C. Corbyn	...	...	Sept. 22nd 1917 to Dec. 1st 1917 (Killed in action, commanding the Regiment at Gauche Wood.)
Lieut.-Colonel V. A. S. Keighley, M.V.O., D.S.O.	...	...	Dec. 2nd 1917 to Aug. 23rd 1921

### APPENDIX III

#### RISALDAR-MAJORS OF THE 18<sup>TH</sup> KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS, 1866-1921

The Appointment of Risaldar-Major was first instituted on March 8rd, 1866.

Risaldar-Major Jehan Khan ...	...	Mar. 8rd 1866 to Nov. 1874
Risaldar-Major Hazara Singh	...	Nov. 1874 ,, Sept. 26th 1880
Risaldar-Major Nadir Ali Khan	...	Sept. 27th 1880 ,, April 18th 1890
Risaldar-Major Misri Khan ...	...	April 14th 1890 ,, Nov. 30th 1903
Risaldar-Major M. Ahmadyar Khan	Dec. 1st 1903	,, June 30th 1907
Risaldar-Major Jalal Khan ...	...	July 1st 1907 ,, Oct. 23rd 1909
Risaldar-Major M. Fazal Mehdi Khan	Oct. 24th 1909	,, July 20th 1912
Risaldar-Major Gulmawaz Khan ...	July 21st 1912	,, Aug. 14th 1916
Risaldar-Major M. Ahmadyar Khan	Aug. 15th 1916	,, May 9th 1918
Risaldar-Major M. Sultan Khan, I.D.S.M. ... ..	...	May 10th 1918 ,, Mar. 16th 1919
Risaldar-Major Lakha Singh	...	Mar. 17th 1919 ,, Aug. 23rd 1921

# APPENDIX IV

## ADJUTANTS OF THE 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS, 1858 TO 1921.

Lieutenant O. Barnes	...	...	Nov. 23rd 1858 to June 10th 1860
Lieutenant T. R. Davidson	...	...	June 11th 1860 „ May 21st 1861
Lieutenant G. L. K. Hewet	...	...	May 22nd 1861 „ June 26th 1861
Lieutenant R. I. Cochrane	...	...	June 27th 1861 „ June 1864
Lieutenant H. C. Marsh	...	...	Nov. 24th 1864 „ May 16th 1866
Lieutenant T. R. Davidson	...	...	May 17th 1866 „ Mar. 29th 1869
Lieutenant J. B. B. Dickson	...	...	Mar. 30th 1869 „ April 7th 1876 (Sick in U.K., Dec. 30th, 1870, to 1872, and Feb. 10th, 1873, to 1876.)
Lieutenant G. L. R. Richardson	...	...	April 8th 1876 to April 8th 1877
Lieutenant G. A. Money	...	...	April 9th 1877 „ Sept. 10th 1884
Lieutenant J. E. Nixon	...	...	Sept. 11th 1884 „ Sept. 9th 1886
Lieutenant I. Eardley-Wilmot	...	...	Sept. 10th 1886 „ Feb. 21st 1888
Lieutenant K. Chesney	...	...	Feb. 22nd 1888 „ May 12th 1889
Lieutenant H. W. Campbell	...	...	May 13th 1889 „ Feb. 16th 1892
Lieutenant S. B. Grimston	...	...	Feb. 17th 1892 „ May 8th 1896
Lieutenant P. E. Ricketts	...	...	May 9th 1896 „ Aug. 21st 1899
Lieutenant F. A. Maxwell	...	...	Aug. 22nd 1899 „ April 7th 1902
Lieutenant O. A. G. FitzGerald	...	...	April 8th 1902 „ Dec. 21st 1905
Lieutenant C. H. Marsh	...	...	Dec. 22nd 1905 „ Oct. 27th 1907
Lieutenant C. H. Howell	...	...	Oct. 28th 1907 „ June 26th 1911
Lieutenant F. Gwatkin	...	...	June 27th 1911 „ June 26th 1915
Lieutenant R. Dening	...	...	June 27th 1915 „ May 20th 1918
Captain A. F. G. Forbes	...	...	May 21st 1918 „ Oct. 27th 1918
Captain R. L. Seager	...	...	} 1919 to 1921
Captain A. H. Mackie	...	...	
Captain D. H. Currie	...	...	

## APPENDIX V

### STATIONS AT WHICH THE 18<sup>TH</sup> KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS SERVED, 1858-1921.

RAISED SEPTEMBER 4TH, 1858.

Morar Gwalior	...	...	...	...	...	1858-1861
Lucknow	...	...	...	...	...	1861-1864
Cawnpore	...	...	...	...	...	1864-1865
Rawalpindi	...	...	...	...	...	1865-1867
Peshawar	...	...	...	...	...	1868-1870
Meeanmeer (Lahore)	...	...	...	...	}	1870-1878
Ferozepore (Detachment)	...	...	...	...		
Allahabad	...	...	...	...	}	1878-1877
Calcutta (Detachment)	...	...	...	...		
Bareilly	...	...	...	...	}	1877-1878
Muradabad (Detachment)	...	...	...	...		
Ambala	...	...	...	...	}	1878-1879
Meeanmeer (Detachment)	...	...	...	...		
AFGHAN WAR (including Mahsud and Waziri Expeditions)						
Nowshera	...	...	...	...	...	1879-1881
Jhelum	...	...	...	...	...	1881-1885
Loralai	...	...	...	...	...	1885-1889
Zhob Field Force	...	...	...	...	...	1889-1891
Ferozepore	...	...	...	...	...	1890
Rawalpindi	...	...	...	...	...	1892-1897
TIRAH	...	...	...	...	...	1897
Sialkote	...	...	...	...	...	1897-1898
Malakand (2 squadrons)	...	...	...	...	...	1898-1903
Nowgong	...	...	...	...	...	1899-1900
Delhi	...	...	...	...	...	1903-1906
Meerut	...	...	...	...	...	1906-1909
	...	...	...	...	...	1909-1914
THE GREAT WAR :						
France	...	...	...	...	...	1914-1918
Egypt, Palestine and Syria	...	...	...	...	...	1918-1920
Ferozepore	...	...	...	...	...	1920-1921

## APPENDIX VI

### PROMOTIONS, HONOURS AND REWARDS, 18<sup>TH</sup> KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS, 1858-1921

**General.**

J. E. Nixon, K.C.B.      ...      ...      ...      ...      4/5/1914

**Lieutenant-General.**

G. L. R. Richardson, K.C.B., C.S.I., C.I.E.      ...      1906

**Major-Generals.**

J. B. B. Dickson      ...      ...      ...      ...      2/2/1901

C. P. W. Pirie, C.B.      ...      ...      ...      ...      30/1/1914

**Brigadier-Generals and Brigadiers.**

F. A. Maxwell, V.C., D.S.O.      ...      ...      ...      22/10/1916

S. B. Grimston, C.M.G.      ...      ...      ...      6/8/1917

**Brevet Colonels.**

G. A. Money      ...      ...      ...      ...      20/11/1902

O. B. S. F. Shore      ...      ...      ...      ...      30/7/1910

G. L. R. Richardson      ...      ...      ...      ...      23/8/1896

J. E. Nixon      ...      ...      ...      ...      12/8/1899

**Substantive :**

F. A. Maxwell, V.C., D.S.O.      ...      ...      ...      8/6/1917

C. Wigram, C.S.I.      ...      ...      ...      8/6/1919

**Brevet Lieutenant-Colonels.**

J. E. Nixon      ...      ...      ...      ...      22/1/1896

O. B. S. F. Shore      ...      ...      ...      ...      1/6/1906

**Substantive :**

O. A. G. FitzGerald      ...      ...      ...      9/8/1914

C. Wigram, C.S.I., M.V.O.      ...      ...      ...      8/6/1915

F. A. Maxwell, V.C., C.S.I., D.S.O.      ...      ...      29/11/1915

A. M. Mills, D.S.O.      ...      ...      ...      8/6/1919

**Brevet Majors.**

The Honourable R. W. Napier      ...      ...      ...      19/8/1876

G. L. R. Richardson      ...      ...      ...      2/8/1881

O. B. S. F. Shore      ...      ...      ...      20/5/1898

F. A. Maxwell      ...      ...      ...      28/11/1902

C. Wigram      ...      ...      ...      19/8/1906

*Victoria Cross.*

Lieutenant H. H. Gough	...	...	...	...	1857
Major C. G. S. Gough	...	...	...	...	2/9/1859
Lieutenant F. A. Maxwell, D.S.O.	...	...	...	...	31/8/1901

*Knight Commander of the Bath.*

Major-General G. L. R. Richardson, C.B., C.S.I., C.I.E.	...	...	...	...	25/6/1900
Lieut.-General J. E. Nixon, C.B.	...	...	...	...	20/6/1911

*Companion of the Bath.*

Colonel G. L. R. Richardson	...	...	...	...	1898
Colonel J. E. Nixon	...	...	...	...	26/6/1902
Major-General C. P. W. Pirie	...	...	...	...	1916
Brevet Lieut.-Colonel C. Wigram, C.V.O., C.S.I.	...	...	...	...	1918

*Commander of the Royal Victorian Order.*

Brevet Lieut.-Colonel C. Wigram, C.S.I., M.V.O.	...	...	...	...	1915
---	-----	-----	-----	-----	------

*Member of the Royal Victorian Order.*

Captain C. Wigram	...	...	...	...	1908
Honorary Captain Malik Umar Hayat Khan	...	...	...	...	1911
Captain V. A. S. Keighley	...	...	...	...	1911
Major P. E. Ricketts	...	...	...	...	1914

*Companion of the Star of India.*

Colonel G. L. R. Richardson	...	...	...	...	24/7/1901
Major F. A. Maxwell, V.C., D.S.O.	...	...	...	...	1911
Major C. Wigram, M.V.O.	...	...	...	...	1911

*Knight Commander of the Indian Empire.*

Honorary Captain Malik Umar Hayat Khan, C.I.E., M.V.O.	...	...	...	...	1916
---	-----	-----	-----	-----	------

*Companion of the Indian Empire.*

Major G. L. R. Richardson	...	...	...	...	28/7/1898
Honorary Captain Malik Umar Hayat Khan	...	...	...	...	1906

*Knight Grand Cross of St. Michael and St. George.*

Lieut.-General J. E. Nixon	...	...	...	...	14/10/1919
----------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	------------

*Companion of St. Michael and St. George.*

Lieut.-Colonel O. A. G. FitzGerald	...	...	...	...	1915
Colonel S. B. Grimston	...	...	...	...	8/6/1916

*Commander of the British Empire.*

Major Malik Umar Hayat Khan, C.I.E., M.V.O.	...	...	...	...	8/6/1919
---	-----	-----	-----	-----	----------

*Officer of the British Empire.*

Major C. H. Marsh	...	...	...	...	8/6/1919
-------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	----------



*Member of the British Empire.*

Captain P. Grey	...	...	...	...	1/1/1919
T./Lieutenant Malik Sardar Khan Noon	...	...	...	...	24/10/1919

*Distinguished Service Order.*

Surgeon W. A. Sykes	...	...	...	...	1887
Lieutenant F. A. Maxwell	...	...	...	...	1897
Major O. B. S. F. Shore	...	...	...	...	1901
Lieutenant C. H. Marsh	...	...	...	...	1901
Captain C. O. Swanston	...	...	...	...	20/9/1902
Lieut.-Colonel F. A. Maxwell, D.S.O., 1st Bar	...	...	...	...	—/11/1916
Lieut.-Colonel P. E. Ricketts, M.V.O.	...	...	...	...	1/1/1917
Captain (Acting Lieut.-Colonel) A. M. Mills	...	...	...	...	1/1/1917
Captain (Acting Major) C. G. Risley	...	...	...	...	1/1/1917
Major A. M. Mills, D.S.O., 1st Bar	...	...	...	...	1/12/1917
2nd Bar	...	...	...	...	8/3/1919
Major F. Gwatkin, M.C.	...	...	...	...	8/6/1919
Lieut.-Colonel V. A. S. Keighley	...	...	...	...	8/6/1919

*Military Cross.*

Captain D. H. Currie	...	...	...	...	21/11/1917
Captain N. N. E. Bray	...	...	...	...	1/12/1917
Captain F. Gwatkin	...	...	...	...	8/6/1918
Captain R. Denning	...	...	...	...	12/7/1918
Captain A. H. Brooke	...	...	...	...	8/3/1919
Lieutenant F. L. Brayne	...	...	...	...	8/8/1919
Lieutenant J. R. Abercrombie	...	...	...	...	8/3/1919
Captain A. F. G. Forbes	...	...	...	...	8/6/1919

*Distinguished Conduct Medal.*

D. H. Currie	...	...	...	...	27/10/1917
--------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	------------

*Meritorious Service Medal.*

D. H. Currie	...	...	...	...	—/6/1917
--------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	----------

*Legion d'Honneur (France).*

Lieut.-Colonel S. B. Grimston	...	...	...	...	—/11/1915
-------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----------

*Médaille Militaire (France).*

2059 Dafadar Nur Khan	...	...	...	...	10/10/1918
-----------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	------------

*Croix-de-Guerre (Belgium).*

Captain F. Gwatkin, M.C.	...	...	...	...	12/7/1918
1892 Dafadar Jaimal Singh	...	...	...	...	12/7/1918

*Order of the Nile (Egypt), 4th Class.*

Captain A. L. Danby	...	...	...	...	17/10/1919
---------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	------------

*Honorary Captains.*

Risaldar Major Malik Ahmadyar Khan ...	...	1/7/1907
Risaldar Major Haji Gulmawaz Khan ...	...	1/7/1920

*Honorary Lieutenants.*

Risaldar-Major Misri Khan ...	...	1909
Risaldar Muhammad Khan ...	...	1/7/1920
Risaldar Dost Muhammad Khan ...	...	5/4/1921

*Order of British India (1st Class), with title "Sardar Bahadur."*

Risaldar-Major Jehan Khan ...	...	19/4/1872
Risaldar-Major Nadir Ali Khan ...	...	21/6/1888
Risaldar-Major M. Ahmadyar Khan ...	...	1907
Risaldar-Major Haji Gulmawaz Khan ...	...	1919

*Order of British India (2nd Class), with title "Bahadur."*

Ressaidar Jehan Khan ...	...	17/12/1858
Ressaidar Ali Bakhsh Khan ...	...	1864
Risaldar Jagat Singh ...	...	1881
Risaldar-Major Nadir Ali Khan ...	...	12/8/1887
Risaldar-Major Misri Khan ...	...	10/11/1902
Risaldar-Major M. Ahmadyar Khan ...	...	26/7/1903
Risaldar-Major Jalal Khan ...	...	1907
Risaldar-Major Haji Gulmawaz Khan ...	...	18/8/1916
Ressaidar Tawakli Khan ...	...	30/12/1916
Risaldar-Major M. Ahmadyar Khan ...	...	1/1/1917
Risaldar Sundar Singh ...	...	1/1/1917
Ressaidar Muhammad Inayat Khan ...	...	24/4/1917
Ressaidar Lakha Singh ...	...	24/4/1917
Risaldar Dost Mohd Khan, I.O.M., I.D.S.M. ...	...	27/7/1917
Risaldar and Honorary Lieutenant Muhammad Khan ...	...	6/6/1920

*Indian Order of Merit.*

Jemadar Purtab Singh ...	...	—/3/1859
Risaldar Sahebzan Khan ...	...	—/5/1863
Sowar Ziadah Khan ...	...	20/11/1879
1706 Sowar Dost Muhammad Khan ...	...	30/3/1901
1995 Lance-Dafadar Mubara Khan ...	...	26/3/1917
2094 Dafadar Muhammad Khan ...	...	14/6/1917
Jemadar Adalat Khan ...	...	1/12/1917
Jemadar (W.M.) Muhammad Khan ...	...	1/12/1917
2870 Sowar Indar Singh (39th C.I. Horse, attd.)	...	1/12/1917
2702 Sowar Khan Muhammad Khan ...	...	20/9/1918
Ressaidar M. Khuda Bakhsh Khan ...	...	21/9/1918
Ressaidar Dhuman Khan ...	...	21/9/1918
Jemadar Munshi Singh ...	...	23/9/1918

*Indian Distinguished Service Medal.*

	Dafadar Ali Muhammad Khan	...	...	Not known
	Jemadar Dost Muhammad Khan	...	...	1908
1979	Lance-Dafadar Murad Khan	...	...	1908
2009	Sowar Muhammad Khan	...	...	1908
2480	Sowar Channan Singh	...	...	9/6/1916
2185	Acting Lance-Dafadar Baz Khan	...	...	14/7/1916
1575	Kote-Dafadar Khuda Bakhsh Khan	...	...	1/1/1917
1941	Dafadar Bhagwan Singh	...	...	1/1/1917
1595	Sowar Lall Singh	...	...	1/1/1917
2686	Sowar Muhammad Sharif Khan	...	...	1/1/1917
2466	Sowar Hidayat Khan	...	...	1/1/1917
4165	Havildar Taja Khan (R.H.A., attd.)	...	...	1/1/1917
1987	Dafadar Allah Ditta Khan	...	...	1/12/1917
2147	Dafadar Zahid Khan	...	...	1/12/1917
2298	Lance-Dafadar Ghulam Muhammad Khan	...	...	1/12/1917
2202	Lance-Dafadar Hayat Khan	...	...	1/12/1917
2400	Sowar (Ward Orderly) Makhan Khan	...	...	1/12/1917
2588	Sowar (Signaller) Talib Husain	...	...	1/12/1917
	Jemadar Alam Sher Khan (17th Cavalry, attd.)	...	...	1/1/1918
1987	Dafadar Allah Ditta Khan (Bar to I.D.S.M.)	...	...	17/1/1918
	Jemadar Adalat Khan, I.O.M.	...	...	23/1/1918
	Jemadar Khuda Bakhsh Khan	...	...	23/1/1918
2461	Sowar Muhammad Jan Khan	...	...	23/1/1918
	Risaldar Sultan Khan	...	...	1918
2885	Sowar (Ward Orderly) Sultan Khan	...	...	—/7/1918
2796	Sowar Gheba Khan	...	...	22/10/1918
8005	Sowar Hazara Singh	...	...	22/10/1918
2576	Dafadar Ahmadyar Khan	...	...	2/7/1919

*Indian Meritorious Service Medal.*

1968	Kote-Dafadar Muhammad Ashraf Khan	...	...	19/7/1917
1801	Dafadar Muhammad Khan	...	...	19/7/1917
2200	Dafadar Falak Sher Khan	...	...	19/7/1917
1759	Dafadar Ali Mardan Khan	...	...	19/7/1917
2059	Dafadar Nur Khan	...	...	19/7/1917
1778	Dafadar Hazara Singh	...	...	27/12/1917
1625	Dafadar Kehar Singh	...	...	27/12/1917
1648	Kote-Dafadar Mirza Khan	...	...	27/12/1917
1779	Kote-Dafadar Sher Ali Khan	...	...	27/12/1917
2400	Ward Orderly Makhan Khan	...	...	27/12/1917
2578	Sowar Muhammad Ibrahim	...	...	27/12/1917
1710	Kote-Dafadar Allahyar Khan	...	...	27/12/1917
1696	Dafadar Kishan Singh	...	...	27/12/1917
894	Dafadar Muhammad Khan (12th Cavalry attd.)	...	...	1918
1866	Farrier-Major Hasham Ali Khan	...	...	—/7/1918

*Indian Meritorious Service Medal—continued.*

2251	Lance-Dafadar Khan Muhammad Khan	...	...	1/6/1919
2840	Sowar Bachittar Singh	...	...	1/6/1919
2417	Acting Lance-Dafadar Sher Khan	...	...	1/6/1919
2768	Sowar Amir Ali Khan	...	...	1/6/1919
98	Sowar Pakhar Singh (87th Lancers, attd.)	...	...	1/6/1919
2897	Dafadar Waryam Singh (87th Lancers, attd.)	...	...	1/6/1919
2551	Acting Lance-Dafadar Suleman Khan	...	...	1/6/1919
2242	Kote-Dafadar Ahmadyar Khan	...	...	1/6/1919
2084	Sowar Sher Muhammad Khan	...	...	1/6/1919
2080	Sowar Kali Charan	...	...	1/6/1919
2117	Farrier Ata Muhammad Khan	...	...	—/6/1919
2168	Farrier Surayan Singh	...	...	—/6/1919
2882	Trumpeter Khan Alam Khan	...	...	—/6/1919
2120	Lance-Dafadar Abdullah Khan	...	...	—/6/1919
2517	Sowar Said Zaman Khan	...	...	—/6/1919
2575	Lance-Dafadar Muhammad Din Khan	...	...	—/6/1919
2810	Sowar Indar Singh (89th C.I.H., attd.)	...	...	8/6/1919
2235	Sowar Lachhman Singh (89th C.I.H., attd.)	...	...	8/6/1919
2442	Dafadar Abdul Ghafoor Khan	...	...	—/6/1919
2872	Dafadar Khadim Husain Shah	...	...	—/6/1919
2408	Acting Lance-Dafadar Kala Singh	...	...	—/6/1919
2668	Sowar Nazar Muhammad Khan	...	...	—/6/1919
828	Dafadar Kishan Singh (87th Lancers, attd.)	...	...	—/6/1919
2490	Acting Lance-Dafadar Khan Muhammad Khan	...	...	—/8/1919
2494	Sowar Muhammad Khan	...	...	—/8/1919
2228	Lance-Dafadar Dhuman Khan	...	...	—/8/1919
2648	Sowar Fateh Khan	...	...	—/8/1919
2408	Sowar Dilawar Khan	...	...	28/11/1919
2515	Dafadar Umar Hayat	...	...	30/4/1920
1687	Kote-Dafadar Abdullah Khan	...	...	30/4/1920

*Mentioned in Despatches.*

Lieutenant J. R. Abercrombie	...	...	...	7/4/1918
Captain N. N. E. Bray	...	...	...	17/9/1917
Lieutenant K. Chesney	...	...	...	16/6/1887
Captain E. P. C. Collin	...	...	...	5/3/1919
Captain R. Dening	...	...	...	1/6/1917
Captain I. Eardley-Wilmot	...	...	...	1898
Brevet Lieut.-Colonel O. A. G. FitzGerald	...	...	...	1916
Lieut.-Colonel S. B. Grimston	...	...	...	18/6/1916
Captain F. Gwatkin	...	...	...	5/3/1919
Major C. H. Howell	...	...	...	15/8/1917
				7/4/1918
Ressaidar Jagat Singh (12th Cavalry, attd.)	...	...	...	28/10/1918
Lieut.-Colonel V. A. S. Keighley, M.V.O., D.S.O.	...	...	...	5/3/1919

*Mentioned in Despatches—continued.*

328 Dafadar Kishan Singh (37th Lancers, attd.)	18/7/1919
Major (Acting Lieut.-Colonel) C. H. Marsh ...	4/1/1917
Major C. H. Marsh, D.S.O., O.B.E. ...	5/3/1919
Lieutenant F. A. Maxwell ...	1897
Lieut.-Colonel F. A. Maxwell, V.C., D.S.O. ...	—/11/1916
Brig.-General F. A. Maxwell, V.C., D.S.O. ...	4/1/1917
	9/4/1917
	7/11/1917
Major (Acting Lieut.-Colonel) A. M. Mills, D.S.O.	18/11/1916
Major A. M. Mills, D.S.O. ...	—/12/1917
	7/4/1918
	5/3/1919
Ressaidar Muhammad Khan, I.O.M. ...	5/3/1919
Lieutenant J. E. Nixon ...	1880 and 1895
2484 Sowar (Acting Dafadar) Nawab Khan ...	18/10/1918
Major-General C. P. W. Pirie ...	1915
Major G. L. R. Richardson ...	6/3/1891
Lieutenant P. E. Ricketts ...	1895
Lieut.-Colonel P. E. Ricketts ...	18/11/1916
Lieut.-Colonel P. E. Ricketts, D.S.O. ...	7/4/1918
Major C. G. Risley, D.S.O. ...	18/11/1916
Lieutenant R. L. Seager ...	5/3/1919
Captain O. B. S. F. Shore ...	1897
Major O. B. S. F. Shore ...	1901
Risaldar M. Sultan Khan ...	23/10/1918
Captain C. O. Swanston ...	1897
Honorary Captain M. Umar Hayat Khan ...	—/11/1915
2897 Dafadar Waryam Singh (37th Lancers, attd.)	18/7/1919
Lieutenant H. R. W. Watson ...	23/10/1918
Lieutenant C. Wigram ...	1901

## APPENDIX VII

### INDIAN OFFICERS AND OTHER RANKS OF THE 18<sup>TH</sup> KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS GRANTED JAGIRS, JANGI INAMS OR LAND FOR SERVICES IN CONNECTION WITH AND IN THE GREAT WAR.

#### JAGIR HOLDERS.

Honorary Captain and Risaldar-Major M. Ahmadyar Khan,  
Sardar Bahadur.

#### GRANTS OF LAND.

*Granted two squares each in the Punjab.*

Honorary Captain and Risaldar-Major Gulmawaz Khan,  
Sardar Bahadur.

Risaldar-Major M. Ahmadyar Khan, Sardar Bahadur.

Risaldar M. Sultan Khan, I.D.S.M.

Ressaidar Tawakli Khan, Bahadur.

Ressaidar Muhammad Inayat Khan, Bahadur.

*Granted one and a half squares in the Punjab.*

Risaldar M. Khuda Bakhsh Khan, I.O.M., I.D.S.M.

*Granted two squares in Bahawalpur.*

Risaldar M. Sultan Mahmud Khan.

*Granted one square in the Punjab.*

Jemadar (W.M.) Bahadur Khan.

1877 Squadron Dafadar-Major Zahid Khan.

1988 Squadron Dafadar-Major Sultan Khan.

672 Squadron Dafadar-Major Ramzan Khan.

2242 Squadron Dafadar-Major Ahmadyar Khan.

2227 Dafadar Sher Muhammad Khan.

2442 Dafadar Abdulghafur Khan.

1995 Dafadar Mubara Khan, I.O.M.

2178 Dafadar Hadayat Khan.

2208 Dafadar Fateh Ali Khan.

2558 Lance-Dafadar Mohammad Nawaz Khan.

2385 Sowar Sultan Khan.

1008 Sowar Ahmad Khan.

2104 Sowar Chanan Khan.

2614 Sowar Ahmad Khan.

*Granted two squares in the Punjab.*

Risaldar Sundar Singh.

*Granted one and a half squares in the Punjab.*

Honorary Captain and Risaldar-Major Lakha Singh, Sardar Bahadur.

*Granted one square in the Punjab.*

Jemadar Bhagwan Singh (Head Clerk), I.D.S.M.

1742 Squadron Dafadar-Major Sarmukh Singh.

1438 Kote-Dafadar Rattan Singh.

1628 Dafadar Bishan Singh.

634 Dafadar Kishan Singh.

2230 Dafadar Indar Singh.

1892 Dafadar Jaimal Singh.

1625 Dafadar Kehar Singh.

#### JANGI INAMS.

(For three lives : Indian officers, Rs10 per month ; other ranks, Rs5 per month.)

Ressaidar Dhuman Khan, I.O.M.

Jemadar Khuda Bakhsh Khan, I.D.S.M.

Jemadar Fateh Ali Khan.

Jemadar Sher Ali Khan.

Jemadar Sultan Khan.

Jemadar Muhammad Khan, I.O.M.

2017 Squadron Dafadar-Major Pahalwan Khan.

1937 Squadron Dafadar-Major Allah Ditta Khan.

2569 Dafadar Umar Khan.

2251 Lance-Dafadar Khan Muhammad Khan.

2135 Lance-Dafadar Baz Khan, I.D.S.M.

224 Lance-Dafadar Misri Khan.

2466 Sowar Hadayat Khan.

2306 Sowar Wali Muhammad Khan.

Risaldar Amar Singh.

Jemadar Bakhshi Karam Chand.

Jemadar Jagat Singh.

2480 Sowar Chanan Singh.

2030 Sowar Kali Charan.

## APPENDIX VIII

### ACCOUNTS OF INDIVIDUAL ACTS OF GALLANTRY

#### VICTORIA CROSS.

*Lieutenant Hugh Henry Gough.* 24/12/1858.

Dates of Acts of Bravery : 15th November, 1857, and 25th February, 1858.

Lieutenant Gough, when in command of a party of Hodson's Horse, near Alumbagh, on 12th November, 1857, particularly distinguished himself by his forward bearing in charging across a swamp and capturing two guns, although defended by a vastly superior body of the enemy. On this occasion he had his horse wounded in two places and his turban cut through by sword-cuts, whilst engaged in combat with three sepoys. Lieutenant Gough also particularly distinguished himself near Jellalabad, Lucknow, on 25th February, 1858, by showing a brilliant example to his regiment when ordered to charge the enemy's guns, and by his gallant and forward conduct he enabled them to effect their object. On this occasion he engaged himself in a series of single combats, until at length he was disabled by a musket ball through the leg, while charging two sepoys with fixed bayonets. Lieutenant Gough on that day had two horses killed under him, a shot through his helmet and another through his scabbard, besides being severely wounded.

#### INDIAN ORDER OF MERIT.

*Sowar Purtab Singh.*

In consideration of his excellent conduct and gallantry displayed during the attack on the rebels under the Mahratta Chiefs, the Rao Sahib and Tantia Topee and the Shahzada Ferozeshah, between 4th and 6th January, 1859 (India).—(*G.G.O. Military Department Notification No. 816, dated 9/3/1859, as amended by No. 644, dated 9/5/1859.*)

#### VICTORIA CROSS.

*Major Charles John Stanley Gough.* 2/9/1859.

Dates of Acts of Bravery : 15th August, 18th August, 1857 ; 27th January, 1858 ; 23rd February, 1858.

First, for gallantry in an affair at Khurkowdah, near Rohtuck, on 15th August, 1857, in which he saved his brother, who was wounded, and killed two of the enemy. Secondly, for gallantry on 18th August, when he led a troop of the Guide Cavalry in a charge and cut down two of the enemy's sowars, with one of whom he had a desperate hand-to-hand combat. Thirdly, for gallantry on 27th January, 1858, at Shumshahbad, where, in a charge, he attacked one of the enemy's leaders, and pierced him with



his sword, which was carried out of his hand in the mêlée. He defended himself with his revolver, and shot two of the enemy. Fourthly, for gallantry on 23rd February at Meangunge, where he came to the assistance of Brevet Major O. H. St. George Anson, and killed his opponent, immediately afterwards cutting down another of the enemy in the same gallant manner.

#### INDIAN ORDER OF MERIT.

*Sowar Zeadah Khan.*

For conspicuous gallantry in attacking single-handed a party of marauders between Mandoria and Chapri in the Kurram Valley, on 20th November, 1879, and compelling them to abandon their plunder and disperse. (India.)—(*Military Department Notification No. 133, dated 27/2/1880.*)

*No. 1706 Sowar Dost Muhammad Khan.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Sanna's Post, South Africa, on 30th March, 1900, on which occasion he, under a heavy rifle fire at close range, went with Lieutenant Maxwell to the assistance of a trooper of Roberts' Horse, whose horse had been killed, and helped him to mount and retire with the rest of the Corps. (South Africa.)—(*Military Department Notification No. 875, dated 28/9/1901.*)

#### VICTORIA CROSS.

*Lieutenant Francis Aylmer Maxwell, Indian Staff Corps (attached to Roberts's Light Horse). 8/8/1901.*

Lieutenant Maxwell was one of three officers, not belonging to "Q" Battery Royal Horse Artillery, specially mentioned by Lord Roberts as having shown the greatest gallantry and disregard of danger in carrying out the self-imposed duty of saving the guns of that Battery during the affair of Korn Spruit on 31st March, 1900. This officer went out on five different occasions and assisted to bring in two guns and three limbers, one of which he, Captain Humphreys, and some gunners dragged in by hand. He also went out with Captain Humphreys and Lieutenant Stirling to try and get the last gun in, and remained there till the last gun was abandoned. During a previous campaign (the Chitral Expedition of 1895) Lieutenant Maxwell displayed gallantry in the removal of the body of Lieutenant-Colonel F. D. Battye, Corps of Guides, under fire, for which, though recommended, he received no reward.

#### DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

*Second-Lieutenant C. H. Marsh, 1st Battalion South Lancashire Regiment.*

The gallant conduct of this young officer was brought specially to my notice. After his Company Commander had been wounded he behaved in a most gallant manner, encouraging his men, who were exposed to a heavy shrapnel, machine-gun and rifle fire. A wound which he had received on January 3rd had broken out and was bleeding.—(*Special mention by General Sir Redvers Buller, Relief of Ladysmith, March 30th, 1901.*)

## INDIAN DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL (FRANCE).

*No. 2450 Sowar Chanan Singh.*

For very gallant conduct on June 9th, 1916, in helping wounded under shell fire.

*No. 2185 Acting Lance-Dafadar Baz Khan.*

For remaining for four hours under shell fire with Jemadar Dhuman Khan, when wounded near High Wood on July 14th, 1916, until he could be moved.

## FIRST BAR TO DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

*Lieutenant-Colonel F. A. Maxwell, V.C., C.S.I., D.S.O. November, 1916.*

Major and Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel (temporary Lieutenant-Colonel), 18th Lancers, Indian Army. He led his battalion with the greatest courage and initiative. Later he reorganized three battalions and consolidated his position under very heavy fire. He has previously done very fine work.

## INDIAN ORDER OF MERIT, 2ND CLASS.

*No. 2094 Dafadar Muhammad Khan.*

For gallantry on the night of July 14th-15th, 1917. On that night some two hundred shells fell in the course of two hours in Somerville Wood, where this non-commissioned officer and his party were digging posts. They were compelled to withdraw and ordered to take up a position outside the wood. On two occasions Dafadar Muhammad Khan returned to the wood to look for missing men, and on the second occasion brought back the body of Sowar Bostan Khan, who had been killed by shell fire. His party was relieved, but Dafadar Muhammad Khan remained with the relief until the following night.

## INDIAN ORDER OF MERIT.

*Jemadar Adalat Khan.*

At Gauche Wood, 1,000 yards west of Villers Guislain, on 1st December, 1917. His fine example was inspiring to all the squadron throughout the action. He dug in two Hotchkiss rifle posts under heavy shell fire and fire from snipers. He paid no regard to his personal safety in the interest of organizing his men into cover, etc. This is the second occasion on which this officer has been mentioned for gallantry.

*Jemadar Muhammad Khan.*

At Gauche Wood, 1,000 yards west of Villers Guislain, on 1st December, 1917, this Indian officer was of the greatest value. He went out to find out the position of the squadrons holding the eastern edge of the wood and returned with excellent information. Throughout the day he was used for liaison duties. Most of his work was carried out under heavy shell, machine-gun and rifle fire. He showed the greatest contempt for danger and was full of energy and determination in carrying out his duties and set a very fine example.

## BAR TO THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

*Major A. M. Mills, D.S.O.*

For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty when in command of his squadron in an attack. Though, owing to heavy casualties, they were at first forced to withdraw a short distance, he reorganized, led them forward with great skill and determination, and captured his objective.—(*Gazette of India Notification No. 2084, dated 18/9/1918.*)

## MILITARY CROSS.

*Captain N. N. E. Bray.*

For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty. He led his squadron with great skill and determination in an attack, and consolidated his position under heavy fire.—(*Gazette of India Notification No. 2084, dated 18/9/1918.*)

*Lieutenant J. R. Abercrombie, I.A.R.O., attached.*

For conspicuous gallantry and initiative. On the afternoon of 20th September, 1918, he was holding El Mejeidal with a fighting personnel which had been reduced to three Hotchkiss guns and twelve Indian other ranks. On the approach of four lorries with tenders containing one hundred of the enemy and three machine guns from Haifa he promptly attacked and dispersed the enemy force, thereby saving many wounded and 1,200 prisoners, who were being evacuated, from falling into the enemy's hand.—(*Gazette of India Notification No. 8298, dated 15/11/1919.*)

## MILITARY CROSS.

*Lieutenant F. L. Brayne, I.A., attached.*

For conspicuous gallantry and initiative. On the morning of 20th September, 1918, when ordered to take the hill south-east of Nazareth, commanding the Afuleh-Nazareth road, he captured the position under heavy machine-gun fire, and by his quick appreciation of the situation he captured 850 prisoners and a convoy of lorries, out of which he salved £20,000 in Turkish gold.—(*Gazette of India Notification No. 8298, dated 15/11/1919.*)

## INDIAN ORDER OF MERIT, 2ND CLASS.

*No. 2702 Sowar Khan Muhammad Khan.*

On 20th September, 1918, about one hundred of the enemy with three machine guns approached in motor lorries and commenced an attack on a village, garrisoned at the time by three Hotchkiss guns and twelve rifles. The enemy tried to work his machine guns round the left flank. This sowar asked permission to advance his Hotchkiss gun and crept forward 600 yards in advance of the main position. From this position he maintained such an accurate fire, in spite of heavy machine-gun fire, that the enemy abandoned the attack. He then concentrated his fire on the lorries, the last of which was disabled and captured. His bold action undoubtedly saved a critical situation as the garrison of the village was very small.—(*Gazette of India Notification No. 878, dated 25/4/1919.*)

*Risaldar Khuda Bakhsh Khan, I.D.S.M.*

On the night of 21st/22nd September, 1918, after our counter-attack, he attempted, with only three men, to cut off the enemy retreat. He succeeded in turning a considerable number of the enemy and nearly succeeded in turning the whole party. His bold action with only three men resulted in the capture of a large number of prisoners and three machine guns. He set a fine example of courage and coolness to his men.—(*Gazette of India Notification No. 878, dated 25/4/1919.*)

*Ressaidar Dhuman Khan.*

On the night of 21st/22nd September, 1918, when the squadron was being heavily attacked by enemy infantry, this Indian officer led the right flank of the counter-attack in the face of heavy rifle and machine-gun fire. With his own hands he captured an enemy machine gun which was in action directly against his unit. His courage and coolness throughout the action was an example to all his men.—(*Gazette of India Notification No. 878, dated 25/4/1919.*)

*Jemadar Munshi Singh.*

On 28rd September, 1918, this Indian officer was in charge of a special officer's patrol sent out from the vanguard. He charged two enemy machine guns which were in action and captured them intact, together with some of the gunners. Later he surprised, charged and captured two machine guns and their crews. His prompt and brave actions on these two occasions were of the greatest assistance in the operations.—(*Gazette of India Notification No. 878, dated 25/4/1919.*)

#### MILITARY CROSS.

*Captain A. H. Brooke.*

For conspicuous gallantry. On the morning of 28rd September, 1918, when in command of the vanguard near Acre, he was ordered to pursue the enemy who were retiring to the north. With two weak troops he promptly attacked 180 of the enemy who had taken up position in gardens and groves, killing a few and capturing the remainder.—(*Gazette of India Notification No. 8298, dated 15/11/1919.*)

## APPENDIX IX

### 18TH LANCERS' STUD AT MONEYPUR, NEAR TOBA TEK SINGH, LYALLPUR DISTRICT (PUNJAB).

This Stud was started at Toba Tek Singh in 1900 by Lieutenant-Colonel G. A. Money. Colonel Money obtained a grant of land of about 2,097 acres for this purpose, with some difficulty, after having interviewed the Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab and the Military Member of Council at Simla.

In June, 1900, Colonel Money, accompanied by Risaldars Ali Gauhar Khan and Ahmadyar Khan of the regiment, went down and inspected the land. The intention originally was not to breed, but to buy young stock. Breeding was, however, commenced by picking out some of the best mares in the regiment and getting the services of a short-legged thoroughbred from the Remount Department, the progeny being covered by an Arab stallion, by name " Monsoon," and some very fine young horses were the result.

No record of stallions, brood mares, young stock or of the development of the Stud land can be traced previous to 1909. The system under which the Stud was developed was to let out a great part of the land for cultivation, and the rents received went towards the expenses of maintaining young stock, cultivating and developing sufficient ground to run and feed the stock, and to construct the necessary buildings for men and animals on the Stud domain.

A loan, believed to be about Rs16,000, was obtained from Government to assist the Farm during its early days. This was repaid, and when the Stud was finally taken over by Government on the termination of the Silladar system in July, 1921, the assets of the Stud were considerably more than one lakh rupees, including actual cash to the extent of Rs52,000, which was taken over by Government, and some 67 brood mares, which were taken by the Army Remount Department in the first half of 1921, and in many cases sold.

The table opposite gives details from October, 1912, to October, 1924, of young stock bought and bred at Moneypur. In making out the dates shown in the table all young stock born between April 1st and September 30th are entered in the March batch four and a half years later, and stock born between October 1st and the following March 31st are entered in the October batch four and a half years later. For example, figures shown opposite October, 1912, refer to stock born between October 1st, 1907, and March 31st, 1908.

DATE		Num- bers pur- chased.	Num- bers bred at Stud.	Total.	DISPOSAL					Total.
Year.	Month.				Drafted to Regi- ment.	Sold to Govern- ment. (a)	Re- tained as Brood Mares.	Sold or Cast.	Died or De- stroyed.	
1912	October ...	5	18	23	7	—	5	4	7	23
1913	March ...	11	18	24	16	—	2	4	2	24
1913	October ...	16	18	29	19	—	2	6	2	29
1914	March ...	17	18	30	17	—	2	7	4	30
1914	October ...	16	18	29	20	—	3	2	4	29
1915	March (h) ...	40	28	68	9	24	9	9	12	68
1915	October ...	17	18	30	—	11	4	9	6	30
1916	March ...	15	29	44	—	15	7	17	5	44
1916	October ...	10	20	30	—	9	4	12	5	30
1917	March ...	10	32	42	—	11	7	15	9	42
1917	October ...	8	20	28	—	13	1	7 (b)	7	28
1918	March ...	9	22	31	—	10	2	14 (c)	5	31
1918	October ...	9	21	30	1 (d)	7	4	16 (e)	2	30
1919	March ...	10	20	30	—	8	6	18 (f)	3	30
1919	October ...	8	16	24	—	6	3	2	2	13 (g)
1920	March ...	18	29	47	—	—	3	2	5	10 (g)
1920	October ...	9	31	40	—	—	1	2	5	8 (g)
1921	March ...	11	30	41	—	—	—	—	9	9 (g)
1921	October ...	4	18	22	—	—	—	1	7	8 (g)
1922	March ...	6	26	32	—	—	—	—	5	5 (g)
1922	October ...	3	28	26	—	—	—	2	10	12 (g)
1923	March ...	5	30	35	—	—	—	—	3	3 (g)
1923	October ...	2	25	27	—	—	—	—	5	5 (g)
1924	March ...	2	34	36	—	—	—	1	6	7 (g)
1924	October ...	—	21	21	—	—	—	—	1	1 (g)
Total ...		261	558	814	89	114	65	145	181	544

(a) Sold at Rs400 each.

(b) Includes 2 sold to Major Vanrenen, 1 to Colonel Cole.

(c) Includes 4 sold to Maharajah of Kashmir at Rs800 each, 1 to Colonel Cole at Rs700, 1 to Mr. Young at Rs600.

(d) Retained as a stallion at the Farm.

(e) Includes 1 to Maharajah of Kashmir at Rs800, 7 to officers of the regiment and 3 to Deputy Commissioner, Ferozepore.

(f) Includes 2 to Maharajah of Kashmir at Rs800 and 2 to Deputy Commissioner, Ferozepore.

(g) Disposal of balance not accounted for in Stud records.

(h) After this date during and after the Great War animals were sold to Government and no longer sold to the regiment as under the silladar system, though in most cases they were actually drafted to the Regimental Depot in India for training.

To give an idea of the main causes of death amongst young stock, out of 121 cases occurring between 1908 and 1919—

Fever accounted for	...	...	...	29
Strangles for	...	...	...	24
Accidents for	...	...	...	18
Snake bites for	...	...	...	10
Pneumonia for	...	...	...	9
Colic and Diarrhoea for	...	...	...	6 each
Heat for	...	...	...	8
Paralysis for	...	...	...	2
Tetanus for	...	...	...	1

the balance of 18 being due to miscellaneous causes, such as weakness at birth, debility, etc.

In buying the young stock at fairs, the following minimum measurements of height and shank were worked to :—

Age.	Minimum Height. Hands	Minimum Shank. Inches
9 months	13·1	6½
1 year	13·1½	6¾
15 months	13·2	6½
1½ years	13·2½	6¾
2 years	14	7
2½ years	14·1	7½
3 years	14·2	7½

The following figures give the average shank and height measurements of young stock :—

(a) STUD BRED.

	Average of 50 Animals born between 1909 and 1911.			Average of 50 Animals born between 1914 and 1915.		
	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
Age ...	2	3	4	2	3	4
Average shank in inches ...	7·80	7·46	7·54	6·62	6·9	7·14
Average height in hands ...	14·88	14·78	14·93	13·88	14·86	14·8

## (b) PURCHASES.

	Average of 50 Animals purchased between 1910 and 1911, under 2 years old.			Average of 27 Animals purchased between 1913 and 1915.		
	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years
Age ... ..	2	3	4	2	3	4
Average shank in inches ... ..	7.04	7.17	7.82	6.96	7.15	7.19
Average height in hands ... ..	14.22	14.69	14.98	14.19	14.48	14.70

It was found that in the case of young stock with light bone it was advisable to put off castration to a later age than the normal, as this operation sometimes interfered with bone development.

It was also found advisable to separate the fillies from the colts and the geldings.

Out of a total of 248 bought, purchases were made in the following places : Sargodha, 95 ; Lyallpur, 90 ; Shahpur and Bulandshahr, 12 each ; Hafizabad, 10 ; Aligarh, 9 ; Muzaffarnagar, 6 ; Meerut and Jhang, 5 each ; and Amritsar, 4. Out of these, 74 were purchased by Ressaider Muhammad Khan, 71 by Major E. C. Corbyn, 53 by Major P. E. Ricketts, 26 by Captain A. Brooke, 17 by Major V. A. S. Keighley, 4 by Captain C. H. Marsh, and 8 by Risaldar Gul Mawaz Khan.

Of 455 animals born or purchased between 1909 and 1916, 801 (177 Stud bred and 124 purchased) were passed into the regiment, used for breeding at the Stud or sold to Government for military purposes, and 154 (109 Stud bred and 45 purchased) were thrown out for various reasons as unsuitable.

There were altogether about 184 brood mares at the Stud between 1900 and 1920, and from these about 785 young stock were born ; of these, 368 were colts and 367 fillies, and a total of 609 were by Arab or country-bred sires and 126 by thoroughbred English or Australian sires. Out of these mares, foals were got as follows :—

2 mares	...	...	...	...	18 each.
4 mares	...	...	...	...	12 each.
1 mare	...	...	...	...	11
8 mares	...	...	...	...	10 each.
12 mares	...	...	...	...	9 each.
10 mares	...	...	...	...	8 each.
14 mares	...	...	...	...	7 each.
8 mares	...	...	...	...	6 each.
12 mares	...	...	...	...	5 each.
14 mares	...	...	...	...	4 each.
99 mares	...	...	...	...	8 and under each.

Of these last 99, a considerable number had not been in use for many years.



Of the stallions, " Gaselee " (Arab) produced 156 foals (64 fillies, 92 colts) from 1908 onwards.

" Monsoon " (Arab) produced 100 foals (62 fillies, 88 colts) from 1908 onwards.

" Gunboat " (Arab) produced 85 foals (41 fillies, 44 colts) from 1918 onwards.

" Grist " (Arab) produced a considerable number of foals from 1918 onwards.

Amongst the thoroughbred stallions used were " Kilngarth " (1900), " Poldo " (1902), " The Swale " (1906), " Footway " (1910), " Gripenburg " (1918), " Touchstone " (1915).

All the above stallions belonged to Government. Two stallions—namely, a Stud-bred (" Nahbitt ") and an Arab (" Lookman ")—which belonged to the regiment were tried, but were neither of them a success.

The average prices paid for young stock (under two years old) were as follows :—

1910-1911	...	...	...	...	Rs186
1912-1918	...	...	...	...	Rs128
1915-1917	...	...	...	...	Rs140
1918-1920	...	...	...	...	Rs167

Oats, wheat and churru were grown on the Farm, and in 1912 there was an exceptionally good and heavy crop of oats over 5½ feet high extending over 150 acres. Gram and Indian corn were purchased locally, as it did not pay to grow them.

Barley was not grown at all in these parts.

The Jirga grass gave the greatest trouble to crops, and appeared almost impossible to get rid of. Ploughing had very little effect on it, the seed being brought down by water.

The average total head of stock on the Farm was 218 in 1910, 261 in 1911, and 810 in 1912, and in this year the average daily consumption of grain was about 16 maunds in the summer and 20 maunds in the winter.

Young self-sown Kikar (Mimosa) trees grew up well in all the paddocks, giving good shade.

By 1918 the 17 paddocks covered about 990 acres, which was slightly under 8 acres per head of stock (the usual recognized scale). At this time the land which was let out to cultivators at Moneypur fetched about Rs540 per 25 acres per annum, and let easily, but the land at Piriabad fetched under Rs400 per 25 acres per annum, and tenants were not easy to find owing to water difficulties.

It was found that it paid to have all rafters of buildings made of deodar instead of kail wood as the white ants very soon destroyed the latter, and the best time of year to purchase was found to be September or October.

By 1919 the profit in the Stud was Rs65,000, but during this year there was a loss of Rs17,000, and the following figures give an idea of the income and expenditure at this time :—

INCOME.		EXPENDITURE.	
	Rupees		Rupees
Rent from villagers ... ..	84,000	Grain ... ..	48,000
60 young stock to the regiment at Rs150 ... ..	9,000	Running expenses ... ..	700
(The last price fixed by C.O. for Chunda Fund to pay for farm produce.)		Pay of establishment ... ..	5,800
		Water ... ..	2,000
		Young stock ... ..	2,800
		Walls ... ..	2,000
	<u>48,000</u>		<u>60,800</u>

It was anticipated, however, that it would be possible in 1920 to raise the rents so as to obtain about Rs45,000. It can thus be seen that in order that income should meet expenditure it would have been necessary to raise the price of young stock supplied to the regiment from Rs150 to between Rs250 and Rs300. The actual price charged to Government during the war period was Rs400.

The acreage at Moneypur (the original grant in 1900) was 2,097 acres, and at Piriabad (a later grant) was 1,065 acres. A great deal of the success of the Stud was due to Risaldar Mohamd Khan, who was for many years the Indian officer resident on the spot. He was an excellent judge of a horse, a good horsemaster, and a very good farm manager, getting good rents from contented tenants.

## APPENDIX X

### LIST OF PRESENTATIONS, SILVER TROPHIES AND PLATE OF THE 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS ON AUGUST 21ST, 1921.

#### TROPHIES.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. The original Bengal Cavalry Polo Tournament Challenge Cup | Presented by 10th Hussars, 1883, and won outright by 18th Bengal Lancers, 1888.                         |
| 2. The original Indian Cavalry Tent-pegging Trophy           | Won outright by 18th Bengal Lancers in 1892.  |
| 3. Silver Herald's Trumpet ... ..                            | Delhi Durbar, 1911.   |
| 4. Gold-mounted Herald's Trumpet ...                         | Delhi Durbar, 1911. Presented by Captain Honourable Malik Umar Hayat Khan, 18th Lancers, Deputy Herald. |
| 5. One Gold-mounted Herald's Baton                           | Presented by Malik Umar Hayat Khan.   |

#### PRESENTATIONS.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Four Silver Pepper Grinders ... ..      | The Officers, "F" Battery, R.H.A., 1901.  |
| 2. Silver Two-handled Cup ... ..           | "The Arthur Smeaton Cup." Presented in 1903 as a Squadron Tent-pegging Challenge Cup in memory of Lieutenant Smeaton, killed at Polo. |
| 3. Battalion Bugle ... ..                  | 2nd Bn. The Grenadier Guards, in memory of combined operation at Gauche Wood, France, 1917.   |
| 4. One Mahogany Letter-box ... ..          | 8th King's Royal Irish Hussars, 1918.   |
| 5. Silver Salver ... ..                    | Royal Canadian Dragoons, 1918.  |
| 6. Silver Maple Leaf ... ..                | Fort Garry Horse, 1918.   |
| 7. Paperweight made for Turkish Sovereigns | Viscount Allenby.   |

#### PLATE : INDIAN CAVALRY POLO AND TENT-PEGGING.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Silver Replica of the Bengal Cavalry Polo Tournament Challenge Cup | Commemorating Polo win, 1885.  |
| 2. Silver Replica of the Bengal Cavalry Polo Tournament Challenge Cup | Commemorating Polo win, 1886.  |
| 3. Silver Statuette of a Polo Pony ... ..                             | Commemorating Polo win, 1895.  |
| 4. Silver Statuette of a Polo Pony ... ..                             | Commemorating Polo win of 1896.  |
| 5. Silver Statuette of a Dafadar, 18th Lancers                        | Commemorating the joint win of the Indian Cavalry Polo Tournament and Tent-pegging Tournament, 1899. |
| 6. Silver Bowl ... ..   | Commemorating Indian Cavalry Polo win, 1900.   |
| 7. Silver Inkstand ... ..   | Commemorating Indian Cavalry Polo win, 1902.   |
| 8. Eight Silver Salt-cellars ... ..                                   | Commemorating Indian Cavalry Polo win, 1905.   |
| 9. Silver Tray ... ..   | Commemorating Indian Cavalry Polo win, 1913.   |

PLATE : INDIAN CAVALRY POLO AND TENT-PEGGING—*continued.*

- |     |  |     |     |     |  |
|-----|--|-----|-----|-----|--|
| 10. | Silver Shields                             | ... | ... | ... | Commemorating Polo wins, 1895, 1896, 1899, 1900, 1901, 1902, 1905.   |
| 11. | Silver Cup                                 | ... | ... | ... | Commemorating Tent-pegging win of 1885.  |
| 12. | Silver Cup                                 | ... | ... | ... | Commemorating Tent-pegging win of 1886.  |
| 13. | Silver Statuette of a Sowar Tent-pegging.* |     |     |     | Commemorating Tent-pegging win, 1893.  |
| 14. | Silver Statuette of a Sowar Tent-pegging.* |     |     |     | Commemorating Tent-pegging win, 1911.  |
| 15. | Silver Statuette of a Sowar Tent-pegging.* |     |     |     | Commemorating Tent-pegging win, 1914.  |
| 16. | Silver Statuette of a Sowar Tent-pegging.* |     |     |     | Commemorating Tent-pegging win, 1921.  |
| 17. | Silver Shields                             | ... | ... | ... | Commemorating Tent-pegging wins, 1893, 1899, 1911, 1914, 1921.   |
| 18. | Silver Cup                                 | ... | ... | ... | Prize for Single Tent-pegging, Muridke Assault-at-Arms, 1890. Presented by H.R.H. Albert Edward, Prince of Wales. Won by Jemadar Samand Khan, 18th Bengal Lancers. |
| 19. | Silver Flagon, flanked by two Silver Cups  |     |     |     | Prize for Section Tent-pegging, Lahore District Assault-at-Arms, 1888. Presented by Mr. Lyall, Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab. Won by 18th Bengal Lancers.      |
| 20. | Silver Bowl                                | ... | ... | ... | Commemorating Tent-pegging win, Lahore District Assault-at-Arms, 1894. Presented by Colonel Richardson.  |
| 21. | Silver Bowl                                | ... | ... | ... | Commemorating Tent-pegging win, Lahore District Assault-at-Arms, 1895. Presented by Colonel Richardson.  |

## OTHER PLATE.

- |     |                         |     |     |     |  |
|-----|-------------------------|-----|-----|-----|--|
| 22. | Two Silver Bowls        | ... | ... | ... | Lahore District Assault-at-Arms, 1895. Single-stick. Won and presented by Captain Wilmot and Lieutenant Grimston.        |
| 23. | Silver Bowl             | ... | ... | ... | Lahore District Assault-at-Arms, 1896. Single-stick. Won and presented by Lieutenant Maxwell.                            |
| 24. | Silver Bowl             | ... | ... | ... | Lahore District Assault-at-Arms, 1897: Single-stick. Won and presented by Captain Grimston.                              |
| 25. | Silver Bowl             | ... | ... | ... | Lahore District Assault-at-Arms, 1897: Officers' Tent-pegging. Won and presented by Captain Chesney.                     |
| 26. | Two-handled Silver Cup  | ... | ... | ... | Commemorating Jubilee of the Regiment in 1907. Presented by General Dickson.   |
| 27. | Silver Salver           | ... | ... | ... | Commemorating Dehra Dun Polo Tournament win, 1912.   |
| 28. | Silver Salver           | ... | ... | ... | Commemorating Dehra Dun Polo Tournament win, 1913.   |
| 29. | Two Silver Flower Vases | ... | ... | ... | Presented by Captain Keighley to commemorate his winning the Native Cavalry Chase, Delhi, 1918.                          |
| 30. | Silver Cup              | ... | ... | ... | Viceroy's Prize for Officers' Tent-pegging, Imperial Assemblage, Delhi, 1877. Won and presented by Captain A. P. Broome. |
| 31. | Silver Victoria Medal   | ... | ... | ... | Imperial Assemblage, Delhi, 1877.  |

---

\* Miniature replica of the Indian Cavalry Trophy, after Lady Butler's picture, "Taken."

## PLATE PRESENTED BY OFFICERS.

1. Fourteen Silver Beer Goblets ... Colonels Broome, Richardson, Nixon ; Major Money ; Captains Wilmot, Pirie, Chesney, Shore, Sykes ; Lieutenants Clarke, Campbell, Grimston, Swanston, Ricketts ; 1892-95.
2. Two Silver Grenades, Cigar Lighters 1892.
3. Two Silver Match-box Covers ... Lieutenant Campbell, 1894.
4. Silver Cigarette Box ... Major Money, 1898.
5. Silver Bell ... Major Pirie, 1900.
6. Silver Cigarette Box ... Colonel Richardson, 1901.
7. Silver Cow Bell ... Captain Ricketts, 1901.
8. Two Silver Candle Lamps ... Captain Maxwell, 1902.
9. Twelve Small Silver Crested Ash Trays. The Officers, Telegraph Section, R.E., 1902.
10. Four Small Silver Mustard Pots ... Colonel Gordon and Staff, 1st Cavalry Brigade, Delhi Manœuvres, 1908.
11. Two Massive Silver Mustard Pots Major Chesney, 1905.
12. Four Decanter Holders ... Captain Wigram, 1905.
13. Indian Silver Two-handled Cup ... "In gratitude for kindness," 1905.
14. Silver Vase on Ebony Stand with Shields Cup for Skill-at-Arms, General Richardson, 1906.
15. Silver Coffee Set ... Captains FitzGerald, Mills, Peebles, Howell, 1907.
16. Silver Butter Dish ... Major Ricketts, 1908.
17. Twelve Silver Napkin Rings ... Captain Risley, 1911.
18. Two Silver Jam Pots ... Major Wigram, 1912.
19. Twenty-four Silver-handled Dessert Knives and Forks Colonel Grimston, 1912.
20. Silver Letter Balance with Weights and Silver Penholder Lieutenant Railston, 1913.
21. Two Silver Mustard Pots ... Lieutenant A. Brooke, 1913.
22. Three Silver Muffineers ... Captain R. H. Marsh, 1913.
23. Three Silver Muffineers ... Captain C. H. Marsh, 1913.
24. Silver Cigar-cutter ... Captain Risley, 1913.
25. Silver Crumb Scoop and Tray ... Lieutenant P. Gray, 1914.

## APPENDIX XI

### OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE 18<sup>TH</sup> KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS KILLED, WOUNDED AND MISSING, 1858-1921

#### KILLED.

##### BRITISH OFFICERS.

Lieutenant R. I. Cochrane (accidentally)	25/1/64	Colonel O. A. G. FitzGerald (Staff) (drowned with Lord Kitchener at sea)	5/6/16
Surgeon D. P. Palmer (drowned)	4/9/76	Brevet Colonel and Brigadier-General F. A. Maxwell, V.C., C.S.I., D.S.O. (Commanding 27th Infantry Brigade)	21/9/17
Second-Lieutenant A. L. Smeaton (polo)	25/7/08	Lieutenant-Colonel E. C. Corbyn	1/12/17
Lieutenant S. J. W. Railston (attached 4th Dragoon Guards)	30/10/14		

##### INDIAN OFFICERS.

(Nil)

##### OTHER RANKS.

Sowar Sadhu Ram ...	14/12/58	4056 Sowar Bostan Khan (85th Horse attached)	15/6/17
Sowar Bhagat Singh ...	2/9/97	2899 Sowar Firoz Khan ...	1/12/17
Sowar Indar Singh ...	26/9/97	2227 Dafadar Sher Muhammad Khan	1/12/17
One sowar ...	18/11/97	2512 Sowar Khan Muhammad Khan (89th C.I. Horse attached)	1/12/17
Two sowars ...	1/9/08	2144 Sowar Ahmad Khan ...	1/12/17
2639 Sowar Sultan Khan ...	19/8/15	2746 Sowar Ahmad Khan ...	1/12/17
2812 Sowar Naranjan Singh ...	22/8/16	3116 Sowar Barkhurdar Khan (85th Horse attached)	1/12/17
1908 Dafadar Muhammad Khan	15/7/16	2788 Sowar Lachhman Singh (89th C.I. Horse attached)	13/6/18
2181 Sowar Boota Khan ...	15/7/16	2615 Dafadar Badan Singh (87th Lancers attached)	23/9/18
1978 Reservist Tara Singh ...	15/7/16	2288 Lance-Dafadar Langar Khan	23/9/18
708 Sowar Akbar Khan (12th Cavalry attached)	26/3/17		
2891 Sowar Gulab Shah ...	26/3/17		
1742 Kote-Dafadar Sarmukh Singh	10/6/17		
2212 Lance-Dafadar Ata Muhammad Khan	10/6/17		

#### WOUNDED.

##### BRITISH OFFICERS.

Major G. A. Money ...	18/11/97	Captain N. N. E. Bray ...	5/8/16
Captain A. Brooke (attached 4th Hussars)	—/11/14	Major R. H. Marsh ...	7/8/16
Lieutenant-Colonel P. E. Ricketts, M.V.O. (attached Welch Regt.)	9/7/16	Lieutenant D. W. M. Prinsep (8rd Horse attached)	10/6/17
Captain R. Denning ...	15/7/16	Captain D. S. Frazer ...	14/6/17
Lieutenant-Colonel A. M. Mills (17th Lancashire Fusiliers)	1/12/17	Captain C. G. Royston ...	1/12/17
	22/7/16	Lieutenant W. B. Bletsoe (7th Reserve Cavalry attached)	1/12/17

## INDIAN OFFICERS.

Jemadar Dhuman Khan	...	15/7/16	Jemadar Fateh Ali Khan	...	1/12/17
Jemadar Jagat Singh	...	26/3/17	Ressaidar Khuda Bakhsh Khan	...	23/6/18
Jemadar Kehar Singh	...	14/6/17	I.D.S.M.		

## OTHER RANKS.

One sowar	...	26/10/59	2053 Lance-Dafadar Wassan Singh	...	26/3/17
Dafadar Jalal Khan	...	22/11/79	2379 Sowar Rayaz Hussain Shah	...	26/3/17
Sowar Mehdi Khan	...	22/11/79	2749 Sowar Khan Muhammad	...	26/3/17
One sowar	...	22/11/79	Khan		
Two sowars	...	16/9/97	2550 Sowar Punjab Singh	...	10/6/17
One follower	...	16/9/97	3628 Sowar Sultan Khan (35th	...	10/6/17
2157 Sowar Wali Mohd Khan	...	14/1/15	Horse attached)		
2202 Reservist Hayat Khan	...	14/8/15	2718 Sowar Ghulam Hussain Shah	...	10/6/17
2729 Sowar Baj Singh	...	14/8/15	2374 Acting Lance-Dafadar Bagga	...	10/6/17
2543 Sowar Mula Singh	...	18/8/15	Singh		
2498 Sowar Sher Khan	...	22/8/15	2839 Sowar Bishan Singh	...	14/6/17
2632 Sowar Thakar Singh	...	22/8/15	3823 Sowar Kalandar Khan (35th	...	14/6/17
2519 Sowar Ahmad Khan	...	5/9/15	Horse attached)		
1914 Sowar Gulsher Khan	...	11/9/15	2590 Sowar Dalip Singh	...	14/6/17
2194 Acting Lance-Dafadar Sardar	...	12/9/15	2756 Sowar Bhagat Singh	...	14/6/17
Khan			2488 Sowar Jagindar Singh	...	14/6/17
2411 Sowar Jagat Singh	...	12/9/15	926 Sowar Dullah Khan (12th	...	13/6/17
2984 Sowar Mir Zaman	...	12/9/15	Cavalry attached)		
2708 Sowar Phuman Singh	...	11/6/16	2761 Sowar Surain Singh	...	15/6/17
2301 Sowar Jahan Khan	...	15/7/16	2192 Lance-Dafadar Koir Singh	...	23/6/17
2524 Sowar Ghulam Muhammad	...	6/8/16	2383 Sowar Sada Khan	...	23/10/17
Khan			3066 Sowar Ali Muhammad Khan	...	23/10/17
3040 Sowar Rajwali Khan	...	6/8/16	3041 Sowar Kutab Khan	...	1/12/17
2876 Sowar Hazara Singh	...	7/8/16	2624 Sowar Firoz Khan	...	1/12/17
2798 Sowar Sher Khan	...	9/8/16	579 Lance-Dafadar Kafayat Ali	...	1/12/17
2793 Sowar Anar Khan	...	10/8/16	Khan (12th Cavalry at-		
2865 Sowar Rajwali Khan	...	10/8/16	tached)		
2092 Sowar Khan Muhammad	...	14/8/16	2293 Sowar Ghulam Muhammad	...	1/12/17
Khan			Khan		
20484 Driver Nihal Singh (R.F.A.	...	16/8/16	3062 Sowar Karam Dad Khan	...	1/12/17
attached)			2127 Acting Lance-Dafadar Mu-	...	1/12/17
2376 Sowar Shakar Khan	...	2/9/16	habbat Khan		
3001 Sowar Sharaf Ali Khan	...	2/9/16	2509 Sowar Sohan Singh	...	1/12/17
404 Sowar Bagga Singh (87th	...	15/9/16	3068 Sowar Buta Singh	...	1/12/17
Lancers attached)			2742 Sowar Dalip Singh	...	1/12/17
2645 Sowar Sher Singh (died of	...	15/9/16	2606 Lance-Dafadar Bhan Singh	...	1/12/17
wounds)			2370 Sowar Indar Singh (39th	...	1/12/17
1742 Sowar Muhammad Khan	...	15/9/16	C.I. Horse attached)		
(17th Cavalry attached)			2352 Sowar Fateh Khan	...	1/12/17
2615 Sowar Harnam Singh	...	15/9/16	2444 Reservist Gheba Khan	...	1/12/17
2256 Sowar Sultan Khan	...	15/9/16	2825 Sowar Hayat Khan	...	1/12/17
2652 Sowar Ghulam Nabi Khan	...	18/9/16	2671 Sowar Rajmir Khan	...	1/12/17
748 Sowar Muhammad Khan	...	23/9/16	2350 Lance-Dafadar Dost Mu-	...	1/12/17
(12th Cavalry attached)			hammad Khan		
2691 Sowar Ali Muhammad Khan	...	6/1/17	2610 Sowar Khan Muhammad	...	1/12/17
2566 Sowar Abizar Khan	...	6/1/17	Khan (died of wounds)		
2319 Lance-Dafadar Nek Mu-	...	25/3/17	2724 Sowar Fateh Muhammad	...	1/12/17
hammad Khan			Khan		
2137 Sowar Nur Muhammad	...	26/3/17	2540 Sowar Nur Muhammad Khan	...	1/12/17
Khan			(17th Cavalry attached)		
1905 Trumpeter Ghulam Muham-	...	26/3/17	3823 Sowar Kalandar Khan (35th	...	1/12/17
mad Khan			Horse attached)		
2408 Acting Lance-Dafadar Kala	...	26/3/17	2094 Dafadar Muhammad Khan	...	1/12/17
Singh			2200 Dafadar Falak Sher Khan	...	1/12/17

OTHER RANKS—*continued.*

2251 Lance-Dafadar Khan Muhammad Khan	1/12/17	1908 Lance-Dafadar Mehal Singh	12/6/18
2489 Sowar Ahmad Khan (died of wounds)	1/12/17	2672 Acting Lance-Dafadar Muhammad Akram Khan	12/6/18
2537 Sowar Siraj Din Khan ...	1/12/17	1892 Dafadar Jaimal Singh ...	13/6/18
2545 Sowar Zaman Khan ...	1/12/17	378 Trumpeter Chanan Singh (87th Lancers attached)	13/6/18
2566 Sowar Abizar Khan ...	1/12/17	2184 Lance-Dafadar Teja Singh (89th C.I. Horse attached) (died of wounds)	14/6/18
2680 Sowar Muhammad Niwaz Khan	1/12/17	2526 Sowar Nawab Khan ...	20/9/18
2584 Acting Lance-Dafadar Fayaz Hussain Shah	1/12/17	8191 Sowar Fida Hussain ...	20/9/18
1884 Dafadar Zaman Ali Khan...	1/12/17	2451 Sowar Madat Ali Khan ...	20/9/18
2665 Sowar Surkhru Khan ...	13/2/18	2735 Sowar Hazrat Shah ...	21/9/18
2178 Dafadar Hidayat Khan ...	6/5/18		

## PRISONER.

2092 Sowar Khan Muhammad Khan (died) 26/3/17



## APPENDIX XII

**DETAILS OF FAMILIES WHO HAVE RENDERED DISTINGUISHED SERVICE WITH THE  
18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS**

**PUNJABI MUSSULMANS, JANJUHA RAJAHS OF VILLAGE SALOI. DISTRICT JHELMU.**

Serial No.	Rank and Name.	Date of Enlistment.	Date of Retirement.	Family Connection.	Detail of Services.
1	Risaldar-Major Nadir Ali Khan	25/9/58	Died of pneumonia, 18/4/90	Brother of Jemadar Mehdi Khan, Serial No. 2	Ressaidar, 14/6/1873; Risaldar, 1/5/78; Risaldar-Major, 27/9/80. Afghan War, 1879-80. Participated in the Jubilee Celebration and served on the Escort to Her Majesty the Queen Empress in May, 1887, in England, and was awarded the Jubilee Medal. 2nd Class Order of British India, 12/8/87; 1st Class, 21/6/88.
2	Jemadar Mehdi Khan	25/9/58	Pensioned 25/9/90	Brother of Risaldar-Major Nadir Ali Khan, Serial No. 1	<b>Jemadar, 1/5/1880. Afghan War, 1879-80.</b>
3	Risaldar-Major Jalal Khan	1/5/78	Died 24/10/09	Son of Jemadar Mehdi Khan, Serial No. 2	Jemadar, 1/7/84; Ressaidar, 24/10/85; Risaldar, 16/5/88; Risaldar-Major, 1/7/07. Afghan War, 1879-80. Zhob Field Force, under Major-General Sir George White, K.C.B., V.C., from 29/10/90 to 2/12/90. Tirah, 1897-98. Order of British India, 2nd Class, 1907. Malakand Force, July, 1899. Woordie-Major, 24/10/85 to 15/5/88. Jemadar, 16/9/14; Ressaidar, 25/8/17. Tirah, 1897-98. Delhi Durbar, 1911. Great War, 1914-20. Indian Order of Merit, 21/9/13.
4	Ressaidar Dhuman Khan, I.O.M. Village—Lehr Sultanpur	10/1/91	Pensioned 16/11/20	—	

5	Risaldar-Major and Honorary Captain Haji Gul Mawaz Khan	7/12/02	Pensioned 1/1/21	Son of Risaldar- Major Nadir Ali Khan, Serial No. 1	Jemadar, 1/8/94; Ressaidar, 1/8/03; Risaldar, 1/11/07; Risaldar-Major, 21/7/12. Indian Coronation Contingent in 1902. Attached to His Majesty's Staff during his stay during the Delhi Durbar in 1911. Great War, 1914-20. Order of British India, 2nd Class, 18/8/16; 1st Class, 1919. Tirah, 1897-98. Hon. Captain, 1/7/20. Special duty in Egypt from 15/8/16 to 1919.
6	Jemadar Ghulam Murtaza Khan	1/8/07	Discharged (ill- health), 1/4/15	Son of Risaldar- Major Jalal Khan, Serial No. 3	Jemadar, 25/10/09. Delhi Durbar, 1911.
7	Risaldar Sher Baha- dur Khan	1/4/14	Demobilized, 14/9/21	Son of Risaldar- Major Jalal Khan, Serial No. 3	Jemadar, 11/4/16; Ressaidar, 25/11/18; Risaldar, 1/4/21. Great War, 1914-20.
PUNJABI MUSSULMANS, JANJUHA RAJAHS OF VILLAGE DARAPUR. DISTRICT JHELUM.					
1	Risaldar-Major Malik Fazal Mehdi Khan	4/12/00	Died 21/7/12	—	Jemadar, 4/12/90; Ressaidar, 17/7/99; Risaldar, 15/4/1904; Risaldar-Major, 25/10/09. Coronation, England, 1911. Tirah, 1897-98. Woordie-Major, 17/6/99 to 30/11/08. Delhi Durbar, 1911.
2	Risaldar Mohd Inayat Khan	1/5/96	Pensioned 1/5/20	Relation of Serial No. 3	Jemadar, 1/11/1907; Ressaidar, 1/4/14; Risaldar, 18/2/18. Order of British India, 2nd Class, 24/4/17. Great War, 1914-20. Delhi Durbar, 1911.
3	Jemadar Mohd Ashraf Khan	20/2/02	Pensioned 5/4/21	Relation of Serial No. 2	Jemadar, 7/10/1919. Great War, 1914-20. Coronation, England, 1911. Delhi Durbar, 1911.

## PUNJABI MUSSULMANS, BALUCH FAMILY OF VILLAGE JAMALI. DISTRICT SHAHPUR.

Serial No.	Rank and Name.	Date of Enlistment.	Date of Retirement.	Family Connection.	Detail of Services.
1	Ressaidar Samand Khan	17/12/71	Pensioned 16/7/99	Father of Ressaidar Mohd Hayat Khan, Serial No. 5	Afghan War, 1879-80. Jemadar, 1/5/1887; Ressaidar, 1/5/92. Tirah, 1897-98. Woordie-Major, 1/5/92 to 16/6/99. Jemadar, 24/10/1885; Ressaidar, 16/8/97. Tirah, 1897-98. Afghan War, 1879-80.
2	Ressaidar Shahwali Khan	19/8/69	Pensioned 1/12/01	Father of Rissaidar Wali Mohd Khan, Serial No. 4	Jemadar, 1/4/1902; Ressaidar, 1/4/06. Mahsud Waziri Expedition, 1881. Afghanistan, Zhob Expedition. Lushai Expedition, 1889-90. Simana, 1897, Flying Column. Kurram Valley. Tirah, 1897-98. Afghan War, 1879-80.
3	Ressaidar Ismail Khan	24/12/78	Pensioned 1/1/11	—	Jemadar, 1/4/1902; Ressaidar, 1/4/06. Mahsud Waziri Expedition, 1881. Afghanistan, Zhob Expedition. Lushai Expedition, 1889-90. Simana, 1897, Flying Column. Kurram Valley. Tirah, 1897-98. Afghan War, 1879-80.
4	Rissaidar Wali Mohd Khan	1/6/00	Pensioned 5/4/21	Son of Ressaidar Shahwali Khan, Serial No. 2	Jemadar, 10/4/09; Ressaidar, 25/10/14; Rissaidar, 1/4/21. Great War, 1914-20. Delhi Durbur, 1911.
5	Ressaidar Mohd Hayat Khan	16/10/99	Pensioned 16/11/90	Son of Ressaidar Samand Khan, Serial No. 1	Jemadar, 17/12/13; Ressaidar, 19/1/18. Great War, 1916-20. Delhi Durbur, 1911.

## PUNJABI MUSSULMANS, TIWANA FAMILY. DISTRICT SHAHPUR.

1	Rissaidar-Major Jehan Khan (Mundyal Tiwana) Village—Hadali	1859	November, 1874	—	Jemadar, 1859; Rissaidar-Major, 3/3/66. First Indian officer to receive the rank of Rissaidar-Major in the Indian Army. Served in Mutiny, 1857. Order of British India, 2nd Class, 17/12/58; 1st Class, 19/4/72. Appointed A.D.C. on the Personal Staff of Lord Napier of Magdala in 1871.
2	Rissaidar Fatch Khan (Waddhal Tiwana)	1/2/59	Pensioned 1/2/91	Brother-in-law of Rissaidar-Major	Jemadar, 1/2/59; Ressaidar, 11/11/74; Rissaidar, 29/9/80.

M	Village—Hadali	15/1/70	6/8/80	Jehan Khan, Serial No. 1	Served in Mutiny, 1857. Afghan War, 1879-80. Awarded 500 acres of land, and founded the village of Fatehabad, near Shahpur. Promoted Jemadar, 11/11/74. Afghan War, 1879-80.
3	Jemadar Allabyar Khan (Mastyal Tiwana) Village—Hadali Risaldar Chiragh Khan (Mahal Tiwana) Village—Mitha Tiwana	1/4/70	Pensioned 1/4/02	Brother-in-law of Risaldar Fateh Khan, Serial No. 2 Cousin of Jemadar Ismail Khan, Serial No. 6	Jemadar, 10/12/80; Ressaidar, 18/9/85; Risaldar, 14/4/90. Afghan War, 1879-80. Zhub Field Force, under Major-General Sir George White, K.C.B., V.C., from 29/10/90 to 2/12/90. Tirah, 1897-98. Malakand Force, July, 1899. Jemadar, 1/5/71; Ressaidar, 1/5/77; Woordie-Major, 1/5/78 to 28/10/85. Afghan War, 1879-80. Jemadar, 14/4/90. Tirah, 1897-98. Afghan War, 1879-80.
5	Ressaidar Nur Khan (Mundyal Tiwana) Village—Hadali	10/4/70	Invalided 1/5/87	Cousin of Risaldar-Major Jehan Khan, Serial No. 1 Cousin of Risaldar Chiragh Khan, Serial No. 4	Jemadar, 1/5/71; Ressaidar, 1/5/77; Woordie-Major, 1/5/78 to 28/10/85. Afghan War, 1879-80. Jemadar, 14/4/90. Tirah, 1897-98. Afghan War, 1879-80.
6	Jemadar Ismail Khan (Mahal Tiwana) Village—Mitha Tiwana	14/4/70	Pensioned 11/4/02	Cousin of Risaldar Chiragh Khan, Serial No. 4	Jemadar, 1/5/71; Ressaidar, 1/5/77; Woordie-Major, 1/5/78 to 28/10/85. Afghan War, 1879-80. Jemadar, 14/4/90. Tirah, 1897-98. Afghan War, 1879-80.
7	Risaldar Fateh Mohamed (Noon Tiwana) Village—Mitha Tiwana	25/5/70	Pensioned 1904	—	Jemadar, 18/9/85; Ressaidar, 16/5/88; Woordie-Major, 16/5/88 to 30/4/92; Risaldar, 1/12/08. Afghan War, 1879-80. Tirah, 1897-98.
8	*Risaldar-Major Misri Khan (Kona Tiwana) Village—Mitha Tiwana	1/2/71	Pensioned 1/12/08	Uncle of Jemadar Khuda Baksh Khan, Serial No. 25	Jemadar, 1/5/78; Ressaidar, 1/5/80; Risaldar, 18/9/85; Risaldar-Major, 14/4/90. Coronation, Delhi, 1885. Zhub Field Force, under Major-General Sir George White, K.C.B., V.C., from 29/10/90 to 2/12/90. Proceeded to Australia with the Contingent sent from India to take part in the Commonwealth Celebration in November, 1900; returned on May 15th, 1901. Afghan War, 1879-80. Tirah, 1897-98. Order of British India, 2nd Class, 10/11/02. Hon. Lieutenant, July, 1909.

\* This Indian officer (in the rank of Dafadar) was presented with a hunting knife bearing his Insignia, with orders to wear the knife in uniform, on December 31st, 1875, during the Regimental Tent-pecking displayed in honour of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales. He was promoted to Dafadar as a reward for his excellent horsemanship and in consideration of his good character in January, 1874.

## PUNJABI MUSSULMANS, TIWANA FAMILY. DISTRICT SHAHPUR—continued.

Serial No.	Rank and Name.	Date of Enlistment.	Date of Retirement.	Family Connection.	Detail of Services.
9	Risaldar-Major Malik Ahmadyar Khan (Waddhal Tiwana) Village—Hadali	1/2/74	Pensioned 1/7/07	Son of Risaldar Fateh Khan, Serial No. 2	Jemadar, 1/5/82; Ressaidar, 1/5/87; Risaldar, 16/8/87; Risaldar-Major, 1/12/03. Afghan War, 1879-80. Tirah, 1897-98. Zhob Field Force, under Major-General Sir George White, K.C.B., V.C., from 29/10/90 to 2/12/90. Order of British India, 2nd Class, 26/7/03; 1st Class, 1907. Hon. Captain, 1/7/07. Jemadar, 1/4/94; Ressaidar, 1/4/02. Afghan War, 1879-80. Chitral Relief Expedition, May, 1895. Tirah, 1897-98.
10	Ressaidar Saleh Mohamed Khan Village—Butala	1/2/74	Pensioned 1/4/06	—	Jemadar, 22/10/00; Ressaidar, 15/4/04; Risaldar, 19/8/10. Order of British India, 2nd Class, 16/6/20. Tirah, 1897-98. Hon. Lieutenant, 1/7/20. Jemadar, 15/9/92. Tirah, 1897-98. Coronation, Delhi, 1895. Personal Escort to General Sir William Lockhart, commanding Tirah Expeditionary Force in October, 1897.
11	Risaldar Mohamed Khan (Ganjri Tiwana) Village—Mitha Tiwana	5/11/85	Pensioned 4/4/21	—	Jemadar, 10/4/02; Ressaidar, 1/7/07; Risaldar, 21/7/12; Risaldar-Major, 15/8/16. Order of British India, 2nd Class, 1/1/17. Great War, 1914-20. Tirah, 1897-98.
12	Jemadar Khan Mohd Khan (Mastyal Tiwana) Village—Hadali	1/7/82	Invalided 21/6/98	Brother of Risaldar-Major Ahmadyar Khan, Serial No. 18	Jemadar, 1/1/11; Ressaidar, 15/8/16. Tirah, 1897-98. Great War, 1914-20. Proceeded to Persia to serve as Escort to the British Commission in Persia on 16/12/18.
13	Risaldar-Major M. Ahmadyar Khan (Mastyal Tiwana) Village—Hadali	1/7/90	Pensioned 16/8/18	Brother of Jemadar Khan Mohd Khan, Serial No. 12	
14	Ressaidar Tawakli Khan (Awan Tiwana) Village—Mitha Tiwana	1/5/90	Pensioned 16/11/20	—	

This Indian officer was decorated with the Order of British India, 2nd Class, by H.M. King George V in December, 1917, in England in recognition of his remarkable performance in that he covered nearly 700 miles with a party of 29 non-commissioned officers and men on commencement of hostilities with the Turks.

15	Ressaidar Khan Mohd Khan (Kalyar Tiwana) Village—Khushab	10/9/92	Pensioned 16/8/15	—	Coronation, England, 1902. Jemadar, 1/9/08; Ressaidar, 1/1/11. Tirah, 1897-98. Great War, 1914-20. Coronation, England, 1902.
16	Jemadar Khuda Baksh Khan Village—Langarwala	10/9/92	16/11/90	—	Jemadar, 30/9/16. Tirah, 1897-98. Great War, 1914-20. Indian Distinguished Service Medal, 1/1/17.
17	Jemadar Sher Mohd Khan (Noon Tiwana) Village—Kot Hakam Khan	17/10/92	Discharged at his own request, 1/8/94	Father of Captain Malik Gulsher Khan	Jemadar 17/10/92.
18	Risaidar Dost Mohd Khan (Kakra Tiwana) Village—Mitha Tiwana	24/3/96	Pensioned 5/4/21	Maternal Uncle of Risaidar Mohd Sharif Khan, I.D.S.M., in Service, Serial No. 80	Jemadar, 1/7/07; Ressaidar, 1/1/11; Risaidar, 15/8/16; Hon. Lieutenant, 5/4/21. Tirah, 1897-98. South Africa, 14/1/1900. Indian Coronation Contingent, 1902. Consular Guard, Isfahan, Persia, 1/9/08, to October, 1911. Delhi Durbar, 1911. A.D.C. to Commander-in-Chief, July, 1914, to November, 1914. Great War, 1914-20. Indian Order of Merit, 30/3/01, for conspicuous gallantry in action at Sanna's Post, South Africa. Indian Distinguished Service Medal, 1908. Order of British India, 2nd Class, 27/7/17.

## PUNJABI MUSSULMANS, TIWANA FAMILY. DISTRICT SHAHPUR—continued.

Serial No.	Rank and Name.	Date of Enlistment.	Date of Retirement.	Family Connection.	Detail of Services.
19	Jemadar Sher Ali Khan Village—Mitha Tiwana	1/6/98	Pensioned 1/1/23	Brother of Jemadar Fatch Khan, Serial No. 29	Jemadar, 2/9/17. Great War, 1914-20.
20	Risaldar-Major M. Khuda Baksh Khan, I.O.M., I.D.S.M. (Masfyal Tiwana) Village—Hadali	4/8/02	Pensioned 4/8/34	Cousin of Risaldar-Major Ahmadyar Khan, Serial No. 18	Jemadar, 25/10/14; Ressaldar, 18/2/18; Risaldar, 1/4/21; Risaldar-Major, 2/2/31. Great War, 1914-20. Delhi Durbar, 1911. Instructor, Equitation School, Saugor, 1912-14. Indian Staff Officer, Equitation School, Saugor, March, 1921, to July, 1922. Attended Opening Ceremony, Parliament, London, February, 1918. Indian Distinguished Service Medal, 28/1/18. Indian Order of Merit, 21/9/18. Jemadar, 2/12/17. Indian Order of Merit, 14/6/17. Great War, 1914-20. Jangi Inam.
21	Jemadar Mohamed Khan (Majoka) Village—Majoka	16/7/04	Pensioned 14/9/21	—	
22	Risaldar Malik Sultan Khan (Hasnal Tiwana) Village—Hamoka	9/9/04	Pensioned 18/7/22	—	Jemadar, 9/9/04; Ressaldar, 25/10/08; Risaldar, 25/10/14. Great War, 1914-20. Indian Distinguished Service Medal, 1918. Delhi Durbar, 1911.
23	Risaldar Mohamed Khan (Mahal Tiwana) Village—Mitha Tiwana	13/2/05	Pensioned 18/7/22	Nephew of Risaldar Chiragh Khan, Serial No. 4	Jemadar, 1/4/14; Ressaldar, 18/2/18; Risaldar, 1/4/21. Indian Order of Merit, 1/12/17.
24	Risaldar Malik Sultan Ahmad Khan Village—Mitha Tiwana	10/9/09	Demobilized 1/10/20	Relative of Risaldar Chiragh Khan, Serial No. 4	Delhi Durbar, 1911. Great War, 1914-20. Jemadar, 10/9/09; Woodlie-Major, 10/4/16; Ressaldar, 7/8/16; Risaldar, 10/5/18. Great War, 1914-20.

25	Jemadar Khuda Baksh Khan (Kona Tiwana) Village—Mitha Tiwana	21/6/07	Pensioned 21/6/27	Nephew of Risaldar-Major Miri Khan, Serial No. 8	Jemadar, 1/8/22.
26	Risaldar-Major Malik Sultan Mahmud Khan (Waddhal Tiwana) Village—Hadali	20/5/14	Serving	Son of Risaldar-Major M. Ahmadyar Khan, Serial No. 9	Jemadar, 14/8/16; Risaldar, 18/7/22; Risaldar-Major, 4/3/34. Great War, 1914-20.
27	Jemadar Khanjar Khan (Mastyal Tiwana)	2/1/17	Serving	Son of Jemadar Allahyar Khan Serial No. 8	Jemadar, 11/6/28. Great War, 1918-20.
28	Village—Hadali Jemadar Malik Muhammad Khan (Waddhal Tiwana)	7/5/22	Serving	Son of Risaldar-Major Malik Ahmadyar Khan, Serial No. 9	Jemadar, 2/2/31. Afghan War, 1919.
29	Village—Hadali Jemadar Fateh Khan	10/6/08	Pensioned 11/6/28	Brother of Jemadar Sher Ali Khan, Serial No. 19	Jemadar, 1/1/23. Great War, 1914-20.
30	Village—Mitha Tiwana Risaldar Mohd Sharif Khan Village—Mitha Tiwana	1/10/13	Serving	Nephew of Risaldar Dost Mohd Khan, Serial No. 18	Jemadar, 2/1/26; Risaldar, 1/8/34. Great War, 1914-20. Indian Distinguished Service Medal, 1/1/17.

## SIKHS.

1	Risaldar-Major Hazara Singh (Jat Sikh, Malwa)	20/12/58	Pensioned 26/9/80	—	Risaldar, 20/12/58; Risaldar-Major, 11/11/74. Afghan War, 1879-80.
2	Risaldar Jagat Singh (Brahman)	7/12/57	Pensioned April, 1886	—	Jemadar, 22/5/59; Ressaider, 1/5/68; Risaldar, 1/5/80. Order of British India, 2nd Class, 1881; 1st Class, date not known. Afghan War, 1879-80. Transferred to 16th Cavalry in April, 1886.
3	Jemadar Partap Singh (Jat Sikh, Malwa)	10/4/58	Pensioned July, 1882	—	Jemadar, 20/8/70. Indian Order of Merit, March, 1859. Afghan War, 1879-80.
4	Ressaider Nihal Singh (Jat Sikh, Malwa) Village—Narangwal Dist.—Ludhiana	6/6/66	Invalided, 1/5/87	—	Jemadar, 6/8/80; Ressaider, 24/11/82. Afghan War, 1879-80.



## Sikhs—continued.

Serial No.	Rank and Name.	Date of Enlistment.	Date of Retirement.	Family Connection.	Detail of Services.
5	Ressaidar Kala Singh (Jat Sikh, Malwa) Village—Kaulseri, Patiala State	24/1/73	Pensioned 15/4/94	—	Jemadar, 18/9/85; Ressaidar, 14/4/90. Afghan War, 1879-80.
6	Jemadar Buta Singh (Jat Sikh, Majha) Village—Ruriwala Dist.—Amritsar	1/7/79	Died at his home while on sick leave on 20/1/95	Grandfather of Risaldar Bakhshi Singh, Serial No. 20	Jemadar, 17/10/90.
7	Risaldar Sapuran Singh (Ahiwalia) Village—Kote Dist.—Sialkote	1/6/83	Died 18/3/10	—	Jemadar, 1/6/83; Ressaidar, 18/9/85; Risaldar, 2/2/91. Tirah, 1897-98.
8	Risaldar Mahtab Singh (Jat Sikh, Malwa) Village—Dirba Patiala State	7/10/75	Pensioned 1/11/07	Father of Risaldar Amar Singh, Serial No. 13	Jemadar, 1/5/87; Ressaidar, 15/10/94; Risaldar, 1906. Afghan War, 1879-80. Tirah, 1897-98.
9	Ressaidar Hardatt Singh (Jat Sikh, Malwa) Village—Pittos Nabha State	17/3/71	Pensioned 1/5/92	—	Jemadar, 18/4/85; Ressaidar, 1/5/87. Afghan War, 1879-80.
10	Risaldar Sundar Singh (Jat Sikh) Village—Wadala Dist.—Sialkote	24/10/85	Pensioned 1/4/17	—	Jemadar, 15/10/94; Ressaidar, 1/12/03; Risaldar, 25/10/09. Tirah, 1897-98. Great War, 1914-17. Order of British India, 2nd Class, 1/1/17. Delhi Durbur, 1911.
11	Risaldar-Major and Hon. Captain Lakha Singh, Sirdah Bahadur (Jat Sikh, Majha) Village—Wan Dist.—Lahore	5/7/96	Pensioned 16/1/24	—	Jemadar, 2/12/00; Ressaidar, 19/3/10; Risaldar, 7/8/16; Risaldar-Major, 17/8/19. Tirah, 1897-98. Delhi Durbur, 1911. Great War, 1914-20. Order of British India, 2nd Class, 24/4/17; 1st Class, 1/10/21. Hon. Lieutenant, 8/12/22. Hon. Captain, 16/11/23. Jemadar, 1/12/08. Tirah, 1897-98.
12	Jemadar Anokh Singh (Jat Sikh, Malwa) Village—Raepur Dist.—Ludhiana	1/5/83	Pensioned 1/3/07	Father of Risaldar Katar Singh, Serial No. 14	

13	Risaldar Amar Singh (Jat Sikh, Malwa) Village—Dirba Patiala State	18/2/04	Demobilized 14/9/21	Son of Risaldar Mahtab Singh, Serial No. 8	Jemadar, 27/4/07; Woordie-Major, April 1912 to 31/3/16; Ressaidar, 11/4/16; Risaldar, 1/4/21. Great War, 1914-20.
14	Risaldar Katar Singh (Jat Sikh, Malwa) Village—Raepur Dist.—Ludhiana	16/8/02	Demobilized 14/9/20	Son of Jemadar Anokh Singh, Serial No. 12	Jemadar, 1/7/11; Ressaidar, 25/8/17; Risaldar, 12/5/18. Great War, 1914-20.
15	Ressaidar Teja Singh (Jat Sikh, Majha) Village—Sur Singh Dist.—Lahore	6/6/05	Died on Field Ser- vice, 7/11/19	—	Jemadar, 19/3/10; Ressaidar, 25/11/18. Great War, 1914-19.
16	Jemadar Jagat Singh (Jat Sikh, Malwa) Village—Chawinde Dist.—Ludhiana	16/9/99	Pensioned 1/10/20	—	Jemadar, 19/9/16. Great War, 1914-18.
17	Jemadar Jowala Singh (Jat Sikh, Majha) Village—Shahzada Dist.—Lahore	16/7/01	Demobilized 1/9/21	—	Jemadar, 18/9/17. Great War, 1914-20.
18	Jemadar Munshi Singh (Jat Sikh, Malwa) Village—Raepur Dist.—Ludhiana	5/11/01	Demobilized 14/9/21	—	Jemadar, 18/2/18. Great War, 1914-20. Indian Order of Merit, 23/9/18.
19	Jemadar Udharn Singh (Jat Sikh, Malwa) Village—Pattoke Dist.—Ferozepore	1/2/01	Demobilized 5/4/21	—	Jemadar, 18/2/18. Great War, 1914-20.
20	Risaldar Bakhshi Singh (Jat Sikh, Majha) Village—Ruriwala Dist.—Amritsar	1/8/11	Serving	Grandson of Jemadar Buta Singh, Serial No. 6	Jemadar, 21/6/27; Ressaidar, 1/5/85. Great War, 1914-20.

# APPENDIX XIII

## (A) BRITISH OFFICERS WHO SERVED WITH THE 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS, 1858-1921

Name.	Final Rank.	Date.
Baird, H. B. D. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1900
Baird, R. F. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Captain ... ..	1901-1909
Ballantyne, E. W. McK. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1897
Barnes, J. P. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1886-1888
Barnes, O. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1858-1860
Bartholomew, R. ... ..	Cornet ... ..	1863-1864
Barton, H. J. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1864-1869
Batchelor, C. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1864-1865
Battye, R. M. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1897
Beaucklerk, W. A. S. De V. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1862-1863
Benthall, C. E. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1873
Biddulph, S. B. ... ..	Major ... ..	1901
Bletsoe, W. B. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1917-1921
Bray, N. N. E. ... ..	Major ... ..	1906-1919
Brooke, A. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1906-1917
Brooke, A. H. ... ..	Major ... ..	1905-1921
Broome, A. P. ... ..	Colonel ... ..	1876-1891
Browse, G. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1900
Bullock, J. C. C. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1920-1921
Burbury, W. H. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1919-1921
Campbell, H. W. ... ..	Major ... ..	1887-1907
Carnegie, D. C. S. L. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1869-1870
Case, C. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1861
Center, W. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Assistant Surgeon ... ..	1866-1868
Chesney, W. K. ... ..	Lieutenant-Colonel ... ..	1882-1911
Clarke, A. C. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1889-1901
Clifford, R. C. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1865
Cobb, H. J. G. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1920-1921
Cobbe, H. H. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1891-1893
Cochrane, R. J. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1861-1863
Comerford, T. J. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1917-1921
Corbyn, E. C. ... ..	Lieutenant-Colonel ... ..	1893-1917
Cotton, J. W. ... ..	Cornet ... ..	1868
Currie, G. V. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Surgeon ... ..	1866-1869
Currie, D. H. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1919-1921
Dalmahoy, J. E. C. ... ..	Second-Lieutenant ... ..	1902-1903

APPENDIX XIII (A)—*continued.*

Name.	Final Rank.	Date.
Daly, G. H. (I.M.S.) ...	Surgeon ...	1878-1874
Davidson, T. R. ...	Lieutenant-Colonel ...	1860-1885
Dawson, A. W. (I.M.S.) ...	Surgeon ...	1888
Dean, G. H. ...	Lieutenant ...	1920-1921
Dening, R. ...	Captain ...	1911-1921
Dickson, J. B. B. ...	Captain ...	1865-1875
Drought, A. C. ...	Lieutenant ...	1919-1921
Dykes, C. (I.M.S.) ...	Captain ...	1904-1905
Eardley-Wilmot, J. S. C. ...	Lieutenant-Colonel ...	1884-1907
Eteson, A. (I.M.S.) ...	Assistant Surgeon ...	1859-1864
Evans, J. E. ...	Lieutenant ...	1917-1919
Fetherstonhaugh, W. A. ...	Lieutenant ...	1900
FitzGerald, O. A. G. ...	Major and Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel	1898-1916
Fitzpatrick, J. O'C. ...	Captain ...	1919-1920
Forbes, A. F. G. ...	Captain ...	1914-1921
Frazer, D. S. ...	Captain ...	1914-1921
Gillespie, J. ...	Captain ...	1866
Gordon, H. F. ...	Captain ...	1901-1908
Gough, H. H. ...	Lieutenant ...	1858-1860
Gray, L. G. ...	Lieutenant ...	1921
Grey, P. ...	Lieutenant ...	1911-1914
Griffith, G. (I.M.S.) ...	Surgeon Major ...	1876-1889
Grimston, S. B. ...	Colonel ...	1887-1916
Gulsher Khan ...	Lieutenant ...	1919-1921
Gupta, K. P. (I.M.S.) ...	Assistant Surgeon ...	1871
Gwatkin, F. ...	Major ...	1905-1921
Hari Singh, Raja Sir ...	Honorary Captain ...	1919-1921
Hayward, W. D. (I.M.S.) ...	Surgeon Lieutenant ...	1896-1897
Hodgson, H. C. ...	Captain ...	1918-1921
Holmes, P. A. K. (I.M.S.) ...	Surgeon ...	1878
Housedon, A. P. ...	Lieutenant ...	1889-1890
Howell, C. H. ...	Major ...	1902-1921
Hunter, C. B. (I.M.S.) ...	Surgeon ...	1885
Keighley, V. A. S. ...	Lieutenant-Colonel ...	1899-1921
Ker, M. A. (I.M.S.) ...	Surgeon ...	1889-1890
Kindersley, FitzR. ...	Lieutenant ...	1891-1898
Lane, C. A. (I.M.S.) ...	Surgeon Lieutenant ...	1898
Lee, A. J. (I.M.S.) ...	Captain ...	1912
Mackenzie, A. K. J. C. ...	Captain ...	1865-1869
Mackie, A. H. ...	Captain ...	1918-1921
Macmullen, W. H. F. ...	Lieutenant ...	1875-1879
Marsh, H. C. ...	Lieutenant-Colonel ...	1860-1886
Marsh, R. H. ...	Major ...	1903-1919
Marsh, C. H. ...	Major ...	1900-1918
Maxwell, F. A. ...	Lieutenant-Colonel ...	1896-1917

APPENDIX XIII (A)—*continued*.

Name.	Final Rank.	Date.
Maxwell, F. S. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1918-1921
Milne, O. J. T. ... ..	Second-Lieutenant ... ..	1918
Mills, A. M. ... ..	Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel ... ..	1902-1921
Money, G. A. ... ..	Brevet Colonel ... ..	1866-1905
Morris, H. C. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1917-1919
Mostyn-Owen, H. L. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1917-1921
Napier, Honourable R. W. ... ..	Major ... ..	1876-1883
Neave, E. S. ... ..	Major ... ..	1869-1887
Newnham, E. G. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1863-1864
Newton-Davis, C. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Captain ... ..	1912-1918
Nixon, J. E. ... ..	Colonel ... ..	1878-1903
Nixon, A. L. E. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1910-1911
Norman, C. I. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1897-1899
O'Farrel, H. P. C. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1886-1887
Palmer, D. P. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Surgeon ... ..	1875-1876
Peebles, A. S. M. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Captain ... ..	1905-1911
Pirie, C. P. W. ... ..	Colonel ... ..	1888-1910
Pocock, J. G. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1920-1921
Poole, G. K. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Surgeon Major ... ..	1869-1876
Railston, S. J. W. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1908-1914
Richardson, G. L. R. ... ..	Brevet Colonel ... ..	1871-1898
Ricketts, P. E. ... ..	Lieutenant-Colonel ... ..	1890-1918
Riddell, W. H. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1909-1910
Risley, C. G. ... ..	Major ... ..	1905-1921
Rivett-Carnac, E. H. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1880
Robinson, J. S. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1862
Ross, G. C. ... ..	Lieutenant-Colonel ... ..	1882-1884
Royston, C. G. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1912-1921
Russel, F. W. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1865-1867
Russell, A. J. H. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Captain ... ..	1911-1912
Saunders, F. W. ... ..	Ensign ... ..	1869
Scott Moncrieff, W. E. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Surgeon Lieutenant ... ..	1897
Seton, B. G. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Surgeon Captain ... ..	1896
Shand, I. G. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Surgeon ... ..	1884
Shircore, J. C. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Surgeon ... ..	1875-1876
Shore, O. B. S. F. ... ..	Brevet Colonel ... ..	1885-1911
Smeaton, A. L. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1901-1903
Smith, F. H. ... ..	Colonel ... ..	1858-1876
Smith, C. H. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Captain ... ..	1915-1918
Swanston, C. O. ... ..	Major ... ..	1888-1907
Sykes, W. A. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Major ... ..	1888-1901
Szczespanki, H. C. A. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1859-1860
Thompson, F. T. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Captain ... ..	1906
Thompson, W. G. M. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1918-1921
Tuohy, J. F. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Surgeon ... ..	1882-1883
Turnbull, F. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Surgeon Major ... ..	1868

APPENDIX XIII (A)—*continued*.

Name.	Final Rank.	Date.
Umar Hayat, Malik, Sir ... ..	Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel	1901-1921
Vibart, E. D. H. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1867-1868
Weigall, G. S. C. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1918-1920
Wheeler, R. ... ..	Colonel ... ..	1865-1887
Widen, S. E. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1878
Wigram, C. ... ..	Lieutenant-Colonel ... ..	1897-1920
Wilcocks, A. J. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Surgeon ... ..	1874
Windham, J. B. R. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1916-1921
Wise, D. W. ... ..	Major ... ..	1865-1873
Wright, T. P. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Surgeon ... ..	1860

## (B) BRITISH OFFICERS WHO SERVED WITH THE 18TH KING GEORGE'S OWN LANCERS IN THE FIELD DURING THE GREAT WAR, 1914-1919.

## FRANCE, 1914-1918.

Abercrombie, J. R., Lieutenant, I.A.R.O.	June 23rd 1916 to Mar. 1918
Armstrong, A. G., Lieutenant, 26th Light Cavalry.	Jan. 18th 1915 „ Nov. 10th 1915
Benfield, C. W., Second-Lieutenant, I.A.R.O.	July 30th 1915 „ Aug. 30th 1915 Oct. 28th 1915 „ Nov. 7th 1915 April 7th 1916 „ Sept. 8th 1916 Dec. 20th 1916 „ Aug. 1917 Dec. 9th 1917 „ Mar. 1918
Bletsoe, W. B., Lieutenant, 7th Re- serve Cavalry Regiment	April 5th 1915 „ Nov. 9th 1915 May 5th 1916 „ June 1st 1916 Jan. 28th 1917 „ Feb. 22nd 1917 June 9th 1917 „ Mar. 1918
Bray, N. N. E., Captain, 18th Lancers	Aug. 4th 1915 „ April 24th 1916 July 29th 1917 „ Jan. 17th 1918
Brayne, F. L., Indian Volunteers	Sept. 13th 1916 „ Dec. 22nd 1917 Feb. 18th 1918 „ Mar. 1918
Brooke, A. H., Captain, 18th Lancers	Nov. 18th 1914 „ Feb. 20th 1916 July 11th 1917 „ Mar. 1918
Bullock, J. O. C., Second-Lieutenant, Indian Army	May 9th 1917 „ Nov. 8th 1917 Jan. 13th 1918 „ Mar. 1918
Case, J. B., Second-Lieutenant, I.A.R.O.	Dec. 7th 1915 „ May 26th 1916

APPENDIX XIII (B)—*continued*.

Collin, E. P. C., Second-Lieutenant, I.A.R.O.	Jan. 20th 1916 to Mar. 1916 June 16th 1916 „ July 17th 1917 „ Feb 12th 1918 Mar. 1918
Corbyn, E. C., Major, 18th Lancers ...	Nov. 18th 1914 „ Oct. 29th 1915 (April, May and June, 1915, sick in England.) Dec. 2nd 1915 to Dec. 1st 1917 Aug. 17th 1917 „ Mar. 1918
Cruikshank, J. R. H., Second-Lieutenant, Indian Army	
Danby, A. L., Second-Lieutenant, I.A.R.O.	Aug. 80th 1915 „ Sept. 17th 1917
Dening, R., Lieutenant, 18th Lancers	Nov. 18th 1914 „ Feb. 18th 1915 June 27th 1915 „ July 15th 1916 Sept. 29th 1916 „ Mar. 1918
Fitzpatrick, J. O. C., Second-Lieutenant, I.A.R.O.	Dec. 21st 1916 „ Mar. 19th 1917 April 25th 1917 „ Mar. 1918
Flood, J. B., Second-Lieutenant, Derbyshire Yeomanry.	April 15th 1915 „ Mar. 20th 1917
Forbes, A. F. G., Lieutenant, 18th Lancers.	April 7th 1915 „ Mar. 1918
Frazer, D. S., Lieutenant, 18th Lancers	Nov. 4th 1915 „ June 14th 1917 June 19th 1917 „ Sept. 1918
Fry, A. B., Major, Indian Medical Service.	Nov. 18th 1914 „ Nov. 12th 1915
Fulcher, G. W., Second-Lieutenant, I.A.R.O.	Dec. 2nd 1915 „ Jan. 8th 1918
Graham, T. W., Second-Lieutenant, 9th Reserve Cavalry Regiment.	Feb. 2nd 1916 „ Feb. 20th 1916
Gretton, F., Captain, 7th H. Lancers	Jan. 27th 1915 „ Feb. 11th 1915
Grimston, S. B., Lieutenant-Colonel, 18th Lancers.	Nov. 18th 1914 „ June 8th 1916
Gwatkin, F., Lieutenant, 18th Lancers	Nov. 18th 1914 „ July 26th 1916 Dec. 22nd 1916 „ Mar. 81st 1917 April 11th 1917 „ June 9th 1917
Henry, W. R. P., Captain, 12th Cavalry Regiment	Feb. 24th 1915 „ June 27th 1915 Sept. 12th 1916 „ Mar. 2nd 1917
Hodgson, H. C., Second-Lieutenant, Indian Army.	Sept. 15th 1917 „ Feb. 21st 1918
Howell, C. H., Major, 18th Lancers ...	Aug. 14th 1917 „ Dec. 18th 1917
Hutton, G. M., Lieutenant, 22nd Cavalry Regiment.	Jan. 29th 1915 „ July 8th 1915
Keighley, V. A. S., Major, 18th Lancers	June 29th 1916 „ April 11th 1917 Oct. 22nd 1917 „ Mar. 1918
Kreyer, J. A. C., Captain, 28th Cavalry Regiment.	July 28rd 1915 „ Nov. 80th 1915
Lorimer, E., Captain, 37th Lancers ...	Mar. 20th 1917 „ July 6th 1917

APPENDIX XIII (B)—*continued.*

Mackie, A. H., Second-Lieutenant, Indian Army.	Nov. 2nd 1917 to Mar.	1918
Marsh, C. H., Captain, 18th Lancers	Nov. 18th 1914 „ Nov. 16th 1915	
	Aug. 11th 1917 „ Feb.	1918
Marsh, R. H., Captain, 18th Lancers	Nov. 18th 1914 „ Aug. 7th 1916	
Mills, A. M., Captain, 18th Lancers ...	Nov. 18th 1914 „ June 6th 1915	
	July 6th 1917 „ Dec. 20th 1917	
Muspratt, V. E., Lieutenant-Colonel, 80th Lancers.	June 22nd 1915 „ April 5th 1917	
Nathan, A. A., Captain, Hertfordshire Yeomanry.	April 15th 1915 „ Mar. 9th 1916	
Porter, L. L., Captain, I.A.R.O. ...	April 5th 1915 „ July 31st 1915	
Prinsep, D. W. M., Lieutenant, 8rd Horse.	May 9th 1917 „ June 10th 1917	
Reardon, W. A., Lieutenant, I.M.S. ...	Oct. 8rd 1916 „ Mar.	1918
Ricketts, P. E., Major, 18th Lancers	Feb. 2nd 1915 „ Nov. 5th 1915	
Risley, C. G., Captain, 18th Lancers ...	Nov. 18th 1914 „ Feb. 18th 1915	
	July 29th 1917 „ Aug. 14th 1917	
	Nov. 14th 1917 „ Dec. 18th 1917	
Royston, C. G., Lieutenant, 18th Lancers	Nov. 18th 1914 „ July 24th 1915	
	Oct. 11th 1915 „ Jan. 18th 1917	
	July 7th 1917 „ Dec. 1st 1917	
Sandeman, R. F., Second-Lieutenant, Indian Army.	Nov. 2nd 1917 „ Mar.	1918
Seager, R. L., Lieutenant, Hertford- shire Yeomanry.	April 15th 1915 „ Sept. 27th 1915	
	Oct. 11th 1915 „ Oct. 26th 1915	
	Dec. 6th 1916 „ Nov. 28th 1917	
	Jan. 31st 1918 „ Mar.	1918
Stevenson, M. M., Lieutenant, 1st Horse.	Jan. 29th 1915 „ Feb. 12th 1916	
Watson, H. R. W., Second-Lieutenant, I.A.R.O.	Aug. 30th 1915 „ July 2nd 1916	
	Mar. 19th 1917 „ Mar.	1918
Webb, J. R. D., Lieutenant, I.M.S. ...	Nov. 26th 1915 „ Oct. 6th 1916	
Webster, F. G., Second-Lieutenant, I.A.R.O.	Mar. 11th 1916 „ June 8th 1916	
	Aug. 25th 1916 „ Mar. 7th 1917	
	Feb. 2nd 1918 „ Mar.	1918
Williams, A. B., Second-Lieutenant, I.A.R.O.	Sept. 22nd 1916 „ Oct. 12th 1916	
	Dec. 6th 1916 „ Mar. 10th 1917	
	Mar. 25th 1917 „ Mar.	1918
Wyvill, L. M., Second-Lieutenant, Indian Army.	Sept. 15th 1917 „ Mar.	1918

## NOTES.

1. Officers leaving India with the regiment are shown in the above list as serving from November 18th, 1914. Officers leaving France with the regiment are shown as being with the regiment until March, 1918. Other dates given are those on which officers joined or left the regiment at the front.

2. Ranks are those held on the first date of joining the regiment in the field.



APPENDIX XIII (B)—*continued*.

## PALESTINE, 1918-1919.

Abercrombie, J. R., Lieutenant, I.A.R.O.	Mar. 19th 1918 to Oct. 15th 1918
Bazaz, Lieutenant, Indian Medical Service.	June 15th 1918 „ April 1919
Bloomfield, F. J. C., Lieutenant, 2nd Lancers.	May 18th 1919 „ Dec. 1919
Brayne, F. L., Lieutenant, Indian Volunteers.	April 19th 1918 „ Sept. 25th 1918 Oct. 8th 1918 „ Nov. 1918
Brooke, A. H., Captain, 18th Lancers	April 19th 1918 „ Nov. 18th 1918 Nov. 24th 1918 „ Sept. 21st 1919
Bullock, J. C. C., Lieutenant, Indian Army.	April 19th 1918 „ June 11th 1918 Dec. 4th 1918 „ April 20th 1919
Cobb, H. J. G., Second-Lieutenant, Indian Army.	June 26th 1918 „ July 26th 1918 Aug. 5th 1918 „ Dec. 1919
Collin, E. P. C., Lieutenant, I.A.R.O.	April 19th 1918 „ April 29th 1919 Aug. 9th 1919 „ Dec. 1919
Cruikshank, J. R. H., Lieutenant, Indian Army.	April 19th 1918 „ April 26th 1918 Aug. 1918 „ Dec. 18th 1918
Dean, G. H., Lieutenant, 35th Horse	May 18th 1919 „ Dec. 1919
Dening, R., Captain, 18th Lancers ...	April 19th 1918 „ May 18th 1918
Fitzpatrick, J. O'C., Lieutenant, I.A.R.O.	April 19th 1918 „ April 26th 1918
Forbes, A. F. G., Captain, 18th Lancers	April 19th 1918 „ Oct. 28th 1918
Francis, M. H., Lieutenant, Indian Army.	Aug. 1918 „ Aug. 1919
Frazer, D. S., Captain, 18th Lancers	April 19th 1918 „ May 22nd 1918 Aug. 4th 1918 „ Oct. 18th 1918 April 8rd 1919 „ Dec. 1919
Gray, L. G., Second-Lieutenant, Indian Army.	Sept. 9th 1918 „ May 16th 1919
Grosvenor, C. J. P., Lieutenant, Indian Army.	Sept. 6th 1918 „ Dec. 12th 1918
Howell, C. H., Major, 18th Lancers ...	April 26th 1918 „ June 8th 1918 Aug. 9th 1918 „ Aug. 17th 1918 Dec. 1st 1919 „ Dec. 1919
Keighley, V. A. S., Lieutenant-Colonel, 18th Lancers.	April 19th 1918 „ July 1919
Mackie, A. H., Lieutenant, Indian Army.	April 19th 1918 „ April 29th 1919 May 1919 „ Sept. 14th 1919
Maxwell, F. S., Lieutenant, Indian Army.	Nov. 6th 1919 „ Dec. 1919
Mills, A. M., Major, 18th Lancers ...	April 19th 1918 „ April 29th 1919 Aug. 30th 1919 „ Dec. 1919
Mostyn-Owen, H. L., Lieutenant, Indian Army.	Sept. 18th 1919 „ Dec. 1919

APPENDIX XIII (B)—*continued*.

Pocock, J. G., Lieutenant, Indian Army.	Aug. 9th 1919 to Dec.	1919
Reardon, W. A., Lieutenant, Indian Medical Service.	April 19th 1918 ,, June 8rd 1918	
Salamatullah, M., Captain, Indian Medical Service.	May 8rd 1919 ,, Dec.	1919
Sandeman, R. F., Lieutenant, Indian Army.	July 1918 ,, Dec. 18th 1918 ,, Dec.	1919
Seager, R. L., Lieutenant, Hertfordshire Yeomanry.	April 19th 1918 ,, May 20th 1919	
Watson, H. R. W., Lieutenant, I.A.R.O.	April 19th 1918 ,, Aug. 11th 1918	
Webster, F. G., Lieutenant, I.A.R.O.	April 19th 1918 ,, May 22nd 1918	
Weigall, G. S. C., Second-Lieutenant, Indian Army.	June 26th 1918 ,, Aug. 9th 1918 Dec. 4th 1918 ,, Dec.	1919

## NOTES.

1. Officers who left Tel-el-Kebir, the Base in Egypt, when the regiment proceeded to Palestine are shown as being with the regiment at the front from April 19th, 1918, the date on which the regiment left Tel-el-Kebir. An officer shown as present with the regiment up to December, 1919, moved with the regiment when it proceeded from Syria to Egypt at the end of December, 1919.

2. Ranks are those held on the first date of joining the regiment in Palestine.

## APPENDIX XIV

### BATTLE HONOURS OF THE 19<sup>TH</sup> LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE)

"TAKU FORTS."

"PEKIN, 1860."

"AHMAD KHEL."

"AFGHANISTAN, 1878-1880."

#### *The Great War—*

"SOMME, 1916."

"BAZENTIN."

"FLERS-COURCELETTE."

"MORVAL."

"CAMBRAI, 1917."

"FRANCE AND FLANDERS, 1914-1918."

"MEGIDDO."

"SHARON."

"DAMASCUS."

"PALESTINE, 1918."

## APPENDIX XV

### COLONEL AND COMMANDANTS OF THE 19<sup>TH</sup> LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE), 1860–1921

#### *Colonel of the Regiment :*

Lieut.-General W. W. Biscoe, C.B. ... Jan. 18th 1904 to April 1920

#### *Commandants :*

Colonel W. W. Fane, C.B.	...	...	Jan. 14th 1860 to April 1879
Colonel P. S. Yorke	...	...	April 10th 1879 „ Nov. 2nd 1880
Lieut.-Colonel A. G. Owen	...	...	Jan. 19th 1881 „ July 8rd 1885
Colonel W. W. Biscoe, C.B.	...	...	Aug. 28th 1885 „ Aug. 28th 1892
Lieut.-Colonel G. M. Abbott	...	...	Aug. 29th 1892 „ Aug. 21st 1898
Colonel E. Bruce	...	...	Aug. 22nd 1898 „ Aug. 21st 1900
Colonel H. S. Massy, C.B.	...	...	Aug. 22nd 1900 „ May 30th 1904
Colonel S. F. Biddulph	...	...	May 31st 1904 „ Feb. 8rd 1910
Lieut.-Colonel H. Hudson, C.I.E.	...	...	Feb. 4th 1910 „ Aug. 27th 1910
Lieut.-Colonel A. G. Medley	...	...	Aug. 28th 1910 „ Aug. 27th 1915
Brevet Colonel C. L. Gregory	...	...	Aug. 28th 1915 „ Feb. 12th 1917
Lieut.-Colonel D. H. McNeile, D.S.O.	...	...	Feb. 18th 1917 „ Feb. 18th 1920
Lieut.-Colonel F. F. H. Lance	...	...	Feb. 19th 1920 „ Aug. 23rd 1921

## APPENDIX XVI

### RISALDAR-MAJORS OF THE 19<sup>TH</sup> LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE), 1866-1921

(The appointment was first instituted on March 3rd, 1866.)

Risaldar-Major Goolam Naxband Khan	...	...	...	Mar.	1866
Risaldar-Major Ummar Singh	...	...	...	Mar. 21st	1871
Risaldar-Major Abdul Karim Khan	...	...	...	May 1st	1878
Risaldar-Major Ishree Singh	...	...	...	July 17th	1881
Risaldar-Major Ganda Singh (as A.D.C. to H.E. The C.-in-C.)	...	...	...	Jan. 1st	1889
Risaldar-Major Manawwar Khan	...	...	...	Mar. 1st	1893
Risaldar-Major Hari Chand	...	...	...	Aug. 16th	1901
Risaldar-Major Budha Singh	...	...	...	Mar. 18th	1902
Risaldar-Major Gopal Singh	...	...	...	July 1st	1906
Risaldar-Major Abdul Aziz Khan	...	...	...	Feb. 1st	1913
Risaldar-Major Hira Singh	...	...	...	Jan. 31st	1918
Risaldar-Major Ghulam Hussain	...	...	...	April 1st	1919

## APPENDIX XVII

### ADJUTANTS OF THE 19<sup>TH</sup> LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE), 1860-1921

Lieutenant H. C. Cattley	...	...	Jan. 24th 1860 to Jan. 6th 1861
Lieutenant H. C. Hanna	...	...	Jan. 7th 1861 „ Mar. 6th 1866
Lieutenant T. W. Hogg	...	...	Mar. 7th 1866 „ June 2nd 1867
Lieutenant W. W. Biscoe	...	...	June 8rd 1867 „ Nov. 19th 1876
Lieutenant E. A. Young	...	...	Nov. 20th 1876 „ Mar. 23rd 1882
Lieutenant S. D. Gordon	...	...	Mar. 24th 1882 „ Sept. 20th 1885
Lieutenant E. H. Rivett-Carnac	...	...	Sept. 21st 1885 „ Feb. 11th 1887
Lieutenant S. F. Biddulph	...	...	Feb. 12th 1887 „ Nov. 1st 1888
Lieutenant C. B. Templer	...	...	Nov. 2nd 1888 „ Nov. 27th 1891
Lieutenant L. N. Younghusband	...	...	Nov. 28th 1891 „ April 19th 1895
Lieutenant W. S. Fraser	...	...	April 20th 1895 „ Mar. 23rd 1898
Lieutenant D. H. McNeile	...	...	Mar. 24th 1898 „ Mar. 23rd 1902
Captain J. Craik	...	...	Mar. 24th 1902 „ Dec. 9th 1908
Captain C. Robertson	...	...	Dec. 10th 1908 „ Dec. 7th 1907
Lieutenant R. D. C. Macleod	...	...	Dec. 8th 1907 „ May 26th 1912
Lieutenant T. S. Paterson	...	...	May 27th 1912 „ Mar. 11th 1914
Lieutenant G. B. Howell	...	...	Mar. 12th 1914 „ Mar. 17th 1916
Captain S. E. L. Baddeley	...	...	Mar. 18th 1916 „ Dec. 2nd 1918
Captain G. M. FitzGerald	...	...	Dec. 3rd 1918 „ Aug. 5th 1919
Lieutenant C. Sequeira	...	...	} 1919 to 1921 (officiating appointments).
Lieutenant J. H. S. Benzie	...	...	
Lieutenant G. Craig	...	...	

## APPENDIX XVIII

### STATIONS AT WHICH THE 19<sup>TH</sup> LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE) SERVED, 1860-1921

RAISED JANUARY 14<sup>TH</sup>, 1860.

Cawnpore	...	...	...	...	...	...	1860
SECOND CHINA WAR	...	...	...	...	...	...	1860-1861
Sultanpore—Benares	...	...	...	...	...	...	1862-1863
Mian Mir	...	...	...	...	...	...	1863-1866
Peshawar	...	...	...	...	...	...	1866-1869
Multan	...	...	...	...	...	...	1870-1872
Lucknow	...	...	...	...	...	...	1873-1876
Mian Mir	...	...	...	...	...	...	1876-1878
AFGHAN WAR	...	...	...	...	...	...	1878-1880
Peshawar	...	...	...	...	...	...	1880-1882
Jhelum	...	...	...	...	...	...	1882-1884
Meerut	...	...	...	...	...	...	1884-1889
Jhelum	...	...	...	...	...	...	1890-1893
Mian Mir	...	...	...	...	...	...	1893-1898
Loralai	...	...	...	...	...	...	1898-1900
Umballa	...	...	...	...	...	...	1900-1906
Peshawar	...	...	...	...	...	...	1907-1909
Quetta	...	...	...	...	...	...	1909-1910
Sialkote	...	...	...	...	...	...	1911-1914
THE GREAT WAR :							
France	...	...	...	...	...	...	1914-1918
Egypt, Palestine and Syria	...	...	...	...	...	...	1918-1921
Delhi	...	...	...	...	...	...	1921

## APPENDIX XIX

### PROMOTIONS, HONOURS AND REWARDS, 19<sup>TH</sup> LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE), 1860-1921

*General.*

Sir H. Hudson, G.C.B., K.C.I.E.	...	...	...	...	1921
---------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	------

*Lieutenant-General.*

W. W. Biscoe, C.B.	...	...	...	...	1892
--------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	------

*Major-General.*

C. L. Gregory, C.B., C.M.G.	...	...	...	4/9/1921
G. W. Younghusband, C.B., C.M.G.	...	...	...	1/6/1920

*Brigadier-General.*

F. F. Lance	...	...	...	...	1916
R. O. B. Taylor, C.I.E., C.M.G.	...	...	...	...	1921

*Brevet Colonel.*

S. F. Biddulph	...	...	...	...	17/1/1907
C. L. Gregory, C.B.	...	...	...	...	1918

*Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel.*

A. G. Owen	...	...	...	...	1880
W. W. Biscoe	...	...	...	...	1880
R. O. B. Taylor, C.I.E.	...	...	...	...	16/3/1918
F. F. Lance	...	...	...	...	1/1/1919

*Brevet Major.*

G. M. Abbott	...	...	...	...	1880
E. Bruce	...	...	...	...	1880
C. R. C. Lane, M.C.	...	...	...	...	1921

*Brevet Captain.*

W. W. Biscoe	...	...	...	...	1872
--------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	------

*Knight Commander of the Bath.*

Lieut.-General Sir H. Hudson, C.B., C.I.E.	...	...	...	3/6/1918
--	-----	-----	-----	----------



*Companion of the Bath.*

Colonel W. Fane	...	...	...	...	1/5/1871
Colonel W. W. Biscoe	...	...	...	...	1892
Colonel H. S. Massy	...	...	...	...	1908
Brig.-General H. Hudson, C.I.E.	...	...	...	...	1914
Brig.-General C. L. Gregory	...	...	...	...	8/6/1918
Brig.-General G. W. Younghusband	...	...	...	...	1917

*Knight Commander of the Indian Empire.*

Lieut.-General Sir H. Hudson, K.C.B., C.I.E.	...	...	...	...	1919
--	-----	-----	-----	-----	------

*Companion of the Indian Empire.*

Major H. Hudson	...	...	...	...	1908
Major R. O. B. Taylor	...	...	...	...	1912

*Companion of St. Michael and St. George.*

Brig.-General R. O. B. Taylor, C.I.E.	...	...	...	...	8/6/1918
Brig.-General C. L. Gregory, C.B.	...	...	...	...	1921
Brig.-General G. W. Younghusband	...	...	...	...	1918

*Distinguished Service Order.*

Major (Temporary Lieut.-Colonel) J. Craik	...	...	...	...	1/1/1918
Major R. D. C. MacLeod	...	...	...	...	8/6/1918
Lieut.-Colonel D. H. McNeile	...	...	...	...	29/10/1918

*Military Cross.*

Captain G. M. FitzGerald	...	...	...	...	27/9/1916
Captain G. B. Howell	...	...	...	...	9/8/1917
Lieut. I. W. Galbraith	...	...	...	...	12/10/1917
Captain G. W. B. Scrutton	...	...	...	...	1917
Captain C. R. C. Lane	...	...	...	...	8/6/1918
Major T. S. Paterson	...	...	...	...	1/1/1919

*Order of the Nile.*

Lieut.-Colonel F. F. Lance	...	...	...	...	1919
----------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	------

*Albert Medal.*

Captain I. W. Galbraith, M.C.	...	...	...	...	1921
-------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	------

*Croix de Guerre (France).*

Major H. F. Whitby	...	...	...	...	1917
2859 Dafadar Asghar Ali	...	...	...	...	1917

*Crown of Rumania.*

General Sir H. Hudson	...	...	...	...	1920
-----------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	------

*White Eagle (Serbia).*

Major-General G. W. Younghusband	...	...	...	...	1919
----------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	------

*Croix de Guerre (Belgium).*

2186 Dafadar Hazura Singh	...	...	...	...	2/2/1918
---------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	----------

*Honorary Lieutenant.*

Risaldar-Major Hira Singh Bahadur	...	...	...	1920
-----------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	------

*Order of British India (1st Class) with title "Sardar Bahadur."*

Risaldar-Major Ghulam Naxband Khan	...	...	...	1860
Risaldar-Major Ganda Singh	...	...	...	1888
Risaldar-Major Ishree Singh	...	...	...	1891

*Order of British India (2nd Class), with title "Bahadur."*

Risaldar Khushi Din	...	...	...	...	1877
Risaldar Hamzulla Khan	...	...	...	...	1892
Risaldar-Major Budha Singh	...	...	...	...	1904
Risaldar-Major Gopal Singh	...	...	...	15/6/1912	
Risaldar Mohd Hanif Khan	...	...	...	...	1915
Risaldar-Major Abdul Aziz Khan	...	...	...	18/8/1916	
Risaldar-Major Hira Singh	...	...	...	19/4/1917	
Risaldar Khushal Khan	...	...	...	27/7/1917	
Jemadar Khwaja Mohd Khan	...	...	...	...	1917

*Indian Order of Merit.*

Risaldar-Major Umar Singh	...	...	...	...	1857*
Risaldar-Major Ganda Singh	...	...	...	...	1857*
Risaldar Fateh Singh	...	...	...	...	1857*
Risaldar Yakooob Ali Khan	...	...	...	...	1857*
Risaldar Rahmat Ali Khan	...	...	...	...	1857*
Sowar Rohda Khan	...	...	...	19/4/1860	
Sowar Partap Singh	...	...	...	19/4/1860	
Sowar Barkurdar	...	...	...	19/4/1860	
Sowar Deva Singh	...	...	...	19/4/1860	
Dafadar Herdit Singh	...	...	...	19/4/1860	
Jemadar Mohd Khan	...	...	...	19/4/1880	
Kote-Dafadar Haboob Singh	...	...	...	19/4/1880	
Dafadar Alam Ali Shah	...	...	...	19/4/1880	
Dafadar Mohd Ishaq	...	...	...	19/4/1880	
Dafadar Kehar Singh	...	...	...	19/4/1880	
Dafadar Hardit Singh	...	...	...	19/4/1880	
Lance-Dafadar Sardar Singh	...	...	...	19/4/1880	
Sowar Khushal Singh	...	...	...	19/4/1880	
Sowar Ram Singh	...	...	...	19/4/1880	
Sowar Ghulab Singh	...	...	...	19/4/1880	
Sowar Attar Singh	...	...	...	19/4/1880	
Sowar Khet Ram	...	...	...	19/4/1880	
Sowar Khan Jahan Khan	...	...	...	19/4/1880	
Kote-Dafadar Hookam Singh	...	...	...	—/7/1880	
Dafadar Naurang Singh	...	...	...	—/7/1880	
Ressaidar Jowahir Singh	...	...	...	—/7/1880	

---

\* Awarded during Indian Mutiny.

*Indian Order of Merit—continued.*

Dafadar Mangal Singh	...	...	...	—/7/1880
1985 Kote-Dafadar Mehdi Khan	...	...	...	23/1/1909
2286 Lance-Dafadar Mehar Khan	...	...	...	23/1/1909
2981 Sowar Yusaf Ali Khan	...	...	...	23/1/1909
Ressaidar Hashim Khan	...	...	...	25/11/1916
Jemadar Sarbuland Khan	...	...	...	25/11/1916
2205 Sowar Mohd Hussein	...	...	...	25/11/1916
Risaldar Bishan Singh	...	...	...	18/1/1917
Jemadar Mehar Singh	...	...	...	18/8/1917
8488 Acting Lance-Dafadar Mohd Hayat	...	...	...	20/7/1917
8600 Sowar Alla Ditta	...	...	...	20/7/1917

*Indian Distinguished Service Medal.*

Risaldar-Major Abdul Aziz Khan	...	...	...	1/1/1910
2388 Lance-Dafadar Mohd Juma Khan	...	...	...	1/1/1910
2631 Sowar Amir Khan	...	...	...	1/1/1910
Ressaidar Sham Singh	...	...	...	1916
Risaldar-Major Ghulam Hussain	...	...	...	17/2/1917
Jemadar Sant Singh	...	...	...	17/2/1917
2780 Dafadar Mahan Singh	...	...	...	17/2/1917
2949 Dafadar Gulbar Khan	...	...	...	17/2/1917
8576 Dafadar Bhagat Singh	...	...	...	1917
8584 Dafadar Kishan Singh	...	...	...	1917
2986 Lance-Dafadar Hussan Ali Khan	...	...	...	1917
2914 Dafadar Ghazni Khan	...	...	...	12/12/1917
8154 Acting Lance-Dafadar Boor Singh	...	...	...	16/8/1918
8260 Acting Lance-Dafadar Mussali Khan	...	...	...	16/8/1918
8761 Acting Lance-Dafadar Nadir Khan	...	...	...	18/8/1918
8485 Sowar Sundar Singh	...	...	...	18/8/1918
5404 Lance-Dafadar Bishan Singh	...	...	...	18/8/1918
Risaldar-Major Hira Singh	...	...	...	19/7/1918
Risaldar Moti Singh	...	...	...	19/7/1918
Risaldar Bhan Singh	...	...	...	19/7/1918
Risaldar Abdul Jabbar Khan	...	...	...	19/7/1918
Jemadar Sarbuland Khan	...	...	...	19/7/1918
Jemadar Abdul Majid	...	...	...	19/7/1918
2988 Squadron Dafadar-Major Jahan Dad Khan	...	...	...	1918
8659 Squadron Dafadar-Major Ali Mohd	...	...	...	1918
Ressaidar Inder Singh	...	...	...	1919
Ressaidar Didan Singh	...	...	...	1919
8110 Squadron Dafadar-Major Hakim Khan	...	...	...	1919

*Indian Meritorious Service Medal.*

Jemadar Abdul Ghani	...	...	...	1917
Jemadar Hari Singh	...	...	...	1917
Jemadar Man Singh	...	...	...	1917
Jemadar Mehar Singh	...	...	...	1917

*Indian Meritorious Service Medal—continued.*

	Jemadar Maula Dad	...	...	...	1917
	Veterinary Assistant Sher Bahadur	...	...	...	1917
2277	Kote-Dafadar Mal Singh	...	...	...	1917
2566	Kote-Dafadar Fateh Baz Khan	...	...	...	1917
2898	Dafadar Jaggat Singh	...	...	...	1917
3504	Dafadar Shiv Charan Singh	...	...	...	1917
2461	Farrier-Major Niaz Mohd Khan	...	...	...	1917
2668	Dafadar Arjan Singh	...	...	...	1918
2821	Dafadar Gul Din	...	...	...	1918
2736	Dafadar Sundar Singh	...	...	...	1918
2877	Dafadar Walait Khan	...	...	...	1918
2498	Trumpeter-Major Lehna Singh	...	...	...	1918
3007	Acting Lance-Dafadar Attar Singh	...	...	...	1918
3889	Acting Lance-Dafadar Amar Singh	...	...	...	1918
3558	Dafadar Ahmad Yar Khan	...	...	...	1919
2981	Lance-Dafadar Jalal Khan	...	...	...	1919
3528	Lance-Dafadar Mirza Khan	...	...	...	1919
3660	Dafadar Makhmad Gul	...	...	...	1919
3091	Dafadar Mohd Din	...	...	...	1919
3494	Dafadar Sadhu Singh	...	...	...	1919
2954	Dafadar Mir Afzal	...	...	...	1919
3172	Dafadar Kirpal Singh	...	...	...	1919
2852	Dafadar Ganda Singh	...	...	...	1919
3381	Dafadar Bahadur Singh	...	...	...	1919
3251	Dafadar Sant Singh	...	...	...	1919
2983	Dafadar Bachan Singh	...	...	...	1919
2986	Dafadar Bajjar Singh	...	...	...	1919
3444	Dafadar Bachint Singh	...	...	...	1919
2715	Dafadar Fazil Karim Khan	...	...	...	1919
222	Squadron Dafadar-Major Nur Mohd	...	...	...	1919
3122	Squadron Dafadar-Major Mastan Singh	...	...	...	1919
3077	Squadron Dafadar-Major Lutaf Ali Khan	...	...	...	1919
3583	Lance-Dafadar Sidhu Singh	...	...	...	1919
3294	Lance-Dafadar Badan Singh	...	...	...	1919
2878	Lance-Dafadar Khair Ali Khan	...	...	...	1919
2991	Lance-Dafadar Kehr Singh	...	...	...	1919
3060	Lance-Dafadar Musalli Khan	...	...	...	1919
3398	Lance-Dafadar Shiv Dev Singh	...	...	...	1919
3693	Acting Lance-Dafadar Feroz-ud-Din	...	...	...	1919
3453	Acting Lance-Dafadar Mohd Ishaq	...	...	...	1919
3745	Sowar Muqarrab Khan	...	...	...	1919
3473	Sowar Raghbir Singh	...	...	...	1919
1687	Squadron Dafadar-Major Abdulla Khan	...	...	...	1920
2362	Squadron Dafadar-Major Shiv Karan Dass	...	...	...	1920
2449	Squadron Dafadar-Major Shah Niwaz Khan	...	...	...	1920
2832	Squadron Dafadar-Major Diwan Ali Khan	...	...	...	1920
3941	Sowar Sultan Ahmad	...	...	...	1920

*Mentioned in Despatches (British Officers).*

Captain S. E. L. Baddeley	...	...	...	...	1919
Lieutenant F. Curtis	...	...	...	...	1909
Major F. Curtis	...	...	...	...	5/6/1919
					1920
Captain W. Fane	...	...	...	...	1861
Captain G. M. FitzGerald, M.C.	...	...	...	...	14/11/1916
Lieut.-Colonel C. L. Gregory	...	...	...	...	30/4/1916
Brig.-General C. L. Gregory	...	...	...	...	18/11/1916
Major-General H. Hudson, C.B., C.I.E.	...	...	...	...	30/4/1916
					18/11/1916
Captain G. B. Howell	...	...	...	...	9/4/1917
Major G. B. Howell, M.C.	...	...	...	...	5/6/1919
Captain F. F. Lance	...	...	...	...	1909
Lieut. C. R. C. Lane	...	...	...	...	9/4/1917
Surgeon W. R. S. Murphy	...	...	...	...	1861
Lieut.-Colonel D. H. McNeile	...	...	...	...	18/11/1916
					20/10/1918
Major R. D. C. MacLeod	...	...	...	...	28/5/1918
Captain R. M. Maxwell	...	...	...	...	1919
Lieutenant L. K. M. Powell	...	...	...	...	1919
Captain L. D. Rust	...	...	...	...	20/11/1918
Captain G. W. B. Scratton	...	...	...	...	1917
Major R. O. B. Taylor, C.I.E.	...	...	...	...	7/11/1917

*Mentioned in Despatches (Indian Officers).*

Risaldar-Major Hira Singh	...	...	...	...	1916
Risaldar Inder Singh	...	...	...	...	2/11/1917
					5/6/1919
Risaldar Mohd Khan	...	...	...	...	20/10/1918

## APPENDIX XX

### INDIAN OFFICERS AND OTHER RANKS OF THE 19<sup>TH</sup> LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE) GRANTED JAGIRS, JANGI INAMS OR LAND FOR SERVICES IN CONNECTION WITH THE GREAT WAR.

#### JAGIR HOLDERS.

Honorary Captain and Risaldar-Major Hira Singh, I.D.S.M.,  
Sardar Bahadur.

#### GRANTS OF LAND.

*Granted two squares each in the Punjab.*

Risaldar-Major Ghulam Hussain, I.D.S.M.  
Risaldar Albel Singh.  
Risaldar Peshawara Singh.  
Risaldar Bishan Singh, I.O.M.  
Risaldar Mohd Khan.  
Risaldar Bhan Singh, I.D.S.M.  
Risaldar Inder Singh, I.D.S.M.  
Risaldar Khawaja Mohd, Bahadur.

*Granted one and a half squares in the Punjab.*

Risaldar Gul Jahan Khan.

*Granted two squares in Bahawalpur.*

Risaldar Sher Bahadur, I.A.V.C.

*Granted one square each in the Punjab.*

2189 Squadron Dafadar-Major Sundar Singh.  
2277 Squadron Dafadar-Major Mal Singh.  
2566 Squadron Dafadar-Major Fateh Baz Khan.  
2786 Dafadar Sundar Singh.  
2852 Dafadar Ganda Singh.  
2856 Squadron Dafadar-Major Bhagwan Singh.  
2894 Dafadar Jaggat Singh.  
2882 Dafadar Diwan Ali.  
2936 Dafadar Bajjar Singh.  
2988 Squadron Dafadar-Major Jahan Dad, I.D.S.M.  
2986 Lance-Dafadar Hassan Ali, I.D.S.M.  
3077 Squadron Dafadar-Major Latif Ali.  
3200 Dafadar Jahangir Khan.

*Granted one square each in the Punjab—continued.*

- 8210 Squadron Dafadar-Major Hakim Khan, I.D.S.M.
- 623 Squadron Dafadar-Major Bishan Singh.
- 646 Squadron Quartermaster-Dafadar Sardara Singh.
- 670 Squadron Dafadar-Major Mohd Hayat.
- 1985 Kote-Dafadar Mehdi Khan.
- 2267 Dafadar Lahora Singh.
- 2394 Dafadar Bijja Singh.

*Granted one square in Bahawalpur.*

- 601 Farrier-Major Niaz Mohd.

#### JANGI INAMS.

(For three lives : Indian officers, Rs10 per month ; other ranks, Rs5 per month.)

- Ressaidar Didan Singh, I.D.S.M.
- Ressaidar Sham Singh.
- Ressaidar Gul Jahan Khan.
- Jemadar Man Singh.
- Jemadar Narain Singh.
- Jemadar Ram Singh.
- Jemadar Hari Singh.
- Jemadar Sardar Ali.
- Jemadar Mehar Singh, I.O.M.
- Risaldar Ali Shah.
- Veterinary Assistant Sher Bahadur Khan.
- Ressaidar, Hasham Khan, I.O.M.
- Ressaidar Abdul Jabar, I.D.S.M.
- Jemadar Sarbuland Khan, I.O.M., I.D.S.M.
- Jemadar Abdul Ghani Khan.
- Ressaidar Sawal Singh.
- 1871 Lance-Dafadar Channan Khan.
- Head Schoolmaster Partap Singh.
- 2362 Squadron Dafadar-Major Shiv Karan Dass.
- 2461 Farrier-Major Niaz Mohd.
- 3360 Lance-Dafadar Musalli Khan.
- 2680 Dafadar Haibat Khan.
- 2668 Squadron Dafadar-Major Jai Singh.
- 2962 Farrier-Major Binda Ram.

## APPENDIX XXI

### ACCOUNTS OF INDIVIDUAL ACTS OF GALLANTRY OF 19<sup>TH</sup> LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE), 1860-1921

#### AFGHANISTAN WAR, 1879-1880.

*Jemadar Mohamed Khan, I.O.M.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Ahmed Khel on 19th April, 1880, in defending his Commanding Officer, Colonel P. S. Yorke, from the attacks of the ghazis by whom he was assailed ; also for conspicuous gallantry at Patkao Shahana on 1st July, 1880.

*Kot-Dafadar Haboob Singh, I.O.M.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Ahmed Khel on 19th April, 1880, in charging with a few men a superior number of the enemy who had suddenly attacked the flank of the squadron to which he belonged ; also in rescuing Jemadar Gulab Singh, who was wounded, dismounted and surrounded by the enemy.

*Dafadar Hardit Singh, I.O.M.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Ahmed Khel on 19th April, 1880, on which occasion he, although severely wounded, engaged and cut down two of the enemy who were attacking Sowar Boota Singh.

*Dafadar Alam Ali Shah, I.O.M.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Ahmed Khel on 19th April, 1880, in rescuing Dafadar Hookam Singh, who was badly wounded and surrounded by ghazis.

*Dafadar Mohamed Ishaq, I.O.M.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Ahmed Khel on 19th April, 1880, in charging three of the enemy who were attacking Sowar Saidal, 19th Bengal Lancers, killing two of them and saving the Sowar's life ; also in action at Patkao Shahana on 1st July, 1880, he dismounted and singly attacked seven or eight of the enemy who had taken post behind some rocks, and killed four or five of them.

*Lance-Dafadar Khair Singh, I.O.M.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Ahmed Khel on 19th April, 1880, in saving the life of Risaldar Ganda Singh, 19th Bengal Lancers, when the



latter was attacked by two of the enemy ; also on the same occasion in singly charging a group of eight or ten ghazis and killing two of them.

*Lance-Dafadar Sardar Singh, I.O.M.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Ahmed Khel on 19th April, 1880, in charging with Kot-Dafadar Haboob Singh a superior number of the enemy who had suddenly attacked the flank of the squadron to which he belonged and killing two of them.

*Sowar Khushal Singh, I.O.M.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Ahmed Khel on 19th April, 1880, in rescuing Kot-Dafadar Karam Singh, 19th Bengal Lancers, who was severely wounded and nearly overcome in a conflict with two ghazis.

*Sowar Ram Singh, I.O.M.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Ahmed Khel on 19th April, 1880, in charging three of the enemy's horsemen who were rushing on Surgeon W. R. Murphy, killing one of them and saving that officer's life.

*Sowar Ghulab Singh, I.O.M.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Ahmed Khel on 19th April, 1880, in dismounting and leading an attack under heavy fire on a number of the enemy who had posted themselves in a ditch, killing more than one of them, and setting an excellent example to the other men with him.

*Sowar Attar Singh, I.O.M.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Ahmed Khel on 19th April, 1880, on which occasion, although wounded in two places, he charged two ghazis, killed one of them, and saved the life of Dafadar Narain Singh, whom they had beset.

*Sowar Kail Ram, I.O.M.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Ahmed Khel on 19th April, 1880, in charging with Kot-Dafadar Haboob Singh a superior number of the enemy who had suddenly attacked the flank of the squadron to which he belonged and killing two of them in personal conflict.

*Sowar Khan Jahan Khan, I.O.M.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Ahmed Khel on 19th April, 1880, in dismounting and attacking a number of the enemy posted in a deep ditch, jumping into the ditch among them, cutting down two of them and saving the life of Sowar Ghulab Singh, himself receiving a wound in the conflict.

*Kot-Dafadar Hookam Singh, I.O.M.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Patkao Shahana on 1st July, 1880, in charging singly five of the enemy and killing two of them.

*Dafadar Narain Singh, I.O.M.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action at Patkao Shahana on 1st July, 1880, on which occasion he was very conspicuous and killed several of the enemy.

## NORTH-WEST FRONTIER, 1908-1909.

*No. 1985 Dafadar Mehdi Khan, I.O.M.*

Dafadar Mehdi Khan with Dafadar Mohd Shah and Sowar Sadeh Khan attempted to stalk Multan and three others who were lying under cover in a hollow. Dafadar Mohd Shah and Sowar Sadeh Khan were shot dead almost at once. Dafadar Mehdi Khan, with great pluck and at great personal risk, crept out from behind cover and crawled into the open up to within thirty yards of Multan. He eventually succeeded in shooting him dead, but in doing so had two narrow escapes, in one instance a bullet grazing his spine.

*No. 2286 Dafadar Mehar Khan, I.O.M.*

Dafadar Mehar Khan was severely wounded while riding to the assistance of Sowar Sher Khan, whose horse had been killed, and who would have undoubtedly lost his life but for this non-commissioned officer's gallant assistance, who, although severely wounded and having dropped his lance, rode down another raider. He subsequently commanded his section till told to fall out by Lieutenant Muir.

*No. 2981 Sowar Usaf Ali Khan, I.O.M.*

Sowar Usaf Ali Khan pluckily ran to the assistance of Lieutenant Curtis, who was lying within fifty yards of the place where the raiders were concealed and found himself unable to withdraw. This sowar, by exposing himself and drawing off the fire of the raiders, enabled Lieutenant Curtis to run to cover. On another occasion by a similar ruse he succeeded in distracting the attention of the raiders from a wounded man who was being helped away. Throughout the day he distinguished himself by his cool and plucky behaviour.

*Risaldar Abdul Aziz Khan, I.D.S.M.*

This Native officer, seeing that some of the raiders were escaping in the broken ground, promptly dismounted some men, and though three out of the six or seven with him were killed, he succeeded in heading them back. By his prompt action Multan himself was prevented from escaping, and was subsequently shot by Dafadar Mehdi Khan of this Native officer's party. His timely assistance also saved Captain Lance, who was lying severely wounded in the direction these raiders were making for.

*No. 2681 Sowar Amir Khan, I.D.S.M.*

Sowar Amir Khan gave up his horse to Lieutenant Muir when the latter's charger had been killed. Lieutenant Muir was dazed by the fall and unable to walk further, and had fallen within thirty yards of the enemy. With the assistance of Lance-Dafadar Mohammad Juma Khan, who had ridden up, he mounted Lieutenant Muir on his horse and led him out of danger.

*No. 2383 Lance-Dafadar Mohmad Juma Khan, I.D.S.M.*

Lance-Dafadar Mohmad Juma Khan rode up at the same time as Sowar Amir Khan to assist Lieutenant Muir and to offer him his horse. He helped Sowar Amir Khan to mount Lieutenant Muir on the former's horse, and with Amir Khan accompanied Lieutenant Muir on foot till that officer was out of danger.

## NORTH-WEST FRONTIER, 1908-1909.

BROUGHT TO THE NOTICE OF H.E. THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF FOR  
GALLANTRY.

*Captain F. F. Lance.*

For gallant leading.

*Lieutenant F. Curtis.*

For gallantry and decision under peculiarly trying circumstances.

## THE GREAT WAR.

*Lieutenant (Temporary Captain) G. M. FitzGerald, M.C.*

For conspicuous gallantry in action. He led his squadron forward under heavy fire, capturing and holding an enemy position. Later he remained behind to rescue some wounded men. He displayed courage and determination throughout (September, 1916).

*Second-Lieutenant W. Galbraith, M.C.*

For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty. On his second day at the front he showed great pluck and initiative when in command of a patrol in attacking an enemy patrol of double his strength. Although the whole of his patrol was wounded, and he himself sustained a shattered leg, they drove off the enemy patrol with loss (1917).

*No. 2986 Acting Lance-Dafadar Hassan Ali, I.D.S.M.*

For good and gallant service when the regiment was in trenches. On account of previous good work in the field, he was selected to go out several nights in command of reconnoitring patrols to get information of enemy trenches intended to be raided. Though fired on on several occasions, he remained till he had secured what was required. In the actual raid on the night of 7th-8th July, 1917, south-east of Villeret, he was in charge of the wire cutters when the wire was cut, in which operation he was wounded.

*No. 3534 Sowar Kishan Singh, I.D.S.M.*

For good and gallant conduct on 7th-8th July, 1917, south-east of Villeret, first in reconnoitring an enemy trench which it was intended to raid and of which he brought back accurate information and a sketch ; and,

secondly, in the raid which followed when he was first into the trench with Lieutenant Powell through a shower of bombs. He subsequently volunteered to go out again to search for the missing and wounded. He had previously done excellent work on several patrols.

*No. 3067 Dafadar Sant Singh, I.D.S.M.*

Coolness when in charge of a telephone, south-west of Honnecourt, under heavy shell and trench-mortar fire on 8th August, 1917. The trench was blown in on top of him and the telephone. He then moved the telephone farther down the trench. The trench was again blown in, the telephone buried, and he was severely wounded. He endeavoured to keep communication to the last.

*No. 2914 Dafadar Ghazni Khan, I.D.S.M.*

Near Gouzeaucourt on 20th November, 1917, when serving with the Indian Cavalry Pioneer Battalion employed in making a cavalry track, this non-commissioned officer, by his coolness and determination when under fire and his fine example to the men, rendered invaluable assistance to his platoon commander in getting quickly to work on the Hindenburg Line and in rapidly completing the track.

*No. 2077 Sowar Bishan Singh, I.D.S.M.*

On 4th February, 1918, near Hargicourt. For great gallantry and devotion to duty in carrying messages from the support to the front line during an intense enemy bombardment, thus keeping up communication at a critical time.

*No. 2810 Dafadar Mehar Singh, I.O.M.*

For gallantry and devotion to duty under an intense enemy bombardment on 4th February, 1918. This non-commissioned officer went out to mend the telephone line, which was broken in places, mended it and re-established communication, showing complete disregard for personal danger. This was done on his own initiative and without orders being given to him.

*No. 3761 Sowar Nadar Khan, I.D.S.M.*

On 4th February, 1918, Railway Trench, near Hargicourt. For great gallantry and devotion to duty during an intense enemy bombardment. This man went out to mend the line, which was broken in several places, mended it and restored communication, showing a complete disregard for personal safety. This was done on his own initiative and without orders being given to him.

*Jemadar Sarbaland Khan, I.D.S.M.*

Near Auja Bridgehead on the night of 18th-19th June, 1918, Jemadar Sarbaland Khan was commanding one of three troops lying in ambush for the Turks. His troop was twice attacked and he showed great coolness and patience in not allowing his troop to open fire till the last moment and in

**Z**

allowing the enemy's "point" to pass the look-out men, thus capturing the whole "point" of three mounted men. He assisted his squadron commander greatly in watching the enemy's movements for several days and in advice as to laying the ambush. His conduct throughout the whole affair was most commendable, and his example of coolness and control of his men helped much to the success of the enterprise.

*Lieutenant-Colonel D. H. McNeile, D.S.O.*

On 19th-20th September, 1918, he, with his regiment, covered a distance of some ninety miles from Selmeah to Jisr Mujamia within forty-eight hours, during which he seized and prepared for the demolition of the bridge at Jisr Mujamia by daylight. This performance included two consecutive all-night marches over difficult country, and during the whole period there was practically no rest for man or horse. He did fine work.

## APPENDIX XXII

### LIST OF PRESENTATIONS, SILVER TROPHIES AND PLATE OF 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE), 1921.

#### TROPHIES.

1. Silver Herald's Trumpet ... .. Imperial Assemblage, 1877.

#### PRESENTATIONS.

1. Silver Cup ... .. Won by Colonel Fane's "Liberty" at Asansol, 1874.
2. Silver Cup ... .. Commemorating win of B.C. Chase in 1890 by Lieutenant Templer.
3. Four Silver Cigarette Boxes ... Commemorating wins at the Indian Cavalry Tent-pegging Tournaments, 1894, 1896, 1898, 1904.
4. Silver Cigarette Box ... .. Presented in memory of Digby Swinburne, 1899.
5. Silver Cup ... .. Commemorating win of 19th Bengal Lancers at Quetta District Assault-at-Arms, 1899.
6. Two Silver Sugar Casters ... .. Presented by the Officers, 9th Hodson's Horse, 1903.
7. Silver Statuette of Pony ... .. Commemorating win of Indian Cavalry Polo Tournament, 1903.
8. Silver Inkstand ... .. Presented by Major J. K. Tod, 7th Haryana Lancers, 1905.
9. Silver Tray ... .. Purchased, 1906.
10. Silver Cup with Handles ... .. Presented by the Officers of the Staff College, 1909.
11. Silver Cup ... .. Presented by Officers of the M.I. Course, 1909.
12. Silver-edged Blotter ... .. Presented by Captain Muspratt, 12th Cavalry, 1909.
13. Silver Bell ... .. Presented by Officers attached 19th Lancers, 1909.
14. Silver Cup ... .. Won for best Regimental Team of Polo Ponies, Quetta, 1910.
15. Silver Salver ... .. Purchased, 1913.
16. Silver Cigar Box ... .. Presented by Major C. L. Smith, Political Department, 1920.

#### PRESENTED BY OFFICERS.

##### *Presented by*

1. Two Silver Tankards ... .. Captain Upperton, 1872.
2. Silver Tankard ... .. Captain Upperton, 1872.
3. Silver Cup ... .. Colonel Biscoe, 1892.
4. Silver Statuette of a Horse ... Colonel C. M. Abbott, 1893.

PRESENTED BY OFFICERS—*continued*.

				<i>Presented by</i>
5.	Two Silver Grenades	...	...	Major Biddulph, 1900.
6.	Six Silver Beer Goblets	...	...	Major Templer, 1903.
7.	Silver Bell	...	...	Major Biddulph, 1903.
8.	Two Large Silver Candelabra	...	...	Lieutenant-General Biscoe, 1904.
9.	Two Small Silver Candelabra	...	...	Lieutenant-General Biscoe, 1904.
10.	Silver Charcoal Burner	...	...	Lieutenant Buxton, 1905.
11.	Six Silver Flower Vases	...	...	Lieutenant Whitby, 1908.
12.	Silver Clock and Inkstand	...	...	Major Taylor, 1909.
13.	Silver Coffee Set	...	...	Major W. S. Fraser, 1910.
14.	Four Silver Mustard Pots	...	...	Captains Paterson and Howell, 1910.
15.	Two Silver Mustard Pots	...	...	Major Taylor, 1911.
16.	Silver Bowl	...	...	Colonel Hudson, 1911.
17.	Six Silver Menu Holders	...	...	Major McNeile, 1912.
18.	Twenty Silver Napkin Rings	...	...	Captain Tweedy, 1912.
19.	Silver Flagon	...	...	Major-General C. L. Gregory, 1919.
20.	Clock	...	...	Major C. Robertson, 1912.
21.	Silver Coffee Jug	...	...	Captain FitzGerald, 1920.

## APPENDIX XXIII

### OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE 19<sup>TH</sup> LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE) KILLED, WOUNDED AND MISSING, 1860-1921

#### KILLED.

##### BRITISH OFFICERS.

Captain F. W. Hunt	...	...	31/10/14	Captain J. H. Muir	...	...	1918
Captain H. C. Blane	...	...	1/11/14				

##### INDIAN OFFICERS.

(Nil)

##### INDIAN OTHER RANKS.

Sowar Wazir Khan	...	1860	8847 Sowar Thakar Singh	...	31/8/15
Sowar Alla-Ud-Din	...	1860	4001 Sowar Achhar Singh	...	10/9/16
Kot-Dafadar Jawahar Singh	...	1860	8814 Sowar Narain Singh	...	12/9/16
Dafadar Deva Singh	...	1880	2707 Sowar Shah Dad	...	26/9/16
Dafadar Wazir Khan	...	1880	2802 Lance-Dafadar Nausha-ud-		26/9/16
Sowar Buta Singh	...	1880	Khan		
Sowar Barkat Rai	...	1880	2871 Acting Lance - Dafadar		8/7/17
Sowar Narain Singh	...	1880	Chanan Singh		
Sowar Sher Singh	...	7/7/80	8845 Sowar Yakoob Khan	...	5/2/18
Sowar Fazal Ahmed	...	7/7/80	4116 Sowar Said Akhmed	...	5/2/18
Sowar Jawand Singh	...	7/7/80	8845 Sowar Alghias Khan	...	5/2/18
2984 Sowar Raj Mal	...	24/4/08	4017 Sowar Surkharu Khan	...	8/5/18
Dafadar Mohd Shah	...	1909	8991 Sowar Deva Singh	...	8/5/18
Sowar Sher Khan	...	1909	8106 Acting Havildar Badhawa		13/9/18
Sowar Safi Khan	...	1909	Singh		
3568 Sowar Seva Singh	...	7/12/14			

#### DIED OF WOUNDS.

##### BRITISH OFFICERS.

(Nil)

##### INDIAN OFFICERS.

(Nil)

##### INDIAN OTHER RANKS.

8089 Sowar Muzaffar Khan	...	23/1/09	2711 Lance-Dafadar Sammandar	4/2/17
8415 Sowar Dost Mohd	...	4/3/15	Khan	
8591 Sowar Mohd Sarwar	...	19/6/15	8895 Acting Lance-Dafadar Dost	10/4/17
8165 Lance-Dafadar Asman Khan	...	12/3/16	Mohd	
8176 Acting Lance-Dafadar Surain	...	29/10/16	2597 Sowar Said Gul	18/4/17
Singh			8896 Sowar Mehar Singh	10/6/18
8228 Sowar Sundar Singh	...	29/10/16	8645 Sowar Burhan Ali	15/6/17



INDIAN OTHER RANKS—*continued*.

8615 Sowar Mukarrab Khan ...	15/6/17	4041 Sowar Ishar Singh ...	15/8/17
8932 Sowar Kesar Singh ...	8/7/17	3727 Sowar Desaundi Khan ...	4/11/17
2780 Dafadar Mahan Singh ...	8/7/17	8856 Sowar Rang Khan ...	11/12/17
3090 Sowar Karam Singh ...	24/7/17	3712 Sowar Mehnga Singh ...	20/2/18
8179 Acting Lance-Dafadar Kesar Singh	18/8/17	Private Follower Gul Mohd Mochi Sita Ram ...	7/11/15
			26/11/17

## DIED IN CAPTIVITY.

## BRITISH OFFICERS.

Lieutenant R. B. Anderson ... 1860

## INDIAN OFFICERS.

(Nil)

## INDIAN OTHER RANKS.

Kot-Dafadar Mohd Baksh	1860	Sowar Asar Singh ...	1860
Sowar Mangal Singh ...	1860	Sowar Prem Singh ...	1860
Sowar Uttam Singh ...	1860	Sowar Faiz Mohd ...	1860
Sowar Ram Din ...	1860		

## DIED OF DISEASE.

## BRITISH OFFICERS.

(Nil)

## INDIAN OFFICERS.

(Nil)

## INDIAN OTHER RANKS.

4049 Dafadar Bakar Khan ...	20/6/18	4038 Sowar Juna Khan ...	21/10/18
3545 Dafadar Mukde Khan ...	21/6/18	4099 Sowar Thakar Singh ...	21/10/18
8556 Acting Lance-Dafadar Atna Singh	10/10/18	3803 Sowar Ghulam Jilani	21/10/18
3700 Dafadar Gurbaksh Singh ...	17/10/18	3774 Sowar Gulab Singh ...	22/10/18
3863 Dafadar Bhuri Singh ...	18/10/18	3509 Sowar Mawaz Khan ...	22/10/18
3400 Lance-Dafadar Shiv Ram	18/10/18	3655 Sowar Mall Singh ...	22/10/18
3029 Dafadar Shah Murad ...	19/10/18	3266 Acting Lance-Dafadar Bathu Singh	23/10/18
2334 Dafadar Allah Dad ...	19/10/18	3769 Sowar Sardar Khan ...	23/10/18
3446 Sowar Geja Singh ...	19/10/18	3795 Sowar Ranjit Singh ...	25/10/18
4304 Sowar Surain Singh ...	20/10/18	4115 Sowar Sahib Singh ...	25/10/18
3625 Acting Lance-Dafadar Wias Mohd	21/10/18	3301 Farrier Acting Lance-Dafadar Kapura Ram	25/10/18
3597 Acting Lance-Dafadar Jit Singh	21/10/18	4601 Sowar Kartar Singh ...	18/12/19
		4498 Sowar Maqsudan Singh ...	22/12/19

## WOUNDED.

## BRITISH OFFICERS.

Lieutenant C. M. MacGregor ...	21/9/60	Captain S. E. L. Baddeley ...	8/9/17
Lieutenant E. A. Young ...	21/9/80	Captain R. D. C. MacLeod ...	11/6/17
Captain F. F. Lance ...	1909	Lieutenant Galbraith ...	1917
Major F. F. Lance ...	1914	Lieutenant J. D. Denning ...	1917

## INDIAN OFFICERS.

Jemadar Nidhan Singh ...	...	1860	Ressaidar Rahmat Sher (17th Cavalry attached)	17/9/15
Jemadar Mahindar Singh ...	...	1914		
Jemadar Bawa Singh ...	...	8/1/15	Jemadar Abdul Jabbar ...	8/7/17
Jemadar Usaf Ali ...	...	12/9/15		

## INDIAN OTHER RANKS.

Dafadar Sarup Singh ...	1860	3438 Acting Lance-Dafadar Kartar Singh	7/6/16
Dafadar Dassaundeh Singh ...	1860		
Sowar Mahanand Shah ...	1860	3387 Sowar Akbar Singh ...	19/6/16
Sowar Lall Singh ...	1860	3587 Sowar Amar Singh ...	20/6/16
Sowar Jhanda Singh ...	1860	3797 Sowar Jiman Singh ...	21/6/16
Sowar Samundar Shah ...	1860	2852 Lance-Dafadar Ganga Singh	25/6/16
Sowar Dad Mohd ...	1860	2914 Lance-Dafadar Ghazni Khan	25/6/16
Trumpeter Mehar Khan ...	1860	3832 Sowar Teja Singh ...	10/9/16
Seven non - commissioned officers and men	1/2/80	3670 Sowar Hari Singh ...	25/9/16
Forty-seven Indian officers, non-commissioned officers and men	30/3/80	3131 Sowar Chhangan Singh ...	25/9/16
2485 Sowar Gulab Singh ...	24/4/08	2947 Dafadar Gulbar Khan ...	26/9/16
Lance-Dafadar Mehar Khan	1909	3604 Sowar Shah Wali ...	26/9/16
3501 Sowar Mohd Sarwar ...	17/12/14	3697 Sowar Mir Akbar ...	26/9/16
2797 Kot-Dafadar Ghulam Mohd Khan	10/1/15	3565 Sowar Wazaf Ullah ...	26/9/16
3284 Acting Lance-Dafadar Rahim Gul	10/1/15	3036 Sowar Azam Khan ...	26/9/16
3254 Sowar Karam Dad ...	11/1/15	3287 Sowar Farid Khan ...	26/9/16
3599 Sowar Dalip Singh ...	11/1/15	3381 Acting Lance-Dafadar Bahadur Singh	18/11/16
3407 Sowar Shumal Khan ...	14/1/15	3507 Sowar Farman Ali ...	19/11/16
3664 Sowar Said Hussain ...	27/1/15	3601 Sowar Ghulam Mustafa ...	19/11/16
3531 Sowar Inder Singh ...	22/4/15	3390 Sowar Sohan Singh ...	18/11/16
3261 Sowar Fateh Mohd ...	23/8/15	3823 Sowar Kirpal Singh ...	7/6/17
3635 Sowar Ghulam Mohd ...	26/8/15	3952 Sowar Bahadur Singh ...	7/6/17
3536 Sowar Karam Ilahi ...	26/8/15	3452 Sowar Dalip Singh ...	11/6/17
3058 Sowar Bagga Singh ...	25/8/15	2566 Kot-Dafadar Fateh Baz Khan	15/6/17
2593 Sowar Baz Gul ...	30/8/15	2983 Dafadar Jahan Dad ...	15/6/17
3206 Sowar Ishar Singh ...	1/9/15	3126 Lance-Dafadar Fazal Dad	15/6/17
3455 Sowar Yakoob Khan ...	2/9/15	3261 Sowar Fateh Mohd ...	15/6/17
		3480 Sowar Mohd Zaman ...	15/6/17
		3724 Sowar Mirza Khan ...	15/6/17

## APPENDIX XXIV

DETAIL OF FAMILIES WHO HAVE RENDERED DISTINGUISHED SERVICE WITH THE  
19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE)

## PATHANS.

Serial No.	Rank and Name.	Date of Enlistment.	Date of Retirement.	Family Connection.	Detail of Service.
1	Risaldar Rahmat Ali Khan, I.O.M. (Pathan)	1/8/51	1880	—	As a sowar in 12th Irregular Cavalry, remained faithful when greater part mutinied at Segowalie. Orderly to Captain Havelock in affairs at Azingarth and Mutiny at Benares. When remainder of regiment mutinied at Chiria Kote, he escorted European officers into Benares, and for this service was promoted Jemadar. Served with General Havelock's Force in advance from Allahabad to Lucknow, including actions of Fatehpore, Cawnpore, Alumbagh, and in the Residency at Lucknow from relief to evacuation. Served with General Outram's Force and was present at final capture of Lucknow. Twice wounded. Indian Order of Merit, 3rd Class. Mutiny Medal and two clasps. Afghanistan War, 1878-80, Medal.
2	Risaldar-Major Ghulam Naxband Khan, Sardar Bahadur, I.D.S.M. (Pathan)	4/6/57	1871	—	Served in the Sikh War, 1845. Medal and clasp for "Gujrat." The Indian Mutiny. At Benares, when the 13th Irregular Cavalry mutinied he attached himself to the British, and by his example a great number of men of the regiment remained loyal and assisted in saving the lives of a party of British ladies. He served as a Risaldar in the Benares Horse in Jounpore Field Force under Brigadier-General Franks, was present at actions of Nasratpore, Chanda, Amirpore and Sultanpore, when he was noted for his swordsmanship. Mutiny Medal and clasp for Lucknow. Order of British India, 2nd Class, and title of Bahadur. Was the first Risaldar-Major of Fane's Horse, and

3	Risaldar Hazullah Khan Bahadur (Cis-Frontier Pathan)	8/2/58	1892	—	rendered great assistance to Lieutenant Fane in raising the regiment. His brother was the first Woodie-Major of the regiment, and died of cholera on the march to Calcutta for embarkation for China. Served with Fane's Horse throughout the China Campaign. Medal and clasp for "Taku Forts" and "Pekin." He narrowly escaped sharing the fate of Lieutenant Anderson's party in that campaign, being detached with Colonel Walker, the Quartermaster-General of the Cavalry Brigade, from the main body of the escort at the time of their capture. He was an Afghan, the son of Governor of Jallalabad, whose Jagirs had been confiscated by Amir Sher Ali on account of the family's pro-British sympathies. He was subsequently appointed to the Order of British India, 1st Class, with the title of Sardar Bahadur, and also was appointed A.D.C. to His Excellency The Viceroy.
4	Risaldar-Major and Hon. Lieutenant Khawaja Mohd, Bahadur. (Cis-Frontier Pathan of Shaido District, Peshawar)	2/8/93	1924	—	Indian Mutiny, 1858-59, Medal. China War, 1860, Medal and two clasps. Miranzai, 1891, Medal and clasp. Order of British India, 2nd Class.  Great War, 1914-18. Operations in France and Belgium, 1914-18. Operations with Egyptian Expeditionary Force in Palestine, 1918. Third Afghan War, 1919. A.D.C. to G.O.C.-in-C. Eastern Command, Lieutenant-General Sir Havelock Hudson, K.C.B., 1920-24. Order of British India, 2nd Class. Hon. Lieutenant, 1924.
5	Risaldar Hashim Khan, I.O.M. (Cis-Frontier Pathan of Pir Pai District, Peshawar)	29/6/04	*	—	North-Western Frontier of India, 1908. Engagement of Muttra, April 24th, 1908. Operations in France and Belgium, 1914-18, I.O.M. * Transferred to 31st Lancers (now 18th Lancers) on amalgamation in 1921.
6	Jemadar Sarbuland Khan, I.O.M., I.D.S.M. (Afghan Khel Afridi of Kohat District)	16/2/00	21/9/21	—	Great War, 1914-18. Operations in France and Belgium, 1914-18, and operations with Egyptian Expeditionary Force in Palestine. Indian Order of Merit, Indian Distinguished Service Medal.

## PUNJABI MUSSULMANS.

Serial No.	Rank and Name.	Date of Enlistment.	Date of Retirement.	Family Connection.	Detail of Service.
1	Risaldar Khushi Din, Bahadur	1/3/45	1877	—	As sowar in the 10th Bengal Light Cavalry, present at the outbreak of the Mutiny at Ferozepore, and by giving timely information, was instrumental in saving the fort from capture. Served in the 3rd Sikh Cavalry at the capture of Lucknow and the operations in Oudh. Mutiny Medal and Clasp. Order of British India, 2nd Class, 1877.
2	Risaldar Yakoob Ali Khan, I.O.M.	14/9/49	1879	—	As a sowar in the Ramghar Irregular Cavalry, served in the Burmese War of 1852-53. Medal and clasp as Dafadar in same regiment during the Mutiny in the Hazaribagh District. 3rd Class Order of Merit. Woordie-Major of the regiment, 1876. Mutiny Medal.
3	Risaldar-Major Abdul Karim Khan	1/8/57	1881	—	Orderly to General Barrow throughout advance of Havelock's Force, Allahabad to Lucknow, including actions of Fatehpore, Cawnpore, Alumbagh, etc. Was in Residency from relief till evacuation, and with General Outram's Force at Alumbagh till final advance. Served as Ressaldar in 3rd Oudh Police Cavalry in operation in Oudh. Mutiny Medal and two clasps. Served with Fane's Horse throughout China War, Medal and two clasps. Afghanistan, 1878-80, Medal and clasps.
4	Risaldar Mohd Hanif, Bahadur (P.M. Awan of Shahpur District)	8/3/86	1915	—	North-Western Frontier of India. Miranzai, 1891. North-Western Frontier of India operations against the Zakka Khel, 1908. Great War, France and Belgium, 1914-15. Order of British India, 2nd Class, 1915. An Awan of Shahpur, whose father (Ressaldar Mohd Khan, Woordie-Major) had served for thirty-one

years in the regiment and gained the Indian Order of Merit for gallantry at Ahmad Khel in the Afghan War of 1879.

#### North-Western Frontier of India, 1908.

Operations in the Zakka Khel country.  
Engagement of Mutta, April 24th, 1908, Indian Distinguished Service Medal, capture of notorious raider, Multan, Peshawar, January, 1909.  
Great War, 1915-16, France and Belgium.  
Order of British India, 2nd Class, 1916.

Died in 1917.

Nephew of Raja Jahan Khan, Chief of Gakka Clan.  
His nephew Risaldar Abdul Majid served throughout the Great War, gained the Indian Distinguished Service Medal and was transferred to 20th Lancers on amalgamation.

#### North-Western Frontier of India, 1908.

Operations in Zakka Khel country.

Operations in the Mohmand country.

Medal and clasp.

Great War, 1914-18. France, Belgium and Palestine.

Indian Distinguished Service Medal.

King's Orderly Officer, 1920.

#### SIKHS.

5	Risaldar-Major Abdul Aziz Khan, Bahadur, I.D.S.M. (P.M. Raja of Hazara District)	31/8/92	1917	—	years in the regiment and gained the Indian Order of Merit for gallantry at Ahmad Khel in the Afghan War of 1879.
6	Risaldar-Major Ghulam Hussain, I.D.S.M. (P.M. Awan of Shahpur District)	1/4/96	1921	Son of Rissalidar Alam Khan, who served in the regiment in 1869-91, in Afghanistan War, 1878-80, and Miranzai Expedition of 1891	<p>North-Western Frontier of India, 1908.</p> <p>Operations in the Zakka Khel country.</p> <p>Operations in the Mohmand country.</p> <p>Medal and clasp.</p> <p>Great War, 1914-18. France, Belgium and Palestine.</p> <p>Indian Distinguished Service Medal.</p> <p>King's Orderly Officer, 1920.</p>
1	Risaldar-Major Ganda Singh, Sardar Bahadur (Jat Sikh)	1/11/52	1894	—	<p>Dafadar, 4th Punjab Cavalry, and served in several Frontier expeditions under General Chamberlain, including expedition of Tubaland Frontier, Medal and clasp. In 1st Sikh Cavalry action of Gooagaon (3rd Class Order of Merit) and final capture of Lucknow, 1858. In 3rd and 5th Oudh Police Cavalry in operations in Oudh, including actions of Bainswara Sundeela, Sailimpore, Nepal Frontier, etc.</p> <p>Mutiny Medal and clasp.</p> <p>With Fane's Horse in China War, 1860; Medal and two clasps.</p> <p>Afghan War, 1878-80; Medal and clasp.</p> <p>1st Class Order of British India, 1888.</p> <p>Appointed A.D.C. to Sir Frederick Roberts, Commander-in-Chief in India, 1889.</p>

## Sikhs—continued.

Serial No.	Rank and Name.	Date of Enlistment.	Date of Retirement.	Family Connection.	Detail of Service.
2	Risaldar-Major Umar Singh, I.O.M. (Jat Sikh)	1/6/57	1878	—	Served as Nalb Risaldar in action at Googals in 1857. Present at capture of Lucknow. Transferred to 5th Oudh Police Cavalry. Present at affairs of Ranjeetpore (8rd Class, Order of Merit), operations in Oudh and Nepal Frontier. Mutiny Medal and clasp. This Indian officer commanded two regiments against the British in both Sikh Wars, and was present at the battles of Ferozeshah, Chillian Walla, etc. His brother, Roor Singh, also an Indian officer in the regiment, died of cholera on the march of the regiment to Calcutta for embarkation for the China War in 1860.
3	Risaldar Fateh Singh (Jat Sikh of Kohrian District, Lahore)	4/5/57	1877	Father of Risaldar-Major Gopal Singh, Serial No. 5	Served in the Mutiny in 8rd Sikh Cavalry as Ressaidar in operations in Oudh and capture of Lucknow and action of Azimgarh. 8rd Class, Order of Merit. Mutiny Medal and clasp. With Fane's Horse, China War, 1860; Medal and clasp. Father of Risaldar Naurang Singh, who served from 1866 to 1891 and gained Indian Order of Merit, Afghan War, 1878-80.
4	Risaldar-Major Budha Singh, Bahadur (Jat Sikh of Jhalari District, Amritsar)	1/9/71	1896	—	Afghan War, 1878-80. Severely wounded in battle of Ahmad Khel. Medal and clasp. Miranzai expedition, 1891. Medal and clasp. Order of British India, 2nd Class, 1904. Honorary Magistrate, Amritsar, 1907.
5	Risaldar-Major Gopal Singh, Bahadur (Jat Sikh of Kohrian District, Lahore)	8/2/87	1913	Son of Risaldar Fateh Singh, Serial No. 3, brother of Risaldar Naurang Singh and father of Jemadar Beant Singh, uncle of Risaldar-Major Inder Singh, I.D.S.M., Serial No. 8	North-Western Frontier of India. Miranzai, 1891. South Africa, 1902; Queen's Medal and clasp. North-Western Frontier of India, 1908. Operations in the Zakka Khel country; Medal and clasp. 2nd Class Order of British India, 1918.

6	Risaldar Peshawara Singh (Jat Sikh of village Thethar. District, Lahore)	3/10/87	1918	Father, Kot-Dafadar Bishan Singh ; son, Risaldar Autar Singh	His father, Kot-Dafadar Bishan Singh, served in the Mutiny, 1857, and proceeded to Second China War, 1860-61. He served in Afghan War, 1879-80 ; Assam, 1891 ; North-West Frontier, 1908. Great War, 1914-15. His son, Risaldar Autar Singh, served in Great War, 1914-20.
7	Risaldar Bishan Singh, I.O.M. (Jat Sikh of Kukkar Pind. District, Jullundur)	1/9/94	1921	—	North-West Frontier of India, 1908. Operations in the Mohmand Country. Engagement of Muttia, April 24th, 1908 ; Medal and clasp. Great War, 1914-18. France and Belgium. Indian Order of Merit, 1917. Operations with Egyptian Expeditionary Force, Palestine, 1918.
8	Risaldar-Major and Hon. Lieutenant Inder Singh, I.D.S.M. (Jat Sikh of Khurmuniyan. District, Amritsar)	4/2/01	4/2/31	Nephew of Risaldar-Major Gopal Singh, Serial No. 5, and great-nephew of Fateh Singh, Serial No. 3, and elder brother of Risaldar Balwant Singh	North-West Frontier of India, 1908. Operations in the Mohmand country. Engagement of Kargha, May 24th, 1908 ; Medal and clasp. Great War, 1914-18. Operations in France and Belgium, 1914-18. Operations with Egyptian Expeditionary Force in Palestine, 1918. Indian Distinguished Service Medal and Mentioned in Despatches.
1	Risaldar-Major Iahree Singh, Sardar Bahadur (Hindu Jat)	1/6/58	1893	JAT. —	Served during siege of Delhi, and with General Van Cortlandt in actions in Hissar District. Served in 3rd and 5th Oudh Police Cavalry and present in Oudh at actions of Salimpore, Sundeela, Ranjipore (twice wounded, 3rd Class Indian Order of Merit), Ballinswarra, Nepal, Frontier, etc. Indian Mutiny, 1857-59 ; Medal. Served in Fane's Horse throughout China Campaign of 1860 ; Medal and two clasps. Miranzai, 1891 ; Medal and clasp. Afghanistan, 1878-80 ; Medal and clasp. Proceeded to England on occasion of Jubilee of Queen Victoria, 1887 ; Medal. Order of British India, 1st Class, 1891.



## DOGRA.

Serial No.	Rank and Name.	Date of Enlistment.	Date of Retirement.	Family Connection.	Detail of Service.
1	Risaldar-Major and Hon. Captain Hira Singh, Sardar Bahadur, I.D.S.M. (Dogra Rajput of village Re. District, Kangra)	9/7/95	1922	—	North-West Frontier of India, 1908. Operation in Operations in Zakka Khel country. Operation in Mohmand country; Medal and clasp. Great War, 1914-18, France, Belgium and Egypt. Indian Distinguished Service Medal. Mentioned in Despatches. A.D.C. to His Excellency the Governor of Bengal, Lord Lytton, 1919-22. Order of British India, 1st Class, 1922. Commandant Kashmir State Cavalry, 1923. A Dogra Rajput from Kangra connected with the Ruling House of Kashmir.

# APPENDIX XXV

## (A) ROLL OF OFFICERS WHO SERVED WITH THE 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE), 1860-1921

Name.	Final Rank.	Date.
Abbott, G. M. ... ..	Lieutenant-Colonel	... 1867-1898
Anderson, R. B. ... ..	Lieutenant	... 1860
Badcock, A. J. ... ..	Lieutenant	... 1898-1897
Baddeley, S. E. L. ... ..	Major	... 1908-1921
Baker, R. A. ... ..	Lieutenant	... 1862-1884
Ballantyne, E. W. McK. ... ..	Captain	... 1896-1908
Barber, C. H., M.B. (I.M.S.)	Captain	... 1908
Bennett, J. R. B. ... ..	Cornet	... 1866-1868
Benzie, H. S. ... ..	Captain	... 1917-1921
Bevington, L. F. ... ..	Second-Lieutenant	... 1907-1908
Biddulph, F. ... ..	Brevet Colonel	... 1884-1910
Birdwood, G. T. (I.M.S.)	Captain	... 1900-1901
Biscoe, W. W. ... ..	Colonel	... 1862-1892
Biscoe, H. V. ... ..	Captain	... 1901-1909
Blackburne, H. H. ... ..	Lieutenant	... 1918-1920
Blane, H. S. ... ..	Captain	... 1906-1915
Boileau March, C. L. ... ..	Lieutenant	... 1887-1888
Broome, H. H. ... ..	Captain	... 1907-1908
Bruce, E. ... ..	Lieutenant-Colonel	... 1872-1900
Bruce, J. ... ..	Lieutenant	... 1899-1908
Burt, P. J. ... ..	Lieutenant	... 1918-1921
Buxton, K. V. ... ..	Second-Lieutenant	... 1905-1906
Campbell, H. M. ... ..	Captain	... 1868-1864
Campbell, C. W. ... ..	Lieutenant	... 1888-1891
Cape, H. ... ..	Surgeon Major	... 1865
Carrey, O. W. ... ..	Major	... 1888-1891
Cattley, H. C. ... ..	Major	... 1860-1866
Caulfield, H. M. ... ..	Lieutenant	... 1862
Chetwynd, C. W. G. ... ..	Lieutenant	... 1917-1919

APPENDIX XXV (A)—*continued.*

Name.				Final Rank.	Date.		
Coney, G. A.	...	...	...	Second-Lieutenant	...	1919-1920	
Cook, L. A. C.	...	...	...	Cornet ...	...	1870-1871	
Cookson, G. A.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1884-1885	
Craig, G.	...	...	...	Captain ...	...	1917-1921	
Craik, J.	...	...	...	Major ...	...	1896-1912	
Curtis, F.	...	...	...	Major ...	...	1904-1921	
Daly, G. H.	...	...	...	Surgeon ...	...	1860-1867	
Dawson, A. W.	...	...	...	Surgeon ...	...	1886-1888	
De Burgh, E.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1904	
Dennis, G. L. T.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1878-1897	
Douglas, J. A.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1886	
Doveton, J. H.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1899-1900	
Drake, J. A.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1860-1863	
Drake Brockman, V. G.	...	...	...	Surgeon Captain	...	1896-1898	
Dulcken, J. H.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1918-1921	
Elliot, L. T.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1867-1869	
Ewing, J. L. S.	...	...	...	Captain ...	...	1918-1920	
Fane, W.	...	...	...	Colonel ...	...	1860-1879	
Field, J.	...	...	...	Veterinary Surgeon	...	1860-1862	
FitzGerald, J.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1860-1862	
FitzGerald, G. M.	...	...	...	Captain ...	...	1911-1921	
Flowerdew, R. E. (I.M.S.)	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1911-1912	
Fraser, W. S.	...	...	...	Major ...	...	1888-1910	
Fullerton, J. C.	...	...	...	Surgeon ...	...	1879-1880	
Garden, S. D.	...	...	...	Major ...	...	1878-1900	
Gloster, T. H.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1904-1905	
Gough, C. H. H.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1886-1887	
Gregory, C. L.	...	...	...	Brevet Colonel	...	1892-1919	
Hadfield, H. W.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1918-1919	
Handley, A. G.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1891-1892	
Hanna, H. B.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1861-1866	
Hasler, W. A.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1919-1920	
Hawkes, R. B.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1919-1921	
Hilliard, P. J.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1918-1921	
Hogg, J. W.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1866-1867	
Holden, G. C.	...	...	...	Captain ...	...	1918-1921	
Holmes, J. M., M.B. (I.M.S.)	...	...	...	Major ...	...	1909-1918	
Hope Johnston, R. G.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	1860	

APPENDIX XXV (A)—*continued.*

Name.	Final Rank.	Date.
Hore, E. W. ... ..	Surgeon Captain ...	1898
Howatson, C. N. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1916-1921
Howay, W. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1868-1869
Howell, G. B. ... ..	Major ... ..	1906-1921
Hudson, H. ... ..	Lieutenant-Colonel ...	1885-1910
Hudson, J. W. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1919-1920
Jack, W. A. M. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Captain ... ..	1914-1918
Jackson, K. H. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1898-1896
Jackson, T. D. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1920-1921
Keighley, V. A. S. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1900-1901
Keppel, W. G. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1861-1863
Ker, M. A. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Major ... ..	1890-1906
Lance, F. F. ... ..	Lieutenant-Colonel ...	1896-1921
Lane, C. R. C. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1911-1921
Larymore, M. A. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1917
Lock, W. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1865-1879
Luard, F. P. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1860-1861
MacGregor, C. M. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1860-1861
Macdonald, D. P. ... ..	Surgeon ... ..	1874-1875
Macleod, J. N. ... ..	Surgeon Lieutenant ...	1894-1895
MacLeod, R. D. C. ... ..	Major ... ..	1904-1921
McNeile, D. H. ... ..	Lieutenant-Colonel ...	1895-1920
Massy, H. S. ... ..	Lieutenant-Colonel ...	1878-1904
Massy, R. A. H. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1918-1921
Maxwell, H. G. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1891-1892
Maxwell, R. M. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1916-1921
Medley, A. G. ... ..	Lieutenant-Colonel ...	1886-1915
Melville, H. ... ..	Lieutenant-Colonel ...	1865-1878
M. Mohd Munir Khan ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1919-1921
Moore, M. J. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1865-1867
Muir, J. H. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1907-1916
Munro, D. ... ..	Captain ... ..	1905-1906
Murphy, W. R. ... ..	Surgeon Major ... ..	1880-1890
O'Dwyer, M. ... ..	Surgeon ... ..	1881
Ogilvie, G. B. (I.M.S.) ... ..	Captain ... ..	1901
Owen, A. G. ... ..	Lieutenant-Colonel ...	1873-1885
Paterson, T. S. ... ..	Major ... ..	1907-1921
Patterson, J. H. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1917-1918

APPENDIX XXV (A)—*continued*.

Name.				Final Rank.			Date.
Pearson, J. R.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	...	1865-1866
Percy Smith, E. S.	...	...	...	Captain	...	...	1901-1910
Pike, A.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	...	1917-1918
Power, J. E.	...	...	...	Major	...	...	1900-1921
Rai, D. H. (I.M.S.)	...	...	...	...	...	...	1908-1909
Ranking, G. S. A.	...	...	...	Surgeon	...	...	1888-1884
Reynolds, E. C. R.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	...	1918-1921
Rivett-Carnac, E. S.	...	...	...	Surgeon	...	...	1860-1862
Rivett-Carnac, E. H.	...	...	...	Major	...	...	1880-1896
Roberts, A. S. B.	...	...	...	Second-Lieutenant	...	...	1899-1901
Robertson, C.	...	...	...	Major	...	...	1897-1915
Rogers, G. E.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	...	1887-1888
Rooth, F. M.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	...	1919-1921
Scrutton, G. W. S.	...	...	...	Captain	...	...	1911-1920
Searle, W. A.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	...	1917-1921
Sequeira, W. C.	...	...	...	Captain	...	...	1917-1921
Shee, J. R. L.	...	...	...	Captain	...	...	1916-1921
Smith Lane, F. de H.	...	...	...	...	...	...	1887-1888
Southgate, T. D.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	...	1917-1919
Spooner, H.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	...	1918-1921
Swinburne, J. D. M.	...	...	...	Surgeon	...	...	1888-1890
Taylor, G. C. B.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	...	1861-1862
Taylor, R. O. B.	...	...	...	Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel	...	...	1896-1920
Templer, C. B.	...	...	...	Major	...	...	1884-1885
Turner, F. G.	...	...	...	Captain	...	...	1885-1891
Tweedy, R. J.	...	...	...	Captain	...	...	1911-1921
Upperton, C. M.	...	...	...	Captain	...	...	1860-1878
Ussher, B. W. R.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	...	1881-1888
Wallis, E.	...	...	...	Assistant Surgeon	...	...	1860-1862
Watson, G. A.	...	...	...	Surgeon	...	...	1867-1880
Welchman, A. J. T.	...	...	...	Captain	...	...	1867-1872
Weller Leens, G. H.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	...	1888-1885
Wilton, A. W. de	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	...	1887-1888
Willis, S. E.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	...	1882-1888
Willis, J. J. N.	...	...	...	Lieutenant	...	...	1867-1869
Whelan, H. C.	...	...	...	Captain	...	...	1917-1921
Whitby, H. F.	...	...	...	Major	...	...	1904-1921
White, J. C.	...	...	...	Surgeon	...	...	1890-1891

APPENDIX XXV (A)—*continued.*

Name.	Final Rank.	Date.
Wood, E. J. F. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1878-1879
Woolley, J. H. C. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1917-1921
Yorke, P. S. ... ..	Colonel ... ..	1879-1880
Young, E. A. ... ..	Lieutenant-Colonel ... ..	1874-1900
Younghusband, G. W. ... ..	Lieutenant ... ..	1880-1881
Younghusband, L. N. ... ..	Major ... ..	1888-1908

## (B) BRITISH OFFICERS WHO SERVED WITH THE 19TH LANCERS (FANE'S HORSE) IN THE FIELD DURING THE GREAT WAR, 1914-1919.

## FRANCE, 1914-1918.

Ashcroft, J. M., Lieutenant ... ..	I.A.R.O. ... ..	1916-1917
Baddeley, S. E. L., Captain ... ..	19th Lancers ... ..	1914-1918
Barrow, R. L., Lieutenant ... ..	I.A.R.O. ... ..	1916-1918
Benzie, J. H. S., Lieutenant ... ..	19th Lancers ... ..	1917-1918
Blackiston, J., Lieutenant ... ..	I.A.R.O. ... ..	1916-1918
Burmester, Z. G., Captain ... ..	81st Lancers ... ..	1917-1918
Carruthers, W. O., Captain ... ..	19th Lancers ... ..	1916-1918
Connel, V. J. A., Captain ... ..	18th Lancers ... ..	1915-1917
Cooper, T., Lieutenant ... ..	I.A.R.O. ... ..	1915-1917
Craig, G., Lieutenant ... ..	19th Lancers ... ..	1917-1918
Curtis, F., Major ... ..	19th Lancers ... ..	1914-1918
Denning, J. Du P., Captain ... ..	I.A.R.O. ... ..	1916-1917
Dulcken, H. W., Second-Lieutenant	U.L.I.A. ... ..	1917-1918
Fairweather, Lieutenant ... ..	I.A.R.O. ... ..	1916
FitzGerald, G. M., M.C., Captain ... ..	19th Lancers ... ..	1914-1918
Galbraith, I. W., M.C., Lieutenant ... ..	19th Lancers ... ..	1917
Gregory, C. L., Lieutenant-Colonel ... ..	19th Lancers ... ..	1914-1916
Hilliard, P. J., Second-Lieutenant ... ..	19th Lancers ... ..	1917-1918
Hindley, D. C. R., Lieutenant ... ..	I.A.R.O. ... ..	1915-1918
Holmes, J. M., M.D., Captain ... ..	Indian Medical Service	1914-1916
Howatson, C. N., Lieutenant ... ..	19th Lancers ... ..	1915-1918
Howell, G. B., Major ... ..	19th Lancers ... ..	1914-1916
Jack, W. A. M., Captain ... ..	Indian Medical Service	1914-1916
Jacques, G. P. R., Captain ... ..	South Nottinghamshire Hussars	1915-1917

APPENDIX XXV (B)—*continued*.

Lance, F. F., Lieutenant-Colonel	...	19th Lancers	...	1914-1918
Lane, C. R. C., Captain	...	19th Lancers	...	1914-1916
Lang, H. F., Lieutenant	...	I.A.R.O.	...	1915-1916
MacLeod, R. D. C., Major	...	19th Lancers	...	1914-1918
McNeile, D. H., Lieutenant-Colonel	...	19th Lancers	...	1914-1918
Maxwell, R. M., Captain	...	I.A.R.O.	...	1916-1918
Medley, A. G., Lieutenant-Colonel	...	19th Lancers	...	1914
Modi, L. S., Lieutenant (tempy.)	...	Indian Medical Service	...	1916-1918
Muir, J. S., Captain	...	19th Lancers	...	1914
Paterson, T. S., Major	...	19th Lancers	...	1916-1918
Pike, A., Lieutenant	...	19th Lancers	...	1917-1918
Pottinger, E. G., Lieutenant	...	19th Lancers	...	1917-1918
Powell, L. K. M., Lieutenant	...	19th Lancers	...	1915-1918
Reid, W. C., Captain	...	82nd Lancers	...	1914-1915
Reynolds, C. C. R., Lieutenant	...	I.A.R.O.	...	1917-1918
Rust, L. D., Lieutenant	...	I.A.R.O.	...	1916-1918
Scratton, G. W. B., Captain	...	19th Lancers	...	1916
Searle, W. A. A., Lieutenant	...	19th Lancers	...	1917-1918
Sequeira, C., Lieutenant	...	19th Lancers	...	1917-1918
Shee, J. T. L., Lieutenant	...	I.A.R.O.	...	1916-1917
Smith, C. A., Captain	...	I.A.R.O.	...	1914-1918
Spooner, H., Lieutenant	...	19th Lancers	...	1917-1918
Turner, Lieutenant	...	I.A.R.O.	...	1917-1918
Tweedy, R. J., Captain	...	19th Lancers	...	1914-1916
Walsh, C. L. C., Lieutenant	...	Reserve Cavalry	...	1915-1917
Whelan, H. C., Lieutenant	...	19th Lancers	...	1917-1918
Whitby, H. F., Major	...	19th Lancers	...	1914-1918
Woolcombe, M. R. L., Lieutenant	...	28th Light Cavalry	...	1915
Woolley, J. H. C., Lieutenant	...	19th Lancers	...	1917-1918

## PALESTINE.

Baddeley, S. E. L., Captain	...	19th Lancers	...	1918
Benzie, J. H. S., Lieutenant	...	19th Lancers	...	1918
Craig, G., Lieutenant	...	19th Lancers	...	1918
Curtis, F., Major	...	19th Lancers	...	1918
Davies, J. T., Lieutenant	...	19th Lancers	...	1918
FitzGerald, G. M., Captain	...	19th Lancers	...	1918
Howell, G. B., Major	...	19th Lancers	...	1918
Lance, F. F., Lieutenant-Colonel	...	19th Lancers	...	1918

APPENDIX XXV (B)—*continued.*

MacLeod, R. D. C., Major	...	...	19th Lancers	...	...	...	1918
McNeile, D. H., Lieutenant-Colonel			19th Lancers	...	...	...	1918
Maxwell, R. M., Captain	...	...	I.A.R.O.	...	...	...	1918
Paterson, T. S., Major	...	...	19th Lancers	...	...	...	1918
Pike, A., Lieutenant	...	...	I.A.R.O.	...	...	...	1918
Powell, M. K. L., Lieutenant	...	...	19th Lancers	...	...	...	1918
Reynolds, C. C. R., Lieutenant	...	...	19th Lancers	...	...	...	1918
Rust, L. D., Lieutenant	...	...	I.A.R.O.	...	...	...	1918
Searle, W. A. A., Lieutenant	...	...	19th Lancers	...	...	...	1918
Sequeira, C., Lieutenant	...	...	19th Lancers	...	...	...	1918
Smith, C. A., Captain	...	...	I.A.R.O.	...	...	...	1918
Whelan, H. C., Lieutenant	...	...	19th Lancers	...	...	...	1918
Whitby, H. F., Major	...	...	19th Lancers	...	...	...	1918
Woolley, J. H. C., Lieutenant	...	...	19th Lancers	...	...	...	1918



## APPENDIX XXVI

## INDIAN CAVALRY POLO TOURNAMENT, 1888-1921

Year.	Winners.	Runners-up.	Score.	No. of Teams competing.	Names of Winning Team (positions in following order : Nos. 1, 2, 3 and Back).
1883	12th B.C.	18th B.C.	3.2	5	—
1884	11th B.L.	2nd C.I.H.	6.2	5	—
1885	18th B.L.	12th B.C.	4.8	5	Resaidar Miral Khan, Lieutenant J. E. Nixon, Captain G. A. Money, Major G. Richardson.
1886	18th B.C.	12th B.C.	3.2	6	Lieutenant K. Cheaney, Lieutenant J. E. Nixon, Captain G. A. Money, Major G. Richardson.
1887	9th B.L.	12th B.C.	5.1	6	—
1888	18th B.L.	12th B.C.	4.0	8	Challenge Cup won outright. Lieutenant J. E. Nixon, Lieutenant K. Cheaney, Captain G. A. Money, Major G. Richardson.
1889	No Tournament				
1890	9th B.L.	14th B.L.	—	4	—
1891	9th B.L.	19th B.L.	2.1	4	—
1892	14th B.L.	12th B.C.	3.2	7	—
1893	9th B.L.	18th B.L.	4.1—2.1	6	—
1894	9th B.L.	18th B.L.	3.2—2.2	6	—
1895	18th B.L.	12th B.C.	4.3—1.4	7	—
1896	18th B.L.	Guides	3.2—2.2	10	Captain C. P. W. Pirie, Captain S. B. Grimston, Captain K. Cheaney, Lieutenant C. O. Swanston.
1897	2nd C.I.H.	17th B.C.	2.7—1.2	12	Lieutenant-Colonel G. Richardson, Captain K. Cheaney, Captain S. B. Grimston, Lieutenant F. A. Maxwell.
1898	8th B.C.	5th B.C.	7.5—2	5	—
1899	18th B.L.	8th B.C.	3.1—0.1	5	Captain K. Cheaney, Lieutenant F. A. Maxwell, Lieutenant O. A. G. FitzGerald, Jemadar Gul Mawaz Khan.
1900	18th B.L.	17th B.C.	4.2—2.4	8	Lieutenant-Colonel G. A. Money, Captain K. Cheaney, Captain H. W. Campbell, Jemadar Gul Mawaz Khan.

1901	18th B.L.	2nd B.L.	5.3—2	3	Lieutenant-Colonel G. A. Money, Lieutenant E. C. Corbyn, Lieutenant O. A. G. FitzGerald, Jemadar Gul Mawaz Khan.
1902	18th B.L.	19th B.L.	6.3—5	7	Lieutenant V. A. S. Keighley, Lieutenant O. A. G. FitzGerald, Lieutenant-Colonel G. A. Money, Jemadar Gul Mawaz Khan.
1903	19th B.L.	15th B.L.	2.4—1	6	Lieutenant E. S. Percy Smith, Major L. N. Young-husband, Captain E. W. McK. Ballantyne, Captain R. O. B. Taylor.
1904	11th L.	9th H.H.	5.2—0	6	—
1905	18th T.L.	9th H.H.	3.1—3	8	Lieutenant A. M. Mills, Captain O. A. G. FitzGerald, Captain C. Wigram, Ressaidar Gul Mawaz Khan.
1906	Guides	8th C.	5.1—2.2	10	—
1907	26th L.C.	10th L.	3.3—3.1	13	—
1908	4th C.	39th C.I.H.	5.4	13	—
1909	39th C.I.H.	18th T.L.	6.5	13	—
1910	39th C.I.H.	26th L.C.	5.3	15	—
1911	39th C.I.H.	9th H.H.	5.0	17	—
1912	17th C.	3rd S.H.	4.3	13	—
1913	18th L.	17th C.	3.1	19	Mr. S. J. W. Railston, Major F. A. Maxwell, Captain F. Gwatkin, Captain A. M. Mills.
1914	9th H.H.	3rd S.H.	4.2	17	—
1915	No Tournament				
to					
1920					
1921	17th C.	28th C.	9.2	13	—

APPENDIX XXVII  
INDIAN CAVALRY TENT-PEGGING, 1885-1921

Year.	Winners.	Winning Score.	No. of Teams competing.	Names of Winning Team.
1885	18th B.C.	85	7	1885 : Risaldar Misri Khan, Risaldar Jalal Khan, Resaldar Chiragh Khan, Jemadar Samand Khan, Dafadar Fateh Khan, Dafadar Budhaya Shah, Sower Ghulam Muhammed Khan, Sower Alam Khan.
1886	18th B.C.	82	11	
1887	15th B.L.	87	6	1886 : Risaldar Misri Khan, Risaldar Jalal Khan, Risaldar Chiragh Khan, Jemadar Samand Khan, Kote-Dafadar Budhaya Shah, Dafadar Fateh Khan, Sower Ghulam Muhammed Khan, Sower Alam Khan.
1888	9th B.L.	82	7	
1889	10th B.L.	80	6	
1890	10th B.L.	66	16	1892 : Challenge Cup won outright. Risaldar Misri Khan, Risaldar Jalal Khan, Risaldar Sepuran Singh, Jemadar Samand Khan, Dafadar Gul Muhammed Khan, Kote-Dafadar Fateh Khan, Kote Dafadar Shahsawar Khan, Lance-Dafadar Muhammed Khan.
1891	15th B.L.	75	9	
1892	18th B.L.	87	9	
1893	18th B.L.	88	23	1893 : Risaldar-Major Misri Khan, Risaldar Jalal Khan, Woordie-Major Samand Khan, Jemadar Khan Muhammed Khan, Kote-Dafadar Fateh Khan, Dafadar Shahsawar Khan, Dafadar Gul Muhammed Khan, Dafadar Muhammed Khan.
1894	19th B.L.	81	Pool system	
1895	10th B.L.	90	18	
1896	19th B.L.	86	20	1894 : Jemadar Jafar Khan, Jemadar Muhammed Hanif Khan, Jemadar Ghulam Muhiyuddin, Dafadar Kanshi Ram, Dafadar Fateh Sher Khan, Dafadar Muhammed Khan, Trumpeter-Major Jiwand Singh, Lance-Dafadar Fateh Khan.
1897	9th B.L.	89	19	
1898	19th B.L.	80	13	
1899	18th B.L.	92	20	1896 : Resaldar Jafar Khan, Jemadar Muhammed Hanif Khan, Jemadar Ghulam Muhiyuddin, Dafadar Fateh Sher Khan, Dafadar Muhammed Khan, Dafadar Kanshi Ram, Lance-Dafadar Fateh Khan, Trumpeter-Major Jiwand Singh.
1900	13th B.L.	84	Pool system	
1901	7th B.L.	80	16	
1902	16th B.L.	82	20	1898 : Resaldar Jafar Khan, Jemadar Muhammed Hanif Khan, Dafadar Kanshi Ram, Dafadar Fateh Sher Khan, Dafadar Muhammed Khan, Trumpeter-Major Jiwand Singh, Lance-Dafadar Fateh Khan, Lance-Dafadar Ghulam Hussain.
1903	7th B.L.	86	14	

1899	19th L.	84	14	1899 : Risaldar-Major Misri Khan, Woordie-Major Samand Khan, Jemadar Gul Mawaz Khan, Jemadar Shabsawar Khan, Kote-Dafadar Bahadur Khan, Dafadar Muhammad Khan, Lance-Dafadar Muhammad Mawaz Khan, Sowar Fateh Muhammad Khan.
1900	Guides	78	—	
1906	Guides	92	16	
1907	Guides	80	13	1904 : Risaldar Muhammad Hanif Khan, Jemadar Jiwand Singh, Kote-Dafadar Muhammad Khan, Lance-Dafadar Hanir Singh, Lance-Dafadar Ghulam Hussain, Lance-Dafadar Ali Shan, Lance-Dafadar Muhammad Niwaz, Lance-Dafadar Bishan Singh.
1908	39th C.I.H.	78	16	
1909	23rd P.C.	79	18	
1910	23rd P.C.	90	22	1911 : Risaldar Gul Mawaz Khan, Ressaidar Khan Muhammad Khan, Woordie-Major Bahadur Khan, Jemadar Ghulam Murtaza Khan, Kote-Dafadar Abdullah Khan, Dafadar Muhammad Hayat Khan, Sowar Wazir Khan, Sowar Ahmad Khan.
1911	18th L.	86	22	
1912	22nd P.C.	84	16	
1913	11th L.	84	24	1914 : Risaldar-Major Gul Mawaz Khan, Ressaidar Sultan Khan, Ressaidar Khan Muhammad Khan, Jemadar Ghulam Murtaza Khan, Kote-Dafadar Abdullah Khan, Dafadar Muhammad Hayat Khan, Dafadar Wazir Khan, Sowar Ahmad Khan.
1914	18th L.	92	22	
1915	} No Tournament			
to				
1920				1921 : Lieutenant M. Gulsher Khan Noon, Risaldar M. Sultan Khan, Risaldar Katar Singh, Jemadar Karam Chand, Dafadar-Major Abdullah Khan, Dafadar-Major Jahandad Khan, Lance-Dafadar Muhammad Hanif Khan, Acting Lance-Dafadar Khan Muhammad Khan.
1921	18th L.	70	11	

## APPENDIX XXVIII

### BRITISH OFFICERS' TENT-PEGGING (INDIAN CAVALRY), 1908-1921

1908	...	86th Jacob's Horse Team.
1909	...	81st Duke of Connaught's Own Lancers Team.
1910	...	86th Jacob's Horse Team.
1911	...	8rd Skinner's Horse Team.
1912	...	80th Lancers Team.
1913	...	8rd Skinner's Horse Team.
1914	...	Lieutenant Vigors, 9th Hodson's Horse.
1915	...	Not held.
1916	...	Not held.
1917	...	Not held.
1918	...	Not held.
1919	...	Not held.
1920	...	Not held.
1921	...	Not known.

## APPENDIX XXIX

### INDIAN CAVALRY HORSE CHASE, 1890-1921

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Winner.</i>	<i>Ridden by</i>
1890	Lieutenant Templer's (19th B.L.) B. Aust. Mare "Sweetheart "	Owner.
1891	Not held.	
1892	Lieutenant Taylor's (19th B.L.) B. Aust. G. " Rata Plan "	Captain Younghusband (19th B.L.)
1898	Colonel R. Eardley-Wilmot's Ch. Aust. Mare " Evie "	Captain Younghusband (19th B.L.)
1894	Surgeon Lieutenant-Colonel E. B. Palmer's B. Aust. G. " Halfpay "	Captain S. F. Crocker.
1895	Lieutenant C. Gough's Br. Aust. G. " Hayti " ...	Lieutenant D. D. Bayley.
1896	Not held.	
1897	Not held.	
1898	Lieutenant J. R. Gaussen's " Lady Maisie " ...	Owner.
1899	Lieutenant A. C. Pritchard's Bl. Aust. Mare " Blackjess "	Owner.
1900		
1901	Lieutenant F. T. Warre Cornish's Br. Aust. Mare " Hermia "	Owner.
1902	Lieutenant J. Rivett-Carnac's Br. Aust. G. " Pilot "	Lieutenant E. Percy Smith (19th B.L.)
1903	Lieutenant T. Roseprice's B. Aust. G. " Jeweller "	Lieutenant E. Percy Smith (19th B.L.)
1904	Lieutenant A. R. Wither's Br. Aust. Mare " Gaiety Girl "	Owner.
1905	Lieutenant D. R. Hewitt's B. Aust. G. ... ..	Owner.
1906	Captain J. H. Watson's B. Aust. G. " Sir John " ...	Owner.
1907	Captain F. A. Jackson's B. Aust. G. " Ace of Hearts "	Lieutenant O. M. Dyke.
1908	Lieutenant J. K. Gatacre's, Ch. C.B. G. " Karim "	Owner.
1909	J. H. Hallows's Br. Aust. G. " Barsinister " ...	Owner.
	Lieutenant H. L. Fraser's B. Aust. G. " Diablo "...	Lieutenant Bromilow.
1910	J. H. Hallows's Br. Aust. G. " Barsinister " ...	Owner.
1911	Major H. N. Holden's Br. Aust. G. " Woodlark "...	Owner.
1912	Captain W. H. Odum's B. Aust. G. " Little John "	Major Rowcroft.
1913	Captain V. A. S. Kelghley's B. Aust. G. " Punch "	Captain D. C. Bromilow.
1914	Lieutenant W. Coventry's " Bayard " ... ..	Owner.
1915 } to } 1920 }	Not held.	
1921	Major Gannon's " Slippery Sam " ... ..	Owner.

## APPENDIX XXX

### INDIAN CAVALRY PONY CHASE, 1907-1921

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Winner.</i>	<i>Ridden by</i>
1907	Lieutenant Power's (19th Lancers) "Rosamund "	Owner.
1908	Lieutenant D. C. Bromilow's "Dandydick " ...	Owner.
1909	Major G. Moore's "Robin " ... ..	Lieutenant Durham.
1910	Lieutenant Bradyll's "Osborn " ... ..	Lieutenant Beresford.
1911	Lieutenant Robertson's "Sola " ... ..	Owner.
1912	Captain Simond's "Banshee " ... ..	Owner.
1918	Lieutenant L. Clarke's "Deferred " ... ..	Lieutenant Nethersole.
1914	Captain Simond's "Banshee " ... ..	Lieutenant Coventry.
1915 } to } 1920 }	Not held.	
1921	Lieutenant White's "Revenge " ... ..	Owner.

## APPENDIX XXXI

### HORSE-BREEDING IN INDIA

(Kindly contributed by Brigadier-General C. Templer, an officer of the Indian Cavalry, and later on Director of Remounts in India.)

The records of horse-breeding in India under British control went back to the earlier days of our occupation of the country, in the eighteenth century, and began with the establishment of breeding studs in Bengal (now Bihar), in the Bombay Deccan, and in the Mysore plateau of Madras. As our influence extended we find studs established later at Babugarh (Hapur) and Kurnal.

The detailed and authentic records of these operations were destroyed by an officer of the Q.M.G.'s branch in 1921, and so a valuable link with the past has gone.

With the extension of the area of occupation, and the consequent increase of our mounted forces, the stud system became both costly and inadequate, and side by side with the studs was introduced the "diffused" system—*i.e.*, encouraging landowners in the vicinity of the studs to keep mares for service by Government-owned or subsidized stallions.

Later on, with the further growth of our military and economic influence, another factor became manifest, which was that, owing to the establishment of law and order, the gradual elimination of internecine strife, and the introduction of railways, the necessity for a supply of good, hardy horses in the ordinary life of the country was dying out.

This factor was very marked after the Mahratta wars and the conquest of the Punjab, and there is little doubt that the Deccan at one time (even up to the middle of the nineteenth century) could boast of a really good, hardy stamp of horse and in considerable numbers.

Other districts which had their own breeds, and very jealously kept them pure, were Kathiawar, Marwar, Shahpur, Jhelum, Rawalpindi, Sindh and Baluchistan, to mention the most prized.

Gradually, from causes already mentioned, from the increasing inflow of Arab horses (both Bedouin and Gulf) and the introduction of horses from Australia, the interest in the indigenous supply decreased. All Government breeding studs were abolished and the operations under Government control were confined to the maintenance of some two hundred and fifty stallions, scattered in certain areas and in charge of the Civil Veterinary Department. There was no defined policy in these operations; the head of the C.V.D., at the time being, decided what class and stamp of stallion he would use. The British staff was far too small for adequate supervision, and the isolated standings of some of the stallions afforded golden opportunities (not lost!) to the Indian subordinates for unofficial increases to their emoluments.



About the year 1899 Government woke up to the fact that it was not getting an adequate return for the money spent on the maintenance of these stallions, and for the money prizes awarded at District Horse Shows for their produce. A Commission was appointed in 1900 to examine the whole question of the indigenous supply of horses, ponies and mules, and more particularly with regard to its relation to the needs of the Army in India.

The Commission was presided over by Lord Arthur Cecil, an accepted authority on animal breeding, and had as members General Tyler, Inspector of Artillery in India, General Locke Elliot, Inspector-General of Cavalry, and Colonel Dunlop Smith, of the Political Department in the Punjab States.

The Commission toured the country in the winter of 1900-01, visited all Remount Depots and districts with any past horse-breeding history, and submitted its report in the autumn of 1901.

As a result of the Commission's recommendations, Government instituted the following measures :—

- (1) All breeding operations, including the diffused system for the provision and maintenance of stallions in selected areas, were transferred to the Remount Department for management.
- (2) An increase in the cadre of the A.R.D. to meet the needs of (1) and to train officers for these rather specialized services.
- (3) The resuscitation of certain indigenous breeds in Government studs and for the supply of stallions of these breeds.
- (4) That where possible horse-breeding conditions should be attached to any future canal colonization schemes.

This was, it is believed, Colonel Dunlop Smith's scheme, and was the origin of horse-breeding conditions applied to almost all grants in the Lower Jhelum Canal Colony (Sargodha), and later to animal-breeding grants in the Lower Bari (Montgomery).

The Lower Jhelum Colony scheme was started in October, 1902, with the selection of colonists and approved mares, and reached the initial stage of production in the spring of 1904.

By the autumn of 1906 there were in this colony some five thousand approved and "bound" mares—*i.e.*, attached to colony grants—and about eighty-five Government stallions (about forty Arabs and forty-five thoroughbreds).

The obligations imposed on the horse-breeding grantee were that he always had to maintain a mare suitable for breeding, approved by the local Superintendent of Remounts; he had to keep the mare in proper condition, and to ensure as far as possible that she bred regularly. If the mare became unsuitable the colonist had to replace her; later on, in order to prevent undue hardship, he was allowed certain easements depending on the merits of the case.

The mares were called "bound."

In the initial stages of selection, when no colonist without an approved mare was selected by the Colonization Officer, the price for mares rose to

alarming heights, and caused some curious incidents ; one would-be colonist sold his wife for Rs600 to invest in a mare with two large spavins ; the mare was rejected, and so was the applicant.

Government had a lien on the produce of all " bound " mares up to eighteen months and at an average price of Rs15 for each month of their age. Only those which showed promise of growing into British cavalry remounts were taken by the A.R.D., and matured at the newly established depot at Mona, later reinforced by another depot at Sargodha.

The Remount Officer took only the cream of the produce (or what looked like the cream at that age) and left a large number to be disposed of by the breeders. It was this consideration which contributed to the allocation of Indian cavalry regimental " runs " in this colony.

These " runs," by their very existence in the area for production, afforded a ready market for stock not up to Bengal Cavalry standard, and provided the " runs " with what they wanted at their very door.

Where properly handled, these " runs " amply justified their inception, but unfortunately some regiments used them for cash profits out of which to buy " bounders " from Australia ; however, this did not last long and they were cornered !

Of course, the results of the " runs " varied, some good, some indifferent, but the acid test of the colony and " runs " came in 1914-19, when they fully justified their origin by their contribution to the extended needs of mobilization.

Unfortunately, the Lower Jhelum Colony had a " snag " in the " bound " conditions, which was the clause for primogenital inheritance of the grantee, without which the continuance of the breeding condition was not thought possible, a condition fundamentally opposed to age-long practice in India.

At the time of allotment the grantee would have gladly agreed to *any* conditions to get the land ! But as early as 1907 an agitation was started against this primogenital inheritance clause, the main argument being that the younger sons took no interest in a grant from which they would not eventually get any benefit, and supported by some district officers that the colony would be full of discontented younger sons. Against these I suggested that it might furnish a prolific field for recruitment for the Indian Army, Police and other services !

However, this point had to be considered when framing conditions for animal-breeding grants in future colonies, the opportunity for which came with the Lower Bari Colony (Montgomery) in 1914.

In this last colony the breeding condition was not an integral part of the grant, but was an addition to a grant, being half a square (14 acres) per mare in the form of a tenancy at will, to be let to any colonist prepared to accept the " bound " conditions of this addition to his grant, and transferable from one colonist to another with the consent of the controlling authority. This eliminated the objectionable inheritance clause.

There are grants for mule breeding in the Lower Chenab and other canal colonies.

So much for the breeding colonies, but there are other areas where horse, pony and mule breeding is fostered on the " diffused " system, notably

Aligarh, Bulandsher, Meerut, Muzaffaruagar in the United Provinces ; Lahore, Amritsar, Sialkote, Rawalpindi, Dera Ghazi in the Punjab ; Upper Sindh and Baluchistan. All of which have their annual shows at which large sums are distributed as prizes and premiums to brood mares and their progeny, the underlying principle being the free provision of stallion power and the subsidizing of mares.

It must always be remembered that the breeding areas mentioned supply a large proportion of the economic needs of the non-productive areas—e.g., Bengal, Bihar, East United Provinces, Central Provinces and Central India.

Until the last twenty-five to thirty years and before we had straightened the fore and hind legs of the indigenous-bred horses and ponies, it was the fashion to scoff at the country-bred, but it must be realized that the real country-bred was capable of wonderful feats of endurance, even long after the era of intertribal raids and feuds. Think of the distances the "Ekka" ponies travelled and the weights they dragged. A fourteen-hand pony carrying a fat local potentate twenty miles to the Tehsil and back home the same day, and in many cases a mare doing this and foaling *en route* ! And what comfortable rides they were !

It is easy to be wise after events, but it is a very debatable point as to whether we have been wise in our methods of infusing the original stock with exotic blood, or whether we would not have served posterity better by improving what we found by selection and by eliminating the misfits.

The 1900-01 Commission rather emphasized the desirability of resuscitating the indigenous breeds. This was attempted in a very half-hearted way in the Punjab at Mona, but at Ahmednagar a stud was started about 1902 for the breeding of (1) Pure Arabs, (2) Kathiawars and (3) Marwaris. After four or five years the Mona stud was (rather from prejudice) abolished, but the Ahmednagar stud prospered, amply justified its inception (more particularly so far as the Arab was concerned), and later, in 1917, a cross was introduced with the thoroughbred English and pure Arab, known in France and America as the "Anglo-Arab."

This stud at the end of three and a half years still exists and flourishes.

Side by side with the country-bred or indigenous supply, the importation of horses from Australia has continued, always for Horse, Field and Heavy batteries and in varying degrees for British cavalry and even Indian cavalry. Gradually as the indigenous supply improved in both numbers and quality the demand for Australian cavalry horses declined.

A few words here on the relative costs of country-bred and Australian remounts would not be out of place.

Australia can, owing to cheap land and climatic conditions, produce horses suitable for military purposes at very much lower prices than the artificially produced Indian country-bred. Most of the Australian imports are bred in Queensland and therefore readily acclimatize to Indian conditions.

Why, then, does India spend all this money on bolstering up the country-bred ? Because in a war against a power of appreciable naval strength there would be considerable risk of an oversea supply being cut off, and therefore the country-bred is one of our mobilization insurances.

This system, by which remounts are imported from Australia, is a very

good bargain for the Government. Orders are issued to certain selected importers each year for the various numbers and classes required, and the classes are also proportionately distributed to each importer or "shipper" as he is called.

They used to be landed at Calcutta, Madras and Bombay. Now only at Calcutta and Bombay, where the horses are selected by Remount Purchasing Officers, and only those which amply fulfil the standards laid down are accepted at an all-round average of £45 a horse. The selected horses are then sent to one of the acclimatizing depots, where they are broken and conditioned, and usually issued to units about a year\* after landing.

---

\* A proportion are now issued to cavalry regiments direct from the port of landing.

## APPENDIX XXXII

### BIBLIOGRAPHY AND SOURCES OF INFORMATION UTILIZED

- "A Short History of the 18th P.W.O. Tiwana Lancers, 1858 to 1908"  
(Published by the Superintendent of Government Printing, Calcutta, 1908).
- "History and Records of the 18th K.G.O. Lancers, 1858-1921," by Major R. Denning.
- "Regimental History of the 19th Lancers (Fane's Horse), 1860-1921," by Lieut.-Colonel H. F. Whitby.
- Regimental Digest of Services, 18th K.G.O. Lancers, 1858-1921.
- Regimental Digest of Services, 19th Lancers (Fane's Horse).
- Quarterly Indian Army Lists*, 18th and 19th Lancers, 1858-1921.
- War Diaries and Army Forms B-218, 1914-20, 18th and 19th Lancers.
- Part II Orders, D.A.G., 3rd Echelon, 18th Lancers, 1914-20.
- Regimental Stud Diary and Breeding Records, 18th Lancers, 1914-20.
- "An Account of the 19th Lancers Stud Farm," by Brigadier-General F. Lance.
- Gazettes of India*.
- Private Records, Photographs and Diaries, 1914-20, Captain R. Denning, 18th Lancers.
- Diaries, 1914-20, Major A. M. Mills, 18th Lancers.
- Diaries during the Great War, F. L. Brayne, 18th Lancers.
- "Recollections of the Great War," Captain G. M. FitzGerald, 19th Lancers.
- "Recollections of the Great War," Captain G. W. Fulcher, 18th Lancers.
- Polo, Tent-pegging and Sports Records, Officers' Mess, 18th Lancers, 1882-1921.
- Photograph Books and Records, 18th and 19th Lancers Officers' Messes.
- "Letters of Frank Maxwell, V.C." Edited by his Wife and published by J. Murray, Albemarle Street, London, 1921.
- "History of England," Trevelyan.
- "The Story of a Soldier's Life," F.M. Lord Wolseley.
- "Forty-one Years in India," F.M. Earl Roberts.
- "The Afghan War," Hensman.
- "N.W. Frontier Expeditions." Paget & Mason.
- "Royal Visit to India, 1911-12," Fortescue.
- "History of the Royal Visit to India": Official.
- "Curzon," Marquis of Zetland.
- "The Indian Corps in France": Official.
- "Official History of the War: France."
- "Official History of the War: Palestine."
- "The Desert Mounted Corps," Preston.
- "The History of the Gloucestershire Hussars," Fox.
- "The Geography of the Holy Land," Adam Smith.
- "Allenby's Final Triumph," Massy.









**RETURN  
TO ➡**

**CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT**

198 Main Stacks

LOAN PERIOD 1 <b>HOME USE</b>	2	3
4	5	6

**ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS.**

**Renews and Recharges may be made 4 days prior to the due date.**

**Books may be Renewed by calling 642-3405.**

**DUE AS STAMPED BELOW**

<b>SENT ON ILL</b>		
<b>SEP 17 1999</b>		
<b>U. C. BERKELEY</b>		

FORM NO. DD6

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY  
BERKELEY, CA 94720-6000

M170088

VA843

K5H8

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

